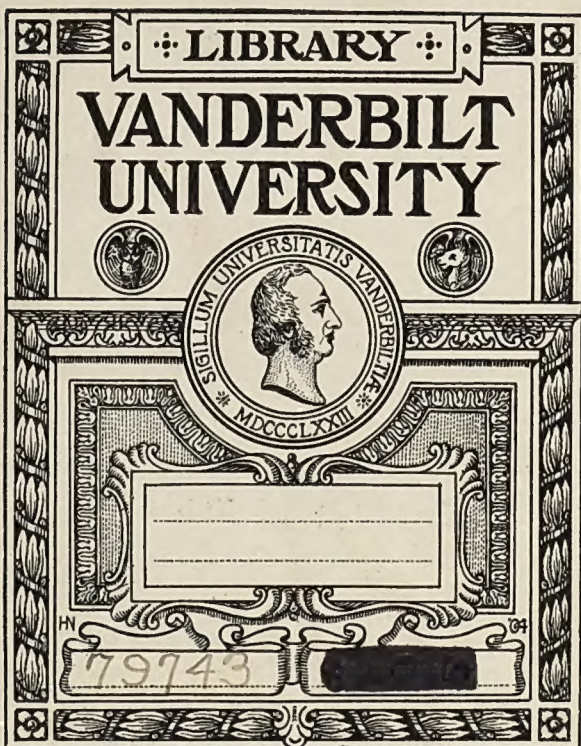


The Seege or Batayle
of Troye



PR 1119.A2 no.172
The seege or cen
3 0081 000 914 055

See



17 2

PR
1119
.A2
no.172

79743

Date Due

DEMCO-229

JA 30 '53	Ret'd. OCT 18 1969
AP 12 '54	RET'D APR 2 1971
AP 28 '54	APR 12 1971
AP 21 '54	APR 15 1971
29 MAR '55	JUN 11 1982
07 MAR '55	RETURNED
RET'D.	L
22 APR '56	SEP 2 1982
APR 21 1966	SEP 11 1982
10 JUN '67	
04 AUG 1968	
AUG 07 1968	
Ret'd.	
22 AUG 1968	
AUG 10 1968	

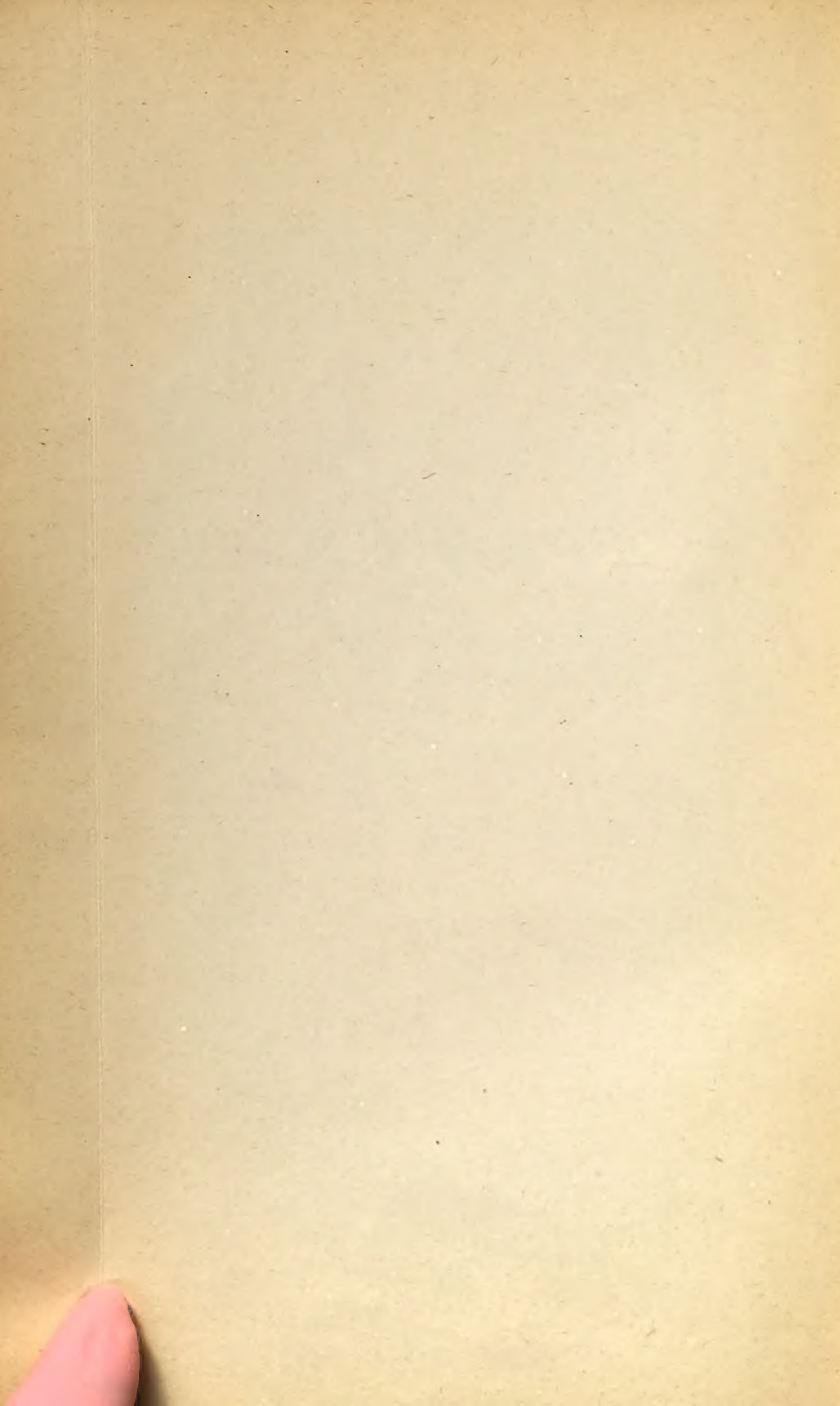
The Seege or Batayle of Troye.

Early English Text Society.

Original Series, No. 172.

1927 (for 1926).

Price 25s.

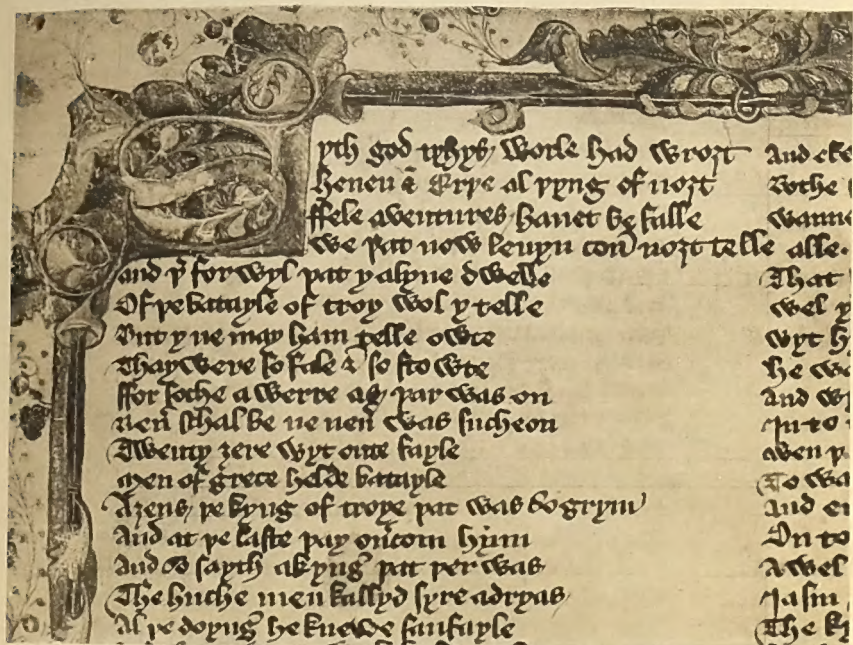
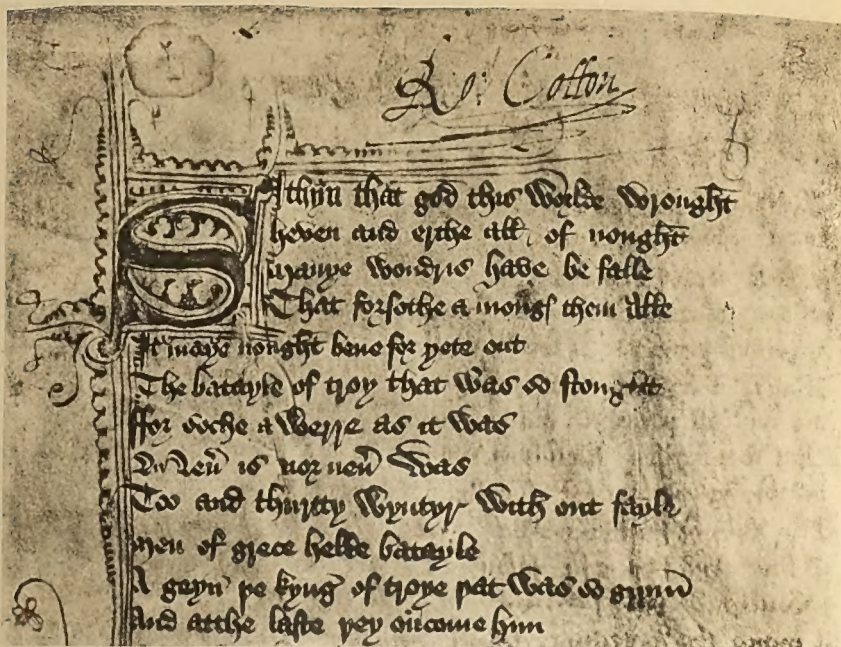


Bellum Troianu

5
greden god hade pis woerld wryght
heueno and erthe and al of nougt
gouyn auncies han by falle
pat also no knowen hem nougt alle
for py y vol accomde dwelle
And pao bataille of troye telle
for onch abataile as hit was on
y this mo nyste neuer non
pysse wrynt wy onca felle
ayen of grece heolden grece bataille
w p pe kyng of troye stont and gynn
And at pao laste pey oncom him
So saide abrygt pat y was
pat was hoo sy. Oanes

The batell

it he y god pis woerld wryght
heuen and erthe made of nougt
nyen auncies hane sethen felle
pat we ne woot him nougt alle
for py yll a stonde dwelle
And pe bataille of Troye y wille telle
It may not be forzeten al out
pe bataille of Troye y was stont
for such a doree as y was on fermer was ned nam
xxx. wynter wout felle ayen of grece held bataille
w pe kyng of Troye stont and gynn
And at pe laste pey oncom him
penn seide abrygt y pe was
he was y hote s. Durys



Facsimiles of the *Seege or Batayle of Troye*, the first few lines of
 Harley MS. 525, f. 1, and of Arundel MS. XXII, f. 1

The Seege or Batayle of Troye

A MIDDLE ENGLISH METRICAL ROMANCE

EDITED FROM MSS. LINCOLN'S INN 150, EGERTON 2862,
ARUNDEL XXII WITH HARLEY 525 INCLUDED IN THE APPENDIX

BY

MARY ELIZABETH BARNICLE

NEW YORK UNIVERSITY

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

AMEN HOUSE, E.C. 4.

1927

Original Series, No. 172.

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED,
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.

To

MARY RHÏS

“Because she hath Joye and gret deynte
To rede in bokys of antiquite.”

PREFACE

FOR many years the Early English Text Society has included in its list of proposed texts a re-editing from the Harley MS. of the Middle English romance, the *Seege* or *Batayle of Troye*. However, when the Harley text was compared with that of the Lincoln's Inn, Egerton, and Arundel MSS., it was seen that its scribe had introduced many variations from the original, so that it offers the least dependable version of the poem. The other three MSS., on the contrary, follow the original so faithfully and supplement each other so fully that taken together they preserve in large measure the original text. For this reason, the Lincoln's Inn, Egerton, and Arundel MSS. have been made the basis of the present edition.

I desire here to record my obligations and grateful acknowledgements to Professor Carleton Brown who first interested me in the Troy Saga, later brought to my notice the Arundel version of the *Seege of Troye*, hitherto unknown to scholars, obtained permission for rotographing it, and throughout the task of editing has given kind and continuous encouragement. I should like also to express my warm thanks to Professor Eduard Prokosch who very kindly translated for me the chapters on the Troy saga together with an old Bulgarian text in Wesselofsky's *History of Romance and the Novel*; to Mr. H. E. Forrest, F.L.S., who took infinite pains and trouble in tracing for me the genealogy of Anthony Foster, one-time possessor of Lincoln's Inn MS. 150; to Miss Mary Rhys (M.A., Glasgow), who has given ungrudgingly of her wide knowledge of mediæval literature; to the Trustees of Lincoln's Inn Library, to Mr. H. J. Whitaker, Librarian of Lincoln's Inn Library, to the Trustees of the College of Arms, to Major Algar Howard of the College of Arms, and to the Head of the Manuscript Room in the British Museum for their courtesy and kindness in allowing me to have rotographs of the necessary MSS. made, and in allowing me to examine the MSS. personally.

M. E. B.

CHRISTODORA HOUSE,
NEW YORK CITY.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
FRONTISPIECE (FACSIMILES OF LINCOLN'S INN MS. 150, f. 90 ^b , EGERTON MS. 2862, f. 111 ^b , ARUNDEL MS. XXII, f. 1, HARLEY MS. 525, f. 1).	
PREFACE	vii
INTRODUCTION	ix-lxxiv
<i>SEEGE OR BATAYLE OF TROYE</i>	1-163
APPENDIX A (HARLEY MS. 525, ff. 1-34)	164-215
APPENDIX B (A BRIEF ACCOUNT OF DARES AND DICTYS, <i>THE ROMAN DE TROIE</i> AND ITS REDACTIONS)	216-231
NAMES OF PERSONS AND PLACES	233-235
GLOSSARY	236-274

INTRODUCTION

1. *Manuscripts*, pp. ix-xviii.
2. *Dialect*, pp. xix-xxix.
3. *Dialect of the Original*, pp. xxix-xxx.
4. *Date of Composition of the Original*, pp. xxx-xxxiii.
5. *Minstrel Romance*, pp. xxxiii-xxxvii.
6. *Independent Versions*, pp. xxxvii-lvi.
7. *Sources*, pp. lvi-lxxiv.

1. DESCRIPTION OF THE MSS. OF THE SEEGE OR BATAYLE OF TROYE.

THE Middle English romance, the *Seege or Batayle of Troye*, is preserved in four manuscripts: Harley 525 (British Museum), Lincoln's Inn 150 (Library of Lincoln's Inn), Egerton 2862 (British Museum), and Arundel XXII (in the possession of the College of Arms). The Harley MS. has been printed twice—once by Zietsch,¹ and later by Wager² in his edition of the *Seege of Troye*; the Lincoln's Inn MS. was printed by Zietsch³ side by side with the Harley. The remaining two, Egerton and Arundel, appear for the first time in the present edition.

Harley 525 is a vellum MS. assigned by Ward⁴ to the fifteenth century. It is a small quarto volume, containing 53 folios. The *Seege of Troye* occupies the first place (ff. 1-34) in the volume, followed by two other English poems: the legend of *King Robert of Sicily*⁵ (ff. 35-43b) and the religious manual known as the *Speculum Gy de Warewyke*⁶ (ff. 44-53). The text of the *Seege of Troye* is divided by illuminated capitals into twenty-four parts which correspond roughly to the natural divisions of the story. Twenty-three of these capitals are in blue with red flourishes; the twenty-fourth, a *T*

¹ *Archiv für das studium der neueren sprachen und litteraturen*. Herausgegeben von Ludwig Herrig, Braunschweig, 1884, lxxii. 11-58.

² C. H. A. Wager, *The Seege of Troy*, New York, 1899.

³ Zietsch, Herrig's *Archiv*, 1884, lxxii. 11-58.

⁴ H. L. D. Ward, *Catalogue of Romances in the Department of MSS. in the British Museum*, London, 1883, i. 84-86.

⁵ Utterson, *King Robert of Sicily*, Private Print, 1839; C. Horstmann, *Sammlung Altenglischer Legenden*, Heilbronn, 1878.

⁶ G. L. Morrill, *Speculum Gy de Warewyke*, E.E.T.S., 1898.

on f. 7, is in blue but lacks the red flourishes, and at the end, on f. 34b, there is a blue sign preceding the words "Explicit the seege of Troye" which resembles a modern capital T. The handwriting is neat and legible throughout, except for a slight blurring on folios 2b and 22a, occasioned perhaps by their being written on the rough side of the vellum. At the beginning of the volume, just above the first line—"Sithyn that God this worlde wrought"—is the signature *Ro. Cotton*. There is an error in the placement of folios 8 and 9, for these should follow folio 10. Apparently they were at one time torn out of the book and later were rebound incorrectly.

Lincoln's Inn MS. 150 is a vellum MS. of the half folio form, imperfect both at the beginning and at the end, and containing in all 125 folios. In it are five poems: (1) *Libeaus Desconus*,¹ (2) *Merlin*,² (3) *King Alysaunder*,³ (4) *Bellum Trojanum*, (5) *Piers Plowman*.⁴ The *Bellum Trojanum*, as the poem is entitled at the beginning, or *pe batayle of Troye* as it is styled at the end, occupies eighteen and a half folios, ff. 90b-108b, written, as is the rest of the MS., in a hand ascribed by Hunter⁵ to the end of the fourteenth or beginning of the fifteenth century. The *Bellum Trojanum* is intact, written in a clear, small handwriting. Space has been left for three illuminated letters, an *S* of three lines in depth at l. 1, a *P* at ll. 1557-8, and an *L* at ll. 215-16. The scribe dots his *y*'s regularly and now and again inserts in the margin a word which he has omitted in the line itself. At the bottom of folio 97 he has scribbled the words *His hed was red*, the beginning words of the first line at the top of the next folio (98). On folio 103b, opposite ll. 1502-5, is scribbled in the same hand as that of the text in the right-hand margin *Jamys*, and again the word *Jamys* opposite ll. 1506-08. There are a few flaws in the leaves of the MS., but these never interfere with the text.

Hunter tells us that "the original covers of the MS. have been long removed, and it had lost many of its outer leaves before it was

¹ (ff. 1-12b) Ritson, *Ancient English Metrical Romances*, "Lybeaus Disconus," ii. 1-90.

² (ff. 13-27b) E. Kölbing, *Allenglische Bibliothek*, "Merlin," Leipzig, 1890, iv. clxxi.

³ (ff. 28-90a) H. Weber, *Metrical Romances*, "Kyng Alysaunder," Edbg., 1810, i. 3.

⁴ (ff. 109-125b) Skcat, *Piers Plowman*, E.E.T.S., O.S., 28.

⁵ Joseph Hunter, *Three Catalogues, describing the contents of the Red Book of the Exchequer, of the Dodsworth Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, and of the Manuscripts in the Library of the Honourable Society of Lincoln's Inn*, London, 1838, pp. 399 ff.

placed in the present very mean cover of ordinary leather in which it has been rebound, probably early in the reign of Elizabeth." The present cover is probably the one to which Hunter has reference—a modest, smooth, mole-coloured leather binding in good condition. In his attempt to discover the origin of the MS., Hunter remarks, "On examining the covers attentively I discovered that there had been used in the binding a large piece of a document¹ relating to the hospital of Saint John of Beverley; and connecting this with the fact that at Beverley there was in the times when this MS. was written a noted fraternity of minstrels,² a probability is raised that the contents of this book were originally transcribed for this use and that the MS. may, without much hazard of misleading, be called hereafter the Book of the Minstrels of Beverley."³

The MS. was in the possession of the Library of Lincoln's Inn before 1697. In the Library it is called Hale MS. 150 and probably as Mr. H. I. Whitaker, the present Librarian, thinks "did come from Sir Matthew Hale, although not included in the schedule to his will which is the principal guide in determining what is, or what is not, a Hale MS."⁴ Kölbing notes that on the last

¹ The piece of document follows f. 125 and seems to have been roughly inserted as a fly-leaf at the end of the book. The Latin characters run lengthwise and the parchment has been cut on three sides to fit the book.

² Lansdowne 896, f. 153, *The Orders of the Ancient Company or Fraternity of Minstrels in Beverley*; George Poulson, *Beverlac, or the Antiquities and History of the Town of Beverley*, London, 1829; George Oliver, *The History and Antiquities of the Town and Minster of Beverley*, London, 1829, pp. 167-8. Although in 1557 is found the earliest notice of the guild in the Beverley archives, yet the terms of the Order and the pillar in the fifteenth-century church of St. Mary, Beverley, bearing the inscription "Thys Pyllor made the moynstyrle," and on the transverse side, "Orate pro animabus histrionum," testify to an earlier organization of this fraternity.

³ Hunter, *Three Catalogues*, etc., 399 ff. The document itself hardly bears out this hypothesis of Hunter's. It is definitely a religious document, consisting of three separate paragraphs, the first relating to the Prior and convent of Great Malvern and of Little Malvern (names kindly deciphered by Dr. Carleton Brown) and having to do with masses to be said and charity to be offered to men and women beggars; the second paragraph is an apostolic greeting in the fifth year of "our pontificate" to the Master and Brothers of the Hospital of St. John of Beverley (not to a Fraternity of Minstrels) and is a confirmation of privileges previously accorded to the Hospital; the third paragraph contains the signatures of several notaries and the date, "7 November 1384, the eighth year of the pontificate of Pope Urban VI." It must be conceded, however, that the appearance and contents of the Lincoln's Inn MS. itself do not belie that part of the hypothesis which considers it a Minstrel Book. It looks decidedly as if it had been written for hard use—there is little or no attempt at decoration. (Small spaces, to be sure, have been left for illumination, but in no case, except for a green H, f. 13, at the beginning of *Merlin*, have these spaces been filled in.)

⁴ Letter from Mr. Whitaker. He continues, "Compared with the other items of a learned character it would no doubt appear to such a serious man as too

page¹ which forms part of the binding is written the name Anthony Foster de Trott . . . who may have been a former possessor.²

Neither Hunter, Kölbing, nor Zietsch note that in front of the written name is a large capital *F*. Furthermore, Kölbing in transcribing Trott . . . gives an erroneous conception of the signature, which more probably reads *Anthony ffoster de Trofford*³ (i.e. in its modernized form *Trafford*). Presumably this Trafford refers to Wimbold's Trafford in Cheshire, not to Bridge Trafford which is close by, since Bridge Trafford (spelt in early documents *Troford*, *Trogford*) after 1292 was in the possession of a family who assumed the local name as a surname, the founder of this Trafford family being William de Troghford. Wimbold's Trafford, on the other hand (early spellings are *Trohford*, *Trogford*), was owned by the Fitzalans⁴ of Shropshire, barons of Clun and Oswaldestre. This connection of Wimbold's Trafford with Shropshire is particularly interesting, because all that we know of the Anthony Foster of the signature makes him out to have been a "Shropshire lad."

To begin with, Foster (spelt variously Forester, Forster, Foster) is

trivial to be enumerated. It is not uncommon even now to receive small things with more important presentations. Another point is that it is not mentioned in the Records of the Hon. Society, although presentations of other MSS. are. It is also unlikely I think to have been given to the Library by any one as a suitable present and the authorities would not have bought it, being a non-legal work. They confined themselves very much to law and the requirements of lawyers centuries ago."

¹ E. Kölbing, "Vier Romanzen Handschriften," *Eng. St.*, Breslau, vii. 194 ff., in reference to the piece of parchment relating to the Hospital of St. John of Beverley.

² Hunter, *Three Catalogues*, etc., merely says, "The name *Anthony Foster* is written in a hand of the reign of James I as a former possessor."

³ Mr. H. E. Forrest thinks that this Anthony Foster was the godson of Anthony Foster (Tony Fire-the-Fagot) of Cumnor, Berks, and witness and legatee of his will (dated 1573). This godson was the youngest son of John Foster of Watling Street, d. 1591, and of Joyce Upton who had nine sons and four daughters. Their youngest son, Anthony, is described in the *Visitations of Staffordshire* 1614 and in two wills as of Broadhead's Hall in the hundred of Totmonslow, County Stafford. According to Mr. Forrest, an old farm-house, known as Broadgate Hall, in the parish of Checkley, is doubtless the same place. In Anthony's own will, dated 4 July, 1631, and proved at Lichfield, the 11th of July 1631, he describes himself as of Fole, County Stafford. The will mentions the testator's property in Fole, Beamhurst, and Madeley Holme,—all hamlets in the parish of Checkley, about four and one-half miles northwest of Uttoxeter. Mr. Forrest hazards the guess that perhaps Anthony obtained the Lincoln Inn's MS. from his uncle, Richard Foster of Sutton Maddock, who as Secretary to Bishop Bonner from 1540-1550 and from 1553-1559, would be in touch with the scholars of London and Oxford.

⁴ A charter, January 28, 1254, gives to John Fitzalan II the privilege of Free-Warren in a number of manors, including Troghford in Cheshire, cf. *Ormerod, Cheshire*, vol. iii. p. 254.

a family name connected with Shropshire from the earliest times, in particular with Wenlock, for Fosters have frequently been members of Parliament for the borough of Wenlock.¹ The Anthony Foster whose name occurs on the Latin document used in the binding of the Lincoln's Inn MS. in a handwriting of the time of Elizabeth or slightly earlier² was evidently the Anthony Foster to whom the manor of Little Wenlock was granted in fee in the reign of Henry VIII.³ This manor of Little Wenlock had belonged from Norman times to the Priory of Wenlock,⁴ "the oldest and most privileged, perhaps the wealthiest and most magnificent of the religious houses of Shropshire,"⁵ and at the dissolution of the Priory on January 26, 1539, it passed into the hands of Anthony Foster, who sold it shortly afterwards to James Leveson. It is likely therefore that the Lincoln's Inn MS. itself was in the possession of Wenlock Priory and that the *Jamys* who scribbled his name in the margin of f. 103b was a scribe of the Priory. Perhaps, at the dissolution of the Priory, the MS. passed into the hands⁶ of Anthony Foster, who, if he at all resembled his godfather, Tony Fire-the-Fagot, would indeed have been a picker up of unconsidered trifles and who probably had it bound in its present cover (assigned by Hunter to the early part of the reign of Elizabeth).

On the hypothesis that Jamys was a scribe connected with Wenlock Priory, line 304, in which he tells the reader that the masons who came at Priam's bidding to re-wall Troy "wel coupe worche wip lym and ston" (not found in any of the other versions of the *Seege of Troye*), is almost a confirmation of the scribe's having lived in the vicinity of the well-known range of limestone hills called Wenlock

¹ H. E. Forrest, *Some Old Shropshire Houses and their Owners*, Shrewsbury, 1924, pp. 75 ff., and *The Old House of Wenlock*, Shrewsbury, 1915, pp. 9 and 126 ff.

² The handwriting was assigned by Hunter to the time of James I, but it looks more like a specimen of Elizabethan handwriting and might even be earlier.

³ Thos. F. Dukes, *Antiquities of Shropshire from an old MS. of Edward Lloyd, Esq., of Drenwydd*, Shrewsbury, 1844, p. 95 (orig. 5 p. 37th Hen. VIII, rot. 3).

⁴ Some long-standing connection between the Fosters and Wenlock Priory is probable, for we learn from a court roll of Wenlock Priory concerning fines affecting the Copyhold Estates of the House between September 29, 1321, and July 8, 1322, that on Sunday, March 7, 1332, Walter Forster paid a fine of 5s. for admission to all Tenements late held by Warren his father, deceased, and that Walter did fealty. Cf. Eyton's *Antiquities of Shropshire*, vol. iii. p. 224.

⁵ *Ibid.*, iii. p. 225.

⁶ If, as seems probable, the L.I. MS. later belonged to Sir Matthew Hale before passing into the possession of the L.I. Library, it does not seem to have left the Middle Western Counties, for Sir Matthew Hale was born and buried at Alderley, Glos.

Edge. It is a moot question, however, whether Jamys was a scribe of Wenlock Priory or was a minstrel who carried about in his pouch with him his whole repertoire in the shape of the Lincoln's Inn MS. The peculiar format of the book, 5 inches wide by 12 inches long, and the fact that except for a version of *Piers Plowman*¹ it contains only romances, argue in favour of its being a minstrel book. Moreover, this latter assumption gains greater credence from the fact that the town of Shrewsbury during the Middle Ages was a well-known centre for minstrels,² music and monarchs.³

¹ The presence of *Piers Plowman* along with a collection of romances is easily explained on the basis of its great popularity in general and its popularity in particular in this part of the country, since the poem is the work of a Shropshire poet born at Cleobury Mortimer beneath the Clec, and was written upon the Malvern Hills in Worcestershire.

² Owen and Blakeway, *The History of Shrewsbury*, Shrewsbury, 1825, pp. 325 ff.
³ The following document is certainly proof of the power of the minstrel body whether it is looked upon as an out-and-out forgery or whether it is considered to possess some historical value: "Copy of a confirmation by John, Earl of Shrewsbury, of the orders for the Mynstrells in Shroesburye founded by Roger Belesme, Earle of Shroesburye in the Reign of William the Conqueror and confirmed in the reign of Henry the Sixth." (Thos. F. Dukes, *Antiquities of Shropshire*, etc., p. 19 ff.)

"Bee Hit Knowne To All True Christen Men, that this present writing seith or herith That I Roger de Bedeleme,* Earl of Shroesbury, sone after the conquest of my sov'ayn William Conqueror, was enfeet with sickness of leper, and as I in my sicknesse being, a vision appeareth to me in myn chamber, and bade mee goe into Araske,† for there was a candyll the which was with our lady Christy's mother in Bedelem at the birth of our Blessed Lord her son, and at that time the sayd candyll tendre by hitselfe through myracle, and when the night was gone, an angyl took the candyll and bare hit into the heir [ayer in the margin] in Araske, and there it burnyth and never wastyth and so shall till the day of Dome. And Yif thou might gete a sight of that candyll and a drop of that waxe, thou shouldst be hooles of thy syknesse. And when the day was comyn, I told my counsaill of that vision, and with their avise I tooke with me xij men and myself was the xiiij and went into Araske, and there wee prayed xi days, and every third day we had a sight of the candyll, but hit was ferr from us, And then we imaginyd that hit was not the will of our Lord Jesu that I should be cured by cause the candyll descended not to us, or els there was some visious man in our fellyshipp. Then every of us was confessed and ij places was halowed for us to abide xiiij days, xij of us to pray in the one place, and the xiiij in the other place till every man were tryed by himselfe, and thus we shoulde praye v hours afore the noon and iij oures before the night. And in the xiiij day my mystrell went into that place, and as he prayed the sayd candyll descended noo ferr from him but the length of a launce. And as he heve uppe his

* Roger in his lifetime was always known as Roger de Montgomery, never by his wife's name. His eldest son Robert was always called Robert de Belême, and this name was spelt in later times Bethelem.

† This *Araske* may have been the city of Arras in which was situated the first house of the Arroasian canons (a branch of the order of canons regular of St. Austin), for a body of whom a house was founded between 1144 and 1148 at Lilleshall in Shropshire by Richard de Belmeis. After the dissolution of the monasteries the site of this Abbey was granted by Henry VIII in the 31st year of his reign to James Leveson.

Egerton MS. 2862¹ is written upon vellum, each folio measuring 11 in. $\times$ 6 $\frac{5}{8}$ in., and it is described in the Catalogue of Additions to the MSS. in the British Museum² as belonging to the end of the fourteenth century (c. 1400).³ It contains the seven following English metrical romances (all written by the same scribe): (1) *Kyng*

hondes a drop of the waxe fell on his right hond, and he put it into a bottell of sylver and brought hit unto me and then it was full of waxe, and therewith he touched my face, and then the waxe vanished away, and my oudmost skinne fell from me, and I fresh of couller and hoole of body, and never after that enfete till the p'orte of tyme that I should change my lyfe. And then some upon this through Godys grace we came to Shroesbury, and that I had my mynstrell ask of me what he would that I might yeve and I would grant him, and he be saughte me that he might have a tapur of waxe in remembrance of the said myracle to brenne before an image of our Lady there as I would ordaine, And that every mynstrell within the counte of Shropshire dwelling yerely should come to Shroesbury upon Seynte Peterys day, that is called Lammass day, by ix of the bell to do worship to our Lady Chrysts mother, and there to cheise them a maister, a man of good governance, by th' elecion of themselfe, and that master to swere by the erle of Shroesbury or his assignees treuly to rowle his brotheren after the law of armes and the foresayd light affore our Lady, and to the said light every mynstrell within the said shire to pay iiijd to the maisterys bond other to his assignees, and hif any mynstrell of England or of Wales come into that shyre aforesaid and get iiijd with his instrument, to pay iiijd to the said maister or his assignees, and if he wool not they to take his instrument by the power of your gracious Lord earle of Shroesbury, and bring hit before an image of our Lady and there to abide xi days, and yif he woll not pay his duties his instrument to be ferfette to the use of our Lady: *I Roger Bedeleme* erle of Shrewsbury graunt to my mynstrell and to his brethren all this said before, and the foresaid lyght to be bore through my towne of Shroesbury and my banner before hit, and in too places to rest, that is to saye in my said towne in the church of Sayn Alkunde,* and in my Abby of Shroesbury, in remembrance of the said myracle. And I truly to sustaine and mayntaine and all my heires for evermore. To this said foundation we John erle of Shroesbury and of Weyford, lord Talbot and Furnyvale, have sette to our scale. Written at Shroesbury on Saynt Mathews day thapostyll the yeare of the reigne of King Harry the 6t after the Conquest xxiiij.

From the copy of Sir Simon Archer, A.D. 1638. Found amongst many very ancient and curious documents in an oak chest at Heythrop, a seat of the Earl of Shrewsbury, in Oxfordshire, burnt down 1832. Cf. Ormerod, *History of Cheshire*, vol. ii. p. 434, note b; Owen and Blakeway, *History of Shrewsbury*, p. 45.

* Church of Saint Alkmund in Shrewsbury.

¹ Originally Egerton 2862 belonged to the Duke of Sutherland and was acquired by the British Museum in Sotheby's sale of the Trentham Hall Library in 1906.

² *Catalogue of Additions to the MSS. in the Brit. Mus.* 1906-1910, London, 1912, 238-40.

³ Geo. H. McKnight, in his edition of *Floriz and Blaunchefsur* (E.E.T.S., xiv a, 1901, p. xlii), assigns the Egerton MS. 2862 of this romance to about the year 1440, but the testimony of the third plural personal pronoun points to an earlier date, probably the end of the fourteenth century, for the form *þei*m, which is not found in East Midland texts until the fifteenth century, is recorded in neither the *Seege of Troye* nor *Floriz and Blaunchefsur*.

Richard,¹ ff. 1-44; (2) *Beous of Hampton*,² ff. 45-94b; (3) *Sir Degarre*,³ ff. 97, 95; (4) *Florence and Blanchefloure*,⁴ ff. 98-111; (5) *The Batell of Troye*, ff. 111b-134; (6) *Amy's and Amylion*,⁵ ff. 135-147b; (7) *Sir Egleamoure*,⁶ ff. 148-148b. Many of the margins, originally very broad, have been greatly cut down; others contain scribbings, among them, on f. 50, the distich, "Grace and good manears maketh a man, But woe be unto him þt no good cane." On folio 73b is scribbled the name "Thomas Waker (or Maker) of lytel belinges" (Little Bealings, Suffolk); and on f. 127 occurs, "By me Thomas" enclosed in a scroll, and below the scroll "waker" (or maker). To the front fly-leaf is pasted an undated letter⁷ descriptive of the contents of the MS. from Captain Lord Mark Robert Kerr to General (John Leveson Gower, Major-General 1805, Lieut.-Gen. 1812, d. 1816),⁸ who at that time owned the book. Also on the back of the fly-leaf at the end of the book is written, "This book was given by General L. Gower to the Ms. of Stafford. My Father.—Sutherland" (George Granville Leveson Gower, 2nd Duke of Sutherland).

The batell of Troye ends a little more than half-way down folio 134, and the rest of the page and the margin are covered with scrolls, scratches, attempts at writing, and four indecipherable lines. The

¹ H. Weber, *Metrical Romances*, "Kyng Richard," Edin., 1810, ii. 73.

² E. Kölbing, E. E. T. S., E. S., 46, 48, 65, *The Romance of Sir Beues of Hamtoun*, 1885-1894.

³ J. W. Hales and F. J. Furnivall, *Bishop Percy's Folio MS.*, 1868, iii. 27-31; *Sir Degarre*, Auchinleck, Laing for Abbotsford Club, 1849, 9-14.

⁴ E. Hausknecht, *Floris and Blauncheflur*, Berlin, 1885 (collates Egerton).

⁵ E. Kölbing, *Allengl. Bibl.*, "Amis and Amiloun," Heilbronn, 1884, ii.

⁶ G. Schleich, *Sir Eglamour*, Berlin, 1906, p. 91 (Palæstra, No. 53).

⁷ Monday
My Dr. Genl.

I return you your very curious Old Book, which Mr. Ashley and myself have overhauled. & we both agree that it appears worthy of Lord Spencer's collection.—but we think that its curiosity demands the examination of more able hands than ours. & therefore your Bookseller in London or Lord Spencer's—who I beleive is Payne in the Strand might give you more perfect ideas on the subject.—

(Here follow a few notes upon the condition of the different romances in the MS., e.g. "The Battele of Troye appears perfect.")

... so much My Dr Gn. for the Old Book.—which has given me many Hours of great amusement.—& I must end by saying that I am more a Lover of these things. than a judge of their perfection. & that to be thoroughly satisfied you should consult with those better versed in these sort of curiosities. than I beleive Mr. A. to be or than I am.

We leave the country tomorrow for a Fortnight.

Yours very truly,

M. Kerr.

⁸ *Cat. of Add. to MSS. in the Brit. Mus.*, 1906-1910, 238-40.

romance itself is written in a very legible, informal running hand with loops to the *b*'s, *l*'s, etc., and with end flourishes to many words.

Arundel XXII¹ is a beautifully preserved folio MS. of eighty leaves in the possession of the College of Arms, written in double columns upon vellum. The *Seege of Troye* occupies the first eight leaves and is followed by a prose translation of Geoffrey of Monmouth's *History*, to which the poem seems to have been intended as an introduction. The MS. is assigned by the *Catalogue of Arundel MSS. in the College of Arms* to the fourteenth century. The double columns of the first folio are enframed by a heavy band of gold about which leaves and flowers are twining. The margins are filled in with a border of leaves and flowers and gold dots²—in bright blue, red, green and gold. Twenty-two of the initials are beautifully illuminated—the first in gold, red, blue and green, the others in blue with red flourishes. In the lower right-hand corner of folio 1 is the signature *Arundell*, and above this name is the date 21 Janu 1611.³ On f. 8 at the end of the romance is the signature *Joseph Holand* 1588,⁴ neatly executed but in a different hand from that of the MS. itself. The same Joseph Holand has supplied three paper pages at the end of the prose translation, which ends abruptly at the bottom of folio

¹ *Catalogue of the Arundel MSS. in the Library of the College of Arms*, London, 1829, 31–3.

The Arundel MSS. were originally part of the collection of Thomas, Earl of Arundel, who lived during the reigns of James I and Chas. I, was created Earl of Norfolk in 1644, and died at Padua in 1646. Henry, Duke of Norfolk (1672), Earl Marshal of the College of Arms, donated this MS., together with some others in the Arundel collection, to the College of Arms.

² The border of stems and leaves with gold dots (also found in Italian MSS.) is characteristic of English illumination of the fourteenth century.

³ This signature and date must have been made by Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel, who succeeded to the title in 1595 and died in 1646—a nobleman distinguished for his patronage of the arts and of men of learning. Thomas Howard must have acquired this book from Joseph Holand, probably one of the men of learning patronized by the Earl of Arundel. Joseph Holand, Rector of Exeter College, Oxford, died in 1612, and so, from the date (January 21, 1611) on the first folio of Arundel MS. XXII, Howard can have acquired this book only a year or so before Dr. Holand's death.

⁴ John Prince, *Damnonii Illustres, or the Worthies of Devon*, London, 1810. Mr. Joseph Holland, a Devonian, "became an excellent herald, genealogist and antiquary; as several things of his writing, now in the college of arms, commonly called the heralds' office, do testify. Among which is a very long roll of parchment, containing the arms of the nobility and gentry of Devon, before and to his time, said to be made anno 1585." Many papers of this same Joseph Holland are to be found in "A Collection of Curious Discourses written by eminent antiquaries upon several heads of our English antiquities, together with Mr. Thomas Hearne's preface and appendix to the former edition," 2 vols., London, 1771.

80b.¹ Moreover, in the middle of the front leather cover of the volume have been stamped the initials *I. H.* (Joseph Holand).

The only indication of authorship occurs on f. 74b, where, in telling the story of Arthur at Avalon, the translator mentions his own name, *Maister Gnaor*.²

Rare as is this MS., there are fragments bound in with it of equal, if not greater, interest.³

¹ On the first of these paper pages he continues the History; on the second he adds the following note, the third page being left blank: "For as much as the end of this boke is imperfect; And havinge an auncient originale written in Lattine by Gefferay of Monmouth de gestis britonum; (out of the which this semeth to be Translated,) I did examyne them togeather, And fyndinge that they both vouch one Authore, that is, Walter Archdecon of Oxford, and also observe on course from Brute unto Cadwaller, therefore I have thought it good to make this addition out of the sayd Gefferay of Monmouth. Joseph Holand, 1588."

Below this signature is written, in what looks like a different hand: "This booke wass found in the time of Henry the firste kinge of Ingland, 1103." (Henry I, 1100-1135; the date assigned to Monmouth's *Historia* is 1135-1147).

² "ȝut he [Arthur] ys þere [Avalon] as bretoñs lyfep & vnderstondeþ, as þay ȝut vnderstondeþ and seggeþ ȝut fro þennes he schal come, & he may lyfe Maister Gnaor þat þus book made, he hold no more sigge of ȝende þenne þe prophet Merlyn seyȝt."

From his name *Gnaor* the scribe seems to have been a Welshman. If so, he would very naturally betray his name when writing upon the Celtic hero Arthur.

³ At the beginning of the MS., preceding the first folio of the *Seege of Troye*, are three pages of an illuminated Psalter of the fourteenth century; and likewise three leaves of the same Psalter at the very end of the MS.—the third leaf being pasted to the back cover of the book. The letters are large; every other initial letter is illuminated; and every other line ends with a decorative tail-piece. These decorations are of exquisite workmanship—hounds chasing hares, birds with monks' faces, strange gargoylish animals with tails ending in oak leaves, etc.

Following Holand's inserted paper pages and preceding the last three leaves of the Psalter are two folios of a Lectionary from the Gospels of the ninth or tenth century. The writing is in a large Roman hand upon smooth white vellum. The first page is a magnificently decorated title-page; it contains a great illuminated J enclosed in a wide border, ornamented with interlacings which end in hounds' heads and with conventional designs in gold, blue, red, green and lavender. All the lettering on this first page is in gold. At the top of this folio is written in ink: "John Betts: his Booke: 1606."

The Betts family is a Suffolk family and the name John Betts occurs frequently. In the Suffolk Pop. Tax Lists for 1381 occurs the name Johannes Bettys (cf. *The Rising in East Anglia* in 1381, ed. Edgar Powell, Camb. Univ. Press, 1896). The pedigree of the Betts of Wortham and Yoxford (Suffolk), of Bevan and Beverley, is to be found in the Brit. Mus. Add. 19118 (cf. *County of Suffolk*, coll. and ed. W. A. Copinger, 1904). The persistence and diffusion of the family in Suffolk is attested by the *Marriage Licenses*, Archdeaconry of Sudbury, Suffolk, Harl. Soc. Pub., vols. 69, pp. 100, 189, 210; 70, pp. 251, 351; 71, pp. 147, 154; 72, pp. 210, 219, etc. The pages which originally belonged to John Betts, from the date 1606 and from the fact that they are bound within the leather-cover stamped *I. H.*, seem to indicate that the antiquarian Joseph Holand had got possession of these pages some time between 1606 and 1611.

2. DIALECT OF THE MSS. OF *The Seege or Batayle of Troye*.

(a) The dialect of the scribe of the Egerton MS. is unquestionably East Midland of the end of the fourteenth century, and certain dialectal features, taken in conjunction with the name Thomas Waker of Little Bealings [Suffolk], scribbled twice in the margin of the MS. (ff. 73b and 127) in the same hand in which the romances themselves are written, point definitely to Suffolk.

1. Old English *ȝ* is spelt and pronounced *ȝ* (*ȝ*), in the rimes: e.g. *lording/kyng*, 26, etc., *pryde/side*, 2034, *flynt/dynt*, 1353, etc., *smyle/lyte*, 1098, *yre/fyre*, 1433; within the text it is usually written *ȝ* (*y*): *kysseth*, 2029, *kyn*, 185, *bryggys*, 1951, etc.; but sometimes, as in Suffolk, *ē*: *ferst*, 986, *kertel*, 1459, *stere*, 634; and in the case of *evil* both the *y* and *e* spellings are found, *euyt*, 412, etc., *yvel*, 1149.

2. O. E. *eo* appears constantly as *ē*: in the rimes (*ship/depe*, 54; *spere/bere*, 1123, etc.; *bere/tere*, 1760; *rede/zede*, 518, etc.) and within the verses (*erth*, *hert*, *erl*, *fer*, *fele*, *heuen*, *werk*, *sword*, etc.).

3. The ending of the pres. indic. 3 sg. in the rimes is preponderantly *ep* (*eth*), only one rime in *es* (*discryues*, pres. 3 sg. / *driues*, pres. 3 pl. 1118) occurring, one in *yth* (*dryuyth*, 73) and one in *ip* (*gretip*, 707). Within the verses the ending¹ is also preponderantly *ep*, *eth*.

In the rimes the pres. indic. 3 pl. terminates in *ep* in four cases, *e* in four, and *es* in one; within the text, out of seventeen cases, one ends in *ep*, two in *p*, one in *th*, two in *eth*, one in *ip*, five have no termination, while three end in *e*, one in *n*, and one in *en*. This distribution of endings in the pres. indic. 3 pers., both singular and plural, is in consonance with the London and East Midland dialects of the fourteenth century. The pres. indic. sing. of the verb *shall* also points to late fourteenth-century London and East Midland dialects, for in the majority of cases Egerton uses *shal*, with only two instances of *shul*, and in the plural it vacillates between *shal* and *shul* with a preference for *shal*. Again, the use of *wile*, *wille* in the pres. indic. of the verb *will* is characteristic of the East Midland dialect, specifically of Suffolk (cf. Bokenam).

The ending of the present participle is that found in the London

¹ In a few cases the ending is written *th*, *p*, and once each as *ip*, *yp*, *s*, *en*, *the*, and twice as *e*.

and East Midland dialects, *-yng* (*-ing*), the two forms in *-and* which occur in the rimes being obviously traces of the original dialect of the poem. Not only has the prefix *y-* of the Southern past participle practically disappeared (for it is found in seven cases only), but also the final *-n* of the Northern past participle—a proof of the Midland dialect of the scribe. Additional proof that this MS. falls in the Midland area is to be found in the fact that of more than three hundred infinitives only fourteen retain the final *-n*, and that of these fourteen, ten consist of a repetition of the word *goon* (the *-n* being used only for exigencies of rime).

4. Egerton employs consistently the form *she*¹ as the nominative singular of the feminine pronoun—the form indigenous to the East Midland dialect. In the plural of the third personal pronoun, it employs the Scandinavian *þey* as the nominative, and the native *hem* as the accusative in accordance with East Midland usage of the fourteenth century.

The formation of the plural of the nouns—the overwhelmingly large proportion in *-es*² and the very restricted number in *-en*—is again in agreement with the practice of East Midland texts and London documents of the fourteenth century.

(b) The date of the Harley MS., the latest of the four MSS. of the *Seege of Troye*, has been set within the fifteenth century by Ward (a judgment which its dialect confirms), while the dialect of its scribe has been regarded as Southern by Zietsch, Fick and Wager, as Kentish or South-eastern by Bülbring. The dialect itself testifies to an East Midland area, and internal evidence suggests the Fen country of East Anglia, probably the northern part of the county of Huntingdon or the northern part of the neighbouring shire of Cambridge. Just as some of the descriptive interpolations in Harley disclose the learning of the scribe, so do others conjure up a strangely individual landscape with ditches and drains, abundance of fish and water-fowl and rich grass—the surroundings of a Fen-man.

In describing the rebuilding of Troy, the scribe chooses to dilate upon the nature of the ditch that surrounded the town :

“ . . . soo rome and large,
Theryn myght seyle bope bote and barge ;
Grete shippis perin myght rouwe ” (ll. 316 a-c)—

¹ *He*, the regular form in late O.E. and early M.E. in the northern, east, and southern Midland dialects, occurs only three times against forty-two cases of *she*.

² There are 215 plurals in *-es* and 57 plurals in the encroaching *-s*.

a picture which recalls Camden's quotation from the private history of Ramsey Abbey in Huntingdonshire: "Ramsey, that is, the Rams Isle, on the West-side (for on all others there are nothing but impassible fens for a great way together) it is separated from firm ground almost two Bow shots by rough Quagmires. Which place formerly, up a shallow river, us'd to receive Vessels into the midst of it by gentle gales of wind . . ." ¹ Later on, when Capharnoum was besieged by Alisaunder Paris, the scribe, in his interpolations, evidently envisages the city of "Monely" as situated in the midst of a *fen* (cf. ll. 730, *a* and *b*, 743*a*), and apparently his lush green background was so much a part of him that, unlike the scribes of L E A, he thinks of the ground as covered with grass, and so makes the knights who came in search of Achilles lay hauberk and spear "on the grasse" (cf. l. 1275*b*). Moreover, when these same knights ate with Lykamedes the king, they were served with a most extraordinarily fenny array of waterfowl—swans and cranes and bitterns and plovers and cormorants and wild mallards (cf. ll. 1259 *a-f*). It is a little curious also, but explicable on the assumption that the scribe of Harley was a Fen-man, that his favourite image in describing slaughter on the battle-field is of a watery nature—pools of blood running in every *polke*, nothing to be seen except "redde blode, as after a flode," so much blood shed that man and horse to the knees *yode*.

In the light of this inference (that the scribe lived in the Fen country, perhaps in the north of Huntingdonshire), the fact that Sir Robert Cotton, the earliest possessor of the MS. of whom we have any record, was living towards the end of the sixteenth century at his ancestral seat of Conington in North Huntingdonshire takes on new significance. Camden,² whom Sir Robert Cotton entertained, says that the latter had "a great veneration for Antiquities (wherein he is well-skill'd)," and that he had made a survey of his own county of Huntingdon. It seems quite within the realm of possibility that such an antiquarian as Sir Robert should have procured the Harley MS. in his own neighbourhood, perhaps (after the dissolution of the monasteries) from the famous, rich Abbey of Ramsey among the fens, scarce five miles distant, or from Peterborough across the border in Northamptonshire, not ten miles away, or from Crowland in Lincolnshire amid its bogs, pools and wild ducks, or from Ely itself, the richest of all the monasteries among the fens.

¹ Camden's *Britannia*, London, 1695, p. 422.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 423, 456, 824.

Furthermore, such a location is substantiated by the actual dialect which the scribe employs—a dialect which emerges saliently from that of the original dialect of the poem on account of the scribe's frequent interpolation of passages of his own composition.¹ Consequently, the following dialectal criteria have been applied only to these interpolated passages and to the changed readings in the text proper which find no support in the other versions of the *Seege of Troye*.

1. The fifteenth-century Harley text shows traces of an *ā* spelling for the *ē* sound (=Germanic *āē* and the *i*-umlaut of O.E. *ā*) a lotter-change which prevailed in parts of the south-east Midlands (especially in Essex, Herts, Bedford, Huntingdon and perhaps in part of Cambridge) during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries and then succumbed to the *ē* spelling. Cf. Harley, 1905 *late*, 1911 *laten*, 1309 *late*.

2. O.E. *ēō* in the Harley text is constantly written *ē* in the East Midland fashion: in the rimes *hert* / *short*, 1808; *smertly* / *redy*, 1089a; *smerte* / *herte*, 1621f—g; *flees* / *Ercules*, 1612q—r; *rinne* / *yerne*, 1386a—b; *se* / *kne*, 1596a—b; *thef* / *leef*, 1652; *selke* / *mylke*, 1530g—h; *clerke* / *werke*, 674e—f; within the lines, *sexe*, 1722; *lefe*, 1748b; *leve*, 1691; *lepe*, 1612b¹; *leppe*, 1424; *sverdis*, 1443g; *behelden*, 1268a (also *behyllden* 1268c); *erpe*, 1621k; *heven*, 1791n; *ferre*, 1848; *frendes*, 232; *sene*, 1378c; *fend*, 1763.

3. In Harley O.E. *ȳ* becomes *ȳ* (usually written *ȳ*) as in East Midland. Cf. the rimes *mankyn* / *syn*, 1809b—c; *pryde* / *owrydde*, 1591; *verement* / *dynte*, 1199c—d; *fundament* / *dynt*, 1500; *dynt* / *pament*, 162c—d; *armour* / *fyre*, 1604; *insure* / *fyre*, 1436a—b; *fyre* / *chere*, 1412. Cf. within the lines: *brygg*, 314; *kynnere*, 2025; *first*, 1433, etc.; *listeneth*, 480a; *myrthe*, 316d; *fyst*, 1729a; *fyre*, 1121g (also *feyre*, 1612e¹); *lytill*, 1529.

4. In Harley are to be observed many *e*-spellings. Some of these come from O.E. *ȳ* and may express the Kentish and South-eastern change of O.E. *ȳ* > *ē*, which from the thirteenth century on spread into Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridge, Huntingdon, Northamptonshire and South Lincolnshire, or they may express the tendency to lower *i* to *ē*, which arose in the East Midland territory, probably in the northern

¹ Cf. C. Horstmann, *Sammlung Altenglischer Legenden*, Heilbronn, 1878, p. 14, who says of Harley 525 in connection with *King Robert of Sicily*, "welches noch bedeutendere Abweichungen zeigt und den Text vielfach frei verändert." Cf. also Morrill, *Speculum Gy de Warwyke*, E.E.T.S., Ext. Ser., LXXXV., p. xxxv.

part, was operative throughout the fifteenth century, and lasted until the eighteenth. Others are definitely illustrative of this East Anglian tendency to lower *i* to *ē*. In any case (whatever the origin of this e-spelling) in Harley, as in other fifteenth-century East Midland writers, forms in *e* are more frequent than in Western or London texts.

(a) Examples of e-spellings from O.E. *ȳ*: *crepullis*, 1975; *evel*, 134; *fellyd*, 65; *mery*, 2063; *shert*, 1596*i*; *stele*, 1065*q*; *stelyn*, 1421; *stert*, 1707*d*.

(b) Examples of e-spellings probably due to lowering of *i* to *ē*: *bekeryng*, 1060 (origin uncertain); *streken*, 1121*e*; *steke*, 1828; *sethenne*, 1612*z* (also *sythyn*, 1428*a*); *shepp*, 415 (also *shyppis*, 1065*g*; *leppis*, 1582*g*; *wheche*, 188 (*whyche*, 480*y*); *swethe*, 648*b* (also *swyche*, 1412*b* as well as *soche*, 1530*e*); *slette*, 1396; *raveshed* (Fr.), 231*b* (also *ravysheng*, 1576*e*); *heder*, 1616*h*; *hedur*, 654*c*; *preketh*, 1121; *shevered*, 1121*b*; *seker*, 320; *mekyl*, 895*n*; *elke*, 1428*d* (also *ilke*, 1522*h*); *perde*, 1114; *penketh*, 1805, (also *thyngketh*, 438*c*); *well*, 116; *cete* (Fr.), 1968; *thenke*, 140; *to-reves*, 162*h*; *yeftis*, 1693*b*; *smette*, 1490*f*; *sen*, 1065*o*; *Achelis*, 1616*f* (also *Achilles* 1443*f*); *wete*, 1577*a*; *gene*, 429; *leveth*, 820; *en*, 1074; *leve*, 1574*b*.

5. The endings of the verb forms and of the substantives show that, as has been the case with certain sounds, the Harley text is early fifteenth-century East Midland of the more northerly area. In the pres. indic. 3 sg. the scribe of Harley uses preponderantly the form in *eth* (*eth*, *yth*, *th*, *t*, *ethe*, *et*), but forms in *es* (*is*, *ys*) occur roughly in the ratio of one to five. The pres. indic. 3 pl. shows the typical East Midland ending in *-en* (spelt usually *-yn*, and sometimes only *-e*) with a strong admixture of forms in *-es* and *-eth* (*th*) in practically the same proportion. The present participle in Harley ends either in the fifteenth-century East Midland *-yng* or in the Northern *-and*, the former being slightly more numerous.

A few remnants of the Southern prefix *i-* in the past participle (which are always used to eke out the metre) survive in the Harley text; the largest number of past participles, however, has some form of the *n* suffix (written usually *-yn*, sometimes *-n*, *-ne*, *-en*, and once *-on*); an almost equally large number has endings in *-el* (occasionally written *-il*, *-yl*, *-d*), while a fairly large number of forms by their predisposition to slough off all flexional syllables shows the beginnings of modern English in the fifteenth century.

6. The infinitive in Harley follows the usage of the fifteenth-

century infinitive in the East Midland dialect: most of the forms had rid themselves entirely of the ending, while in those cases of retention which occur in about three cases out of every ten, indecision in the writing of the vowel in this unstressed position is observable, it being written usually *yn*, sometimes also *en* and *on*. This same indecision in writing *e* in unstressed syllables is evident in Harley's writing of *-el*, for at times he retains the *-el*, as in *sadell*, 1434, at other times writes *-il* as in *sadill*, 162*b*, or *-ul* as in *appul*, 480*b*, etc. Another hallmark of fifteenth-century spelling is to be seen in Harley's prefixing of initial *h-* to words to which it does not historically belong, as in *his* (342), *hyen* (698), *hout* (1517), and *harne* (1712), for *is*, *eyes*, *out*, and *arm*.

7. The forms of the third pers. pron. fem. sing. (*she*, passim), of the third pers. pron. plural (*þey* or *they* passim, once *þay*, 649), and of the oblique cases of the third pers. pron. pl. (*hem*, passim, *þem*, once 288) are obviously those of the East Midland dialect.

Finally, as would naturally be expected from the district to which Harley belongs, the vocabulary contains a considerable number of Scandinavian words. The percentage of these words is noticeably higher in the interpolated passages than elsewhere in the text.

(c) In turning from the East Midland texts of Harley and Egerton to Arundel and Lincoln's Inn, one feels a marked change from the narrowness, tenuity and "whine" of the East Anglian dialect to the broad and open sounds of the West and South-west. A cursory glance reveals the Arundel text as belonging to the South-west Midland group (which includes the dialects of Hereford, Worcester, Shropshire, Gloucester and Oxford), while an examination of its dialectal features seems to point to the western part of Gloucestershire that borders on the county of Monmouth as its home.

1. In the Arundel text, O.E. *ȝ* is usually written *y*, but sometimes it occurs as *u*, sometimes as *o*, and sometimes as *e* in the word *dent*, 202, thus; *y-* forms, *kynne*, 185; *pryde*, 2034; *dynt*, 744; *fyre*, 1434; *kȳrtell*, 268; *lytel*, 165; *myre*, 2063, etc.; *u-* forms, *brugges*, 1951; *furst*, 195; *hulde*, 178 (also *hydde*, 1679); *huche*, 16 (also *wyche*, 234); *murthe*, 193; *dude*, 293 (also *dede*, 173), etc.; *o-* forms; *soche*, 9; *moche*, 139 (also *mykyd*, 1334), etc. Thus Arundel seems to have been influenced by the tendency to unround *y* to *i* which prevailed in the South-west area in the counties of Devon, Dorset, Wilts., Hants., Surrey, and Gloucester.¹

¹ H. C. K. Wyld, *A Short History of English*, p. 158 f., London, 1924.

2. Another indication of the influence of the South-west area is to be observed in the two cases of the form *ȝetyn* (1259, 1260) and in the two cases, *ȝelde*, 836, and *ȝeldest*, 441, where the initial *e* has become the rising diphthong *ȝe*,¹ and also in the two cases of initial voiced spirant *v* for the voiceless spirant *f*, *verre*, (fir) 642; *vane*, (fane), 642—the latter two forms being still in general use in east Herefordshire, parts of Gloucester, and South-west counties. Arundel, also, in l. 8 uses the South-west form *fale*. Moreover, it shows the Shropshire pronunciation, *sorys*, 815, of *sirs*, and like Audelay, it writes *ch* for *sh*, e. g., *y-chipped*, 72; *chippes*, 856, 935; *falechipp*, 415; *worchep*, 1416, etc.

3. For O.E. *eo* Arundel writes usually *e*, sometimes *u* and *o*, once *ue*, e.g., *erpe*, 2; *hert*, 789; *swerd*, 202; *frenchip*, 1583; *shetyn*, 742; *kneys*, 1001; *crl*, 842; *heuen*, 2; *sethe*, 19 (also *sythyn*, 1524); *fer*, 655 (also *fur*, 571); *dupe*, 1226; *dure*, 103; *but*, 1954; *bup*, 1301; *suster*, 230; *puplr*, 1160; *ȝunge*, 985 (also *ȝyonge*, 244); *worchyn*, 1184; *bue*, 693.

4. O.E. *īe* in the Arundel MS. has the typical Southern and South-western spelling *i*, *y*, and *u*, although traces of the non-Southern *e* are found, e.g., *hiry*, 704 (also *hyre*, 1221, *hurd*, 79, *y-hurd*, 1012); *schild*, 1621 (also *schyld*, 1491); *silf*, 1726 (*sylyf*, 164); *ilde*, 166 (also *fyld*, 746, *felde*, 1427); *ȝyt*, 603 (also *ȝut*, 556, *ȝet*, 862); *herde*, sb., 279; *ȝelde*, 1888; *byleue*, 445; *eldres*, 367.

5. In the pres. indic. 3 sg. the scribe of the Arundel text uses some form of the West Midland ending (*es*, *ys*, *is*) about one-half as often as he does some form of the Southern ending (*eth*, *ep*, *th*, *et*, *yth*, *yþ*, *yt*, *it*). In the third pl. of the pres. indic. the usual ending is *-es* with isolative instances of *-en*, *-yn*, *-yth*, *-th*, *-it*. Arundel employs universally the Midland form *ys* in the pres. indic. 3 sg. of the verb *be*, while in the plural, pres. indic., he prefers the West Midland *ben*. In the pres. indic. of the verb *will* he uses in the majority of cases *wol*, the common Midland form after the beginning of the fourteenth century. In the case of the verb *shall*, the Arundel scribe uses the Midland forms *shal* (schal) and *shul* (schul), but he does not reserve the *shal* forms for the singular and the *shul* for the plural. Once he employs the form *schel* (cf. *Guy of Warwick*, I. 534).²

¹ J. Wright, *Elementary Middle English Grammar*, p. 117, Oxford, 1923.

² Richard Jordan, *Handbuch der Mittelhochdeutschen Grammatik*, I., p. 94, Heidelberg, 1925.

The pres. part. in Arundel has two cases of the ending in *-and*, which must be discounted, since they are rime words and are obviously, from the evidence of the other texts, preserving the words of the original poem. Five end in *-yg* and one in *-yng*. Almost one-third of the past participles have the Southern prefix *y-* (three of which also retain the suffix *-n*), and almost a quarter conserve the Midland suffix *-n*. The rest have either no ending at all or some form of the *-ed* ending (usually written *-yd*).

Out of more than three hundred infinitives in Arundel, seven only have the ending *-y* and thirty-five *-n* (*-yn* or *-en*).

6. In the fem. sing. of the third pers. pron. the Arundel text records some form of *she* (spelt usually *she*, sometimes *sche*, and once *shee*) in the majority of cases; twice it writes the South-western form *hue* and four times the hybrid *schue*, *shue*. Throughout the text the scribe of Arundel employs the form *pay* (spelt occasionally *thay*) in the nom. pl. of the third pers. pron., and the form *ham* predominantly in the accusative pl. in agreement with the usage of John Audelay of South Shropshire.

Arundel has only five substantives which form their plural in *-en*. The usual form of the plural substantival ending is *-ys* (sometimes written *-is*, *-es*, with a few cases of *-s*), and it also records the irregular *childre*, 1903; *chylder*, 199.

7. In addition to the evidence of the dialect, certain facts of a non-dialectal nature (1) associate the Arundel scribe with some of the South-west Midland counties adjacent to Wales, and (2) place him within a district in which the influence of the Earls of Shrewsbury or the Abbey of Shrewsbury operated. That the scribe lived in some one of the South-west Midland counties along the confines of Wales seems probable from the fact (1) that he bears a Welsh name, Gnaor; (2) that, although Welsh or of Welsh extraction, he writes English as if it were his native tongue; (3) that he chooses as the main part of his MS. to transcribe or translate the *Historia Regum Britanniae* of the illustrious Welshman, Geoffrey of Monmouth, and (4) that he prefaces to the *Historia* a poem appropriate to it in view of the assumed Trojan ancestry of both the Welsh and the English. Again, the coat-of-arms, "a lyon of gold y-dentyd in asour,"¹ which the scribe assigns to Achilles, and which in reality was the insignia of Robert de Belême, Earl of Shrewsbury,² marks the Arundel version

¹ Arundel 1313.

² Joseph Foster, *Some Feudal Coats of Arms*, Oxford and London, 1902,

of the *Seege of Troye* as indigenous to this part of the country. This coat-of-arms has also been assigned to Robert's father, Roger de Montgomery, and was, besides, borne by the Abbey of Shrewsbury,¹ out of compliment to its founder, Roger de Montgomery; later it was quartered by the Talbots,² Earls of Shrewsbury; and still later it was represented, without legality, as the arms of the town of Montgomery.³

Although coat armour was not in use⁴ in the days of Belême,⁵ yet in all likelihood some kind of insignia was borne. Again, it is just possible that the Welsh were ahead of the Normans in heraldry and that the famous arms of Belême were taken over from Eyydd ap Morien,⁶ founder of the fourteenth noble tribe, from whom were descended the men of Alington and Dyffryn Clwyd, in Denbighshire, and whose lands were conquered by Roger de Montgomery.

Whatever the genesis of this gold lion on his azure field—whether he is a lion of Wales or a lion of Normandy, whether he is indigenous or imported—at any rate, by the time of the scribe of the Arundel MS., this coat-of-arms was well established and was the most famous in the South-west Midland counties. At the same time, it is noteworthy that the scribe of the Arundel MS. shows none of the heraldic vagueness of the Harley, Egerton, and Lincoln's Inn versions, which apparently are following the original poem more closely with their mere mention of a "lyon of good asure"⁷ (possibly the well-known azure lion of Percy of Northumberland). On the contrary, the scribe

p. 189. Cf. also, J. Foster, *A Tudor Book of Arms*, Harl. MS. 6163, p. 301, f. 118b, and Le Vicomte du Motey, *Le Champion de la Normandie*, Robert II de Bellême, Paris, 1923, p. 272.

¹ Owen and Blakeway, *History of Shrewsbury*, p. 65, and H. Owen, *Some Account of the Ancient and Present State of Shrewsbury*, Shrewsbury, 1808, pp. 93, 134, 556, and Dukes, *Antiquities of Shropshire*, etc., p. 23.

² *The Rows Rol*, ed. William Courthope, College of Arms, 1859, and ed. W. Pickering, London, 1845, Plate 51. Cf. also *Visitation of Shropshire*, 1623, Harl. Soc. Pub., No. 29, p. 450, and Thomas Tonge, *Heraldic Visitation of the Northern Counties, in 1530*, Pub. Surtees Soc., 1863, p. 77.

³ Burke's *The General Armory*, 1883, p. 698.

⁴ Charles Boutell, *Handbook to English Heraldry*, London, 1914, p. 12. "The earliest of the Rolls of Arms date about 1240 to 1245. We infer that by the end of the first half of the thirteenth century there was in existence a system for the regulation of the armorial insignia."

⁵ John Pym Yeatman, *The History of the House of Arundel*, London, 1882, p. 33.

⁶ *British Remains*, ed. Nicholas Owen, London, 1777, p. 56. Cf. also Thomas Nicholas, *Annals and Antiquities of the Counties and County Families of Wales*, London, 1872, p. 391. Cf. also Burke's *Heraldic Illustrations*, vol. ii. Plate 54 (XV).

⁷ Egerton, Harley, and Lincoln's Inn 1813.

of Arundel says with a herald's precision, "a lyon of gold, y-dented in asour," depicting in these words the coat-of-arms which was familiar to his part of the country.

(d) The Lincoln's Inn version is written in the West Midland dialect and could have been written by a native of Hereford or Stafford¹—perhaps even of Shropshire, although the absence of *-us* and *-ud* endings in unstressed, flexional syllables does not coincide with the usage of John Myrc and John Audelay, both natives of Shropshire. It has a certain amount of affinity with the Hereford *William of Palerne*, but an affinity that could as easily be that of a neighbouring county like Stafford as of the same county itself. In fact, a certain northern colouring observable in the dialect of Lincoln's Inn suits better with the more northern geographical position of Stafford than with the more southern position of Hereford. And furthermore, its distinctly West Midland² characteristics place it somewhere along the western border of Stafford rather than in the centre or to the east.

Its unmistakable West Midland features are seen phonologically in: (1) the retention of O.E. *ȝ* as *u*, *uy*; ³ (2) the transformation of O.E. *a* into *o* before nasals; ⁴ the retention ⁵ of O.E. *eo* as *eo*.⁶

Likewise the accidence points to a West Midland dialect, inasmuch as the ending in the 3 sing. pres. tense of verbs is almost evenly divided between the *-es* and *-ip* (sometimes written *-ep*) form, while the 3 pl. pres. tense shows similarly an almost even use of *-ip* (written sometimes *-ep*) and *-es* and *-en* (sometimes written *-n*) forms. The 3 pl. of the pres. tense of the verb *be* is the West Midland *arn* or *beon* with once the use of the Northern *bés*, while the 3 sg. appears mainly as *is* (sometimes *ys*), once only as *beo*. *Will* is always written *wol* as in *William of Palerne*, while *shall* is spelt *schal* in the singular and in

¹ Cf. Lorenz Morsbach, *Mittelenglische Originalurkunden von der Chaucer-Zeit bis zur Mitte des XV. Jahrhunderts*, pp. 36–39, Heidelberg, 1923.

² Further confirmation that the dialect is West Midland is to be found in the first paragraph of the Latin document used in the binding of the Lincoln's Inn MS. Reference is here made to the Prior and Convent of Great Malvern and Little Malvern respectively,—places situated among the Malvern Hills on the south-western border of Worcestershire, close to Hereford with Shropshire and Stafford lying to the north.

³ Examples: *fuyr*, 1604; *pruyde*, 384; *murthe*, 210; *gulteles*, 394; *brugge*, 1951, etc.

⁴ Examples: *lond*, 80; *mon*, 23; *nome*, 403; *gomen*, 71, etc.

⁵ Furthermore, the retention of this O.E. *eo* as *eo* is a proof that the text could not have been written later than the end of the fourteenth century; cf. Wright, *Middle English Grammar*, p. 60.

⁶ Examples: *corpe*, 2; *eorl*, 42; *feole*, 259; *feor*, 571; *freond*, 232; *heorte*, 712; *heouene*, 2, etc.

the plural indifferently, *schole* (as in Pecoek), *schule*, *schal*. Out of 264 past participles Lincoln's Inn has only 16 with the prefix *y-*, and of these 16, 15 are rime-words. In the case of its 12 present participles,¹ Lincoln's Inn has 5 ending in *-and* (of which 4 occur in the rimes), 5 in *-yng*, 1 in *-yng*e, and 1 in *-enge*. The Southern form of the infinitive (in *-n*, *-en*, *-yn*) occurs only 27 times out of more than 300 cases. The feminine singular is very regular in all its cases—the form *heo* only is used in the nominative and *hire* only in the genitive, dative and accusative. The plural form of the third personal pronoun is predominantly *pey* as in Myrc (three times *heo* is recorded). In the oblique cases of the plural of this pronoun *heore* occurs as genitive, *heom* as dative and accusative.

3. DIALECT OF THE ORIGINAL POEM.

The remnants of the dialect of the original poem which still survive in the rimes seem to indicate provenience in a Northern area. O.E. *a* is retained as *a* in such rimes as *mare* (440, 279, 976, 1473, 1635 E, 1904); *are* (1473); *euerma* (1547, 471); *sare* (90); *baþe* (87, 1886); *ga* (1302); *gas* (1876 A.); *ta* (1303); *tus* (339 L.); *tan* (1184, 1282, 463, 822); *tane* (1498); *walle* / *halde* (1928/9 E.); *vndurstande* (137, 205); *stand* (75, 287, 1611); *land* (176, 138, 508, 569, 1914); *hand* (146, 206, 570, 1195, 1612, 1915); *an* (175); *brand* (145—probably the *sweord* of L. 1194 which does not rime with *lyuand* was originally *brand*); *gange* (215); *wrange* (216); *garlande* (288); *lange* (642); *ilkan*, *euerilkan* (464, 1185, 1283); *ban* (582); *gan* (inf. 541); *brad* (1458); *Agaman* (828, 864); *Leomadun* (77); *Usian* (176); *ladde* / *bystadde* (1702-3); *biccar* / *bar* (2054-5); *swa* (1547); *bare* (1811); *buld* (404). On the analogy of these *a*-rimes which do occur are many other rimes which in the original undeniably appeared as *a*: cf. 261-2, 269-70, 421-2, 409-10, 441-2, 645-6, etc.

The Northern pres. part. in *-and* occurs, in the majority of cases, in the rimes, e.g. *spekand* / *lokand* (1315-6); *lyuand* (1194); *gangand*, *goand* (507).

Remnants of verb forms and endings—some Northern and others Northern and Midland—are found in the rimes. Instances of the 3 sg. pres. tense in *s* are seen in such cases as *tas*, 339; *gos*, 1368; *metis* / *gretis*, 575-6; cf. also ll. 631-2, 1020-1, 1118, 1356-7, 1395-

¹ In some of these cases the pres. part. has been used as a verbal noun.

6, 1523-4, 1778-9; but the 3 sg. pres. tense of the verb *to be* always appears as *is*, not as *es*. Here and there the verb *to go* is declined according to its Northern form, *gan* inf. 541, *ga*, inf. 1302, *goand*, pres. part., 507, *gas*, 3 sg. pres., 1876. Moreover, the Northern verb *gangan* is found in the rimes, only once as pres. part. in L. I., 507, *gangand*, and once as 2 pl. pres. *gange*, 215 L. E. *Goon*, 638, *gon*, 1148; *tan*, 1184; *breken* / *awreken*, 1072-3 are instances of the plur. pres. in *-n*, *-en*; *makes* / *takes*, 809-10; *dryues*, 1119; *slees* / *gos*, 1920-1, of the 3 pl. pres. in *-es*; and *make*, 2037, 1494; *dryue* / *ryue*, 647-8; *reue* / *leue*, 767-8, of the 3 pl. pres. with no ending. The rimes also show that in the original poem the infinitive had universally lost its suffix. The verbs *go* and *do* occasionally retain the *-n* for riming purposes.

Other rimes that indicate a Northern origin are: *distroyed* / *anuyed* (233-4)—the original probably being *destruyd* (A. 233) with *anuyed* (L. 234); cf. also 357-8, a rime in which the *o* had the sound of the French *u*; cf. also 1118 E.-19, *destruyes* / *dryues*, 1778-9, *hyes* / *destruyes*; *sikir* / *bikir* (1092-3); *boun* (951, 1423); *stoure* (1316); *nest* / *best* (1906-7). Two Welsh words that unquestionably belonged to the original occur in l. 805, *crouþ*, and in l. 1973, *cadir* (1972-3, *fadir* / *cadir*, L.; *ffader* / *cradel*, E.; *fader* / *cradell*, H.).

The retention of these two Welsh words, the distinctly Northern characteristics of the original dialect that have been preserved, and the fact that all the texts (each of which represents some variety of Midland) transcribe the poem without difficulty, indicate that the author of the *Seege of Troye* lived in the North-west Midlands.

4. DATE OF COMPOSITION OF THE ORIGINAL.

The original poem of *The Seege of Troye* was probably composed during the first quarter of the fourteenth century when North-west England was beginning to make its contribution to the stock of Middle English metrical romances. The metre in which the *Seege of Troye* is composed (the verse of four stresses with each stress preceded by an unstressed syllable) is that employed by the majority of the early metrical romances and appropriate to this period.

Moreover, the defensive armour and the means of offensive warfare described in the poem place the composition of the romance somewhere between the end of the thirteenth and the first quarter of the fourteenth century. Broadly speaking, a simple type of mixed armour

was used. The akedouns¹ (1457), "hawberks of mayles" (2007), breast and shoulder-plates, apparently of the plastrons-de-fer order² (1472), point to the end of the reinforced chain-mail period, 1250–1325.³ The kind of helm described also indicates this period, for it is simple in construction, without visor,⁴ and only on rare occasions, possesses a crest⁵ (1443) or adornments of gold, silver and precious stones (1488–9). The knight's weapons consisted of spear, sword "pat wel bites" (1440), falchion "pat was so gode" (A. 1454),⁶ knife,⁷ shield or targe; while the man-at-arms carried "gesanns,"⁸ bows and arbalests⁹—a catalogue of weapons in keeping with

¹ *Shropshire Transactions*, vol. v. pp. 394, 397. Will of Thomas Gamel, 1355—"Also I bequeath to the said John my son . . . a quilted tunic (akedon coopertum cum canaca), and my best hauberk (loricam) with an aventayle, and my best basinet, and a pair of plates with shoulder and arm pieces of iron (j par de platys cum palmis et brachiis ferreis). Also to Thomas Lombard a pair of plates and a falchion (fauchour)."

² Charles Ffoulkes, *Armour and Weapons*, Oxford, 1912, p. 60. The breast-plates and back-plates utilized in the chain-mail reinforced period "were flat iron plates or plastrons-de-fer, not modelled to the body like the later cuirasses and breast-plates."

³ Charles H. Ashdown, *Armour and Weapons in the Middle Ages*, London, 1925, ch. iv.

⁴ Robert C. Clephan, *Defensive Armour and Weapons and Engines of War of Medieval Times and of the Renaissance*, London, 1900, p. 97.

⁵ Clephan, *The Tournament*, p. 37. "Crests were not generally worn before about the end of the first quarter of the fourteenth century." Cf. also Boutell, *Handbook to English Heraldry*, p. 217: "The crest-wreath of Earl William de Valence, A.D. 1296, has a wreath of delicate workmanship in relief which was once set with real or imitative jewels."

Harley's interpolated description of a costly and elaborate helm (1612 s), a description which is, of course, of no value in fixing the date of the composition of the original poem, yet shows that the scribe of Harley, unlike the author of the romance, was well acquainted with the torse, the earliest examples of which are about 1375 (*ibid.* p. 113).

⁶ Clephan, *Defensive Armour and Weapons*, etc., p. 162: "The falchion or fauchon, which is a small type of scimitar, appears in England early in the thirteenth century and is mentioned in the fourteenth-century romance of *Richard Coeur de Lion*."

⁷ Cf. ll. 1754, "With sweord and-long knyf," and 1785–6, "And layden on harde, y-wis / Wip sweord, spere, and wip knyf." Cf. also Ffoulkes, *Armour and Weapons*, p. 67: "Statute of the Realm 1285 (13 Edward I.) Every man was to have in his house harness to keep the peace . . . 15 land and goods 40 marks to have a hauberk of iron, a sword, a knife, and a horse; of 10 land and goods 20 marks a hauberk of iron, a sword, and a knife; of 5 land a doublet, a breast-plate of iron, a sword, and a knife; of 40s. a sword, bow and arrows, and a knife; less than 40s. shall be sword to keep guisarnes, knives, and other weapons; others to have bows, arrows, and bolts. Note.—The hauberk would be a coat of mail; the knife, a dagger; the doublet, a pourpoint or padded garment; the breastplate, a plastron-de-fer or plate of iron; the bolts, quarrels."

⁸ Cf. A. 146, "al men pat meȝit eny wepen wyld / Arblasteris and gesanns schul come into fild." Cf. also Ashdown, p. 129: "Guisarnes originated in the Norman period."

⁹ Cf. ll. 141–7. Cf. also Ffoulkes, p. 107: "The cross-bow or arbalest is first heard of in the twelfth century. By the end of the thirteenth it was in

the restricted equipment of the reinforced chain-mail period. The warriors apparently knew nothing of the halberd, an innovation of the Cyclas period which combined the functions of axe, pick and spear, and no mention is made of gauntlets (2023), plate armour, gambesons or battle-axes. To be sure, the fifteenth-century Harley has his axes (1065*g*), gambesons (1438), basinets (1378*f*), gilt shields (157*a*), and helms set with "aumiall" (1612*x*).

Although the knights and men-at-arms were well "ȝ—dyȝt bope in yrn and in steil" (144, 1296), yet this armour seems not to have been particularly effective in keeping out spear-heads, arrows, and sword-bites. Hercules has no difficulty in sticking the king through "sides boo" (168), and Achilles, quite as easily, smites Hector "þoruȝt akyton and thorw a plate / Into þe shulder-blade" (1472-3).¹ In these hand-to-hand combats the inability of chain-mail to withstand the onslaughts of long-bow, cross-bow, sword- and spear-thrusts—a weakness which brought about its decline as a defence—is plainly visible in the description of Alisaunder's encounter with Ajax: (1152) "þan Alisaunder of a man a bowe toke / And drowȝ an arow vp þe hooke, / And shet þe king in þe syde / prouȝ his Armour a wound wyde."

The siege engines likewise with which the cities are assaulted, are of the simple type of the early part of the fourteenth century. They are constructed on the principle of the swing and weighted lever for hurling stones against the walls. The poet tells us that the Greeks in assailing Troy "haden grete engynes, for þe nones, / þat casten wondur grete stones" (1062-3) and the folk of Troy, in return, defended the walls against the attackers with the same kind of instruments: "Vche tour was ful abowte þeo wal / Wiþ bowe, alblast, and spryngal, / Wiþ gode bowes and alblast, / And gode slyngis stones to caste" (1068-71). The primitive character of the siege engines of the original poem (preserved most purely in the descriptions in L E A) is clearly demonstrated by a comparison with the interpolated passages in Harley dealing with siege machinery. These "gynnys, maungles, and treybochet" (1065*a*—*d*), the least of which could cast stones "a large

general use. *Ibid.*, p. 68: "From documents preserved in the Guildhall, London, we learn that in 1314 the Mayor and Sheriffs arranged for a force of men to be armed. They purchased 120 haquetons at 6s. 9*d* each; 120 basinets with collarettes of iron at 5s. 1*d*. each; 120 arbalests at 3s. 5*d*. each; 120 Baldrics at 12*d*. each; 120 quivers 30s. for the whole; 4000 quarrels at 20s. the thousand.

¹ Cf. also ll. 1802-4; 1810.

myle of þe way," are indicative of the efflorescence of siege machinery which preceded the introduction of fire-arms, and show a degree of complication and of power of which the author of the *Seege of Troye* never even dreamed.

5. A MINSTREL ROMANCE.

The original poem of the *Seege or Batayle of Troye* which L E A are following with a great degree of uniformity and H with many divergences of its own, was probably composed by a minstrel. We are led to this conclusion by the presence of direct appeals and addresses to the audience and of numerous minstrel descriptions and commonplaces throughout L E A and throughout the latter half of H. At the beginning and in the earlier half of his version, H either re-phrases¹ the minstrel passages found in L E A or omits² them altogether, apparently of set purpose; but in the latter half he becomes negligent and allows minstrel³ lines to remain in much the same form as they are found in L E A, who resorted to no such tampering with the text. At the outset, in ll. 4 and 5 L E A, give a recitative tone to the narration by addressing the audience directly,

¹ In l. 21 H changes *ich* to *god* (1st person to 3rd), as if he were a scribe copying from a minstrel version and making such changes as seemed necessary and fitting to him. Cf. also ll. 868-9, 449-50 (H uses indirect discourse instead of the direct discourse of L E A, as if he had readers in mind instead of hearers); 273-6 is reshaped by H.

² ll. 53-6 and 63 describe the ship and its provisioning and are omitted by H without any lacunæ in sense; 127-8 (minstrel commonplace); 195-215 (repetition and summary) omitted by H; 257-72 (details about the infant prince) omitted by H, yet the kind of description that an audience would enjoy; 282-6 (elaboration upon the child Paris's love of fighting—the kind of description that would appeal to an audience); 435-6 (used in L E A 61-2 and in L A 860-1, are probably minstrel commonplaces; they are omitted by H A and so may not have occurred in the original; they may be mere minstrel accessories); 629-30 (not found in H L E; they sound like minstrel commonplaces); 803-6 (description in minstrel fashion of the mirth and joy at Alexander's wedding); 858-63 (a passage which occurs three times in L A); 878-9, 882-3, 890-1, 896-7, and 908-9 (omission of the minstrel repetition); 1078-9 (omission of a couplet informing the audience that the third battle is now ended).

³ ll. 813-14 (minstrel taug to these lines retained by H); 1202-3, 1428 f, ("As ye mown her-after here"); 1592 *a-d*:

On of the gretest I vnderstonde
That euer be-felle in'ony londe
And wo-soo of the batayle here will
Now after ye may here if ye be style—

a striking passage in H and different from his usual insertions. Perhaps they may be the lines of the original text; 1604 *a-d* (transitional lines with a direct address to the audience, "Now shull ye here of Achilles"); 1795, "As that I vnderstonde."

and during the course of the tale they make frequent asides¹ to the audience and calls for attention, as "Listen, Lordes, ere ye gange" (L E 215); "Now lordinges, saun faile / þus con ende the—battle" (1511, etc.); and even give broad hints to the audience to be generous: "þer weore mony ȝeftes for þeo nones / Of gold, seoluer, and precieuse stones." In the A text, the minstrel openly makes a request for wine half-way through the romance:

Her ys þe haluyndell of our geste;
God save vs, mest and lest.
ffyl þe cuppe and mak ous glad,
ffor þe maker us so bad (980-3).

In other respects also L E A preserve the ear-marks of an original minstrel poem or "teller's copy."² They employ continually the ready-made phrases, verses, and stock descriptions³ of the oral storyteller as in the Catalogue of Ships, where the lines "And an ost stout and good / To passe ouer þeo salte flood"⁴ conclude the description of each contingent in the manner of a ballad refrain. Usually these minstrel commonplaces are brief, for the teller of the story does not give much space to description except when the subject-matter makes a strong appeal to his audience. He will then elaborate to a certain extent upon scenes of blood and battle,⁵ upon the infancy of heroes,⁶

¹ A 195 reads "haf ȝe hurd." The following line is pure padding and looks as if the minstrel had forgotten the line of the original and so filled it in with this set of adverbs. L 197 says, "þeo werre laste ich vnderstonde"; in L E A 211-12 "stynte we," "speke we"; L 213, "y telle ȝow alle"; E 214, "I tel ȝow"; A 226, "Wel y wot he was in no lykyng." H L E A, 813-14, "Reste we now a litle pece / And speke we of þeo kyng of grece"; L 980-1, "Herkene now to my spelle / And more of þis y wol you tell"; 1202-3, "Therefore I will a stownd dwell / And of Achylles I will you tell"; H 1428 f, "As ye mown her-after here"; H 1592 a-d; H 1604 a; E A 1766-7, "y telle ȝow samtaile / þys was þe viii batayle." The couplet 1202-3 H L E A helps to keep the story orally straight by saying, "ȝe þat wolen a stounde dwelle / Of þat child y wol ȝow telle," and a few lines further down, 1221 H L E A, the minstrel promises to tell the hearer how the soles of Achilles' feet figured later in his death, "And sethen he was slayn þer / As ȝe herafter schal how here."

² During thirteenth and fourteenth centuries almost all classes of people in England received their poetical literature very largely by means of reciters or minstrels, called also discours, harpours, gestours, seggers, and gleemen. Cf. Anna Hunt Billings, *A Guide to the M.E. Metrical Romances*, Yale Studies in English, vol. ix., 1901.

³ ll. 53-56, 58-63, L E 435-6, L A 858-863, give a stock description of the ship and its provisioning; 127-8, "And drowen seyl, þeo wind was good, / And saileden ouer þeo salte flod."

⁴ L E A 868-9, 878-9, 882-3, 890-1, 896-7, 908-9.

⁵ 156-9.

⁶ L E A 257-72, infancy of Paris; L E A 282-6, an elaboration upon the child Paris's love of fighting; L E A 1200-33, youth of Achilles.

the sorrows of Helen, Priam,¹ etc., the joys of feasting and of music in the hall.² Often too there is a certain amount of repetition³ which serves to keep the story clear in the minds of the audience, and the minstrel is careful to keep the audience well aware of the passage of time and of the number of battles, as in A 817, "I now wyl þou telle of þe iij batayle." The scribe of the A text even goes so far as to tell his audience midway in the narrative: "Her ys þe haluyn dell of our geste," while L at this point says, "Herkene now to my spelle / And more of pis y wol þou telle," (980-1). The voice of the minstrel is again heard in the pious ejaculations⁴ (of the kind that are current in the mouths of the common people) sprinkled here and there throughout the text. The descriptions of merrymaking in the hall with feastings and music also smack of the minstrel-composer. Additional proof that the *Seege of Troye* was sung, not read, is evident from the presence in several words of the ending -a (the extra syllable often suffixed to the last word in the verse of a song), as in the couplet A 623-4: "And tak þer pourȝ masteria, / And wedden þer a riel ladia."⁵

The dramatic structure, the close-knit unity, the vigour of the poem distinctly show that it was composed for purposes of recitation. Its dramatic qualities and its direct and immediate effects would grow naturally out of the disour's wish to omit any parts of his source likely to weary his audience, and he would naturally dilate upon passages containing a strong human or romantic interest, as, for instance, the downfall of Hector, in the narration of which there is almost a lyrical repetition⁶ of the idea of the hero's death. Its

¹ LEA 809-10; LA 787-92, Helen's grief; LEA 1980-2003, Priam's grief.

² ll. 803-8.

³ A 149-50.

⁴ A 629-30: "Let hym wende in goddis name / Cryst hym shild fram tene and shame." A 98: "God saue us, mest and lest."

⁵ Cf. also A 1743, and "When Daffodils begin to Peer" from *Winter's Tale*, last verse:

"Jog on, jog on the footpath way,
And merrily hent the stile-a,
A merry heart goes all the day,
Your sad tires in a mile-a."

Old setting of the music, W. Boyce, 1710-72. Cf. also *Aucassin et Nicolette* ed. Hermann Suchier, Paderborn, 1909 (table contenant la notation musicale).

⁶ "He loste his lyf for þeo helmes sake (1493)

þer þoruȝ dyede þat douȝty knyȝt (1496)

þus ended þat douȝty knyȝt (1502)

Maden gret sorowe

for Ector þat douȝty Champion (1515)

brevity and swiftness of movement stand out saliently when L E A (which preserve the original most faithfully) are compared with the *Laud Troy-Book*, a poem too long to be recited comfortably at a sitting and apparently written to be read, not sung. On the other hand, although H is about the same length as L E A, yet a comparison of it with L E A shows plainly how an industrious clerk working upon a minstrel romance can turn it from a poem meant to be sung into a poem meant to be read. Harley's divergences from L E A accordingly consist of long descriptions of a pseudo-literary and non-dramatic nature, which either expatiate with gusto upon bloody battle scenes, food, and female beauty, or are omissions of the distinctly minstrel traits.

The L E A H versions, therefore, indicate clearly the nature of the original poem and retain more or less its characteristics, those of a narrative intended to be sung—repetitions for oral effect, simplicity, brevity, detail of a dramatic nature (as against detail of a descriptive nature to be found in H), direct invocations of the audience, sign-pointing connectives, and distinct marks of having been composed by a minstrel or “mury dissour of moup.”

They do not all, however, make use of the original poem in the same way, for, although L and E continue the tradition of the original and are themselves minstrel text-books, A and H are closet copies. The format of the book in which the L version has come down to us (bound up with verse romances except for a copy of *Piers Plowman*), a narrow oblong, like an elongated Prayer-book or butcher-boy's order-book, is a shape peculiarly adapted to the use of a minstrel. Its margins are narrow; it contains no illuminated letters, and the handwriting is flowing and slipshod; in fact, it has every indication of being a book meant for hard use and carrying in the hand. The Egerton MS., bound up with verse romances only, is not of this peculiarly narrow shape. Still it is a handy and serviceable volume and like L, contains no illuminated letters, and has a free, rapid handwriting. The Arundel version, on the contrary, has obviously been copied from a minstrel book and selected as a fitting introduction to a translation of Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Historia Regum Britannie*. In this case the book is large (cumbersome for carrying purposes), beautifully illuminated, and written in neat, well-executed characters

And fatten Ector out of the feld—
 Alas, turned vp was his scheld (1517-18)
 ffor Ector maden sorwe and pitee" (1522).

—a book evidently designed to be looked at and read. The Harley MS. bears the same characteristics as the Arundel MS., although it is by no means so large a volume or so beautifully written and illuminated. Harley, unlike Egerton and Lincoln's Inn, is bound up with legendary material of a didactic nature. Thus L and E very probably are MS. books that have actually been used by minstrels, whereas H and A appear to be copies made from minstrel text-books for reading purposes. Of these last two, A, except for certain abridgments, is closely similar to L and E, while H has an itching finger and is continually tampering with his minstrel original.

6. INDEPENDENT VERSIONS.

That the four versions are following the same original is very clear, for they are each telling the same story in what is practically (allowing for individual differences) the same way. They begin at the same point—Jason's search for the Golden Fleece and his ill-fated landing upon the Trojan shore—continue with the war that ensued, the first destruction of Troy, its rebuilding, the youth and Judgment of Paris, the rape of Helen, and the ten battles before Troy with the recital of the youth of Achilles and his arrival at the Greek camp in time for the sixth battle, the prophetic dream of Andromache, the death of Hector, the final destruction of Troy, and the victorious departure home of the Greeks. The form of H L E A, as well as the content, shows this same, close similarity. Exact rimes are kept in the four texts, in L E A¹ with almost complete fidelity throughout, in H² often enough to make its dependence on the common original unmistakable. The phraseology again frequently shows such close similarity from text to text that in many lines we may be

¹ The A text shows new rimes only at lines 217-18, 1068, 1080-1, 1214-15, 1218-19, 1257, 1260-1, 1312-13, 1515, 1543-4, 1547-8, 1615-16, 1752-5; the E text gives rimes that differ from L at lines: 177-8, 263-4, 273-4, 318, 361-2, 425-6 (E A rime vs L A rime), 463-4; 541-2, 563-4, 569-70 (E A rime agree), 581-2 (E A rime agree), 600, 667-8, 709-10, 714, 717-18, 719-20, 731-2, 769-70, 822, 912-13, 920-1, 925, 985, 1087, 1184-5, 1424, 1595-6, 1702, 1745, 1864-5.

² Apart from H's paraphrasings and interpolations, its actual variant rimes where it is following the common original are few in number: 25-6, 93-4, 97-8, 133-8, 221-2, 248, 253-4, 273, 365-6, 369-70, 421-2, 429-30, 458, 460, 609-10, 693-4, 695-6, 793-4, 820-1, 834-5, 844, 986-7, 1002-3, 1028-31, 1070-1, 1075, 1098-9, 1118-19, 1142-3, 1154-5, 1164-5, 1267, 1567-8.

certain that the four versions are here preserving the original intact.¹

Yet despite the fact that the four texts are following the original faithfully—L and E running neck by neck with A close at their heels—individual differences plainly prove that one text cannot be a copy of another; rather do they show each to be an independent copy of the common original. The variations in H are so noticeable that there can be no question about its being a separate copy; A's independence, to be sure, is not so immediately apparent as that of H, but it has distinct idiosyncrasies; only after minute examination, however, do the individualities of the L and E texts emerge. Frequently passages² in H L E A or in L E A which are similar in sense differ in phraseology, in rime, or in both. L, for example, in describing Achilles's skin, writes, "þat was good agaynes dunt"; E varies the wording a little, "þat was good medsyn for þe dynt"; while A improvises in still another way, "Hyt mezt neuer be payryd wyt dynt," and H omits the verse altogether. The lines 1364-5 also differ slightly in each text: H, "Wepying and cryng on hy / Sir priamus merci I cry"; L, "Heo cryede and grette tenderly / And saide, 'lord kyng, y cry þe mercy'"; E, "Wepying and cryng ful petously, / And seid, 'lord king, y crye þe mercy'"; A, "She come wepe pytasly / And to þe kyng she sayd mercy." Lines of this sort show clearly how each text is following the same original but is making minor independent changes in phraseology. Changes in rime, also, occur here and there throughout the narrative. In 177-8, for instance, H A agree in riming *lyce* / *blyce*, while L and E develop

¹ Cf. the opening lines of the four texts:

H Sithyn that god this worlde wrouzt / Heven and erthe all of nought
L Sythen gode hade þis world wrouzt / Heouene and eorþe and al of nouzt

E Sithe þat god þis world wrouzt / Heuen and erthe made of nouzt

A Syth god tyhys worle had wrozt / Heuen & Erþ: al þyng of nozt

Cf. also ll. 611-12:

H ffor noþyng the ne drede / Without dought þou shal welle spede

L ffor noþyng schaltow þer drede / Fful wel schaltow þer spede

E ffor nothing ne for no dude / fful wel shalt þow þere spede

A ffor noþyng þat þou drede / ffor þer þou schalt ful wel spede

Cf. l. 1723:

H And sixti of hem he fell to grounde

L And sixty of heom he brouzte to grounde

E And syxty sones he brouzt to ground

A Sixty of hym he brouzt to gronde

Cf. l. 100 and also ll. 779-84: all alike. The smoothness of the metrical effects is probably the result of the retention of the phraseology of the original.

² Cf. also ll. 243-4, 263-4, 279-80, 335-6, 351-2, 357-8, 385-6, 451-4, 461-2, 541-2, 556, 375-6, 425-6, 437-8, 443-4, 600, 663-4, 719-20, 769-70, 822-3, 912-13, 985, 1148-51, 1184-5, 1334-5, 1424-5, 1595-6, 1667, 1702-3, etc.

separate rimes of their own: L, *lyf / swipe*; E, *slawe / faw3*, while in 463 each text has a variant rime (H, *rouwe / i-slawe*; L, *y-tan / ilkan*; E, *an / euerychon*; A, *panne / manne*). Lines 920–1 give a typical instance of a couplet which shows variation both in phrasedology and in rime, thus: L, “And XL schipes gode and sure / Vytailed wip good armure”; E, “And fourty shippes on þe flood / With vitale & with Armoure good”; A, “An xl schippes wel y-dyzt / Wyþ many a squyer & many a knyzt”; H omits the verses. Again, in ll. 667–8 L is riming *al / real*; E, *contree / meyne*; A, *ryally / company*. H between the verses of this couplet inserts a passage, but he keeps the meaning of the couplet, and although the words *contree*, *royal*, or *meyney* do not occur at the end of any of his lines, they are nevertheless found within the verses. Such individual modifications of the original poem prove each text to be an independent rehandling.

Of the four texts, L approximates most nearly the length of the original, for it gives a fuller quota of lines that may be considered part of the original poem than are to be found in H, E, or A. The original poem probably possessed some 2000 and odd lines, a number reached by a rigid comparison of H L E A, by the exclusion of passages contained in one version only and obviously interpolated, and by the inclusion of lines which, although omitted in one or two texts, are found in two or in three versions and obviously formed part of the original. In number, L contains 1988 verses; H, 1922; E, 1898; and A, 1762. The mere number itself is not conclusive, for H's number of lines is high not on account of its following the original closely as do L E A, but on account of lengthy paraphrasing and divers interpolations. Arundel, in contrast, has the fewest number of verses and yet its lines that follow the original closely are much greater in number than those of H. The Arundel version is not to be considered an abridged version in the sense that it has been systematically shortened; the scribe has not epitomized into 1762 lines the 2000 of the original; he has merely, besides omitting a few lines here and there, made two long excisions of nearly 100 lines each—one plainly caused by a slip of his eye. Still, L's length is significant, for practically all of its lines are upheld by one or more of the other versions. Cf. L's 1988 lines, 13¹ only appear to be interpolations;

¹ ll. 1166–7; 1174–5; 1380; 1988–9; 2014–15; 2005–8. Lines 1409–10, 1836–7, and 1868–9 are questionable interpolations and may have been found in the original, although they do not have the support of H, E, or of A.

41¹ have been unquestionably omitted, and 18² others seem to have been omitted, although the proof for the omission of these 18 lines is not conclusive. Consequently, we may say here with practical certainty that, of all the versions at hand, L is giving us the fullest copy³ of the original with the fewest omissions and the fewest interpolations.

Moreover, in cases where verse or rimes vary in H L E A, L in the largest number of instances gives the best reading,⁴ i.e. its reading has the support of A against E or that of E against A, and sometimes it has the additional support of H combined with that of A or E. To cite only a few cases, in ll. 757-8, L's rime *dep / gep* (in changed form, to be sure) probably represents the original, for its *gep* has the support of H, *lyf / goth* and its *dep* the support of E *dede / dude*. Likewise L's rime *cry / hy* in ll. 763-4 is probably the most faithful, for it has the complete support of A *crye / hyze*, and the partial support of H *cry / away* and E *cry / hastily*. L, again, in 785-6 has its *po* rime substantiated by that of H *tho / soo*, and its *do* rime substantiated by that of E *y-now3 / do* and A *sone / y-done*. Thus, in instance after instance, L is discovered to be preserving what, by virtue of the support of one or more of the other texts, may be regarded as original rimes and original phraseology.

Futhermore, L seems to be very free from scribal errors and obscurities.⁵ Its clarity and sequentiality are very likely to be

¹ Lines omitted are: 7-8; 63-4, 158, 160, 225, 227, 279, 280, 452, 454, 547, 550, 617-28, 982-3, 1262-3, 1300-1, 1586, 1728-9, 2034-5, 2041, 2043.

None of these omissions really affect the story except 279-80, which in E A tell us how long Paris lived in the wilderness waste and wild as a swineherd, E fourteen years, A fifteen years. H likewise tells us that Paris was "out of knowing" for fifteen years.

² Questionable omissions are: 226, 228, 307-8, 345-8, 427-8, 896-7, 1592 *a*-*d*, 1820-1.

³ If L's interpolations are subtracted and its omissions added, it will have in the one instance 1960 lines and in the other 1924,—in either case more lines than are found in H, E, or A, even without subtracting interpolations from any of these other texts.

⁴ Cf. ll. 131, 171-2, 217-18, 247-50, 251-2, 203-4, 353-4, 373-4, 379-84, 385-6, 389-90, 391-2, 411-12, 415-20, 498-595 *y*, 597-8, 609-10, 611-12, 645-6, 663-4, 675-6, 689-90, 693-4 705-6, 725-6, 731-2, 736-9, 751-2, 757-8, 761-2, 763-4, 765-6, 773-4, 779-84, 785-6, 789-92, 840-1, 852-3, 854-5, 880, 888, 928-9, 940-1, 1050-53, 1060-1, 1068-9, 1080-1, 1165, 1168-73, 1186-7, 1214-15, 1218-21, 1229, 1232, 1234-5, 1256-7, 1260-1, 1312-13, 1354-61, 1515-16, 1535-6, 1537-8, 1540, 1543, 1567-70, 1585, 1723, 1778-9, 1784-9, 1790, 1908-9, 1996-9, 2004, 2062-3.

⁵ In 926-7 E A rime *also / goo*, while L, though keeping the same meaning, rimes *wel / wel*—manifestly an inaccurate rime. In 1194-5 L's rime is inexact, *lyuand / suuord*; in this case E's reading is the smoothest, *leuand / hand*, but not perhaps closest to the original, which was probably *lyuand / brand*. In 1294 L has transposed the lines so that its reading is not so logical as that of E

attributed to the intelligent carefulness of its scribe. Likewise its few omissions help to make it a lucid text, for it is noteworthy that the only passages in which E or A give a better reading than L—and these in all amount to only four—are passages in which L has dropped lines here and there.¹ L, therefore, is giving the fullest version and the reading closest to the original.

Next to the L version, Egerton appears to follow the original most faithfully. It omits,² to be sure, a much greater number of lines than does Lincoln's Inn, but otherwise many of the variations are so unobtrusive that superficially it might be regarded as a copy of L or vice versa. Yet from a scrupulous examination of these two versions, Egerton, supported by either H or A, reveals a large enough number of disagreements with L to prove its independence. It has a considerable number of independent rimes,³ shows variation in words,⁴ phrases,⁵ numbers,⁶ and names,⁷ and in some passages has the support of A⁸ or H⁹ or of both A and H¹⁰ for its particular readings. Striking among these disagreements with L is, first, the consistent use of the name *Eufras* (H *Eluces*), the messenger sent to consult the

and A. In l. 698 H E A appear to be keeping the original with more fidelity than L.

¹ E gives the best reading in passage 155-60, for it contains all these lines, while L omits 158 and 160, and A omits 156 and 160 (and has the lines in the following order, 155, 159, 157, 158, 161); and also in ll. 451-4, for L omits 452 and 454, and A omits 453-4. A and E give the best reading at ll. 546-50, for L omits ll. 547 and 550, and also at ll. 615-30, for L omits ll. 617-30; E omits ll. 629-30 (which sound like minstrel interpolations).

² Omissions in E: 29-33, 149-50 (also deleted in L), 225-8 (also deleted in L), 249-50, 285-6, 307-8 (deleted in L)? 345-8 (deleted in L)? 427-8 (deleted in L)? 645-6, 658 (necessary to the sense), 671-2 (necessary to the sense), 725-6 (necessary to the sense), 737-40, 765-6, 771-2, 789-792, 815-16, 860-3, 877-8, 890-1, 896-7? (refrain), 900-1, 908-9 (refrain), 916-17 (refrain), 916-49, 956-7 (refrain), 964-5 (refrain), 972-3, 980-3, 1204-5, 1381-4, 1409-10? 1411-12, 1537-8, 1588-9, 1668-71, 1692-3, 1723-9, 1836-7? 1868-9? 1932-3, 1942-3, 1946-7, 1964-5, 1974-5, 1982-5, 1988-95, 2000-3, 2030-1, 2036-7, 2056-7, 2060-1. In all 115 lines are omitted without counting questionable omissions.

³ Independent rimes: 177-8, 263-4, 273-4, 279-80, 318, 361-2, 425-6 (E H vs L A); 463-4, 541-2, 563-4, 569-70 (E A); 581-2 (E A); 600, 667-8, 709-10, 714, 717-18, 719-20, 731-2, 769-70, 822, 823 (H E); 912-13, 925, 985, 1087, 1184-5, 1595-6, 1702, 1703, 1745, 1864-5. Passage out of place: after 869 come four lines which later come in their proper place at 880-3.

⁴ Words: 434, 460 (E A); 461-2 (H E); 536, 540 (E A); 702 (*knights and lordings*); 1850-1 (E A *word*).

⁵ Variation in phraseology: 556, 1364-5.

⁶ Numbers: 279-80, 641-2, 702 (E A); 856-7 (E A 400 *ships*); 1010 (20 *winter*); 1428, 1741.

⁷ Names: 565, 579, 830 (H E *Eufras*); 1180.

⁸ Agreements of E and A: 375-6, 476 (partly also like L); 524, 617-30 (E A in whole, E H in part); 637-8, 673-4. Unabridged passage: 451-4.

⁹ Agreements of E and H: 111-12, 119-20, 351, 385-6, 443, 641-2, 2064-5.

¹⁰ Agreement of E, H, A: 1667 (*py suster*).

oracle at Delphi, in place of L's *Daries* (A *Darres*), and then E's division of the battle scenes, which follows the order in A instead of that in L.¹ Likewise the names of the goddesses and the order in which they speak² in the scene of the Judgment of Paris show decided variation from L.

Arundel also follows the original closely, though not with the fidelity of Lincoln's Inn and Egerton. The latter appear to be very careful copies, while A, although by no means an inexact copy, contains two long excisions, one of 62 verses after l. 1081 and the other of 85 verses after l. 1767. The first excision may not have been intentional. When the scribe of A finished the line 1079, he apparently saw the next two lines, 1080-1: "Anon þer-after sir Priamus, / þeo kyng of troye, dude þus" (L 1080-1); in H the corresponding lines read: "That oder yere sir priamus, / The kyng of troye, doth þus"—and the words *sir priamus* seem to have stuck in his memory. But before copying down these verses, his eye apparently travelled over 62 lines and stopped at l. 1142, which begins in H L E with the words "þe kyng of Grece." These words he now wrote down, but instead of finishing out l. 1142 with the words "saw3 alisaunder his fo," as do L and E, or with the words "him sey,"³ as does H, the scribe of Arundel now

¹ Evidently the total number of battles is ten. L E A make their divisions in the same places as far as the sixth battle: first battle, L E A 195; E 213; L 214; second battle, L A 816; omission in E; third battle, L E 1079; long omission in A includes this line; fourth battle, L E 1113; long omission in A includes this line; fifth battle, L E A 1171. Then at l. 1409 ff. L reads:

þus Achilles wan þe maistry;
þe kyng of grece was glað for-þy.
Lordynges, saun faile,
þus con enden þeo sixte bataile.

E and A make no such partition at this point, but curiously enough H, which never in any other place states the ending of a battle, does so in this one instance: "Thus departed þat batayle." From now on until the end (the tenth battle), L is always one battle ahead of E and A; L 1512, seventh; E A 1512, sixth, L 1641, eighth; E A 1641, seventh; L omits 1767; E A 1767, eighth; L 1851, tenth; E 1851, ninth; A omits 1851; E 2067, tenth; A has no line to correspond with E 2067. In order then to have its full count of battles E calls the fight in the city of Troy at the very end the tenth battle. A, whose numbers have all along corresponded with E's, does not mention the tenth battle, but this silence may be due to an omission or change at the end. E's last two lines read: "Now, lordinges, saun faile, / Of Troye þis is þe tenth bataile," while A runs: "thay ferdyn mery and so mot we, / Amen, amen, þur charyte."

² Order in which the goddesses speak:

L Saturnus,	E Saturnus,	A Saturnus,
Mercurius,	Jubiter,	Mercurius,
Jubiter,	Venus,	Jubiter,
Venus,	Fourth lady.	Fourth lady.

The A reading (numbered 1080-1, but properly 1142-3) seems to be closest to the H reading:

wrote *Sir Priamus gan se*, carrying over subconsciously into this line 1142 the *Sir Priamus* of l. 1080. Of course, the insertion of the name *Priamus* (1080) in the place of that of *Alisaunder* (L E 1142) wreaks havoc with the sense of the rest of the passage in A (1143-9).

The second long omission, on the contrary, seems to have been intentional, for at ll. 1766-7 A says, "y telle 3ow, samfayle / pys was pe viij batayle;" then he simply drops out the whole of the ninth battle (in L the tenth battle), and continues with the opening of the nature passage, "Hyt by-ful on pe monnth of may" (L E 1852). That this omission is intentional finds additional proof in the fathering upon Alisaunder of the name, deeds, and death of Troilus in the eighth battle (in L in the ninth battle). The scribe of A, knowing that in his omission of the ninth battle (L's tenth) he would also omit the death of Alisaunder, one of his principal characters, decided to give to Alisaunder the part of Troilus, a personage up to this time scarcely mentioned, but who here becomes prominent and meets a glorious death. Alisaunder then is killed by A in l. 1626 instead of in l. 1809, where H L E rightfully despatch him. In this way, A not only respects the inalienable right of the reader to know the fate of the hero, but also, without perceptible break, skilfully preserves the smooth course of the tale despite the omission of the whole of the ninth battle.

Apart from these two long cuts, the rest of the omissions are comparatively few and slight, consisting of not more than two lines at a time.¹

A possesses, in addition, variations of sufficiently individualistic character to vindicate our assumption of its independence, and yet variations not numerous enough to differentiate it strongly from the L E versions. Strikingly variant readings,² new³ rimes, and bad⁴

pe kyng of Grece sir priamus gan sey;
 "Anon in hast pe" cried he (A 1142-3).

The kyng of grece him sey;
 Too Alysaunder he cryed on hye (H 1142-3).

From a comparison of H L E A, the original reading of 1142 probably was:
 The kyng of grece Alisaunder gan se.

¹ Cf. for short omissions in A the following lines: 237, 517-18, 840, 844-5, 1069, 1439-40, 1451-2, 1459-60, 1474, 1533-4, 1549-50, 1552, 1555-6, 1603-4, 1621-2 (1621 of the text should read 1623, and 1623 should read 1624); 1637-9.

² Variant readings in A: 1080-1, 1218-19, 1235, 1312-13, 1441-50, 1602, 1615-16, 2000-3.

³ New rimes are found in A in the following lines: 217-18, 1068, 1080-1, 1214-15, 1218-19, 1257, 1260-1, 1312-13, 1515, 1543-4, 1547-8, 1615-16, 1752-5.

⁴ Bad rimes: 427-8 *some / were*; 842-3, 1625-6.

rimers are few in number. There are two or three cases only of transposition of lines,¹ of condensation of passages,² of pure insertion³ of new verses, of expansion⁴ and of padding⁵—in all cases never more than a single couplet is affected. Few in number also are blunders⁶ and repetitions.⁷ A minor confusion occurs in connection with the name Alisaunder Paris. The scribe of the Arundel text does not seem at first to realize that these two names represent one person, for in the passage 235-8, in which LE say that Priam had three sons, Hector, Troyle, and Alisaunder Parys, A tells us that the three sons are "Troylis, Alysander, and Paris." The A scribe thus omits all mention of Hector and splits Paris up into two persons on account of his double-barrelled name. In ll. 341 and 457 when the LE texts read Alisaunder Paris, A reads Paris, but when once more confronted by the combination Alisaunder Paris at l. 621, he tries to rationalize this name by writing "elysaunder of parys." At last at l. 637 the scribe of A appears to grasp that the two names represent a single person and from then on he uses the names together or interchangeably as do the other texts.⁸

The two most idiosyncratic, though perhaps not the most noticeable, aspects of the Arundel text are its characteristic minstrel features and its rationalization of the supernatural passages which deal with "Dame Tetes' negremancy." In HLE we are told that Achilles' mother bathed her new-born babe in a "water of enchauntment" in order that his skin might be invulnerable. Arundel, however, says that the infant was washed in the sea and that his skin became hard as a result of sea-bathing. As the child grows older, he is taught by his father to swim against the great waves and to fight wild beasts. In consequence of this training, his skin becomes so hard that no weapon can bite into it, whereas in HLE it is in consequence of his magically hardened skin, tough "als eny balayn or horn to hewe yn" (E 1217), that the wild beast cannot harm him.

¹ Transposition of lines: 217-18, 515-16, 553 (*zeue þe* upsets the metre); 894-5.

² Condensation: 145-8; 516.

³ Pure insertion: 427-8, 1627-8 (occurs in A only); 1938-9.

⁴ Expansion: 1635-6 (1635 LE); 1876-9, messed up by A, for A 1876 is half EL 1878, while A 1877 is half EL 1879; A 1878 is the second half of LE 1879 and A 1879 is an interpolation. HLE omit the two extra lines got by A through confusion.

⁵ Padding: 196, 239, 894.

⁶ Blunders: 238, 493-4, 1579-80, 1643, *brodcris* instead of *sonys*.

⁷ Repetitions: 1296-7 (practically repeat 1274-5)—1238-91 (1276-9).

⁸ For the use of the name *Alisaunder, Paris, Alisaunder Paris*, cf. also ll. 679, 688, 697, 717, 733, 742, 760, 793, 799, 1152, etc.

As a young man he appears at the Greek camp "blak as Mahoun" (L 1350). To explain his swarthy complexion, L E tell us once again that his mother was a "wycche wysze" (1338) and that she bathed Achilles with "negremaunce and wycche craft" in the "flom of helle" (1344-5). A, on the contrary, will have nothing to do with witches and witchcraft, with negromancy and the water of hell. According to his version Achilles "moder was ryzt wys." In order that her son might return whole and sound from battle, she taught him to bathe himself every day in a "flod of hely-stonys." Achilles very dutifully observed her "fayr quentyse" (A 1339), with the result that his body became "blak as mahond" (A 1350) and "hys skyn hard als pe flynt" (A 1352). Later, when Achilles is fighting against Hector, L E again refer to the flintiness of the Greek hero's skin which has been "baped in the water of helle" (1463), while A is content with asserting that the skin was as "hard as pe flint" (A 1462), "harder pan pe stone" (A 1463), and that "harym hym do ne mezt man none" (A 1464). Finally, Achilles, according to L E, meets his death in the Temple of Apollo by being punctured through the only vulnerable part of his skin, the soles of his feet. Arundel, likewise, tells us that "Onder his fet on pe solys / With longe speris pay madyn holys" (1752-3), but this is only a part of the general pommelling that his assailants dealt him, for they first felled him to the ground with an axe, then "brast leggis and bonys" (1751), and last of all they thrust spears through the soles of his feet (which all along A has granted "wer neshe / and tendur as oder menys fleshe," (1218-9) up into his body, "And so he dayde ham amonge" (1754).

Even the most superficial glance discovers a very strong family resemblance among the L E A versions of the *Seege of Troye*. In fact, so similar are they, that only meticulous scrutiny proves them to be separate copies of the original and independent one of the other. The Harley version, however, reveals itself at once as a separate copy. A careful investigation is here needed to discover the nature of its striking differences from L E A and to ascertain that this text, despite its many apparent variations, is yet a copy of the same original.

Roughly, the variations in H fall into three classes: (1) individual changes not supported by L E A; (2) condensations and omissions; and (3) interpolations. The first class is small. One change is found in the name of the messenger whom Priam sends to Greece to demand the restitution of Hesione. Harley (377-379) calls him *Hector*, while L E A (378-9) name him *Antenor*. A second difference between

the H and the LEA versions is concerned with the Judgment of Paris and casts a strong light upon Harley's method of altering the original. LEA devote 126 lines to the telling of the story. Into this originally classical legend they infuse an atmosphere of romance, wholly Celtic and mediæval. Paris, out hunting, loses his comrades on account of the rising of a sudden mist, pricks on into the forest and is overcome by drowsiness. He alights, lies down under a tree, and in a dream four ladies of Elfen Land, Jubiter, Mercurius, Venus, Saturnus, appear to him and ask him to adjudge to the most beautiful of them the golden ball which they have just found. The magic mist descending upon the hero and cutting him off from his fellows and from reality, the magic slumber overpowering the lonely rider—all a fitting preparation for supernatural happenings—are followed by the arrival of the four ladies from Elfen Land with their "ball of gold verray," their marvellous promises of wealth, beauty, strength, and love of women—the whole woodland¹ setting is evocative of Celtic gramarye rather than of Greek myth.

This narrative is also marked by dramatic vigour. Paris gives liveliness and reality to his strange tale by frequent appeals to his father, "Herkene fadir to my spell" (483), "Fader . . . þus it was" (539), "Dere Fader, listene me" (506), etc., "Bide þy fader, as he is kyng hende" (609); and it is also diversified with dialogue of various kinds. The actual squabble among the four ladies is presented in brief, rapid dialogue.² They make their pleas and promises in parallel language, while Paris in his replies changes only a word here and there. This incremental repetition is of the same kind as that found in ballads and other folk poetry and gives to the dialogue the same effect of dramatic emphasis.

The story in H, as compared with LEA's detailed account, seems somewhat straitened in its 64 lines. Instead of leading up to his award of the golden apple by telling of a hunting party, a mist, and a magic sleep under a tree, Paris begins abruptly with the words: "Sir," he seyd, "listeneth a stounde: / Thre goddes an apull fonde . . ." He thus expunges all the background of the story. He also

¹ There is a striking difference between the stately festival of the *Laud Troy-Book* at which the apple is brought to the goddesses: "These thre goddesse this endur day / Sat at the feste of gret noblay; / And Appul was to hem ybrought" (2454-6), and the lively woodland scene of the *Seege* in which the four ladies of Elfen Land at play find a ball of gold.

² It is certainly much more dramatic for the goddesses to be speaking directly to Paris than, as in the *Laud Troy-Book*, for Mercury to act as a sort of intermediary and to tell Paris what the goddesses want and will give.

changes back the "four ladies from elvenland" into their original form of goddesses, three in number,—Juno, "the lady of wysenesse, Dame Pallas, and Dame Venesse." The goddesses themselves are shorn of all individuality except for strange swearing propensities, as "She swore be Jubiter and Appolyn," "Dame Iuno seyde, 'Be Mahound, nay,'" "Mahound the save þat best may." Again, during the recital of his experience to his father, Paris speaks not in the dramatic first person, but in the third, constantly referring to himself as Paris; "Iuno she went onto Parysse," "Parys seyde, 'so I will.'" Only toward the end does he adopt the first person in the line, "And thenne, sire, I be-pought me so" a change caused perhaps by the scribe's glancing at this point at the original, where the first person must have been used throughout (cf. L E A).

The actual events are related in a bald, almost anecdotal fashion which has nothing of the dramatic vitality and emphatic repetition of the L E A version. The poetry is irregular and unmusical, stumping along on infirm feet. Apparently blind to the imaginative beauty of the story as it is told in the original poem, but possessed of enough classical learning to scent here a corruption of the traditional legend of the Judgment of Paris, the scribe of H set to work to give in his copy a correct version of this myth. In his zeal for accuracy, however, he pruned away all the romantic elements of the tale in favour of his own colourless, abbreviated but "purer" version, couched in his own jog-trot doggerel.

Moreover, one cannot but believe that H was making this change of set purpose. The inferiority of the verses, the opposition of the combined L E A version against H's account, their solid support of each other, and the striking phenomenon of II's exact agreement in meaning and rhyme in couplets just before and just after the modified passage—all argue in favour of a deliberate change on the part of H.

A third difference appears in the manner of Troilus's death; in H (1620*g*) Troilus is smitten to the heart; in L E (1624) he is decapitated; and in A (1625) he falls dead into the field.¹ H also varies slightly from the other versions in its rendition of the death of Achilles. According to this account, Achilles, immediately upon his arrival in the temple, kneels down and in this position is pierced through the soles of his feet—the only vulnerable spot in his body (H 1707*b*). He manages, however, to rise and give good battle before he finally

¹ Likewise, in ll. 1154–5, the scribe of H makes Alisaunder shoot Menelaus through the shoulder, while in L E A the king is shot through the side.

succumbs through exhaustion. In L E A Achilles is not wounded in the feet immediately upon his arrival, but only after he has been thrown to the ground, worn out by a strenuous defence (L E A 1752-4). During the fight L E A (1722) state that "In mony stedis he (Achilles) ȝaf heom wounde," a much more correct and probable reading than H's "In sexe stedes þey yaf him in wounde" —a statement obviously inconsistent with the invulnerability of Achilles so frequently insisted upon by the scribe of H.

The second class is also small. The first condensation occurs in connection with the Catalogue of Ships which the scribe of H evidently found very wearisome. He starts out courageously at l. 864 and, with the exception of omissions of refrains, agrees mainly with L E A as far as l. 900. Then he makes a drastic abbreviation, writing eighteen lines in place of the seventy-four of L E A and giving a list of thirteen warriors instead of the original twenty-six. He completes the catalogue with the final six lines found in L E A.¹ Again, in the passage dealing with the upbringing of Achilles, H omits twelve lines (1222-32) which describe the rigorous training of Achilles by his father Peleus. Evidently these athletic details did not interest him. He also omits twenty lines (1338-1355) found in L E A, which tell once more of the invulnerability of Achilles' skin and which he may have omitted as being slightly repetitive in sense. Evidently with the same idea of avoiding wearisome repetition, H condenses the story of the fight between Hector and Achilles by managing to tell in fifty-six lines what consumes seventy in L E A, and at the same time tries to enliven it by introducing some innovations (1428 *a-f*; 1432 *a-b*; 1436 *a-l*). The narrative in L E A is simple and easy to follow on account of greater detail, verbal repetition (1432, 1440, etc.) and parallelism (1437, 1448). Hector and Achilles alternate blows, Hector striking three times at Achilles' helmet, while Achilles at each return blow shears off a quarter of Hector's shield. In Harley, on the contrary, this repetition and parallelism are not even attempted. Hector begins by almost unhorsing Achilles; then the latter hits Hector on the helmet; Hector, in reply, smashes Achilles' shield, cuts into his gambeson, his hauberk, and his thigh (!). L E A by laying emphasis on the invulnerability of Achilles (1461 ff.) avoid this contradiction in H, where, although the reader has been told that Achilles is vulnerable only "in the soles of his fete," yet (1440)

¹ Cf. ll. 974-9 in L E A and H.

his thigh is almost hewed through.¹ This wound rouses Achilles to such a pitch of madness that he hacks off a quarter of Hector's shield. A new shield is then brought to Hector (1443c) and the two heroes fight until sunset without decisive issue. L E A do not furnish Hector with a new shield and do not allow the interest in the combat to be decreased by the interruption of nightfall. On the morrow (in Harley), as Hector is stooping down to pick up the rich helmet of Sir Annys,² whose head he has just cut off (1443g), Achilles comes riding by and pierces him fatally through the fundament. In L E A Hector, seeing that the Greek hero cannot be injured, turns his horse in flight towards Troy, observes a rich helmet lying in his path and, as he stoops to pick it up, receives his death-blow. Thus, in L E A no mention is made of the fight with Sir Annys (1489 ff.). As a whole, the tale of the combat and death of Hector in L E A is far superior in unity and interest to that in H.

In justice to the scribe of H, it should be observed that many of his omissions show point and purpose.³ He will sometimes omit lines that are mere elaborations,⁴ or again those that are repetitions and summaries.⁵ No reverence for his material restrains his hand and he cuts in no bungling fashion. He omits the narration of the birth and youth of Paris in such a way that there is no gap in the sense. Likewise the deletion of twelve lines in the story of the birth of Achilles is so skilfully handled that it causes no break in the tissue of the story. Other omissions show not so much point and purpose as a natural inability on the part of the scribe himself to keep from tampering with the text. Lines 1500-1522 offer a typical example of his mode of tinkering with a passage. He begins with three lines (1500-1502) which are similar to those in L E A in phraseology and

¹ Cf. Dares, XXIV: "Hector Achillis femur sauciavit."

² Cf. Dares, XXIV: "Hector Polypoetes ducem fortissimum cecidit dumque eum spoliare coepit, Achilles supervenit."

³ An omission of six lines, however, from 1399 through 1404 was apparently unintentional, as is proved by lines further along in the text. Achilles is smiting down men. So far in H he had struck down two; then comes this omission and then H says, "The fourth, the fyfte," etc., having made no mention of the *third*. On the other hand, L E A describe how he hit one, two, three, and then they say "all that he smot," etc.

⁴ Cf. ll. 183-6; 1178-1181.

⁵ Cf. 195-215, 273-6, 416, 418. Line 273 in H is similar to those of L E A, but it has a different rime. He omits 274 and 276, but keeps 275. Since L E A in 273-6 repeat what has already been told in 269-272, H is altering of set purpose. Yet since these three MSS. contain these lines, they must have been in the original. Cf. also the omission of 703-4, omitted purposely as is proved by changes in 705; 711-16 (two inserted and six omitted); 731-4 (two inserted and then four omitted).

time. He then inserts three lines (1502 *a*, *b*, *c*); the following couplet is the same in H L E A; next he inserts an extra couplet (1504 *a* and *b*)—used by him before—and omits 1505–6; the following two couplets (1507–10) are similar to those of L E A; he now omits 1511 and 1512, and then from 1513 to 1522 runs along in consonance with the other three texts.¹ This manner of using the text cannot be called free, for when H is not making alterations, he is sticking very closely to the account given in L E A.

The third class—that of interpolations—is by far the largest and gives the greatest scope to the inventive ability of the scribe of H. The first interpolation occurs early in the narrative, where after l. 161 H inserts twenty verses of his own (162*a*–162*t*) descriptive of a fight between Laomedon and Jason. These twenty lines take the place of four verses in L E A (163–6), which omit all mention of an encounter between Laomedon and Jason and merely tell how Hercules met and “brought to ground” the Trojan king. The H reading sounds exactly like an interpolation, for it is to be noted that the couplet (160–1) just before these lines which records the meeting of Hercules and Laomedon and the couplet (167–8) just after them which tells of the death of Laomedon and his three sons are exactly alike in H L E A.

After l. 654 another insertion of eight lines is found in H, and not in L E A; Paris and “all his” have arrived in Greece, and when “hendly axed” what they desire, H L E A read (654) that Alexander replied with “wordis wis.” H, however, is the only text which explains the nature of the wise words (654 *a*–*c*): they are merchants from the Octaman Sea, who have been driven into Greece by a tempest, but they intend to depart in a day or two. As usual, both before and after these eight lines H shows complete agreement with L E A. To an inventive copyist the line “answerd hem with wordis wyse” must have been very enticing—the line cries out for expansion and the scribe of H was not the man to refuse such an opportunity.

Again, in l. 667 H employs the word *cyte* in place of L's *court* or

¹ After 1430 H inserts two lines not found in L E A. Then he shows variations in line and placement. He has lines that correspond with ll. 1431–6 written in the following order: 1430 *a* and *b*, 1431, 1432, 1435, 1436, 1433, 1434. Again, after 1436 in L E A and after what in H corresponds to L E A 1434, he inserts two lines. Cf. also ll. 1298–1311, so tampered with that they bear little resemblance to those of L E A. Likewise one observes that H has a line after 1325 which has no correspondence in L E A and then omits 1327, so that it has the same number of lines in spite of alteration in sense and placement. H A have six lines in place of L E's eight; those in H show changes in phraseology and placement.

E A's *contree*—a word which in combination with the idea of royalty seems to have kindled his descriptive powers, for he now inserts a passage of ten lines in which he tells the reader that the city of Menolay is called Capharnoun,¹ that, except for Troye, there was not such a town in the whole world; and that neither Salamon the conqueror nor David nor Kyng Alisaunder had such a royal meyney as did Sir Menolay in his city. The substance of the description is by no means original, but is reminiscent of the Bible and of the Alexander Saga. After this little burst of literature and learning, the Harley text reverts to the original and proceeds in strict accord with L E A.

The Alexander Saga seems, in fact to be running in the head of the scribe of the H version, for almost immediately he inserts another passage which smacks strongly of this romance. In speaking of Helen, the L E A versions say that she was “bryȝt and schene”; before her there was never a fairer creature; she was “gentil, curtays, and freo”; and beloved of all folk in that “contre.” At the mention of beautiful woman the clerkly scribe of H is fired to write twenty lines in place of L E A's bare six—an interpolation of twelve lines on his part. The reader is now told that Helen was full of goodness as well as of beauty, and that no one could describe her “fayrnesse,” “here gentil body, here lovesumnes,” not even Virgil, were he still alive, nor Aristodill nor Neptanabus “that “nobill clerke” who knew how to describe woman's beauty and meekness so well that Alexander's mother, Dame Olimpias, crowned him with a garland. The addition of these extra twelve lines does not make the beauty of Helen more vivid to the reader; they merely comment on the scribe's reading rather than give an exhibition of his literary power, and in no way do they form an integral part of the poem itself. It is plain, however, that the loveliness of woman does make a strong appeal to his senses, for he takes pains to tell us (1247 plus four lines) that Dyademades was a lovely creature, gentle and sweet, of “fayre porture,” with lovely eyes and a “gracious vice”; and, later on, when Achilles is smitten with love for Polyxena, the scribe endows this “lovesum may” with “lovely fax” that “shyned as silke,” with a “lovesum face” as “whytte as mylke,” with “lovely vice,” “leppis swete,” and “rode red as blossom on the brere.”

The mention of food and music also has the same expansive effect upon his imagination (1259 plus twelve lines). King Likamedes and

¹ The Vulgate spelling of this place-name is *Capharnaum*.

the knights banquet upon all kinds of meats and listen to 100 musicians standing in a row, playing upon trumpets, tabors, kettledrums, pipes, dulcimers, and cymbals.

The account of the upbringing of Achilles in Harley differs in certain details from that in L E A. When the battle is going against the Greeks, Master Palmydes tells Menelaus that no man living can slay Hector except a child born in the land of Parchy (H L E A). At this point H inserts six lines in which Palmydes tenders the additional information that a man, a god of Lybye, had foretold by the planet that Achilles was destined to slay Hector (1199 *a-f*). H then omits two lines (1200-1). The clumsiness of the couplet which next follows in H (1202-3), in contrast to the natural and easy reading in L E A, where the six lines are not found, forms proof positive that the scribe of H inserted this passage out of the fullness of his clerkly knowledge. This love of airing his learning appears also in an insertion of eighteen lines upon siege machines after verse 1065. The forty-two lines which are inserted before the fight of Achilles and Troilus (after l. 1612), and which give a description of Achilles' helmet and the history of this heirloom, seem to have been written on the analogy of the description of the shield of Achilles in the *Iliad* and afford further evidence of the scribe's classical background. Obviously learned and clerkly in origin also are certain words (H 306*c*, 370) found here and there throughout H, but not in L E A. Still, his learning is not too profound. His classical nomenclature is highly individual and often much farther from the original than the corresponding names in L E A. Instead of Sir Polipete of Empey (L 880), H reads "Sir Tolemew I prey." Apparently the name of the country was beyond him. He talks about the "Lord of Parpadode" (H 895*c*), "Talamon of Anataton" (H 895*h*); Leomedan is once called "Lamatan" (H 77) and Patroclus becomes "Padradod" (H 1124).

Love of gory detail crops out in four lines interpolated after l. 1101; in six lines after l. 1159, and again in the insertion of twenty lines after l. 1121, in which H tells in minute detail how Ector fought against Sir Portuflay and at last smote off the latter's head (H 1121 *a-t*). L E, who give only four lines to the whole encounter, merely state that Ector unhorsed Prestolay (1120-3). Sixteen verses H feels are needed after l. 1384 in which to tell how good knights hung by their straps, how many a one had balls in his hood, and many a one was "brayned into þe hede." He never seems to be entirely satisfied with the amount of blood shed in any combat, in

fact, whenever he sees a battlefield he usually sees red. The field is so thickly bestrewn with dead bodies that "men myght not fynden a bare stede / But on dede men to trede" (H 1159 *e* and *f*); "legges" are "cutted by the kne" (1596 *b*), shirts "steyned with blode" (1596 *h*); "many a side is made to blede" (1127 *a* and *b*), "many a stede was brokyn the bakke / And many les þe hede in his iren hatte" (1795-6). Probably this revelling in a holocaust of Greek and Trojan blood shed so many hundred years before titillated the imagination of a man engaged in a peaceful and sedentary profession (who in actuality would probably have outdone Chaucer's gentle Prioress in weeping if he had seen a mouse caught in a trap), just as the little ditty,

"Lizzie Borden took an axe
And gave her mother forty whacks;
When she saw what she had done,
She gave her father forty-one,"

titillated the imaginations of so many inoffensive law-abiding citizens of our own generation.

Perhaps in part this piling up of bloody detail may be caused by a penchant for exaggeration which Harley manifests as soon as a number is mentioned. When Priam rebuilds the city of Troy, E A state that six gates were made in the walls; L, seven; whereas H rejoices in thirty-two. Before Hector meets Achilles, Hector is described in A as having killed twenty men; in L, thirty; in E, sixty; but in H, a thousand. And later when Achilles is trapped in the temple and is fighting single-handed for his life, he leaves alive, according to E, forty men; according to L A, twenty; but in H, only five out of the hundred escape his death-dealing blows.

Likewise the scribe reveals a pious habit of mind. In speaking of the first assault upon Priam's city, he finishes his account by piously remarking that never since Jhesu Cryst was born "nether after ne beforene" did any earthly man see such a "strong assaught" (H 1065 *m-p*). Again, after the fight between Alexander and Ajax, he begs God to have pity on the souls of both:

"Jesu that weldeth day and nyght,
As thou dyedist for mankyne,
To washe hem out of her syn,
On her soulis have pyte,
If that it þy wille be" (H 1809 *a-e*).

In the midst of military details in the description of the fight between

Hector and Patroclus, Harley does not forget to insert a pious ejaculation. Hector has just given Patroclus such a blow that Patroclus' flesh is quite "pared," but "as god gave hom grace," the latter's "hauberk and akton" "made þe swerde somdel glace" (1121 *q* and *r*). In the Achilles-Lycamedes scene, Achilles, upon discovering his masculinity, declares in two interpolated lines, "God yef me myschaunce, / Yf I go more on your daunce" (1301 *a* and *b*). Harley takes the trouble to date the fight between Hector and Achilles according to the Church calendar, and so we learn that when the two knights met together :

"It was vppon þe Pentecost
Swyche time as þe Holy Gost
Lyght adown, in forme of fyre,
Amongis his Aposteles with glad chere" (H 1412 *a-d*.)

Probably, also, his omission of the description of Priam's tower (L E A 323-334), in which the latter had set up an altar to the false god, Sir Jubiter, and a "mawmet riche . . . of gold, seoluer, and precious stones," indicates that such idolatrous practice was offensive to his Christianity. And in the last few lines which in the original probably had some flavour of religiosity (since L retains the line, "God ȝeue ows alle heouene ioye," and A ends "Amen, amen pur charyte"), Harley prolongs the religious note through five lines :

"God geve vs grace all well to the.
And yeve all cristyn soulis good rest
And ours whanne we com to that feste.
And that it may so be,
Seyth all men, for charite."

Thus the interpolations as a whole evidently have their source in the character of the man and partly, perhaps, in his occupation. A few isolated interpolations, however, owe their origin to the nature of the omissions by means of which (in addition to interpolations) the scribe has changed his version of the *Seege of Troye*. These cases occur when an interpolation of a couplet is followed by the omission of four or six lines, and the insertion has obviously been made for the sake of the omission, since the former is intended to fill the place of what has been omitted.¹ Naturally also many variant words, lines,

¹ Cf. passage after 710 (insertion of two lines, omission of six); passage after 730 (insertion of two lines, followed by omission of four). Other small insertions also show some connection with the MS., as when, after 1045, he inserts two lines into Priam's speech, employing a rime which occurs five lines lower down. He probably inserted 1089*a* and *b* to make the meaning clearer. Two

and rimes have their source in dialectal reasons and should not be ascribed to a love of change on the part of H.

It is noticeable, however, that none of these differences in Harley really affect the trend of the story or in any way obscure the lines of the original poem. They merely reveal the scribe as a man of creative ability instead of a slavish copier, a man of learning and piety instead of a strolling minstrel. The personality of the man peers through his own lines, as he omits what he considers dawdling detail or unnecessary repetition and inserts passages of his own composition, informative rather than artistic, inferior in poetical power,¹ and designed to give luscious description in place of meagre detail.

In conclusion, the varied nature of the differences² in H does not

lines inserted after 1165 roughly correspond to two lines in L, not found in E A. Again, after 1199, H inserts six lines not found in L E A, but the last two of these lines correspond to L A 1204-5.

¹ In general, H's poetical powers are not great; cf. his humpty-dumpty changes in lines 693-4, 695-6; nor does he seem to have a very good ear; cf. 710 *a* and *b*; 1089 *a* and *b*, 1266-7. Sometimes his verses are very rough; cf. six lines inserted after 1159.

² The following is a complete list of the differences in H:

Pure omissions: 5-6, 163-6, 183-6, 195-215 (twenty-one lines of repetition and summary), 245-6, 257-72 (birth and youth of Paris), 274, 276, 282-6, 323-34, 416, 418, 423-4, 440, 545-606, 617-18 (also L), 637-8, 661-2, 669-70, 675-82, 703-4, 711-16 (first inserted two and then omitted six), 731-4 (inserted two lines and omitted four), 737-40, 749-52, 769-72, 788, 803-6, 815-6, 858-63, 878-9, 890-1, 1038-9, 1056-7, 1078-9, 1178-81, 1223-34, 1278-9, 1316-19, 1327, 1399-1404, 1422-3, 1505-6, 1511-12, 1537-8, 1551-2, 1559-60, 1583-4, 1586, 1635-46, 1709, 1715, 1718-21, 1724-5, 1742-3, 1750-55, 1766-7, 1784-9, 1850-55, 1960-1, 1966-7, 1996-2001, 2005, 2034-5, 2043-61.

Variant rimes: 25-26, 93-4, 97-8, 133-8, 221-2, 248, 253-4, 273, 365-6, 369-70, 421-2, 429-30, 458, 460, 609-10, 693-4, 695-6, 793-4, 820-1, 834-5, 844, 986-7, 1002-3, 1028-31, 1070-1, 1075, 1098-9, 1118-19, 1142-3, 1154-5, 1164-5, 1267, 1567-8.

Variant words, lines, and passages: 17, 19-20, 37, 43-4, 45-6, 50 (word), 71-2, 88, 89-90, 93-4 (words), 97-8, 133-8, 248, 255, 377-8 (Sir Ectour instead of Sir Antenor), 507-8 (three goddesses), 820-1 (words), 844-5, 868-9; after 899 H condenses the seventy-four lines of L's catalogue of ships into eighteen lines; 1101 *a-d*, 1119, 1154-5, 1165*a* and *b*, 1296-7, 1298-1311, (twelve lines so changed about that they bear little resemblance to L E A), 1354-1361, 1378-84, 1385-90, 1523-30, (in place of L E A's eight lines, H has six), 1533-4, 1605-10, 1738-9.

Interpolations: 160*a-d*, 162 plus twenty lines (fight between Laomedon, Hercules, and Jason), 216*a*, 231*a* and *b*, 280*a* and *b*, 281*a*, 308*a-d*, 316*a-d*, 438*a-c*, 648*a* and *b*, 654*a-h* (eight lines), 667*a-i* (nine lines), 668*a*, 674*a-l* (twelve lines after an omission of six lines), 696*a* and *b*, 710*a* and *b*, 730*a* and *b*, 787*a-c*, 1089*a* and *b*, 1121 plus twenty lines, 1127*a* and *b*, 1159*a-f*, 1199 *a-f*, 1247*a-d*, 1253*a* and *b*, 1259*a-l*, 1268*a-c*, 1269*a*, 1275*a-d*, 1325*a*, 1331 *a* and *b*, 1502*a-c*, 1504*a* and *b*, 1522*a-j*, 1530*a-l* (twelve lines), 1540*a*, 1556 *a* and *b*, 1558*a-h* (eight lines), 1572*a* and *b*, 1574*a* and *b*, 1576*a-j*, 1588*a* and *b*, 1592*a-d*, 1596*a-l* (twelve lines), 1604*a-d*, 1610*a-d*, 1612 plus forty-two lines (independent elaboration), 1626*a-j*, 1663*a* and *b*, 1665*a-h*, 1680*a* and *b*, 1693*a-d*, 1707*a-c*, 1729*a* and *b*, 1749*a* and *b*, 1760*a* and *b*, 1761*a* and *b*, 1795 plus twenty-three lines, 1979*a* and *b*.

and the *Seege* that in all probability the English poet was familiar with Dares G (the MS. in the monastery of St. Gall), although he believes that the *Seege* is little more than an epitome of a version of the *Roman de Troie*,¹ in part abridged and in part expanded.

From the similarities between the *Seege* and Dares and from the instances in which the *Seege* appears to follow Dares more closely than Benoit, it seems certain that the English poet did know and use Dares.² The plan of the *Seege* is the plan of Dares and consistent use

mention the Peloponnesus, while Dares G (Chap. I) reads: Pelias rex fuit in Pelopenenso et Aesonem fratrem habuit.

"Harl 162 197, and L. I. 160, 217, mentions the three sons of Laomedon, who were slain by Hercules. Benoit's only reference to them is in ll. 2861-2:

'Et sis pere ocis et sa mere,
Et ses serors et tuit si frere;'

"Dares G (Chap. III) reads: Laomedontis filii qui cum eo fuerant occiduntur, Hypsipilus, Uolcontis, Ampitus.

"Harl. 297 applies the adjective 'rede' to Menelaus' head and hair. No such description of him is given by Benoit, and the poet evidently is dependent upon Dares' rufum (Chap. XIII).

"Archeley, Harl. 729, is more easily derived from the Archelaus of Dares G (Chap. XV) than from Benoit's Archelax.

"Finally, the English poet has evidently been influenced by Dares in assigning so important a function to Neoptolemus in the closing events of the siege. Benoit calls the youth Pyrrhus, and does not allow him such prominence."

¹ *Ibid.*, Introd. xlii and lxxiv.

² The following is a list of instances (additional to those given by Wager) in which the *Seege* appears to follow Dares:

LEA 52, Dares I: navim quam pulcherrimam; 79-80, Dares II: multos juvenes de græcia venisse; 81-2, Dares II: Mittit ad portum, qui dicant, ut Græci de finibus excedant, si non dicto obaudissent, sese armis eos de finibus ojecturum; L 87-92, Dares II: Jason et qui cum eo venerant graviter tulerunt crudelitatem Laomedontis sic se ab eo tractari, cum nulla ab eis injuria facta esset; L 161-6, Dares III: (death of Laomedon at the hands of Hercules) ilico revertitur et in itinere obviu Græcis factus ab Hercule; LEA 168, Dares III (Laomedon's three sons); in Benoit ll. 2624 ff. Laomedon makes great moan upon the death of his nephew Eliachim, son to the king of Carthage; LEA 172-3, Dares III: Hercules et qui cum eo venerant prædam magnam fecerunt et ad naves deportaverunt; LEA 221, Dares III: Priamus in Phrygia erat: Benoit does mention the particular country, 2855-7; LEA 300, Dares IV: Priamus ut Ilium venit, etc.; 325-6, Dares IV: ibi aram Iovi statuamque consecravit; 397-8, Dares V: non enim esse æquum in servitute habere regii generis puellam; 415, Dares V: Antenor ubi vidit nihil se impetrasse; 417, Dares V: Antenor nihil moratus navim ascendit; 419, Dares V: Priamo regi demonstrat, quid unus quisque responderit et quomodo ab illis tractatus sit; 485, Dares VII: Nam sibi in Ida silva cum venatum abisset, in somnis Mercurium addixisse Iunonem, Venerem, et Minervam, ut inter eas de specie judicaret; 602, Dares VII: optimam facie Venerem judicasse; 692, Dares X: Quem etiam ipsa videre cupiebat; 709-10, Dares X: Et cum se utrique respexissent, ambo forma sua incensi; 773-4, Dares XI: Interea Alexander ad patrem suum cum magna præda pervenit et rei gestæ ordinem refert. Priamus gavisus est; 793-4, Dares X: ubi Helenam mæstam alloquio mitigat (Alexander); 795-6, Dares XI: (Priam) Helenam mæstam consolatus est et eam Alexandro conjugem dedit; 827-8, Dares X: ad Agamemnon fratrem misit argos rogans, ut ad se veniat; 832-5, Dares XI: (Agamemnon) fratrem

of the text of Dares is made throughout the poem. In some cases the Middle English poet epitomizes even the already well-epitomized

consolatus est et placuit, ut per totam Græciam conquisituri mitterentur; 848-50, Dares XIII: Menelaum mediocri statura rufum formosum acceptum gratum; 880-1, Dares XIV: Polyætetes et Leonteus ex Argisa navibus numero XL: 884, XIV: Nestor ex Pylo cum navibus numero LXXX; 888, XIV: Antiphys et Phidippus ex Calydna cum navibus numero XXX; 892, XIV: Arcesilaus et Prothenor ex Bœotia . . . L; 898, XIV: Guneus ex Cypho . . . XXI; 902-3, XIV: Ascalaphus et Ialmenus ex Orkomeno . . . XXX; 906, XIV: Prothous ex Magnesia navibus . . . XL; 910, XIV: Epistrophus et Schedius ex Phocide . . . XL; 946-7, XIV: Tlepolemus ex Rhodo . . . IX; 950-1, XIV: Antiphys et Phidippus ex Calydna . . . XXX; 954-5, XIV: Eumelus ex Pheris . . . X; 958, XIV: Idomeneus et Meriones ex Creta . . . LXXX; 962-3, XIV: Eury-pylus ex Ormenio . . . XL; 966, XIV: Ajax Oileus ex Locris . . . XXXVII; 970, XVIII: ex Corno advenit Naupli filius Palamedes cum navibus XXX. Ille excusavit se morbo adfectum Athenas venire non potuisse; 914, XIV: Agapenor ex Arcadia . . . XL; Menætheus ex Athenis . . . L; 918, XIV: Ajax Telamonius ex Salamina . . . XL; 930, XIV: Philoctetes ex Melibea . . . VII; 934, XIV: Thoas ex Aetolia . . . XL; 938, XIV: Antiphys et Amphimachus ex Elide . . . XI; 942, XIV: Ulixes ex Ithaca . . . XII; 974-7, XIV: Protesilaus et Podarces ex Phyloca . . . XL; 984-6, XV: Agamemnon proposes that "Delphos ad Apollinem consulendum mitterent"; 1006-11, XV: et ex adyto respondetur Græcas victuros, decimoque anno Troiam capturos; 1035-9, XVI: Inde legatos ad Priamum mittit (Agamemnon) si velit Helenam reddere et prædam quam Alexander fecit restituere; 1042-5, XVII: Priamus injurias Argonautarum commemorat, patris interitum, Trojæ expugnationem et Hesione sororis servitutem; 1106-9, XXII: Agamemnon . . . misit legatos Ulixen et Diomedem ad Priamum, ut indutias in triennium peterent, ut suos funerarent, vulneratos curarent; 1132-8, XIX: Advenit . . . Menestheus, Hectori femur sauciavit, saucius quoque multa milia occidit; 1142 and 1152-4, XXI: Menelaus Alexandrum persequi cepit: quem respiciens Alexander sagitta Menelai femur transfigit; 1176-85, XX: Agamemnon noctu in consilium omnes duces convocat suadet hortatur, ut omnes in aciem prodeant et maxime Hectorem persequantur, quia de his aliquos duces fortissimos occidit; 1191 (Maister Palmydes); in Dares XX, Palamedes is mentioned merely as stirring up dissension against Agamemnon; 1362-77 (the *Seege* does not mention the name of Hector's wife), Dares XXIV: At ubi tempus pugne supervenit, Andromacha uxor Hectoris in somnis vidit Hectorem non debere in pugnam procedere: et cum ad eum visum referret, Hector muliebria verba abicit. Andromacha mæsta misit ad Priamum, ut ille prohiberet ne ea die pugnaret; 1413-4 and 1421, Dares XXIV: Hector ut audivit tumultum Trojanosque in bello sæve laborare, prosiluit in pugnam; 1429, XXIV: Achilles supervenit; H 1440, XXIV: Hector Achillis femur sauciavit; L EA 1487-8 and 1499-500, XXIV: Hector Polyætetes ducem fortissimum occidit dumque eum spoliare cepit, Achilles supervenit; 1494, XXIV: Noctu Trojani Hectorem lamentantur; 1503, XXIV: Nox proelium dirimit; 1531-5, XXVII: Quibus obviis fit Achilles: Polyxena contemplatur, figit animum, amare vehementer eam cepit; 1540-4, XXVII: Phrygio servo fidelissimo mandata dat ferenda ad Hecubam et ab ea sibi uxorem Polyxenam posuit; 1557-8, XXVII: Priamus respondet fieri non posse . . . et iniquum esse filiam suam hosti conjungere; 1601-4, XXVIII: Argivi cedunt, in castra confugiunt: Trojani persecuntur, castra obpugnant, naves incendunt; 1609-12, XXIX: Multos duces Argivorum Troilus interficit. Cf. also Dares XXX: Diomedes et Ulixes dicere ceperunt Troilum non minus quam Hectorem virum fortissimum esse; 1635, XXI: Agamemnon . . . petit indutias in sex menses; 1638, XXIX: ceterosque duces ac milites utrique sepeliendos curant; 1648-55, XXXIV: Hecuba mæsta, quod duo filii ejus fortissimi Hector et Troilus ab Achille intercepti essent, consilium muliebri iniit ad ulciscendum dolorem;

Dares by omitting the motivation of an action, as, for instance, in the omission of Laomedon's reason for his insulting treatment of Hercules (Dares, Chap. II) and in the omission of Priam's reason for being in Phrygia when Hercules assaulted the city (Dares, Chap. III). In these cases a glance at the source clarifies the meaning of the *dérivé* and makes the borrowing from Dares indisputable. On the whole, also, it seems probable that the English poet did know one of the extant versions of Benoit,¹ although the Middle English poem is by

1656-9, XXXIV: Alexandrum filium arcessi ora hortatur, ut se et fratres suos vindicaret; 1665, XXXIV: insidias Achilli faceret . . . ; 1666-75, XXXIV: quoniam ad se miserit et rogaverit, (Achilles) ut sibi Polyxenam daret in matrimonium: se ad eum missuram Priami verbis, pacem inter se foedusque firmant constituent in fano Apollinis Thymbræi, quod est ante portam eo Achillem venturum, conlocuturum ibique se illi insidias collocare; 1676-9, XXXIV: Quod temptatum se Alexander promisit. Noctu de exercitu eliguntur fortissimi et in fano Apollinis collocantur, signum accipiunt; 1680-1, XXXIV: Hecuba ad Achillem, sicuti condixerat, nuntium mittit; 1694-5, XXXIV: Achilles lætus, Polyxenam amans; 1702-4, XXXIV: Interea Achilles sequente die cum Antilocho Nestoris filio ad constitutum veniunt simulque fanum Apollinis ingrediuntur; 1712-14, XXXIV: Achilles cum Antilocho brachio sinistro chlamyde involufo enses dextra tenentes impetum faciunt. Exinde Achilles multos occidit; 1755-6, XXXIV: Alexander Antilochum interimit ipsumque Achillem multis plagis confodit. Ita Achilles animam ex insidiis nequiquam fortiter faciens amisit; 1760-1, XXXIV: Quem Alexander feris et volucris proci iubet; 1796-1809, XXXV: in prima acie Ajax nudus versatur . . . Alexander arcum tetendit . . . Aiakis latus nudum figit. Ajax saucius Alexandrum persequitur nec destitit, nisi eum occideret; 1810-11, XXXV: Alexandri corpus ad urbem refertur; 1845-7, XXXVI: Argivi cum exercitu murum circumdant, ut foras Trojani exire non possent; 1857-8, XXXVII: Priamus consilium vocat; 1878-83, XXXIX: Eodemque die clam conveniunt Antenor . . . mittit ad Aeneam dicit patriam prodendam esse et sibi et suis esse cavendum; 1884-5, XXXIX: ad Agamemnonem de his rebus aliquem esse mittendum; 1913-16, XL: Tunc placitum est omnibus ut fides daretur iurejurando confirmaretur, ut si oppidum proxima nocte tradidissent Antenori . . . Aeneas suisque omnibus parentibus fides servaretur nec non liberis conjugibus consanguineis amicis propinquis, qui una conseruerant suaque omnia incolumia sibi habere liceat; 1960-1, XLI: Antenor et Aeneas noctu ad portam præsto fuerunt, Neoptolemum susceperunt.

¹ LEA 9-10, B 97-8 (Constans); 19-20, B 117-18; 16 and 18, B 105-6; 28, B 716; LEA 29, B 717; 31, B 721; 33, B 801; 30, B 819; 32, B 722; LEA 34, B 802 Oiant tot l' a areison (H l. 34: "And a-resond him anon" is closest to B); LEA 36-38, B 752-3 and 755-6; 41-2, B 833-4; 47-48, B 876-7; 50-52, B 884-7 (correspond roughly); 59, B 951: "Guarnir la fist Peleus bien" (the English poet dwells on the meat and drink, while Benoit is not interested in such details; cf. also *Laud Troy Book*, ll. 342-3); 67, B 957: "Ensemble o eus vait Heracles" (no mention is made in Dares of specific companions); 69, B 925; 72-3, B 962-4; 74, B 967; 75, B 969-70; 76, B 971-2; 77-8, B 989 and 1001; 81, B 1025 and 1027; 89-90, B 1048 and 1050; 93, B 1035; 94, B 1115-6; 102, B 2116; 112-13, B 2099; 121, B 2163; 123-4, B 2165-6; 137-40, B 2375-8; 151-3, B 2379-82; 156-9, B 2390-2; 161, B 2726; H 162 a-b, B 2485-6; H 162a, B 2595; LEA 175, B 2779; LEA 190, B 2793; 189, 2762; 191-3, B 2795-7; 205, B 2836; 209-10, B 2825-6; 217-18, B 2851-3; 224 and 229-30, B 2861-4; 234, B 2869; 299, B 2915; 303, B 2977; 306, B 2980; 309, B 2993-4; 310, B 2983-4; 311-12, B 3005-6; EA (six gates) B 3143 Sis portes i ot solement; LEA 323-4, B 3029-30; 325-6, B 3105 and 3113; 327-8,

no means an epitome of the *Roman de Troie*, for material extraneous both to Benoit and to Dares bulks largely in the English poem. Yet, in the material common to Dares and to Benoit the English poet follows his sources with a certain amount of exactitude, chronologically and often verbally. The author of the *Seege* seems sometimes to have drawn his materials from Benoit and from Dares synchronously. For example, at ll. 19-20 he is manifestly following Benoit, at l. 24 he is making use of Dares, and in the very next lines (29-33) he returns to Benoit. Again, in the four lines (89-92) he bases the first two upon Benoit and the next two on Dares.

The material foreign to Dares and to Benoit (wholly or in part) which occurs in the Middle English poem has aroused much discussion. Some writers have advanced the theory that the source of the Middle English poem and also of Konrad von Würzburg's *Der Trojanische Krieg* was not any of the versions of the *Roman de Troie* that have come down to us, but was an expanded *Roman de Troie*, no longer in existence, or, if so, still unknown. Granz in 1888 was the first scholar to postulate this thesis after a careful examination of the *Roman de Troie*, the Harleian version of the *Seege of Troye*, and Konrad's *Der Trojanische Krieg*, basing this thesis upon the existence of certain episodes which are common (though not confined) to both the Middle English and the Middle High German poems: (1) Priam's effort to regain his sister, Hesione; (2) the dream of Hecuba; (3)

B 3114-15; 335, B 3159; 349-50, B 3183-4; LEA 354-7, B 3195, 3197-200; 389-91, B 3380-2; 395-8, B 3384-5, 3387-9; 414, B 3421 and 3327; 417, B 3331-2; 418-20, B 3569-70; 421, B 3633; 425-6, B 4116-7; 430-2, B 4153-5; 433-4, B 4119-20; 485-7, B 3842-5; 513-19, B 3863-7; 485-616, B 3842-3010 (although there is not an exact correspondence between the lines in the two texts, the tale in Benoit seems to have given a sufficient amount of suggestion for the expansions in the LEA version); 638, B 4196; 648, B 4203; 649-50, B 4279-82; 657 and 660, B 4286-7 and 4289 (corresponds roughly); 669, B 4209; 671-4, B 4211-4; 676-9, B 4299-303; 698, B 4319; 703, B 4331; 723-4, B 4354 and 4445; 733, B 4481; 747-8, B 4526-7; 760, B 4487-8; 765-6, B 4491-2; 767-8, B 4498-500; 771, B 4559; 787, B 4621; 793-4, B 4645-6; 795-6, B 4843-5; 801, B 4849; 818-19, B 4767-8; 827-8, B 4775-7 and 4781; 831, B 4928; 840-3, B 4987-9; 849-51, B 5133-6; 884, B 5613-14; 892-5, B 5593; 898-9, B 5674-5; 902-5, B 5597-600; 906-8, B 5675 and 5677; 962-3, B 5653-6; 1006-11, B 5795-800 and 5803; 1018-20, B 5005-6; 1021-5, B 6010-12; 1030-9, B 6180-2; 1120-23, B 7476, 7477, 7481-5; 1124, B 8296; 1129, B 8411-12; 1130-1, B 12649-50; 1450-1, B 16137-8; 1519-20, B 16593-5; 1529-30, B 17511-12; 1531-2, B 17555-6; 1534-6, B 17522-5; 1539, B 17594; 1564-70, B 17933-7 and 17933-9; 1581, 18443; 1585, B 19179; 1610-12, B 19894-7; 1648-9, B 21841-2; 1652-5, B 21805-7; 1656, B 21814; 1668-9, B 21876-7; 1672-3, B 21881-3; 1680, B 21913; 1687, B 21936; 1688-9, B 21940-1; 1704-5, B 22107-10; 1712-13, B 22133-5; 1810-11 and -13, B 22759-60; 1822-3, B 22940-4; 1880-8, B 24641-7; 1912-13, B 24821-3; 1968, B 25953; 2026-9, B 26091-4.

the Judgment of Paris; (4) Paris's residence in Greece; and (5) the youth of Achilles. This hypothesis was later, in 1899, presented and supported by Mr. C. H. A. Wager in his edition of the Harleian version of the *Seege of Troye*, in which he also examined to a certain extent the version of the Lincoln's Inn and Egerton (formerly Sutherland) MSS. In 1905, in his article on *Gower's Use of the Enlarged Roman de Troie*,¹ Professor G. L. Hamilton cited resemblances between *Der Trojanische Krieg* and the *Confessio Amantis* as evidence that Gower also knew this supposititious enlarged *Roman de Troie*. Mr. Hamilton suggested, in addition, that this thesis of Granz's "could have been further established by a study of other German and English accounts of these episodes, and a comparison of an Icelandic, a Roumanian, and numerous Irish, Spanish, and Slavic versions of the Troy legend, unknown either to Granz or Wager."

It should be remembered that this theory of an enlarged *Roman de Troie* was formulated on the basis of Joly's edition of the French poem before Constans had published his exhaustive study of the MSS. of the *Roman de Troie* in 1912 (tom. 6). Moreover, a re-examination of these five principal episodes (which in the LEA versions become six on account of their inclusion of the Youth of Paris as well as of the Judgment of Paris) in the various stories in which they occur proves that the hypothesis of an enlarged *Roman de Troie* upon the basis of these episodes is a complicating factor in their explanation, totally unnecessary, and untenable.

The account of Priam's Effort to Regain Hesione is not found in the *Trojanska Prica*² nor in the *Trojumanna Saga*,³ but it appears

¹ P.M.L.A., XV. 179 ff.

² Wesselofsky (*Matériaux et Recherches pour Servir à l'Histoire du Roman de la Nouvelle*, Petersburg, 1889), mentions seven Slavic MSS. of the romance of Troy (pp. 28-9) which all seem to go back to an unknown redaction either Latin or Romance in origin. On account of certain peculiarities of style and language Wesselofsky thinks that the first Slavic translation of the romance was made in Bosnia or in northern Dalmatia (pp. 99-100), whence it spread into other Slavic countries. In an appendix he publishes two Russian versions—one, complete, of the sixteenth century, and the other an abridged résumé of the same period. The MSS., formerly at Novgorod, are at the library of the Academy of Theology at Petrograd. A Russian re-working of the seventeenth century has been published by Pypine; another fragment belonging to Bouslaev has been printed by him in his *Istoriceskaya Chrestomatia*; a version in Bulgarian of the fourteenth century has been published by Miklosic with a Latin translation (*Trojanska prica bulgarski i latinski*, Starine, III. 1871); and two Croatian versions have been published by Jagic (*Primeri starohrv. jezika*, II. 1866, pp. 180-84, a fragment of the fifteenth century, and *Prilozi k historiji književnosti, naroda hrvatskoga i srbskoga*, 1868, pp. 57-72, a complete version of the fifteenth century).

³ A prose narration of the Trojan war following essentially Dares, written

in Dares, Benoit, Konrad, the *Seege*, and in the *Togail Troi*.¹ In Dares we are told that Priam rebuilds the city after its first destruction by Hercules and his followers, calls Antenor to him, and sends Antenor as a legate to Greece to say that grave wrongs had been done the Trojans, but that Priam would forgive all provided that his sister Hesione is restored to him. Antenor goes to Greece, visits in turn Pelus, Telamon, Castor and Pollux, and Nestor, is insulted by each and is ordered to quit Greek soil as fast as he can. He returns to Troy with the tale of the results of his embassy. Priam then decides upon war. The *Togail Troi* follows closely the version of Dares.² Benoit, however, makes a certain change designed to give greater pomp to his account; Priam, instead of summoning Antenor alone, calls a whole Parliament. The rest of the episode follows Dares. The *Seege* and Konrad follow Benoit in the main, but make two so-called common divergences:³ (1) in both poems Priam desires war while Parliament proposes peace, provided Hesione is returned; (2) in both poems Antenor visits the Greek princes assembled together

by an unknown author, printed in the *Annaler for nordisk Oldkyndighed*, 1848, by J. Sigurdsson. Dares is amplified by the author's use of Ovid, Virgil, Pindarus Thebanus, and of the *Ecloga Theoduli* (cf. Dunger, *Die Saga vom Trojanischen Kriege*, etc., Leipzig, 1869, p. 76).

¹ Transcribed from the Book of Leinster, MS. H. 2, 18, in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, and containing three fragments, ed. Whitley Stokes, Calcutta, 1881; two fragments, found in MS. H. 2, 17 of the library of Trinity College, Dublin, ed. Whitley Stokes and E. Windisch, *Irische Texte*, Leipzig, 1884. The authors state that three fragments of another Irish version of the Troy story are contained in this MS. (H. 2, 17). Stokes also points out that another version is preserved in the Book of Ballimote in the library of the Royal Irish Academy. See also *A Descriptive Catalogue of Gaelic MSS. in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, and Elsewhere in Scotland*, Edinburgh, 1912, by Donald Mackinnon, Chap. VII. p. 194 ff.: *Togail Troi*, MS. XV, Kilbride Collection, No. 11, middle of the fifteenth century; MS. VIII, Kilbride Collection, No. 4, fols. 27a 2-35b, early fifteenth or late fourteenth; MS. XIX, Kilbride Collection, No. 15, fols. 16 1-3a2, early fifteenth century, a summary in verse, 101 quatrains, by Fland Mainnistreach. Mackinnon says that MS. XV is the best and most complete version; and that MSS. VIII, XV, and the version in the Book of Ballimote agree more closely with each other in arrangement and detail than they do with the versions printed by Stokes. Both the Book of Ballimote and MS. XV quote from Darieth descriptions of the personal appearance of the leading Greeks and Trojans. Thus the Gaels were the first to turn the Tale of Troy into a modern vernacular. The MS. of the Book of Leinster is c. 1147, and the version may well have been done many years before the MS. was written, while the first French version of the Tale of Troy was not done until 1160-1180.

² Cf. Dares, Chaps. III, IV, V, with *Irische Texte*, pp. 65-74.

³ The advocates of the enlarged *Roman de Troie* consider as decisive the agreement of Konrad and the *Seege* in these two particulars: (1) the division between Priam and Parliament of the proposition which in Benoit proceeds entirely from Priam, and (2) Antenor's single interview with all the Greeks instead of, as in Benoit, the separate interviews at the home of each prince.

in one spot,¹ in the *Seege* at the court of Hercules, the place being unnamed, and in the *Krieg* at the court of Telamon in Salamis. Konrad's reason for choosing the court of Telamon is logical, for it was Telamon who had carried off Hesione and it is the restoration of Hesione that brings Priam's ambassador to Greece. The English poet's reason for choosing the court of Hercules is likewise logical. Throughout the early part of the narrative of the *Seege*, Hercules is the protagonist (fitly so, since in Dares he is the prime mover), playing not only his own part as assigned to him by Dares, but also the parts of Peleus and Telamon. For the *Seege* uses the name *Hercules* in place of *Peleus*, the name found in all other accounts of the story, and also when Troy was first destroyed it is Hercules,² not Telamon, who discovers Hesione in her hiding-place and carries her off. Benoit does not mention any such hiding nor does Konrad.³

Actually, the only likeness that exists between Konrad and the poet of the *Seege* is the employment of the two literary devices of dramatic antithesis and emphatic compression. Both Konrad and the poet of the *Seege* saw the scenic value of opposing War and Peace in the persons of Priam and his Parliament respectively. Again, the *Seege* compresses (1) four meetings into one and (2) three characters into one, while Konrad compresses only the four meetings into one. An enlarged *Roman de Troie*,⁴ far from explaining why Konrad has

¹ The suggestion for this compression may be found in Dares, Chap. VI, in which Priam informs his Parliament succinctly that Antenor's embassy to Greece had been fruitless.

² May not the poet of the Middle English poem, in making Hercules carry off Hesione, have been influenced by the old myth? This legend states that Troy was first destroyed because Laomedon had promised to give Hercules the horses which had been given to him by Zeus, if Hercules would free his daughter, Hesione, chained to a rock and about to be devoured by Poseidon's sea monster, but when Hercules freed Hesione, Laomedon did not surrender the horses. (Cf. George Henderson, *Celtic Dragon Myth*, pp. xlv, xlv, Edinburgh, 1911.) Caxton's *Recuyell*, however, says that when Hercules destroyed Troy a second time (Book II) he carried off Hesione. Greif thinks that the naming of Hercules in place of Telamon in the *Seege* is to be explained by a misreading of Benoit's lines on the part of the English poet. 2733 ff.: "Cele en a Thelamon Danz Hercules li a donee."

³ l. 173, "Heo wente and hude swipe." Benoit makes no mention of Hesione's hiding herself, nor of Hercules' finding her out. Following Dares, he merely says that Hercules took her, gave her to Telamon, who did not marry her, but kept her as a concubine, "ço fut grant duel e grant damage," l. 2804. It is possible that the hiding of Polyxena—which is related in Dares, Chap. XLIII, and omitted by the English poet—may have been transferred to Hesione in the *Seege*. In Benoit the account of the death of Polyxena follows Dares.

⁴ The hypothesis of an enlarged Benoit would be necessary only if the accounts in the Middle English and Middle High German versions showed such close similarity to each other in idiosyncratic detail and such wide divergence from the *Roman de Troie* as to prove the present *Roman de Troie* an inadequate source.

his meeting-place at Telamon's court and the *Seege* at the court of Hercules and why the *Seege* compresses three characters into one, would be a serious obstacle to any satisfactory explanation. It is painfully obvious that the two poets are using the same raw material,¹ found in Dares and the extant *Roman de Troie*, and that they are applying to this material the canons of their art.²

The Dream of Hecuba occurs not only in the *Seege* and in the *Trojanische Krieg*,³ but also in Dictys⁴ (though not in Dares), in Maukaraume's⁵ version of the *Roman de Troie*, in the *Trojanska Prica*,⁶ and in the *Trojumanna Saga*.⁷ All these versions use a

¹ It is interesting to observe how a sentence of Dares was "lifted" by Konrad, HLEA, the *Togail Troi*, and by Benoit. Konrad, l. 1806: daz man die frouwen höchgeborn / hât anders, denne ir schône stê / daz tuot im also rehte wê; HLEA: 397-8, For sekerly it is nought right / A kyngis daughter to serue a knyght; *Togail Troi*, p. 72: he (Antenor) goes next to Salamis to Telamon. Antenor said that it was not meet for a daughter of the royal race to abide in bondage and thralldom like a slave girl: Benoit, 2387-89: (Antenor speaking) Fille a rei est, de grant parage / Ne la deis plus en soignantage / Tenir n'aveir, quar trop est lait. The common source of this human touch is Dares, Chap. V: non enim esse æquum in servitute habere regii generis puellam.

² Konrad at the beginning of his poem, l. 276, explicitly warns us that he does not understand how to follow his model servilely; he wishes, on the contrary, to supplement lacunæ and deficiencies in the old book.

³ Konrad, l. 350: und dô si [Hecuba] swanger worden was,

dô viel wî si der sorgen soum,
wande vi kom ein leider troum
in ir slâfe nahtes für
. . . . von ir herzen lûhte
ein vackel, des geloubent mir,
diu gewahsen woere ûz ir
und alsô vaste woere enzunt,
daz si Troye unz an deu grunt
mit ir fiure brande.

⁴ Dictys, cap. 26, Bk. III. Priam tells the tale of Alexander Paris, how Hecuba dreamed of a torch at childbirth and how it was advised to kill the child, but he became a shepherd and abducted Helen at the instigation of a divinity. It is told at a meal to which Achilles has invited Priam and Polyxena when they come to beg for the corpse of Hector.

⁵ Maukaraume's version of the Dream of Hecuba is founded upon Ovid, *Heroides*, V and XVI, 49.

f. 71:

Hecuba, la fame le roi,
Quant elle oit grant desroi,
Leva soi de son faudestuel;
Si a parle, mais a grant duel.
"Helenus filz, ains qu'anfantai
Alixandre Paris, songeai
Que j'antantoie I grant brandon
De feu ardent, qui aviron
Ardoit de Troye la noblesse.
Tex visions mon cuer trop blesse,

Consilla moi a la clergie;
Si me dirent celle maignie
Qui si Alixandres avoit fame,
De Grece, tot ardroit an flamme
La grant cite, la noble Troye.
Esparnier cuida cette voie;
Je prins Paris, et si l'anvoie
En la forest qu'est vostre et moie,
A la garde dou bois norrir.
"."

⁶ Et Prejamus rex habebat uxorem, nomine Jakupam, et nocte quadam Jakupa domina vidit somnium, et perterrita est, et surrexit a somno suo, et

narrative material that is fundamentally the same (derived from Ovid, *Heroides*, XVI),¹ yet in every case the account is woven into each narrative at different points and in different ways. The *Krieg*, the *Trojanska Prica*, and the *Trojumanna Saga*, unlike Dictys, Maukaraume, and the *Seege*,² introduce the Dream of Hecuba at the beginning of their narratives. In Maukaraume, Hecuba divulges her dream at the Parliament in which the expedition against Greece and its leadership is being discussed; in the *Seege* the information is given in connection with the initial description of Priam's sons—the latter is dwelling in "Fryse," the child is born, is put away, makes a certain reputation for bravery and wisdom, is then claimed by his father and brought to Troy along with the rest of the family after Priam has learnt of the destruction of the city and the death of his father; Konrad (350–53, 356–61) tells the dream at the very beginning of his poem and makes Hecuba relate her dream not to seers as she does in *Heroides*, XVI, in Maukaraume, and in the *Seege*, but,

patefecit somnium marito suo Prejamus regi, et dixit ei: peperit titionem, qui ascendit in cælum et iterum revertens cecidit in mare, et evolarunt e mari scintillas, et ceciderunt in Trojam, et disflagravit Troia urbs. et auditis his Prejamusa rex secum reputabat quid hæc futura essent. et accersivit omnes fatidicos et magos, sapientes et magnates et humiles homines, parvos et magnos, Troiadis urbis, ut interpretarentur sibi somnium. et dixerunt ei fatidici ejus hæc: domine rex, nascetur ex uxore tua puer, propter quem disflagrabit Troia urbs et exscindetur, neque manebit lapis super lapidem. Miklosic *Trojanska prica*, cap. II, in *Starine na sviet izdaje Jugoslavenska Akademija Znanosti i Umjetnosti*, Knjiga III, 1871, Prodaju.

¹ *Trojumanna Saga*, ok *Breta Sögur*, efter Hauksbok, med Dansk-Oversoetelse of Jon Sigurdsson, *Annaler for Nordisk Oldkyndighed og Historie*, Kjöbenhavn, 1848, p. 18: Hekubu dreym i, a er hon var uraust, at einn logbrandr li i fram af munni hennar, ar fyrir otti henni öll Trojuborg brenna; hon var roedd mjök og sag i Priamo drauminn, en spekingar re u sva, at hon mundi foe a einn sun, ann er fyrir hans sakir mundi ni r vera brotin öll Trojuborg. Ok er Priamus konungr heyrir essa luti, bi r hann sveininn ut bera; ok er hann var foeddr, var hann kalla r Alexandr; ok er mo irin as, hversu fagrt at barn var, vildi hon eigi lata ut bera, ok fekk hann til fostra a laun, ok var hann a kalla r Paris.

² Ovid, *Heroides*, XVI. 43–49:

Matris adhuc utero, partu remorante, tenebar;
Jam gravidus justo pondere venter erat.
Illa sibi ingentem visa est sub imagine somni
Flamiferam pleno reddere ventre facem.
Territa consurgit; metuendaque noctis opacæ
Visa seni Priamo, vatibus ille, refert.
Arsuram Paridis vates canit Ilion igni.

Arthur Palmer (*Heroides*, Oxford, 1898) thinks that XVI was not written by Ovid, but by an author living in the early silver age about the epoch of Persius or Petronius. Cf. also *Apollod.* 3. 12. 5. 2, and Cassandra in Ennius, *Alex. Frag.* 6, Ribb. p. 21, for the dream of Hecuba.

³ H L E A, 239–54.

as in the *Trojanska Prica*, and the *Trojumanna Saga*, to her husband, who orders the babe to be killed.

The fact that Conrad and the poet of the *Seege* show this difference in the Queen's confidante¹ clearly separates the two poems, and obviously Granz's prestidigitation of an expanded *Roman de Troie* as the prototype of these two romances is here no help but rather a hindrance. The inclusion of the Dream of Hecuba in these different versions of the Troy story merely indicates the universal popularity of the legend.

An examination of the story of the Youth of Paris in the versions of the Troy story which contain it gives exactly the same result as does the examination of the story of the Dream of Hecuba—raw material in the shape of a well-known and widely disseminated legend rehandled as each writer saw fit. Maukaraume dismisses the Youth of Paris in three lines—Hecuba had the babe sent into the forest to be brought up by the forester. In the *Trojanska Prica*, Cap. II,² Priam, after hearing the interpretation of the dream by the seers, bids Hecuba have the infant killed as soon as he is born. To this

¹ This divergence in Konrad has been explained by Greif as a dependence upon the *Ilias* of Simon Capra Aurea: Migne, *Patrologie Cursus Completus*, Vol. 171, pp. 1447 ff. (Supplementum ad Hildeberti Carmina):

Hunc Paridem paritura parens persomnia vidit;
Vidit propuero si peperisse facem.
Dum rex in signo tunc signi percipit, horret
Quod parat in pignus inpius esse pice.
Nam puerum natum pro jussu regis in Idam
Servi tollentes ense necare parant.
Sed puer aspiciens ensem radiare coruscum,
Arridet gladio nescius ense necis:
Quod percussurus cernens cor flectit, et ictum,
Et ferus et feriens desinit esse simul.
Sub foliis vivum linquit, quem pastor oberrans
Invenit, et foliis nuper opertus erat.

Cf. Konrad, ll. 474 ff., for the child's smile. Cf. also Delgado, *Cronica Troyana* (§ 79), in Mussafia, *Ueber die spanischen Versionen*, etc., *Sitzungbr. d. Wiener Akad. phil.—hist. Cl.*, 1871, p. 61.

² *Trojanska Prica*, Cap. II: audiens hæc Prekamusa rex intravit palatium, et dixit uxori suæ: o Jakupa domina, quando pepereris puerum, ne serva eum, sed jube interfeci. et duxit ei Jakupa domina: domine rex, valde lætor, quod hæc fient. et postquam peperit Jakupa domina puerum suum et vidit eum pulchrum et jucundum valde, miseruit matrem pueri, neque potuit perdere, sed involvit vestibus sericis et cum eo multum divitiarum, argenti et auri, et dedit eum juveni cuidam, quem jussit puerum ferri et projicere procul a Troia urbe. et fecit servus ita, et invenit puerum opilio senex, cui uxor pepererat filium, et attulit eum pastor uxori suæ et dixit ei: enutri mihi puerum hunc, et cum esset septem annorum, pueri ambo ibant in campum cum patre suo, et ludebant circa pecus. et inventum puerum copilio nominavit Pariz pastoris-filium. Pariz commitebat duos boves, et pungebant inter se et uter vincebat, ei nectebat (coronam) e stramine, et imponebat cornibus eorum.

Hecuba agrees, but when the baby is born she pities him, wraps him in silk garments, and gives him to a young man, commanding the latter to take him far away from the city of Troy. The child is found by a shepherd whose wife has just borne a son. He takes the bantling to his wife, enjoining her to nourish him. The child grows strong and sturdy, and when he is seven years old, along with his foster-brother and his foster-father he goes into the fields, where the boys play among the flocks and where Paris (for this is the name given to the child by the shepherd) took especial pleasure in making the oxen fight.¹ The victor-beast he crowned with flowers; the defeated with a garland of straw. The *Trojumanna Saga*² gives a similar account of Paris's childhood and is fuller than the other versions in the account of the fights between the animals. In Konrad, Hecuba has two servants bring the infant into the forest, but when they are about to kill the child he smiles and so they are unable to proceed with their bloody work. They leave him alive in the forest, where he is nourished by a bitch until a herdsman finds him and brings him home to the herdsman's wife, who herself has just borne a child. She brings up the strayling carefully; he grows up to be a brave young man, goes into the fields with the herds,³ and takes part with the herdsmen in the common games.⁴ On account of his impartiality in judgment he is

¹ *Hygini Fabulæ*, ed. Mauricius Schmidt, Jenæ, 1872, Fable 91 (Alexander Paris), p. 87: Priamus Laomedontis filius cum complures liberos haberet ex concubitu Hecubæ Cissei sive Dymantis filia(e), uxor eius prægnans in quiete vidit se facem ardentem parere, ex qua serpentis plurimos exisse. id visum omnibus conjectoribus cum narratum esset, imperant quicquid pareret necaret, ne id patriæ exitio foret. Postquam Hecuba peperit Alexandrum, datur interficiendus. quem satellites misericordia exposuerunt, (eum) pastores prosuo filio repertum expositum educarunt eumque Parim nominaverunt. Is cum ad puberem ætatem pervenisset habuit taurum in deliciis. Quo in athlo funebri quod ei fiebat poneretur, cøperunt Paridis taurum abducere. qui persecutus est eos et inquisivit quo eum ducerent. illi indicant se eum ad Priamum adducere qui vicisset.

² *Trojumanna Saga*, p. 20, l. 6: Ok a nokkorum degi, er hann gaetti fearins, kom til hans gri ungr einn mikill, er hann haf i eigi fyrr set, ok bar ist vi einn of haus gri ungum, ok var sa sigra r er Alexandr atti, a setti orr koronu of dyrlegum blomum yfir höfu haus; ok annan dag kom gri ungr, ok for sem hinn fyrri dag; ok him ri ja dag kom hinn sami gri ungr, ok matti sa minna fyrst, er Alexandr atti, ok a batt hann brodd einn mikinn i enni honum, ok matti sa a ekki vi, er til var kominn, ok undi a Alexandr vil vi, ok ir setti hann koronu a höfu honum, ok tigna i hann a sva fyrri sigr sinn.

³ Konrad, 646: swaz dā gesigte bi der stunt,

ez waere ein ohse, ez waere ein wider,
daz reht einleit er dō niht nider,
wan er im eine crōne
sazt uf sin houbet schōne.

⁴ Ovid, *Her. Epist.*, XVI. ll. 357-360:

called Paris.¹ He likes to make the beasts fight and then crowns the victor. The middle English versions, L E A,² contain certain elements not found in any of the other accounts—viz. (1) Hecuba does not send Paris away until he is seven years old; (2) when she is about to send him into a “contrey wast and wilde” to keep swine,³ she makes for him “clopes tyzt”; (3) Priam hears of the wisdom of Paris and sends for him. With the last point Harley agrees, and this version also tells us that for fifteen years (in this case, from the time of his birth) he was in the country “out of knowyng.” In all these accounts we meet once more similarity of content and individual handling.⁴

Again, in the explanation of the inclusion of the Judgment of Paris in both the *Krieg* and the *Seege*, there is no need to seek aid from a hypothetical, expanded *Roman de Troie*. In the *Seege* the recital of the tale of the Judgment of Paris occurs in connection with the choice of a leader of the Trojans against the Greeks. Priam has agreed that Hector shall conduct the Trojan forces against the Greeks to regain his aunt Hesione (Priam's sister), when up speaks Paris, urging Priam not to go himself nor yet to send Hector, but if he would have the victory to send himself, Paris. Then he tells how when out hunting⁵ in the forest, he lost his way, dismounted, fell asleep under a tree, and then had a dream in which four goddesses⁶ appeared to him asking

Pene puer cæsis abducta armenta recepi
Hostibus: et causam nominis inde tuli,
Pene puer vario juvenes certamine vici;
In quibus Ilioneus, Deiphobusque fuit.

- ¹ Konrad, 662, 663, 673: daz er geheizen Pâris
wart dur sîn gelichez reht.
Dô wart er Pâris dô genant.

² H L E A, 256-294.

³ Is the scribe thinking of the New Testament and the Prodigal Son that he transforms the sheep into swine?

⁴ For the Youth of Paris, cf. also the *Chronicle* of Robert de Brunne, and the *Saga of Alexander the Great*, for a tale similar to the Dream of Hecuba and the Youth of Paris.

⁵ Cf. Dares, Chap. VII: Alexander cohortari cœpit, ut classis præpararetur et in Græciam mitteretur: se eius rei principem futurum, si pater vellet: in deorum benignitate se confidere, victis hostibus laude adeptæ de Græcia domum rediturum esse. Nam sibi in Ida silva, cum venatum abisset, in somnis Mercurium adduxisse Junonem Venerem et Minervam, ut inter eas se specie iudicaret: et tunc sibi Venerem pollicitam esse, si suam speciosam faciem iudicaret, daturam se ei uxorem, quæ in Græcia speciosissima forma videretur: ubi ita audisset, optimam facie Venerem iudicasse.

⁶ In three MSS. of the *Seege* (L E A) the ladies of Elfen Land are four and not three as in all other versions, and they are called Mercurius, Jubiter, Saturnus, and Venus. The mistake may have arisen from a mistranslation of Dares; cf. Note 5. Greif believes that the mistake arises from a misunderstanding of Benoît

him to adjudge to one of them a golden ball which they had found in the forest. They each offer a bribe, but the only one that appeals to Paris is that tendered by Venus—the love of all ladies and in particular that of the beautiful Helen of Greece. Venus also counsels him to beg his father to let him lead the Trojan troops against Greece, and he will thus be victorious and also gain a wife.

The account in Benoit is very short,¹ but the author of the *Seege* has apparently derived from Benoit his idea of the hunt (or from Dares, Chap. VII), Paris's falling asleep under a tree, and the ensuing vision of the goddesses. Moreover, in both the *Roman de Troie* and the *Seege* Paris's narration of his dream is inserted in the same place. Again, the *Togail Troi* (MS. H. ii. 17)² inserts the narration of the Paris's judgment in this same place—at the assembly in which a leader of the Trojan forces is being chosen. Paris wishes to be leader, and so he tells how when he had been a-hunting on Mount Ida, Mercury led the three goddesses to him.

In Konrad, however, the account has been differently placed; here it has been preceded by the dream of Hecuba, and also by the loves of Paris and CEnone, and the Marriage of Peleus and Thetis³—two incidents not found in the *Seege*. The latter serves to introduce the Judgment of Paris, which in Konrad is not a dream but an actual occurrence.⁴ In the *Trojauska Prica* it is also an actual occurrence, but here it comes after the story of the Youth of Paris, and in this version Paris is invited to the marriage of Peleus and Thetis. It is to be noticed that Konrad's version is very different from that of the other Troy stories.

3855-8: . . . enavison / Vi devant moi Mercurion ; / Juno, Venus, et Minerva, / Vindrent o pui. . . . Certainly this curious set of names—Mercurius, Jubiter, and Saturnus—seems to point to ignorance on the part of the redactor.

¹ Josephus Iscanus recounted the judgment of Paris in 400 verses.

² *Irische Texte*, p. 75: "Let me be leader of this hosting, for ye shall find that I shall do Priam's will and bring victory and triumph out of Greece beyond everyone. I will rout my foes: I will bring (home) jewels and treasures: I myself will come safe back to my house. Hence it is that I think so; because I was once a-hunting in Mount Ida. I saw (coming) towards me Mercury son of Jove and three exceeding fair women behind him, namely, Juno and Venus and Minerva." The Book of Leinster version of the *Togail Troi* (ed Stokes, pp. 83-4) gives the Marriage of Peleus and Thetis, the strife that arises on account of Discordia's apple and the suggestion of Jove that Mercury should lead the three contending goddesses to Paris, who was biding on Mount Ida.

³ Some notion of Konrad's free Teutonic handling and the vent which he gives to his imagination may be gathered from his description of the guests at the marriage of Peleus and Thetis. Apollo comes as a doctor with a whole shop of books and vials of medicine; Herr Bache draws after him a cask of wine; Ceres, sacks full of grain; and Pallas, loads of books.

⁴ Ovid, *Her.* XVI, ii, 53-92.

In Konrad, the *Trojumanna Saga*,¹ the *Trojanska Prica*, the *Togail Troi*, and the *Seege* the incidents of the traditional tale of the judgment itself are retained, but in every case the account is diversified by individual differences, and is placed in different settings. The ultimate source,² therefore, is the same—known either directly or traditionally by these authors—legendary in essence and not so individual in nature that it is to be traced only to the specific version of some one writer. As far as the *Seege* is concerned, however, there seems no real reason to seek for a written source beyond the version found in Benoit, for Benoit's tale of the Judgment of Paris contains a sufficient amount of suggestion to explain the inclusion and expansion of this episode in the *Seege*.

Sojourn of Paris in Greece. In the three MSS., LEA, of the *Seege* Paris is represented as sailing with his "meyney" directly to Greece; the people marvel at the arrival of himself and his men and begin to question him—whence he came, why, etc. Alexander answers with "wordis wis" and spies around to find out in what country are Hercules, Pollux, Nestor, Telamon, and Castor, who were responsible for the abduction of his aunt, Hesione. Although the *Seege* does not state at this point that he told his name and position, yet in the original text he must have done so, because a little later when Sir Menolay returns to this court he heard that Alisaunder Paris, son of the King of Troy, had arrived in the land, but no one knew his reasons for coming. As soon as Dame Elayne hears this news, she desires to see Alisaunder; a squire, overhearing this wish, tells it to Alisaunder, and later when she and her ladies go to a temple, Alisaunder, forewarned of her doings, goes there also. The two immediately fall in love; Alisaunder returns to his men; bids them arm and take Menelaus, but above all to capture Helen. They then assaulted the city, killed so many that Menelaus, fearing for his own life, fled away. Alisaunder took to his ship the queen, who was making a great cry, and many countesses and ladies; his own men

¹ In another particular there is an interesting agreement between the Old Bulgarian version and the *Trojumanna Saga*, for, in both these cases, it is from Venus that Paris learns of his parentage.

² This ultimate source, if we are to judge from the accuracy with which proper names have been taken over into the various redactions, may very well have been classical—a Latin source would be a sufficient explanation for all versions; in addition, the author of the *Togail Troi* may have known a Greek source. Cf. the mention of the river Cius with Apollonius Rhodius, *Argonautica* I, 1181-1239; of Argo, the son of Arastor, I, 111-112; of Hercules breaking the oar, I, 1168; of the tale of Hylas, I, 1187-1239. Valerius Flaccus however, *Argonautica*, Book III, tells the tale of Hylas; cf. *Togail Troi*, ed. Stokes, pp. 64 ff

robbed right and left, loaded their ships with the booty and sailed back to Troy, there to be welcomed with great honour by Priam.

The Harley version of this episode, which, it must be remembered, is entirely individual and not supported by L E A, differs in certain particulars from the foregoing account. In answer to the curious inquiries of the Greeks, Alisaunder said that they were merchants from the See Octaman and had been driven thither by a tempest, but that they were not intending to stay more than a day or so. Menelaus and Helen at the time were dwelling in a noble city, Capharnoum, and it is this city that Alisaunder and his men assault.

Konrad's account is influenced by *Heroides* XVI: Menelaus with Helen comes to the temple; ¹ invites Paris to come with them to his palace and to stay there during his visit. In a few days, however, Menelaus is called away to help in battle his brothers-in-law, ² Castor and Pollux. Before departing, he recommends his guest Paris to the particular care of Helen and of his household. ³ Moreover, in Konrad, Paris, in answer to the question of his royal hosts as to whence he comes, pretends to be a Carthaginian. ⁴

The *Trojanska Prica* is also influenced by *Heroides* XVI and XVII. ⁵ The *Togail Troi* and the *Trojumanna Saga*, ⁶ on the other hand, follow Dares ⁷ very closely.

The Middle English version is alone in keeping Menelaus present all during Alexander's sojourn in Greece—otherwise it follows Dares and Benoit, either of which could have served as source.

In this episode the lack of inter-relationship between the different versions is apparent, and it is superfluous, therefore, to postulate an enlarged *Roman de Troie* to serve as a common source.

Youth of Achilles. Benoit ⁸ does not relate this story at all. He mentions Achilles first in the catalogue of heroes and ships, and the first definite action assigned to him is his embassy to the Oracle

¹ Konrad 20367, ff.

² *Ibid.*, 20860, ff.

³ *Ibid.*, 20876, ff.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 20476–204789: ich wart erzogen ze Lybiâ,

geheizen ist Karthâge
ein stat, von der ich bin geboren.

Wager finds in these lines of Konrad "a partial, though significant, agreement with the English version" (H 654a–h). As a matter of fact, these lines in the Harley version do not represent the original poem of the *Scege*, but are merely the scribe's interpolation, and so are invalid as proof.

⁵ *Her.* XVI ll. 87–8. Cf. *Trojanska Prica*, Cap. IV.

⁶ *Trojumanna Saga*, pp. 38–40.

⁷ Dares, Chaps. IX, X, XI.

⁸ Maukaraune gives an account of the visit of Ulysses to the court of Lycomedes, but he makes Neoptolemus, or Pyrrhus, the object of Ulysses' mission.

at Delphi. The ultimate source of the story of the Youth of Achilles is the *Achilleis* of Statius.¹

The *Seege*, then, received no suggestion from Benoit for the inclusion of this tale. Reference is first made to Achilles at the end of the fifth battle when truce is declared. To pacify Sir Menolay, who fears the annihilation of the Greeks at the hands of Hector, Palmydes declares that there is a child, Achilles, who can overcome Hector. His mother, a witch, at his birth bathed him in the water of enchantment so that his skin, except his heels,² became very hard. His father,³ half man, half horse, taught him as a child to perform all sorts of athletic feats; but one day his mother, Dame Tetes, looking into the firmament, saw that Achilles was to be slain in battle. Hoping to avoid this fate, she dressed the child as a girl, and sent him off to the court of Lycomedes to be brought up with the king's daughter. Knights of Greece, therefore, came to the court of Lycomedes. They ate with the king, and after dinner the king's daughter, with Achilles as partner, led the dance. The knights decided that Achilles was not a girl, but to prove their suspicion, they agreed to offer on the morrow brooches and rings to the girls and armour to Achilles. As they thought, Achilles seized the armour, put it on, and asked the King to dub him knight. The king dubbed him knight and he returned to Troy with the Greek embassy.

In Konrad, the story of Achilles' youth⁴ is presented very differently from that in the *Seege*. In the first place the tale is not told all at once. The training of Achilles by Chiron (5768 ff.)

¹ A list of likenesses between the Harley and the *Achilleis*:

LE A 1194-1200	H 1194-9d	Ach. I. 473-81
1212-19	1212-9	I. 269, 270
1234-9	1234-9	I. 31-8
1242-3	1242-3	I. 350-2
1248-50	1248-50	II. 67-8
1258-9	1258-9	II. 147-64
1272-9	1284-95b	II. 168-77, 200-21
1299-1309	1298-1309	II. 232-3
1174		II. 432-6
1179-80		II. 409-11
1222		II. 110-11

Cf. Wager, pp. 70-71.

² That the soles of Achilles' feet did not become hard like the rest of his body after his bath in the Styx is mentioned neither by Statius nor by Konrad.

³ The Middle English poet either confuses Peleus with Chiron, or, as is more in character, deliberately doubles up the two characters for the sake of brevity.

⁴ Konrad's source for the episode of the Youth of Achilles is the *Achilleis* of Statius, as many verbal agreements prove; K 6086 ff.; *Ach.* II. 304, 403 ff.; K 13402 ff.; *Ach.* I. (Achilles in Seyros); K 15074 ff.; *Ach.* I. 276-82; K 15350; *Ach.* I. 372 ff.

follows the description of the marriage of Peleus and Thetis, at which the old grey Proteus hobbles up on crutches to the bride and prophesies that she will bear a son who will meet his death in battle before Troy. Later in the poem (l. 13042 ff.) Konrad tells that Thetis, upon hearing the information upon the rebuilding of Troy, recollects the prophecy of Proteus and determines to take Achilles away from Chiron and hide him among the women in Tyros (Seyros). Secondly, Achilles' liaison with Deidamia,¹ to which the Middle English poet gives three lines, is expanded by Konrad into a tidy little romance of 2668 lines (14644-17321)—longer than the whole Middle English poem itself. Thirdly, Konrad fails to make clear whether the bath in the Styx ever took place or was used merely as a pretext (13602 ff.) by Thetis in order to obtain her son from Chiron.

There is no account of the Youth of Achilles² in the *Togail Troi* or in the *Trojanska Prica*, but the *Trojumanna Saga*, the *Cronica Trojana* of Delgado³ give versions of the embassy to the court of Lykomedes.⁴

On the whole, the hypothesis of an enlarged *Roman de Troie* as a common source for Konrad and the *Seege* is unnecessary. Such a hypothesis would be tenable and necessary only if versions of the Troy story which contain the five episodes (six in the *Seege*) also contained these episodes in practically identical form, i.e. identical in the plan, order, and details of the telling and with a fair degree of verbal similarity. Such a coincidence would then necessitate as common source an enlarged *Roman de Troie*, but as a matter of fact no such coincidence is apparent, for the different romances do not all

¹ For the motif of the Achilles-Deidamia episode in mediæval literature, cf. F. H. von der Hagen, *Gesammtabendteuer*, Vol. II. p. ix; Vol. III. p. cxxviii; K. Bartsch, *Albrecht von Halberstadt*, pp. xii, xli, cclxvii; Heinzel, *Auz. f. deutsche Alterth.*, ix, 253, 255; K. Voretzsch, *Epische Studien*, I. 195; Cloetta, *Beiträge*, I. 75.

² Achilles' life with Chiron is described in the *Liet von Troie* of Herbolt von Fritzlar (6289 ff.; cf. Fromman, *Germania*, II. 196; H. Danger, *Die Sage vom trojanischen Kriege*, p. 43); Enikel's *Chronik* (ed. P. Strauch, 14543-61); Maerlant's *Istorie van Troyen* (ed. de Panw and Gaillard, 4783 ff.); the *Fiorita* of Armannino de Bologna (cf. Gorra, *Testi Inediti di Storia Trojana*, Torino, 1877, 316, 514); and *Il Trojano a stampa* (*ibid.* p. 296); and Gower, *Confessio Amantis*, IV.

³ Ed. 1574, Lib. III, caps. xv-xvii.

⁴ Cf. also Enikel's *Chronik*, 14499-14542, 15069-15430; a Galician version of the *Cronica Trojana* (ed. Rodriguez and Salazar, Coruna, 1901, Vol. II, pp. 285 ff. and Vol. I, pp. x-xi); *Libro de Alexandre* (385-392, 583; cf. Morel-Fatio, *Rom.* IV. 89); the version in Cod. riccard. 881 (Gorra, pp. 242-3); Maerlant's *Istorie van Troyen* (5363-6506, 26430-67); the *Fiorita* of Armannino and *Il Trojano a stampa* (Gorra, p. 545).

contain all the episodes, and they tell those that they do contain in a highly individual fashion. The various authors of the Troy romances in which occur one or more of the six episodes appear to have had a knowledge of Dares, Benoît, Ovid, Statius, or whatever was used as the ground source plus a knowledge of classical legends, such as the Youth of Achilles, the Youth of Paris, etc., which they used at whatever point in their account seemed most strategic and with whatever variations seemed most interesting. It is well to allow to literary men a little latitude in the handling of traditional material and not to postulate a hypothetical, contracted source whenever the *dérivé* omits a detail, and a hypothetical expanded source whenever the *dérivé* refurbishes the shabby skirt of tradition with a new ruffle. The theory of universal servile copying has often been pushed too far, as, for instance, in the *Story of the Seven Sages* or in the story of William Tell and his famous shot, a feat assigned to the year 1307 by Swiss patriots, but a story which is common to the whole Aryan race and which was recounted centuries before the birth of the worthy Swiss William.¹

¹ G. W. Dasent, *Popular Tales from the Norse*, pp. 12 ff.

Seege or Batayle of Troye.

Bellum Troianum.

[*Lincoln's Inn MS. 150.*]

[fol. 90 b]

[S]ythen god had þis world wrouȝt, Heouene and corpe and al of nouȝt, Mony anturis han by-falle þat we no knowen heom nouȝt alle ; ffor-þy y wol a stounde dwelle, And þeo bataile of troye telle,	4 6
ffor such a bataile as hit was on, y wis me nuste neuer non. þrytty wynter, wip-oute faile, Men of grece heolden gret bataile Wip þe kyng¹ of troye stout and grym And at þeo laste þey ouercome him). So saide a knyȝt þat þer was, þat was hote sir <u>Daries</u> ; He sauȝ þat weore, wip-oute faile, And dude write hit ilke a bataile. And seothern a maister of sotil engyn Turnede hit fro gryw in-to latyn ;	9 12 16 20

[*Arundel MS. 22.*]

[fol. 1, col. 1]

[S]yth god tyhys worle had wroȝt, Heuen ⁊ Erpe al þyng of noȝt, fele adventures hauet be-falle We þat now leuyn con¹ noȝt telle alle ; and þer-for, wyl þat y alyue dwelle, Of þe batayle of troy wol y telle. But y ne may ham telle owte, Thay were so fale ⁊ so stowte, ffor soche a werre as þar was on Neuer schal be ne neuer was suche on.	4 8
--	----------------

The batell of Troye.

[*Egerton MS. 2862*]

[S]ithe þat god þis world wrouȝt,	[fol. 111 b]
Heuen and erthe made of nouȝt,	
Meny Auntres haue sethen faile	
þat we ne woot him nouȝt alle ;	4
ffor-þy y wel a stounde dwelle	
And þe bataile of Troye y wille telle.	
It may not be forȝeten al out,	
þe bataile of Troye þat was stout,	8
ffor such a werre as þat was oon //	
Kenner was neuer noon.	
XXX ^{ti} wynter, without faile //	
Men of Grece held bataile /	12
With þe king of Troye stout and grym	
And at þe last þey ouercom him.	
þenn seide a knyȝt þat þere was,	
He was y-hoote <i>sir</i> Daryes,	16
þat sawe þat worre, without faile,	
And wroot it in grewe iche bataile.	
And seth a maister of sotel engynne	
Turnyd it fro grew into latyn ;	20

[*Arundel MS. 22.*]

Twenty ȝere, wyt-oute fayle,	
Men of grece helde batayle	12
Aȝens þe kyng of troye þat was so grym	
And at þe laste þay ouercom hym.	
And so sayth a kyng þat þer was,	
The huche men kallyd syre adryas ;	16
Al þe doynȝ he knewe, san fayle,	
And wrot in grew al the batayle.	
And sethe a mayster of sotel engynne	
Wrot hyt out of grew into latyne ;	20

And out of latyn, wel ich wot
 A clerik' on englysch þus hit wrot.
 Lordynges, in grece a mon þer was,
 A prynce þat hette pelyas ; 24
 He was nouȝt of grece þeo hyȝeste lordyng,
 ffor ouer him was an hyȝer kyng'
 And callid was prynce of polpensoun
 And hadde a neuow þat hette Jasoun. 28
 Jason was fair mon, for þeo nones,
 Styf and strong' of body and bones,
 Corteis and hende, hardy and bold,
 Alle folk' him louode, ȝong' and old. 32
 þeo kyng' callid to him sir Jason
 And tolde him þis reson.
 "Me is don," he saide, "to vndurstonde
 þat þe kyng' of troie hap in his londe 36
 þeo koyntiste þyng' aboue molde,
 þat is, a schepis skyn of golde.
 Myȝtest þou wiþ þy coyntiste gyn
 And from heom þat skyn wyn 40
 And brynge to me þat skyn of gold,
 þy trauaile qwyte þe y wolde."
 "Par-fay," saide Jason þan,
 "y schal do al þat y kan. 44
 And to þeo troens y schal fare,
 Tidandis for to spie þare.

Arundel MS.

And of latyn, wel y wote,
 Into englis hit ys wrote.
 [T]yle in grece þer was 24
 A pryns þat hyht pollyas ;
 Of grece he was nouȝt þe lordyng,
 ffor aboue hym was anoder kyng' ;
 He was pryns of pellypensoun
 And had a cosyn þat hyth Jason. 28
 He was a fayr man, for þe nonys,
 Styf of lyth t stong' of bonys,
 And curtase, hardy, t bolde ;
 Al men he loued, ȝong' t olde. 32
 The kyng' of grece to hym clepede sir Iasan

And out latyn, wel y woot,
 A Clerk of Englyssh þus it wroot.
 Lordynges, in Grece sum tyme þer was
 A knyȝt þat hiȝt Pallaas ; 24
 þer was noon of Grece þe hiest Lording,
 ffor ouer him was an hyer kyng
 And calde was Prince of Palpensoun
 And had a newew þat hiȝt Iasoun. 28

And him tolde þis resoun // 34
 “ Me was don to vnderstonde
 þat þe kyng of Troye hap in his londe 36
 þe feirest þing aboue moolde,
 þat is, a shepes skyn of golde.
 Woldest þou wende with þy queynte gynne
 And fro him þat shepes skynne wynne 40
 And bryng to me þat skyn of golde,
 þy trauaile quyte þe[y] welde.”
 “ Parfay,” seide Iasoun þan //,
 “ I shal do al þat y can. 44
 And to þe Troyens shal y fare
 Tydynges for to spe þare.

Arundel MS.

And tolde hym hys reson,
 “ Hyt ys don me to vnderstonde
 That þe kyng of troye had in hys honde 36
 The fayryst þyng aboue molde,
 A toppe schyny[n]g ryȝt as golde.
 Maystu wyth any maner gynne
 ffor hym þylke top wynne 40
 And bryng hit me into my sale,
 y schuld þe auance wyth-oute any fayle.”
 “ Parfay,” sayde sur Jasym þanne,
 “ Ther-to wol y do þat y kanne. 44
 Into troy now wol y fare
 Typynges to spe þare,

	Bote þef y may wiþ any gynne, Brynge y schal þat schepis skyn."	48
	When þe kyng ^r herde he wolde gon, He sente after wryȝtes mony on And bad þey schulde tymber take And a sikir schip to Jason make.	52
	þe kyng ^r dude make a sikir schip Aboue þeo water deop And was boþe styf and good ; þeo mast was gold þer-yn stod.	56
[fol. 91 a]	And whan hit was al-redy wrouȝt And was on þeo water brouȝt, He dude hit charge, wiþ-oute faile, Wiþ mete and drynke and opir vitayle And al-so prouendre, corn, and hay To stedes and to palfrayes.	60 62
	þo hit was þus vitailed wel, He tok ^r wiþ him knyȝtis armed wel And tok ^r wiþ him sir Ercules, þat stalworþe knyȝt and hardy wes, And mony anopir hardy and hende Wiþ him to troye for to wende. þeo knyȝtis schipeden wiþ gomen and play And seileden forþ boþe nyȝt and day,	65 68 72

Arundel MS.

	And loke yf y meȝth wyt eny gynne That ylke topp for to wyne."	48
	Tho þe kyng ^r wyst þat he wolde gon, Affter schyppe-wryttis he sent anon ; He bad þay schuld tymber take An anon a schypp þer-of to make.	52
	Wen þay had y-mad þat schyppe, Brod hyt was t al-so depe ; Hyt was a galy styf t gode, And strong ^r was þe mast þat þer-in stod.	56
	Wanne þys galy was al y-dyȝt, Al-so on þe flod y-pyȝt, Hyt was chargyd, wyt-oute fayle,	

And yf y may <i>with</i> my quaynt gyn,	
Bringi y shal <i>pat</i> shepes skyn."	48
When þe kingi herde tydynges þer he wold gon,	
He sende after wryȝtes moony oon	[fol. 112 a]
And bade þey shuld Tymbur take	
And a seker <u>ship</u> to Iasoun make.	52
þe kyngi dide make a ryche ship,	
Abouyn vppon þe water depe,	
þat was a Galy styff and good //	
þe mast was grett þeryn stooð.	56
And when þe ship was al wrouȝt //	
And vppon þe water brouȝt,	
Hit was strongi, <i>without</i> faile //	
And y-chargid <i>with</i> good vitaille /,	60
<i>With</i> prouendur, corn, and haye //	
Tyl stedes t Palfray.	
When þe Ship was vppon ship brouȝt,	
Iason forȝate nouȝt //.	64
<i>With</i> vitaille he charget it wel	
And toke <i>with</i> him knyȝtes Armed welle	
And toke <i>with</i> him <i>sir</i> <u>Ercules</u> /,	✓
A stalworþ knyȝt and an hardy, ywys,	68
And mony anoþer herdy and hende.	
<i>With</i> him to Troye fforth þey wende	
And shipped <i>with</i> gamen and play	
And seiledden forþ nyȝt and day	72

Arundel MS.

Wyt mete t drynke t oder vytayle,	60
And eke wyth corne t haye	[fol 1, col. 2]
Bothe for stede, palfraye.	
Wanne al þys to schyp was broȝte,	
Syr Iasin forȝat hyt noȝte	64
That he no ordaynyd knyȝttis fele,	
Wel y-armyd in ire t stile.	
Wyt hym he toke syre ercles,	
He was bothe stalword t hardy,	68
And wyȝ hym fele oder gode t hende	
Into troy for to wende.	
Wen þay were y-chippyd with gam t gle,	
To war þe see gan þay tee ;	72

þat ouer þeo see þeo wynd heom dryues
 And at troye vp þey aryueþ.
 þey made heore schip at hauene stand ;
 Ercules and Jason wenten aland. 76
 þe kyngⁱ of troye, sire Leomadan,
 Was a wondur wis man ;
 Herde telle þat men of grece weore y-come
 In til his lond, al and somme. 80
 þeo kyngⁱ comaundede *turne* agayn,
 Or þey scholde dyze, knyzt and swayn,
 And swar, al-so moste he thryue,
 Aliens scholde nouzt on his lond aryue, 84
 And comaunded heom to *turne* agayn,
 Or þey scholde dye, boþe knyzt and swayn.
 Sir Ercules and Jasoun baþe,
 þat pider weore come to wayte skaþe, 88
 Of his wordes agreued ware
 And ouer al þyngⁱ aschamed sare
 To beo rebuykid of a kyngⁱ,
 So as þey hadde mysdo no-þyngⁱ. 92
 To dwelle þer lengore no þouzte heom good
 And sailedyn agayn ouer þeo flod
 And passeden forþ, nouzt to layn,
 And hom to grece þey comen agayn. 96
 Byfore foure barouns conne þey gon,
 Grete lordyngis þey weore ilkon,

Arundel MS.

And euer þe wynd ded ham dryue
 On to troy, and þer gunne þay ryue.
 A wel gode hauene þer þay fonde ;
 Iasin t ercules went to londe. 76
 The kyngⁱ of troye, *sir* leomedan,
 He was a wonder wys man.
 He hurd telle men of grece wer y-come
 Into hys lond, y-armyd, al t somne ; 80
 He dede comande bothe knzt t swayn
 for to wenð t make ham *turne* azayn.
 þay sworyn, als þay muste y-thryue,
 þat non alyues schuld þer ryue 84
 t, bot þay hastyd hym þennys anon ryzt,

And ouer þe See þe wynde hem dryuyth
 And at Troye vp þey ryueth.
 þey cast Anker, þe ship gan stonð ;
 Ercules and Iasoun went to londe. 76

[**T**] He king^t of Troye, *sir* Lamydon,
 Was a wonder wyse man ;
 Herde telle þat men of Grece were peder com
 Into his londe, armed wel and som. 80

þe king^t commaunded him turne agayn,
 Boy, knyzt, zong man, and swayn,
 And swore, as he most þryue,
 þat Alyens ne shuld on his londe aryue, 84
 And commaunded hem turne agayn,
 Or þey shuld dye, knyzt and swayn.
 Sir Ercules and Iason both,
 þat peder com to wayte skath, 88
 Of his wordes agreuyd þey ware
 And ouer al þing^t ashamed^t sare
 To be rebuked of a king^t,
 So as þey had mysdo nothing^t. 92
 To dwell þere lenger was not good ;
 And turned azeyn ouer þe flood^t ;
 þey seiled forth is not to leyn [fol. 112 b]
 And hoom to Grece þey com azeyn. 96
 And to foure barouns gon þey goon,
 þat grete Lordynges þey were echoon,

Arundel MS.

Hy wold ham stree, both swayn t knyzt.
 Syr ercules t syr Iasyn baþe
 Saydyn þay kam for no scathe ; 88
 But of hys wordis hym greued sare,
 And al-so gret a schame wore
 So to ben rebuked of þe kyng^t
 And mysdo þay had no þyng^t. 92
 Lenger to dwelle was hym nozt gode ;
 Azen þay sayld ouer þe flode.
 [**W**]anne þay were hom y-come,
 knyztis, okeerys, al t somme, 96
 To þe baronis of grece ren anon—

	þat on was pollex, þat opir castor,	
	þat opir talamon, þat opir nestor.	100
	“Lordyngis,” þey saide, “herkeniþ bygynnyng t eynde	
	How þe kyng of troye vs gan schende ;	
	And, bote his wordis beon deore abouzt,	
	Vchon of vs is told for nouzt.	104
	ffor-þy helpeþ wiþ zoure socour	
	And meyntenep zoure owne honour,	
	Or elles men of troye, þat beon stowt t fers,	
	Wolen holde vs alle for losengeris.”	108
	þo spak sir Pollex t sir Castor,	
	Sire thalamon and sir Nestor,	
	And sworn alle in a companye	
	And seiden þey wolden al stoutlye	112
[fol. 91b]	Amongis þeo troeynes comen and gon	
	To greue þe kyng, sir Leomadan.	
	“And, maugre him and alle his,	
	We wolen do þat good is.	116
	Now go we alle monly abowte	
	And gedre we vs a noble rowte ;	
	Apon his lond we wolen aryue	
	And loke who wol vs pennes dryue.”	120
	þey dude make schipes mony and gode	
	ffor to passen ouer þeo flode	
	And chargid heom wel and sure	
	And vitailed heom wiþ good armure	124

Arundel MS.

On hythe pollex, anoper caster,	99
The iij tallamon, the iiij Nester.	100
“Lystineth þe gynnyng t þe zende	
How þe kyng of troye gun vs sende,	
And, but his wordis ben dure y-bouzt,	
Euery man wol set ous at nouzt.	104
And þer-for help ous wyþ zowur socour	
And hold ze vppe eche hys honour,	
Or eH men of troye, þat ben so fers,	
Wil hold ous couardis t lesyngeris.”	108
Than be-spak pollex t castor,	
Sir tallamon t sir nester.	
Thay answerid anon in hast,	

þat oon) was Pollex t þat oper Castor, þe þrydde thalamon t þe fourþ Nestor,	100
And seide, "herkenep gynnyng and ende How þe king vs gan foule shende ; But his wordes ben dere abouzt, Echoon of vs ben tolde for nouzt.	104
þefore helpeþ with 3our socour // And meynteneþ 3our honour /, Or elles men of Troye, þat ben stout and fers, WyH holde vs losyngers."	108
þan seide sir Pox and sir Castor, Sir Thalamon and sir Nestor, And þo answerd manly //	
t seide þey wold stoutly Among þe Troyens comyn and goon To greue her king, sir Lamydoun. "And, maugrey him and al his, We wille doon al oure wylle, y-wys ;	112 116
Now gaw we manly al aboute And geder we vs a strong rout And vppon his londe we wyl ryue And loke who vs wold a3eyn dryue."	120
þey dide make shippes good // ffor to passe ouer þe flood And charged her shippe wel and sure With vitaites and Armaure	124

Arundel MS.

Sertes per-of but nozt agast.	112
"We schul 3ow ordayne a soche a ponder That al troye sore schal dere. Buschet 3ow t make 3ow 3are ; Theder a3en must 3e fare,	116
ffor thus ne wullyt we leue hyt,— I hyt swere by synt benyt. Apon hys [lond] 3e schul ariue To loke yf he 3ow wol out-driue."	120
xij scippis thei ordaynyd gode ffor to sayle ouer þe salte flode ; Here schippis þay charged sure With vytayle t god armure ;	124

[fol. 1b,
col. 1]

And token wip heom gret chiualrye
 And duden heom to schip ful hastely
 And drowen seyl, þeo wynd was good,
 And saileden ouer þeo salte flod. 128
 Al by water conne þey wende
 And at troye conne þey londe.
 þey aryueden alle on lond
 Of anturis for to fonde. 132
 þeo folk' of þeo cite hadde wondur what þey woldo do,
 And wheþen þey comen, and whar to.
 In þeo cite was mucche folk' spekand
 And mony a mon ille lokand, 136
 And dude þeo kyng' to vndurstande
 þat schipes of grece weore come to lande
 Wip mukil folk' stout and grym,
 And saide þey wolde by-sege him. 140
 þeo kyng' anon dude make a cry
 þat alle folk' scholde arme heom hastely
 And heom dyȝte swipe wel
 Boþe in yrn and in steil 144
 And alle þat myȝte beore brand
 Or any weopne in his hand
 Wip abblaster or wip bowe bent—
 þis was þe kyngis commandement. 148

Arundel MS.

thay tok' wyth ham gode cheuelari
 And went to schipp wel hastely ;
 thay wond vp sayle, þe wynd was [gode],
 † passyd ouer þe salt flode. 128
 Al by water gan þay wende ;
 At þe city of troy þay gan lende. 130

 Men of þe cite had wonder 133
 Wennes þay kam † wat to do.
 ffele of ham were spekande 135

And nemyn *with* hem grete Cheualry
 And dide hem to ship hastely
 And drow seile, þe wynde was good,
 And sailed ouer þe salt flood. 128
 Al by water þey gan wynde
 And at Troy gan þey lende.
 þey ryued al a londe //
 Of Auntres to here t fonde. 132
 þe folk' of þe Cite had wonder what þey wold' do,
 And why þey com, and wherto.
 In þe Cite was muche folk spekyng'
 And mony folk' was euyl lykyng', 136
 And dide her king' to vnderstonð
 þat men of Grece were com' in-to his lond'
 With much folk' stout and grym' //, [fol. 113]
 t seide þe[y] wolde besege him. 140
 þe king' anon let cry //
 þat al folk' shuld' arme hem hastely
 And hem dyȝt swithe wel //
 Bop in yren and steele 144
 And al þat myȝt welde brand' //
 Or hold' wepen in hond'
 With arblaster or bowe bent—
 þis was þe kinges commaundement. 148

Arundel MS.

þat schippys of grece þer were lande 138
 With moche peple stout t grym ;
 þay sayde þay wolde by-syge hym. 140
 þe kyng' of troye dede make a cry
 þat al þe city schulde make redy
 ffram to tho euery del 143
 t al men þat meȝt eny wepen wylde— 145
 Arblasteris t gesanns—schul come in-to filde.
 trewly t verament thys,
 þus was þe kyng' comandeme[n]tis. 148
 Her bygynnyt þys furste batayle
 Of þe city of troy, wyth-oute fayle.

	þeo kyng ^t him armed anon ryȝt	151
	And al his folk ^t was wel y-dyȝt,	152
	And wenten hastely out of þeo toun	
	And come to-gedre apon a downe.	
	And when þey weore to-gedres met,	
	þer weore strokis wel y-set ;	156
	þer was crakid mony a croun	157
	And mony a stout bacheler falle adoun.	159
	þeo kyng ^t of troye wiþ Ercules met	161
	And ȝaf him strokis wel y-set ;	
	And Ercules wiþ his myȝt	
	Defendid him as an hardy knyȝt ;	164
	So þat, wiþ-inne a litel stounde,	
	þeo kyng ^t of troye was brouȝt to grounde.	
	He stikede þeo kyng ^t þoruȝ sides boo ;	
	þreo of his sones he dude al-so.	168
[fol. 92]	þeo men of troye, in a litel stounde,	
	þeo gregeys him brouȝt al to grounde.	
	Whan þe kyng ^t was þus to deþ falle,	
	Ercules and his felawes alle	172
	Wenten and robboden þat riche cite ;	
	Of mon no wommon þey nade pite.	
	þe kyng ^t of troye nade douȝter bote an	
	And heo was hote dame vsian.	176

Arundel MS.

[T]	E kyng ^t was arayed anon ryȝt	
	And al hys men in armur bryȝt ;	152
	Thay hym folwyd owt of towne,	
†	with here enemyes met apon downe.	
	Als sone as þay were semblyd,	155
	Many a baron † knyȝt were layd adon ;	159
	þer wer y-craked many a crowne	157
	† eke y-slaye many a barowne.	158
	þe kyng ^t of troy wyth ercules met	161
†	ȝaf hym strokys wel y-sette ;	
	þo ercules wyth al hys myȝt	

þe king ^h him Armed anon ^h ryȝt	151
And al his folk ^h gan hem dyȝt,	152
And went hastely out of þe Toun	
And com to-geders vppon ^h a doun ^h .	
And when þey were to-geder met,	
þer were harde strokes sett ^h ;	156
þer was craked mony a crown ^h	
And steked mony a bolde baroun ^h ,	
And mony a stout ^h bacheler fel adoun ^h	
þat neuer after com ^h aȝeyn ^h to Toun ^h .	160
þe king ^h of Troye <i>sir</i> Ercules mette	
And ȝaf him strokes wel y-sette ;	
And <i>sir</i> Ercules <i>with</i> al his myȝt	
Defended him as a douȝty knyȝt ;	164
þoo, <i>withyn</i> a lytel stound ^h ,	
He brouȝt þe king ^h of Troy to ground ^h	
And bare þe king ^h þrouȝ sides boo	
And his þree soones he slowȝ also.	168
þe folk ^h of Troye, in lytel stound ^h ,	
þe Grekes hem brouȝt to þe ground ^h .	
And when þe king ^h was þus to deþ falle,	
Ercules and his felows alle	172
Went and robbyd þat ryche Cete ;	
Of men and wymmen þey had no pitee.	
þe king ^h of Troye nad douȝter but oon ^h	
And was hote Dame Vsion ^h .	176

HESION

Arundel MS.

Hym-sylf defendit as a knyȝt.	164
So, wyth a lytel stowynde,	
<i>sir</i> ercules filde þe kyng ^h to grownde	
ȝ hym styked þourȝt hys sydys to	
ȝ iij of hys sonys he stykyd al-so.	168
Men of troy in þat stowynde	
Wyth men of grece wer fil to grounde.	
Wan þe kyng ^h of troy was be-falle,	
Ercules ȝ hys men alle	172
Dede rubby þe rech city;	
Of no man ne womman had pyty.	
The kyng ^h of troy had douȝter but ane,	
þe vuche hyȝthe dam Vsane.	176

When heo herde hire fadir was brouȝt of lyf,
 Heo wente and huddle hire swiȝe ;
 And Hercules was so stout,
 fful hastily he fond hire out 180
 And ladde hire to schip in hy ;
 No wondur þauȝ heo weore sory.
 Heo hadde sorwe and mukil þouȝt,
 ffor hire fadir was to deȝe brouȝt, 184
 Hire þreo breȝeren and al hire kyn ;
 Gret was þeo sorwe þat heo was yn.
 Ercules wan þe skyn al-so
 ffor wham was wakened al þis wo. 188
 þey token tresour, armure al-so,
 And duden heom in haste to schip go
 And passeden ouer þeo salte fom
 And to grece þey comen hom 192
 And maden murȝe and slowe care
 And lokid how þey best myȝte fare.
 þeo forme bataile þis þenne was,
 Wher-þoruȝ was mony child faderles. 196
 þeo werre laste, ich vnderstonde,
 þrytty wynter wiȝ mukil wronge.
 þeo children þat in heore modir wombe weoren
 Waxeden and vengede heore fadir þere. 200
 þus was þe kyng ꝑo brouȝt to grounde
 Wiȝ dunt of sweord and speris wounde,

Arundel MS.

She hurd telle her fader had lost hys lyue ;
 She wend t huddle als blyue.
 Ercules, þat was sotel t stowte,
 Wel hastily ded fynde hure owte 180
 t lad her to schipp in greyt hyȝe ;
 No wonder hyt was þeȝþ she wer sory.
 sorwe she had and gret thoȝt,
 for here fader to deȝ was brouȝt, 184
 Here iij broder t many her kynne ;
 Muche was þe sorwe she was yn.
 Ercules wan þe topp also
 ffor wiche was mad muche wo. 188
 Thay tokyn tresur t armour tho

When she herde her fader was slawe,
 She ȝede and hidde hur ful fawȝ;
 And Ercules, þat was so stout,
 fful hastily fonde her out 180
 And lad hur to shipp and þat on hyȝe;
 No wonder was þauȝ she were sory.
 She had sorow t much þouȝt //
 ffor hur fader þat was to dep brouȝt, 184
 Her þre breperen t hur kyn //;
 Much was þe care þat she was yn.
 Ercules wan þe skyn of goold also } [fol. 113 b]
 ffor whiche was waked al þat woo. } 188
 þey toke Armour t tresour also //
 t dide hemm hast to ship goo
 And passed ouer þe salt foom //
 t to Grece þey com hoom 192
 And made myrthe without care
 And loked how þey best myȝt fare.
 þe first batail þus ended was //,
 Wherþrouȝ meny a child was fad[erless]. 196
 [þ]E werre lasteȝ wonder long—
 [þ]rytty ȝere with muche wrongt.
 þe Children þat in her moders wombe were
 Were men and venged her ffaders pere. 200
 þus þe kyngt of Troy was brouȝt to ground
 With dynt of swerd and speres woundt,

Arundel MS.

And to-ward schippe þay dude go;
 Thay passyd ouer þe salte fome,
 And, wen þay were y-come home, 192
 þay madyn murthe t leyth away care
 And by-þoȝt hym how þay meȝt best fare.
 Now haf ȝe hurd þe furst batayle
 Schortly, wyth-outyn fayle. 196
 þys werre last swyþe longt—
 XXX ȝere wyth gret wronge;
 þe chylder þat in þe moderis wombe were
 thryfede t here fader-ys deyth vengyd pere. 200
 þus was þe kyngt of troy y-brouth to gronde
 Wyþ dent of swerd t deth-ys wonde,

His barounes and al his meyne,
 Borgeys and bacheleris of þat cite. 204
 þeo romaunce me doþ to vndurstande
 þat Ercules tok' þeo kyngis douȝter by þe hande
 And brouȝte hire to grece wiþ mukil care
 And lokid how þey best myȝte fare. 208
 Bote, for-soþe, þey no wiste nouȝt alle
 After þat murthe what wolde by-falle.
 Stynte we now of al þat ioȝe
 And speke we of þe kyng' of troye. 212
 y telle ȝow alle, wiþ-oute fayle,
 þus endiþ þeo forme bataile.
 [L] isteneþ, lordyngis, er ȝe gange,
 Of þe kyng' of troye þat was ded wiþ wrange.
 He hade a sone þat Priamus hyȝte,
 þat was a mon of mukil myȝte;
 þoruȝ heritage him wolde falle
 To beo kyng' of troenes alle. 220
 And in þe lond of fryse he wonode þat tyme
 Wiþ child and wif, we fynden in ryme;
 [fol. 92b] And of þat discomfiture wiste he nouȝt:
 How his fadir was to deþe brouȝt 224

 Arundel MS.

Hys knyȝtis & al hys mayny,
 Burges & woder of þat city. 204
 As þe romans doth *vous* to vnderstonde,
 Ercules tok' þe kyngis douȝter by þe honde
 And in-to grece broute here wyth care;
 þan þay lokyd how þay best meȝt fare. 208
 Non þer wyste of hym alle
 Aftter þat murthe wat schuld falle.
 Stente we of þat murthe & ioȝe
 And speke we of þe kyng' of troye 212

Knyztes, barouns, and al hur meyne,
 Burgeis and bachelers of þe Citee. 204
 þe romaunce vs dop vnderstonde
 þat Ercules toke þe kinges douzter by þe hond
 And brouzt hur to Grece *with* muche care
 And loked how þey best myzt fare. 208
 But, forsoth, þey wyst not alle
 After þat myrp what wolde falle.
 Leue [we] now of þat ioie //
 And speke we of þe king of Troy. 212
 þus was ended þe first bataile //
 I tel 3ow, *without* fayle.

[H] Erkenep, lordinges, or 3e gange,
 Of þe king of Troy þat was slay *with* wrong. 216
 He had a soon þat Priamus hyzt,
 þat was a man of muche myzt;
 þrouz eritage him dide falle //
 To be king of Troyens all. 220
 In þe lond of ffryse he wonyd þat tyme
With wyf and Children, we fynde in ryme;
 Of þat discomfitoure ne wyst he nouzt:
 How his ffader was to deth brouzt 224

Arundel MS.

to wan the herytage wolde falle 219
 And be kyng of troganis alle; 220
 Hys name was hote *sir priamus*, 217
 A nobel man t cheualerous. 218
 In þe lond of frese he wend þat tyme 221
 Wyth wyf t children, as we fynd in ryme;
 Of þat sconfetour wyst he nozt—
 How hys fader was to deth y-browzt— 224
 And wan he hurde of þat tyþ[y]ng,
 Wel y wot he was in no lykyng,
 for hys fader was slayn t brouzt to nozt—
 fful sory was he in hys pouzt— 228

And his þreo breþezen apon a day, 229
 His faire suster lad away.
 And saide, "alas, who hæp don þat dede ?
 Of freondis is me now ful nede, 232
 Now troye is þus destroyed."
 He sorwode and was ful sore anuyed.
 Priamus hade sones þreo,
 Noble men, cortaise and freo : 236
 Sir Ector was his eldeste sone, y-wis,
 Troyle, Alisaunder Parys.
 þat nyzt þat alisaunder was geten of man,
 A drem his modir dremede þan 240
 þat out of hire body a braunche sprang
 þat brennede troye and al þat lond.
 And when heo wakened of hire dremyng,
 Heo sende after maistres, olde t ȝyngt ; 244
 And when þey weore alle y-come
 By-fore þeo qwene, al t somme,
 Heo tolde hire drem by-fore heom alle
 And bad heom say what scholde by-falle 248
 And bad heom say, and noþyngt lyȝe,
 What hire drem scholde signefye.
 "Madame," þey saide, "wiþ-oute les,
 In þy body a child þer is 252
 þat schal brynge troye to nouzt ;
 ffor him mony mon to deþe biþ brouzt."

Arundel MS.

t eke hys iij brodren, soth to say,
 And al-so hys suster was lad away.
 "Alas," he sayde, "ho dede þys dede ?
 Now of frendis hæf y gret nede, 232
 ffor al troy now ys destruyd,
 ffor wyche I am wel sore aneyȝd."
 þo had priamis sonys iij,
 Nobel men, curtese t fre : 236
 Troylis, Alysander, t paris ; 238
 thay wer men of gret prise. 237
 Wan þat elisaunder was hygetyn, 239
 his moder þat neȝth a sweuen mettyn 240
 þat out of her body sprongt a brond

And his broþeren vpon oo day //,	229
þ his faire Suster lad away.	
"Allas," he seide, "who hæp don þat dede ?	
Of ffrendes haue y now ful muche nede,	232
þat al Troy is þus destroyde //"	
He sorowed þ was sore anoyd.	
Priamus had soones þree,	
Nobelmen, curtaise and free :	236
Sir Ector, his eldest son, ywys,	
Troyle, and sir Alisaunder Parys.	
þat nyzt þat Alisaunder Parys was gete of man,	[fol. 114]
A dreme his moder dremyd þan	240
þat out of hur body sprong a bronk	
þat brent Troye and al þe lond.	
And when she wakyd of her dremyng,	
She sende after al þe maisters, olde t 3yng ;	244
And when þey were al y-com	
Byfore þe Quene, al and soon,	
She tolde her dreme byfore hem alle	
And bade hem telle what wolde befall.	248
"Madame," þey seide, "without mys,	251
In 3our body a Childe is	252
þat shal bryng al troye to nozt ;	
ffor him mony to dep ben brouzt."	

Arundel MS.

þe wyche schuld brenne t[r]oy t al þe lond.	
Wen schue awok of her dremyng,	
She send after mayster-clerkys, olde t 3yonge ;	244
And wen þay were al y-come	
By-fore þe quene, al t summe,	
She told here dreme to ham alle	
And bad ham telle wat schuld be-falle	248
And wat here dreme wold signifie	250
ffor sertyn soth t wyterlye.	249
"Ma-dame," þay sayde, "wyþ-outen lese,	251
In þy body a child contenyd ys	252 [fol. 2, col. 1]
That al troy schal bryng to nozt,	
An for hym wel many to deth y-brozt."	

ffor þe sawe þeo qwene was wo
 And saide to heom, "hit schal nouȝt so." 256
 When þeo child was born of þat lady,
 flairer myȝte no mon seo wiȝ eyȝe.
 Norices feole to him weore souȝt ;
 þe child was ȝemed fair and softe. 260
 And whan þe child was seoue ȝer old,
 He was fair and of speche bold.
 His modir þouȝte on hire dremyng
 þat heo mette in hire slepyng, 264
 And þouȝte he no scholde sle no men
 No þeo cite of troye make beo slayn ;
 And dude make þe child cloȝis tyȝt,
 Curtel and tabard and hod al whyt, 268
 And made him to þeo feld to gon
 To kepe swyn wiȝ staf and ston
 Vndur a mon þat better coupe,
 þat kneow þe feldis by norȝ and soupe. 272
 þe qwene sende hire owne child
 In-to a contray wast and wilde,
 And made him kepe swyn pere
 As he a pore monnes sone weore, 276
 ffor he no scholde seo non armure bryȝt,
 Ny no batail, ny no fyȝt. 278

Arundel MS.

ffor þes wordys þe quene was wo ;
 "Sertis," sche sayde, "hyt worth nowȝt so." 256
 Wan þat chyld was bore of þat lady,
 A fayrer child sey neuer mannys yȝe.
 To noresce he was do t lappyd hym ofte ;
 þe child was keped warym t softe. 260
 And wan he was of vij ȝere olde,
 flayre he was t of speche bolde.
 Hys moder of her dreme here by-þouȝte—
 þe huche hue dremed ar he was forȝ brouȝte. 264
 she sayde he schuld neuer se no mene,
 Ne troy schuld he neuer brenne.
 to hym sche dede make cloȝys syde,

ffor her sawe þe Queene was woo	
And seide, "for soth, it shal not be soo."	256
When þe Childe was bore of þe Lady,	
ffeirer neuer man sawȝ <i>with</i> eyȝe.	
Norses fele to him were souȝt ;	
þe Child was ȝemed faire and softe.	260
And when it was seuen ȝere olde,	
Hit was faire and of speche bolde.	
His moder bypouȝt hur of hur dremyng	
þat she had dremed of hur sone ȝyng,	264
And þenked he shuld slee no men	
Ne þe lond of Troye neuer brenne ;	
And make þe Childe clopes tyȝt,	
Curtel and tabarke and hod al wyȝt,	268
And dede him in-to þe felde goow	
To kepe swyn <i>with</i> staf and stoon	
Vnder a man þat better couthe	
To know þe fælde boþ north and south.	272
þe Queene sent hur own sone //	
Vntyl a contrey vnwoon,	
And made him kepe swyn þore //	
As he a pore mannes son wore,	276
ffor he shuld see noon Armour bryȝt,	
Ne no bataile, ne no fyȝt.	
þe Childe kept swyn xiiij. ȝere and mare ;	
In wyldernesse euer þey ware.	280

Arundel MS.

Kyrteff t taberd t hod wyde ;	268
sche bad hym into þe feld gon	
Swyn to kepe wyth staf t ston	
Vnder anoder man þat beter cowþe,	
þat knew þe feld norȝth t sowþe.	272
Into a cuntray þat was wast t wylde	
þe quene sent her fayre childe	
ffor to kepe swyn þere	
As he a pore mannys sone were,	276
ffor he shuld se no armour bryȝt	
Ne in no batayl no man to fyȝt.	
He was an herde xv ȝer t more	
In wyldernyse and eke ay worys.	280

[fol. 93]	Bote when þe child saw; fyȝte bole or bor,	281
	Or any opir best, lasse or more,	
	He hadde gret ioye heom to by-holde	
	Whiche of heom opir ouercome scholde ;	284
	þeo child wolde do ilke best to fyȝt	
	And hade gret ioye of þat syȝt ;	
	Wilke best wolde fyȝte t stande	
	He wolde him coroune wip a garlande.	288
	Of alle dedis þe child was wis ;	
	ffor-þy he was called child Parys.	
	þe kyng's his fadir herde þe sawe,	
	How his sone was wys of lawe,	292
	And after þe child dude he sende	
	Wip him to troye for to wende.	294.
	His qwene, his sone wip him he nam	299
	And hastely to troye he cain,	300
	And swor and saide al his pouȝt :	
	His fader deȝ scholde beo deore abouȝt.	
	And after alle masons [he] sende anon	
	þat wel couȝe worche wip lym and ston,	304
	And dude heom go to worche alle	
	þeo cite of troye to by-walle,	306

Arundel MS.

Wan þys child saw any fyȝt of bole oper bore,	
Or of oper bestis, lasse oder more,	
Gret ioy he had ham to beholde	
Wyche ouercome oper wolde ;	284
Al day he wold make bestys fyȝthe	
And gode game had of þat syȝthe ;	
Wyche cowȝe best fyȝth t stonde	
He wold hym crowne wyth a garlonde.	288
In al hys dedys þys child was wys	
And per-for he was kallyd parys.	290
Affter þat child þe kyng's dude sende	293

Whan þe Childe sawe fyȝtyng^t of bole or bore,
Or eny other best, lasse or more,

Gret ioi he had hem to beholde

[fol. 114b]

Whiche of hem best fyȝt wolde ;

284

Whiche of hem best fyȝt wolde and stonde

287

þe child wolde crowne him *with* a garlonde.

288

Of al dedes þe Childe was wyse ;

ffor-þy he was called childe Parys.

þe king^t his ffader þat wel sawe

þat his son^u was wys of Lawe

292

And after him anoon^u he dide sende

With him to Troye for to wende.

294

His wyf, his sones *with* him he nam^u

299

And hastely tyl Troye he cam^u,

300

And þenkeþ in his þouȝt //

(His faders deep shuld be þouȝt.)

† after masons he sent anoon //

þat wel coup hew stoon^u,

304

And made hem goo to werk^t al //

þe Cite of Troy for to wal,

306

Arundel MS.

With hym to troy for to wende.

Wan þat he was to þe kyng^t y-come,

By þe hond þe child he nome

296

And sayde, "child, þou art wys † gode ;

Thou schalt wyt me ouer þe salt flode."

Hes quene † hes children he nome

And to troy wel sone pay come.

300

þe kyng^t s[w]ore by god þat hym bouȝte

After here owne sorwe þe grekes had souȝte.

† after masons sent he anon,

þe beste of þat londe, wel gode wone,

304

And dede comande hym alle

ffor to make aȝen þe toвне walle

And dude make þeo walles wondur hyȝ— ffairer mon neuer no syȝ.	309
þe cite he closede wip a dych— Non deopper vndur heouene riche—	312
And seopen ȝates he made, y-wis, Wip drawe-brugge and port-colys ; And whan þe see was hyȝ on flode Hit scholde renne aboute þe cite good ;	316
And when hit ebbd agaynward þeo dych scholde beo deop and hard. A better cite nas neuer vndur sonne ; ffor certes hit no myȝte neuer beo wonne Bote hit weore poruȝ treson.	320
In al þeo world nas neuer such a toun. In troye he made a tour ; Of alle toures hit was flour.	324
And in þe tour he made an auter Of þe false god, sire Jubiter, A mawmet riche, for þe nones, Of gold, seoluer, and precious stones.	328
þis was mony hundred ȝer by-foren, Er ihesu weore of marye boren ; þey naden non opir a-vowery Bote false godes and mawmetrye.	332

Arundel MS.

That men of grece down dude caste, And þat ymad hyt were in haste.	308
That wal was mad wonder hye, þat suche anoder was neuer y-seȝe. Aboute þe wal he did make a diche ; Nower was suche on y-leche ;	312
ȝ per-to he mad vȝ ȝates, y-wys, Wyth drawe-brugges ȝ portcoles [fol. 2, col. 2] That þe see, þo hyt was flode, Meȝte renne abowte þe cite gode.	316
A strengier we seȝe nowre non	319

And let make þe walles hyȝe	309
(No feirer neuer man syȝe),	
ȝ closed it <i>with</i> a dyche //	
(Depper was neuer <u>y-lyche</u>),	312
And dide make <u>.vj.</u> gates, ywys, <i>V //</i>	
<i>With</i> drauȝtbrygges ȝ portcolys,	
þat when þe see was hye of flook	
Hit myȝt renne about þe Cite good	316
And when it gan ebbe agaynward	
þe dicke was depe and swith large,—	
No strengre Cite vnder sonne.	
Certys it myȝt neuer be woun	320
But it were þrouȝ tresoun //	
In al þe world nas suche a toun.	
In þat Cite he made a tour //	
Of al toures he bar þe flour.	324
þeryn he made an <u>Auter</u> //	
Of þat fals god, <u>sir Iubiter</u> ,	
And a <u>menaunt</u> ryche, for þe noones,	
Of golde and of presious stoones.	328
þis was moony ȝeres byfore,	
Or <u>ihw</u> was of mary bore,	
ffor þey ne hadde noon other a-vowry	
But fals goddes ȝ <u>maumentry</u> .	332

Arundel MS.

þan was þe cite of troy, on for on ;	320
And in þat cite he mad a towre,	323
thourth þe worlde hyt bar þe floure.	324
tho he lete make in þat toure an auter	
for to worcepyn hys god, Iubiter ;	
A mayment hit was, for þe nonys,	
of gold ȝ syluer y-mad ȝ presyustonys,—	328
þys longe by-foryni,	
Or þat crist of mary was boryn,	
ffor þo had þay non auowerye	
But false goddis ȝ mamentrie.	332

	In þat tour Priamus made his woneyng ^t ; A richer hade neuer no kyng ^t . When þe tour was dyȝt, as hit beo schal Priamus sende after his baronage al	336
	And dude coroune him kyng ^t þo And dame Ecuba his quene al-so ;	
[fol. 93b]	Ector, his aldest sone, he tas, A prynce vndur him he was ;	340
	His opir sone, Alisaunder Parys, þat was halden war and wis, An eorldam he sesede in his hond And alle his freondis he made lordis of lond.	344
	And siþen he made his parlement And after al his kyndam sent. When þeo parlement plener was, Ilke mon saide his a-vys.	349 352
	ffurst þenne saide Priamus And saide, "lordynges, þus t þus ȝe witen how þeo gregeys hider come And pis land þey slowe and nome And al ȝoure freondis þey han distruyed. Alle ȝe auȝten to beo anuyed.	356

Arundel MS.

	þe kyng ^t in þat tour mad hys wony[n]g ^t ; A strenger stede had neuer no kyng ^t . þo þys tour was mad wyth ston a walle, þe kyng ^t sent after hys barownys alle	336
	t crownyd he was forþ-wyth þo And hys wyf, dame egula, al-so ; Ectour, his eldist sone, he takyth An vnder hym prince hym maketh ;	340
	His oper sone þat hyth parys fful wel he louede, for he was wys ; An erldom he ȝaf hym in honde And mad hym a per of the londe. Wen al þys was brouȝt to ende,	344

In þat Toure priamus dide make his wonyng;
 A rycher had neuer noo kyng.
 When þe toure was dyzt, as it be shal,
 Priamus sent after his baronage al 336
 And dide him crowne king þoo
 And dame Ecuba to his queene also; [fol. 118]
 And Ector, his eldest son, he ches,
Pryns vnder him he was; 340
 His other soon, Alisaunder Parys,
 þat was holde war and wys,
 An Erl dome he 3aue him in his honde.
 And al his frendes made hem lordes of londe. 344

And sethe he made a parlement 349
 And after al his kyngdom sent.
 When þe parlement plenour is,
 Eueryman seide *per* avis. 352
 þo spak king Priamus.
 "Lordinges," he seide, "*per* it is.
 3e woot how þe Grekes heder coom
 And al pis lond þey slowe and nome 356
 And al oure frendes þey hem destroyde.
 Wel we auzt to ben *per*-with anoyde.

Arundel MS.

Hom a3en pys lordys dyd wende.
 tho þe kyng of hys consel tok red
 How he meyth venge of hys dep. 348
 A3eyn after hys baronys anon he sente;
 Wen þay come, þay mad a parlymente.
 And þo hit was bygonne,
 Euerych lord swed resoune. 352
 þen gan speke kyng priamus,
 "Lordyng, wel y knowe 3e thys:
 Men of grece huder ded come;
 Al our [lond] haued destrued t nome. 356
 Wel ou3the we ben avengid,
 ffor þe grete harmis þat þay vs did.

3ef 3e wolen here til counsail,
 y schal heom 3eue a neowe bataile 360
 And weorre on heom boþe nyȝt and day."
 And his counsail saide, "sir, nay.
 Beter weore pes for-euer and ho
 þan bataile, slauȝter, weorre, t wo. 364
 We rede 3ou do, as kyng' hende,
 Som wys baroun þider to sende
 To heom þat owre aldres slowe
 And oure godes away drowe. 368
 And bote þey wolen amendes don
 þat þey duden in þis toun,
 And senden agayn þy suster bryȝt,
 Dame Vsian faire of syȝt— 372
 3ef þey wolen do so, good is ;
 And 3ef þey no wolen, do 3oure a-vys."
 þeo kyng' saide, "y graunte þer-to.
 Who may best þeo message do?" 376
 Amongis heom þey saiden ilkon,
 "Sire Antynos moste forþ gon."
 Sire Antynor graunted and greiþed him
 And passede þeo see þat was grym 380
 And tok' wiþ him þat he wolde al-so
 And drowe seyl and konne forþ go.
 Nyȝt and day forþ conne þey ryden
 And come to grece wiþ mukil pruyde. 384

Arundel MS.

t, yf 3e wol do after my consayl,
 We shul hym 3eue batayl 360
 And on ham werre neȝt t day."
 Hys barons answered, "syr, nay.
 Beter ys pes for-euer t ay
 Thanne for to haue werre, tene, t tray. 364
 We red 3e do as kyng' hende,
 Sum wys baron let þeder send
 Vnto ham þat our eldres slow
 And eke here godes al to-drow. 368
 Let loke yf þay wol amendis don
 ffor þe harmys þay dede in ton,
 And bryng' aȝen our suster bryȝt,

3if 3e wil hertly 3eue conseil //	
I shal 3eue hem a bataile	360
And werre on hem boþ day and nyȝt."	
And his Baronage seide, "nay, aplyȝt.	
Better is pes for ay and oo	
þan monslauȝter in werre and woo.	364
We rede 3ow do, as king' hinde //	
Sum wis baroun to sende	
To hem þat oure elders slouȝ //	
And away oure goodes drowȝ.	368
And but þey woH amendes donȝ //	
þat þey dide in þis Toun,	
And sende aȝeyn þy suster bryȝt,	
Dame Vsicȝ so feire of' syȝt——	372
3if þey soo wol do, good is //	
And yf þey nyl, do 3our avys."	
þe king' seide, "y holde þerto.	
Who can best þis message do	376
Among' 3ow ? " þey seide echoon //	
"Sir Antinor shal þeder goon."	
Sir Antinor g[ra]unted him //	
And passed þe see þat was grynȝ	380
And toke him whom he wolde also	
And drowen seile and forþ gan goo.	
Nyȝt and day þey gan ryde //	
t comȝ to Grece with grete pride	384

Arundel MS.

Dame Vsane, þat semly wyȝt.	372
than mow 3e don 3owr avyse,	
yf þay nol don pys."	
"Certys," sayde þe kyng', "t y hold þer-to.	
Ho may best þe message do ?"	376
þan sayd þe barons euerychon,	
"Sir mantinor must þeder gon."	
An þer-to he grantyd anon ryȝtys ;	379
Wyth hym he tok' ij oþer knyȝttis	381
And anon to shypþ þay heyȝes	[fol. 2b, col. 1]
And ouer þe see thay sayles.	383

	þeo messenger com to sir Ercules, þat maister of þat discomfitoure was, And to sir Pollex and to sir Castor, To sir Talamon and sir Nestor,	388
	And saide to heom, "y am comen heir ffro troye as a neowe messenger. þe kyng' Priamus made me hider wende To wite 3ef þat 3e wolen amende	392
	Of þis þyng',—3e comen agayn þe pes And slowen his fadir gultes. And whiche of 3ow haþ his suster' hende, y rede þat he agayn hire sende,	396
(fol. 94)	ffor certeynly hit is vnryȝt A kyngis douȝter to serue a pore knyȝt. ffor-þy y rede 3ou to him gon And do 3ou in his mercy anon."	400
	þo him spak' a gret lordyng'— fful sorly him likid þat tydyng'— Ercules was his nome called ; He was a baroun swiȝe bold.	404
	"ffy a debles," saide sir Ercules, "þilke dispyt ows neuer do wes. Scholde we in his mercy byde ? Nay, þat schal ows neuer by-tyde.	408
	Go say 3our kyng' he dude vs ones a wrong' And we him anopir al so strong'.	

Arundel MS.

Anon þay wente to sir ercules,	385
þat [mayster] of scomfotour was chese To sir pollex † to sir castor, To sir pallamon † to sir nector.	388
"Lordlyng', 3e am com here ffro troy as for messyngere. Kyng' priamus me comanded hire to wend, And of 3ow to wete yf 3e wol amende	392
Of þat 3e com aȝens þe pes And slow hys fader gyltles. † huche þat hadde hy[s] dowter hende y-red þat 3e aȝen her sende,	396
ffor sykerly hyt ys noȝt ryȝt	

And com) to *sir* Ercules,
 þat maister of þat contrey wes,
 And to *sir* Pollex and *sir* Castor //,
 † to *sir* Thalamon and *sir* Nestor, 388
 And seide, “Lordinges, y am com) here
 ffro Troye as a messengere.
 King^r Priamus did me heder sende //
 To wete wheder 3e wil make amend^t 392
 Of this þat 3e com) a3eyn) pees //
 [fol. 115 b]
 And slow3 his fader gyltles.
 And whiche of 3ow þat hap his suster hende,
 I 3ow rede agayn) hur sende, 396
 ffor sekerly it is no ry3t //
 A kinges dou3ter to serue a kny3t^r/.
 ffor y rede to him 3e goon) //
 And [do] 3ow on his mercy anoon.” 400
 þo spake a grete lording^r //—
 fful ille him lyked þat tyding—
 Ercules was his name cald^t //
 He was a baroun) swip bald. 404
 “ffy a debles,” seide *sir* Ercules //
 “Such a despote to vs neuer don was.
 Shulde we vs on mercy byde //?
 Nay, þat shal vs neuer betyde. 408
 Goo sey 3our kyng^r þey dide vs oonys wrong^r
 And we hem another also strong^r.

Arundel MS.

þat shue be y-mariet to a sempil kny3t.
 þer-for y 3ow rede anon
 þat 3e 3ow putte in hys merci euerchon.” 400
 Than by-spak^r a gret lordyng^r,
 That lyked ful yuel þat t3pyng^r,—
 Sir ercules hys name so bry3t,
 A lord he was of muche my3t. 404
 “ffey a deuel way,” þo sayd he,
 “Swythe a dispuþt neuer had we.
 Shul we, he sayde, hys mercy abyde?
 Nay, certis, þat schal neuer be-tyde. 408
 Say to hym he dede onis to ous a wrong^r
 And we haue don hym an als strong^r.

TROYE.

D

And, bote þou no were a messanger,
 fful eouel hayl þou come heir; 412
 ffor-þon 3e þenkist to passe on lyue,
 Trusse þe hennes and þat swipe."
 Sir Antynor saw hit nas no bote
 Agaynes heom alle for to mote 416
 And turnede agayn wiþ-oute targyng'
 And com hom and tolde Priamus þeo kyng';
 He tolde þeo kyng' his lord
 How he was rebuykid ilke a word. 420
 þe kyng' was þo wondur wroþ
 And swar mony an hard oth
 þat he no scholde neuer beo blipe
 Til he weore venged and þat swipe; 424
 And sende abowte swipe anon
 After wryȝtes mony on 426

 And bad heom gon and tymber take 429
 And foure-score schipes dude heom make.
 And when þey weore alle wrouȝt
 And apon þeo water brouȝt, 432
 He charged heom, wiþ-oute fayle,
 Wiþ mete and drynke and oþer vitaile,
 Bope wiþ prouandre, corn, and hay,
 To stedis, courseris, and palfray. 436

Arundel MS.

Ner þou wer a messynger,
 ffor-pynk' þou shuldist þat þou com her; 412
 yf 3e couetyth to haf ȝowur lyue,
 Hyȝe 3e out of lond blyue."
 Sir antemour' t hys falchipp 415
 Hyȝed ham anon to shipp. 416
 Wan þay were to lond y-come, 418
 þay went to þe kyng', al t summe, 419
 Anon wyt-oute any taryng'. 417

 þan wox he wonder wroth 421
 And s[w]ore many a gret othe
 þat neuer shal he be blype

And yf pou ne were a messegere //	
In euyl tyme com pou here / ;	412
And yf pou penke to passe alyue /,	
Trusse þe hennes and þat swythe."	
Sir Antynor sey it was no bette	
Agayns hem al for to mête	416
And turnyd azeyn without taryng'	
And com and tolde Priamus þe kyng'	
And told Priamus his lord'	
How he was rebuked euery word'.	420
þe king' was þoo wonder wrooth	
And depely swor a grete ooth	
þat he shulde neuer be blip	
Til he were venged and þat swyth ;	424
And sent ouer al his kyngdom	
After wryttes mony oon	426
And dede hem go t Tymber take	429
And fourescore shippes dide he make. ✓	
And when þe shippes were al wrouzt	
And vpon þe water brouzt,	432
þey were charged, without faile,	
With mete t drynke t good vitaile,	
Boþ with prouender, corn, and haye,	
To steedes t to Palfray.	436

Arundel MS.

Tyl he were avengid t þat swythe.	424
He sent after carpinterys many on	
A shipp for to make sone anon.	
Wene þe wreȝtes, al t some,	
To þe kyng' y-come were,	428
He bad ham gon t tymber take	
t þer-of a. C. shippis make.	
Wan þuse shippis were I-wroth	
An on þe water wer y-broȝth,	432
y-chargyd þay were, samfayle,	
Wyþ met t drynke t oper vitayle.	434

	þe kyng ^t him purueyede þoru ³ counsail	
	A noble ost, wip-oute raskayl.	
	þe kyng ^t made him boun to grece to fare	
	Wip alle his kny ³ tis, lasse and mare.	440
	þo com Ector his sone eldest,	
	Of alle his breþeren he was boldest,	
	And saide þus to his lord þe kyng ^t ,	
	"y rede þou trauaile to grece no-þyng ^t ,	
	Bote dwelle at home and murye make	
	And þyn host y wol take	
	And weorre agayn þoure enemyes	
	And stoutly brynge hom þeo pris."	448
[fol. 94b]	þe kyng ^t onswerede wip wordis stille,	
	"y alowe, sone, þy gode wille."	
	þe kyng ^t hoped þat he wolde beo good werrier	451
	And graunted him al his power	453
	And biddes him take his ost anon	455
	And fongon to avengyn him of his fon.	456
	þenne com forþ alisaunder Parys,	
	þe kyngis medlyste sone of prys,	
	And saide þus to his lord þeo kyng ^t ,	
	"y schal þou telle anopir tydyng ^t :	460
	þef þe tan þoure seolf, þoure ost	

Arundel MS.

	þ wan he had y-gadered hym an host	437
	Wyþ huge pryde þ grete bost,	
	Tho grece þe kyng ^t wold fare	
	Wyt al hys ost, lasse þ mare.	440
	þan cam ector, hys sone þeldest,	
	Of al hys ost he was þe boldyst.	
	"ffader," he sayde, "y pray þow	
	þys veage þe grant me now	444
	And byleue þe at hom mery to make.	
	And þour host y wol wyþ me tak ^t	
	And werre aþens þour enemyes	
	And y my-sylf bryng ^t hom þe pryse."	448
	þe kyng ^t answered wyth wordis styttē,	

þe king^t him *puruayde* þrouȝ good consaile
A strong^t Ost, *without* raskaile.
þe king^t made him redy to Grece to fare
With al his knyȝtes, lasse and mare. 440
þen comeþ Ettor his son^d eldest, ✓
Of al his bretheren^d he was boldest.
“Sir,” he seide, “my lord þe kyng^t,
I rede þe trauaile to grece noþing^t. 444 [fol. 116]
Dwelleþ at hoom^d ⁊ mery makeþ //
And *your* ost to me takeþ
And y wille werre agayn^d *your* Enemys
And stoutly bryng^t ȝow hoom^d þe prys.” 448
þe king^t answerd *with* wordes styлле,
“*I* lowe þe, son^d, þy good wyлле.”
þe king^t þenkeþ he wolde be good werroure
And graunteþ him *with* honour 452
And him *graunt* al his powere //
To help him in his deuere /
And hoteþ his ost *with* him goon^d //
To awreke him of his foon^d. 456
þan Comeþ forþ *sir* Alisaunder Parys,
þe kinges myddest soon^d of prys.

“Sir,” he seide, “my lord þe king^t,
I shal ȝow telle a new tydyng^t: 460
ȝif ȝe take *your* self^t, *your* ost //

Arundel MS.

“Sonne, y alowe þy gode wyлле.”
He pouȝt he shuld be god werroure
And grantyd hym to haue honour ; 452

He bad hym forþ go 455
And venge hym of hys fo. 456
þan cam forth *sir paris*,
His ȝengest sone, moche of prys.
“[S]yre,” he sayde, “my lord þe kyng^t,
y shal ȝow telle new tyþyng^t. 460
yf ȝe wende wyþ ȝowur ost,

And wendest þider wiþ mukil bost,
 3e may beo scoumfited opir y-tan
 And 3oure folk' slayn euerilkan. 464
 3et sire, wol 3e heren anopir :
 And 3e sende forþ ector, my broþir,
 His ost and he may beo al to-torn
 And þenne arn we alle for-lorn. 468
 y rede 3e dwelle stille here
 And let me go forþ wiþ 3oure power,
 And y schal in grece weorre swa
 þat men schal speke *per-of* euer-ma, 472
 And wyne þeo maystry wiþ mucche honour
 And come agayn as conquerour."
 þo onswerde Priamus kyng'
 And saide [to] his sone 3yng'. 476
 "Sone," he saide, "how spekestow now?
 Ector is ten siþe streyngor þen þow.
 þou telle me, y comaunde þe,
 On what maner hopest þou spede better þan he?" 480
 "Sire," he saide, "treowely,
 "y wot hit wel, *certeynly*.
 Herkeneth, fadir, to my spelle
 And of a wounder y schal þe telle : 484
 þis endur day ich wende in-to þeo forest
 To hunte and take som wilde beste ;
 y tok' þeo honte and houndis tene

Arundel MS.

Men of gret wyt mochel of bost
 Wil 3ow stroye þanne
 And al 3our ost, hors t manne. 464
 Al-so y wol 3ow telle anoper :
 If 3e sende ector, my broder,
 Hys ost t he ben al to-tore
 t þanne be we al for-lore. 468
 yf 3e wil stille duelle here
 t grant me 3our powere,
 y shal on ham werre so sore
 þat men shul speke of ham euer-more ; 472
 y shal ham wyne wyt gret honour
 And hym ouercome as conquerour."

And wendeþ to Grece *with* bost,
 3e may be scomfite in bataile þan
 And 3our folk be slayn euerychoon. 464
 3it y 3ow tel anoper // :
 And 3e sende þeder Ector, my broþer,
 And he and his ost be al to-torne,
 þen be we al for-lorn. 468
 But yf 3e wille dwelle styлле here
 And lete me go forþ *with* 3oure pouere, ✓
 I shal in Grece werre so //
 þat men shal speke þerof euermoo, 472
 And wyne þe maistry *with* mucche honoure
 And com agayn as a conqueroure."
 þan answered Priamus þe king
 And seide to Alisaunder, his soon so 3yng. 476
 "Sone," he seide, "what spekest now ?
 Ector is ten sithes stalworþ þan þou.
 Tel me, y commaunde þe //
 Whi þou hopest spede better þan he." 480
 "3is, *sir*, y tel 3ow trewly //
 ffor y it woot sekerly.
 Herkenþ, ffader, to my spelle //
 ffor a meruayle y shal 3ow telle : 484
 þis sender day y went to anre fforest
 To hunte to sum wylde best
 And toke *with* me my hunt And my houndes ten

Arundel MS.

Thanne answered priamus þe kyng ;
 He sayde to paris, "sone 3onge, 476
 How spekist þow to ous now ?
 Ector ys x sydyn strenger þan þow.
 Tel me anon, y bydde þe,
 How shuldest þow spede beter þan he ?" 480
 "ffader, y wol 3ow telle wytterly
 How y hyt ouȝte t wer-by.
 Herkenyt now to my spelle
 And þe soth y wol 3ow telle : 484

[T]hys oper day y went to þe forest
 ffor to hunte þe wilde best ;
 y huntyd wyth hondes tenne

	To witen how þey wolde renne ;	488
	We haden mukil gomen and gleo,	
	Of venesoun we haden gret plente.	
	þo wente we ilkon oure way ser	
	To honte for þeo wilde deor.	492
	y prikide t rod forþ good pas ;	
	þeo weder chaunged, gret myst þer was	
	So þat y loste my felawes ilkon ;	
	Of alle heom no saw y neuer on.	496
	And in þeo forest y rod so longe	
	þat my ryzte way y loste t tok' þeo wronge,	
	So wip-in a litel while	
	y passede in-to þeo forest two myle.	500
	Anon a slep me tok'	
	þat y no myzte ryde no loke ;	
	y alyzte adoun apon þe grounde	
	And lay and slepte a litel stounde	504
[fol. 95]	And al-so y slepte vndur þat treo.	
	Deore fadir, listene me :	
	In þat forest weore gangand	
	foure ladies of eluene land—	508
	þat tyme of heom wiste y no del,	
	Bote after-ward ich wiste wel—	
	And as þey wenten heom to play,	
	þey founden a bal of gold verray.	512
	Hit was a ful riche bal,	

Arundel MS.

	To loke how þay wold renne	488
	Wyth gamen and gle ;	
	Of veneson had we gret plente.	
	Euery man went hys way pere	
	To seche aboute þe wylde dere.	492
	Y prykyd aboute a wel gode pas ;	
	þe weder changed, y myst þe pap,	
	And lost my felowys euerychon ;	
	Y meȝth se of hym neuer on.	496
	Yn þat forest y rod so long'	
	þe ryzth way y lost t tok' þe wrong'	
	So þat wyt-inne a lytel wyle	
	Into þe wode y entryd ij myle.	500

To assay how þey couþ renne ;	488	
We hadde boþ game and glee		
And wenyson grete plente.		
ffurþ we went oure weyes seere //		
And hunted þe wyld dere.	492	
I preked forþ a grete pas // ;		[fol. 118 b]
þe weder changed, gret myst it was ✓		
So þat y lost my felows echon // ;		
Of hem al sawþ y noon.	496	
And in þat fforest y rood so longe		
þat y toke þe wey wronge		
So þat withynne a lytel while		
I passed in-to þe forest twoo myle	500	
And suche a slepe as me tooke		
þat y ne myȝt ryde ne loke,		
But lyȝt adoun vpon þe grond //		
And lay t slept a lytel stond. ✓	504	
And it fel vnder a tree //—		
Dere fader, herken me—		
In þat forest þat tyme was goand		
ffoure ladyes of Elfen land—	508	
Of hem wist y neuer a deel		
But sone afterwarð y wist weel—		
And also þe Ladies zede þen to play ;		
þey fonde a bal of gold by þe way.	512	
Hit was a ryche balle //,		

Arundel MS.

Swythe a slep þo me toke		
þat y meȝth noþer ride ne loke ;		
y laide me adowyn apon þe grounde ;		
y lay t slep a lytel stounde.	504	
Als y lay vnder a tre—		[fol. 3, col. 1]
ffader, listnet now to me—		
In þat same time com iiij ladies goande		
In þe forest of eluen londe	508	
And al þay zeden hym to playe	511	
t fonden a bal by the waye.	512	
Of bryȝt gold was þat balle,		

Of brend gold hit was al ;
 þer-on was in lettrure
 Lettres of seoluer, ful fair scripture, 516
 þat vche clerk' myzte hit rede
 þat to bok' was set or to scole ȝeede.
 þe lettres saide : ' þe faireste wommon of al
 Schal haue t welde þis riche bal.' 520
 Saturnus þeo eldest þeo bal vp tok'
 And on þeo lettres gon heo loke
 And saide, ' y wol haue þis riche bal
 And, when me likip, playe wip-al.' 524
 ' Nay,' saide Jubiter, ' so god me saue,
 þis riche bal y wol haue,
 ffor y am fairer, so haue y blis,
 And so am y halden þer wise men is.' 528
 ' Nay,' saide Mercurius, ' so mote y go,
 y am fairer þan ȝe bo ;
 ffor-þy y wol haue þis riche bal
 And, whan me likip, playe wip-al.' 532
 þo spak' venus ful hendely,
 ' Susteris, flyten con nouȝt y.
 Bote ȝon,' he saide, ' lyþ a knyȝt ;
 He schal tryȝe al oure ryȝt, 536
 Whiche of ows schal haue þeo bal.'
 And þerto graunteden þis sustres al.
 ffadir," saide Paris, " þus hit was.

Arundel MS.

Wonderly reche hit was wyth-alle ;
 Letteres of siluer was þe scripture ;
 To euery mannys redyng' fayre was þe lecture. 516

 þis scr[i]pture sayde : ' þe faryst lady of alle 519
 Shuld haue t wyne þat balle.' 520
 Saturnus sone þat ball gun loke
 And anon she vp hit tok'.
 Sche sayde she wolde haue þe balle,
 ffor she was þe fayryst of hym alle. 524
 ' Nay,' sayde mercurius, ' so god me saue,
 þat ball shalt þow noȝt haue.

Of brend gold it was al ;
 þeryn þer was in Letture //
 Letters of siluer, feire scripture, 516
 þat euerey clerk myȝt it rede //
 þat euere to any scole ȝede.
 þe letters seide, 'þe feirest woman of alle ✓
 Shal haue and welde þis ryche balle.' 520
 Saturnus þe eldest þe balle vp tok
 And on þe letter gan he lok
 And seide, 'y wyl haue þis ryche balle ;
 I am fairest of vs alle.' 524
 She seide, Jubiter, 'so god me saue,
 þis ryche balle hem wyl y haue,
 ffor y am fairer, so haue y blys,
 ffor so y am hold, so haue y blys.' 528
 'Nay,' seide Mercurius, 'so mot y goo,
 Y am feirer þan ȝe boo,
 ffor y wyl haue þis ryche balle
 And, when me likeþ, pley with-al.' 532
 þoo spak Venus ful hendely,
 'Sisters, fletten can not y.
 But ȝonder,' she seide, 'lithe a knyȝt,
 And he shal þe seyne al þe ryȝt 536
 Whiche of vs shal haue þe balle.'
 And þerto graunted þe ladyes alle.
 ffader," seid Parys, "þus gete it was.

Arundel MS.

ye am þe fayryst, so haf y blyse ;
 So ye am hold þar wys men ys.' 528
 'Nay,' sayd Iubiter, 'so mot I go,
 Ic am fayrer þan ȝe to.
 And þer-for wyl y haue þys balle,
 & wan me list, to play wyth-alle.' 532
 þen spak Venus hendely,
 'Suster, chide can noȝt y.
 ȝonde,' hue sayde, 'lyȝeth a knyȝt ;
 He shal deme al þe ryȝt, 536
 Huche of vs schal haue þe balle.'
 & þer-to grantyd þe ladyes alle.
 ffader," sayd parys, "þus hyt was.

Here now a wondur cas : 540

þo konne þis wymmen to me gan
 And stode byfore me euerilkon
 And beden me anon rise vp & wake
 And in myn hand þeo bal gon take 544
 And 3eue þe bal þer corteysely,
 As þeo lettres spak', to þeo faireste lady. 546

Whiche was þeo faireste coupe y nouȝt sayn— 548
 þey weore so faire euerilkon. 549

þo spak' saturnus to me ful sone, 551
 'Knyȝt, 3ef me þe bal and han y-don. 552
 A bettere 3efþe y wol 3eue þe,
 3ef þou þeo bal wolt 3eue me.
 y schal þe make þeo rycheeste man
 þat lyueþ vndur god alone, 556
 ffor y haue myȝt to 3eue richesse
 To whom y wol, more or lasse.
 ffor-þy þis faire bal 3ef þou me,
 And gret richesse y schal 3eue þe. 560
 [fol. 95 b] What kyn richesse þat þou wolt craue
 ffor þeo bal schaltow haue.'
 And y þouȝte ich was riche ynouȝ þo.
 What schold y wiþ more richesse do? 564

Arundel MS.

Lystnet a ferly cas : 540

[T]ho þe ladyes to me com anon
 And by-fore me stoyd euery-chon ;
 thay bad me ryse & wake
 And in my hond þys ball take 544
 And 3euyne þe ball curtesly,
 Als þe letteres bed, þe fayryst lady.
 Vp Y stod and on hym lokyd ay.
 Wyche was þe fayryst cowþe y noȝt say. 548
 So fayre pay were eu[er]ychon,
 y cowþe noȝt knowe þe fayrist woman.
 þanne spak' Saturnus to me sone,

Herkenep now a ferly cas :	540	[fol. 117]
þo þese wymmen to me dede com And stode byfore me euerychoon And bade me anon ryse vp and wake And in myn hond þe bal take	544	
And 3eue þe bal curtaysly, As þe letters speken, to þe ffairest lady. I stood and loked on hem ay— Whiche was þe fairest coup y not say.	548	
þey were so feire euerychoon þat y coup not know þe feirest woman. þoo spake Saturnus to me soone, ' Knyzt, 3eue me þe bal and haue done.	552	
A better 3ifte y shal 3eue the, 3if þou þe bal wilt 3eue me. I shal þe make þe rychest man þat lyueþ in world, oon for oon,	556	
ffor y haue myzt to 3eue rychesse To whom y wyl, more and lasse. ffor-þy þat feire bal 3eue þou me And muche ryches y shal 3eue the,	560	
Al maner ryches þat þou wilt craue fful redy for þe balle þou shalt haue.' And y pouzt y was ryche y-now3. What shuld y with more ryches doo?	564	

Arundel MS.

' Sir knyzt, 3ef me þe ball t haf y-done And a beter y wol þe 3eue. yf þow wilt þe balle 3eue me, Y schal þe make þe ricchest man	552	
þat ys vnde god t 3ut for-þan, ffor y haue myth to 3eue rechesse to wam y wol, more oper lasse. And per-for þys ball 3eue þow to me, A lord of gret reche[s] [scha]lt þow be.	556	
Wat maner reches þat þow wolt craue, redely for þe ball þow schalt haue.' y thouzt y was reche ynow tho. Wat shuld y wyth more rechesse do?	560	
	564	

þo spak' Mercurius, þat opir lady,
 'Knyzt, 3ef me þeo bal for þy cortesy
 And y schal 3eue streynþe and myzt;
 In al þeo world [no] schal beo such a knyzt. 568
 Ector ny no knyzt in lande
 Schal haue no myzt agayn þyn hande.
 In turnement no in batail, feor no ner,
 In al þis world [no] schal beo þy per, 572
 ffor y haue power to 3eue mon myzt
 Boþe to sqwyer and to knyzt.
 ffor-þy þis faire bal 3ef þou me
 And mucche streynþe y schal 3eue þe.' 576
 Me þouzte y was strong' ynouȝ þo.
 What schold y wip more streynþe do?

þo saide Jubiter, þeo þridde lady,
 'Knyzt, 3ef me þeo bal for þy cortesy 580
 And þou schalt beo þeo faireste mon
 þat liueþ now vndur god al-one,
 ffor of bewte y haue þe myzt
 To make boþe fair, clerk' and knyzt. 584
 ffor-þy 3ef þeo bal to me
 And a fair knyzt y schal make þe.'
 And me þouzte y was fair ynouȝ þo.
 What schold y wip more bewte do? 588

Arundel MS.

Thanne spak' mercurius, þat oder lady,
 [fol. 3, col. 2] 'knyzt, 3eue me þe ball for þy curtesy
 And y schal 3eue strengthe & myzth;
 In al þe worlle ne schal be a suche a knyzt. 568
 Ector ne non oper in londe
 Shal haf myzt azens þe [to] stonde.
 In turment ne in batale, fur ne nere,
 In al þys worle schal non þe thy pere, 572
 ffor y haf power to 3euyȝ myzth
 bothe to squyer & to knyzt.
 þerfor þat fayre ball þow 3eue me,
 An huge stranghe y shal 3eue þe.' 576
 Me þouzt y was strong' y-now þo.

þan seide Jubiter, þat other lady,
 'Knyzt, ȝeue me þe bal for þy curtasye
 And I shal ȝeue þe strenþ and myzt;
 In al þe world [ne] shał be suche a knyzt. 568
 Ector ne no knyzt in londe
 Shal haue no myzt aȝeyn þe to stonde;
 In turnement ne in bataile, fer ne nere,
 In al þe world ne shal be þy pere, 572
 ffor y haue power to ȝeue þe myzt
 Boþ to squyer and to knyzt.
 þerfore þis feire bal geue þou me
 And muche strengþ y shal ȝeue þe.' 576
 Me þouzt y was strong y-now þoo.
 What shuld y with more strenþ doo?

þo seide Venus, þe þridde lady //,
 'Knyzt, ȝeue me þe bal fo[r þy curtasye] 580
 And þou shalt be þe feirest man v [fol. 117 b]
 þat is leuyng of flessh and boon,
 ffor of Beute y haue þe myzt
 To make feire boþ Clerk and knyzt. 584
 ffor-þy yf þe balle to me
 And a feire knyzt y shal make þe.'
 And my þouzt y was feire y-now þo.
 What shuld y with more bewte doo? 588

Arundel MS.

Wat shuld y wyth more strengthe do?

THENNE sayde Iubiter, þe iij lady,
 'Sir knyzt, ȝeue me þe ball curtesly 580
 And ȝe shul be þe fayrist man
 That ys leuy[n]g wyt flech t ban,
 ffor of bewte haf y myzth
 ffayre to make both clerk t knyzt. 584
 And þer-for, ȝeue þow þe bal to me,
 And a fayr knyzt schal y make þe.'
 Me þouzt y was fayre y-now tho.
 Wat shuld y wyth more fayrnysse do? 588

þo spak Venus, þeo furþe lady,
 'Knyzt, ȝef me þeo bal for þy cortesy
 And þou schalt haue loue and wolde,
 Alle folk þe schal [loue], boþe ȝonge t olde; 592
 Alle wymmen þat þe seon wiþ syzt
 Schole þe loue wiþ al heore myzt—
 Maydenes in chaumbre schal loue þe alle,
 Ladyes in boure, t wyues in halle. 596
 Alle wymmen schole beo in þy pouste
 And alle schole þey loue þe.'
 þan hade y mucche blys
 To haue þeo loue of alle þis 600
 And ȝaf hire þeo bal hastely
 And saide heo was þeo faireste lady.
 And y saide, so moste y þe,
 Heo was fairer þan þeo þreo 604
 In alle þyngis treowely.
 And Venus saide wel hendely,
 'Alisaunder, y schal qwyte þe
 þat þou hast þus honoured me. 608
 Bide þy fadir, as he is kyng' hende,
 Graunte þe to grece to wende,
 ffor noþyng' schaltow þer drede;
 fful wel schaltow þer spede. 612
 þeo faireste lady þat beorip lyf
 þou schalt welde to þy wif.'

Arundel MS.

[T]HENNE spak þe iiij lady,
 'knyzt, ȝef me ball curtesly
 An I shal þe ȝeue loue to wilde. 592
 Of al wymman, yunge t elde,
 Euerych [on] þat seȝet þe wyth syȝth
 Schal þe loue boþ day t neyzt—
 Maydenys in chamber schal loue þe alle,
 Ladyes in bour, t wyfes in halle. 596
 Of al wymmen þow schalt [haue] post
 t wer þat þow come, schalt haue loue most.'
 I hire answarid I had of blys
 ffor to gete me loue of ladeys. 600
 I ȝaf hire þe ball wel hastly

þo spake þe fourth lady,
 'Knyȝt, ȝeue me þe bal for thy courtasye
 And y shal ȝeue þe loue at wold^e;
 Al wymmen shul loue þe, ȝong^r and olde;
 þoo al þat þe see with syȝt
 Shal þe loue with al hur myȝt—
 Maydons in Chamber and wyfes in halle,
 Maydons and wyfes shul loue þe alle.
 Of al wymmen þou shalt haue poeste
 And al wymmen shul loue the.'
 þanne had y muchel blysse
 To haue þe loue of al, y-wys,
 And ȝaue her þe balle hastely
 And seide she was þe feirest lady.
 And ȝit y seide, so mot y the,
 She was fayrer þan þe þre
 In al þinges trewly.
 And Venus answerd ful hendely,
 'Alisaunder, y shal quyte the
 þat þou hast honoured me.
 Pray þy fader, as he is knyȝt hende,
 Graunt þe to Grece with his ost to wende,
 ffor nothing^r ne for no drede;
 fful wel shalt þow þere spede.
 þat fairest lady þat bereþ lyf—
 þou shalt wyne to be þy wyf,

592

596

595

600

604

608

612

Arundel MS.

And sayde schue was þe farist lady;
 And ȝyt y sweryd, so mot y þee,
 She was þe fayryst þat y þer see
 In al þ[y]ng^r wytterly.
 Venus me answeryd hendly,
 'Parys, y shal quyte þe
 þe honour þou hast don to me.
 Pray þy fader, as he ys kyng^r hende,
 Gront þe wyþ hys ost into grece wende,
 ffor no-þyng^r þat þou drede,
 ffor þer þou schalt ful wel spede.
 þe fayryst lady þat beryth lyue,
 þer sch[a]lt þou wyne to þy wyfe.'

604

608

612

ffor-þy, sir, let me pider wende."
 [fol. 90] His fader graunted as kyng^r hende 616

And al his power him by-takes 631
 And maister ouer his ost him makes, 632
 And bed him beore him manly
 And ouer al þyng^r steore him stoutly,
 And euermore wiþ al his myzt
 Meyntene his fadir ryzt. 636
 Alisaunder and his folk^r ilkon
 In haste dude heom to schip to gon.
 þo was alisaunder ful of iolyte,
 Saylyng^r in þe see wiþ real meyne, 640

Arundel MS.

þer-for, fader, my wille hit were peder to wende ;
 Doth now, fader, as þe hende. 616
 Let me wende þour enmyes to sle,
 My graunt-syr-ys deth to venge also."
 þan spak^r ector t oþer knyztis in halle
 And saydyn as woldyn be-falle, 620
 " If þat elysaunder of parys
 Wende to grece t wyne þe prys
 And tak^r þer þour masteria,
 An wedden þer a riel ladia, 624
 Men of grece wold abyde no stounde
 Tyl þay [troy] had brouzt to grounde.
 Neuer-þe-later sythe 3e haf grountyd hym to go

[fol. 3b,
 col. 1]

And þy fader do as knyȝt hende.'	616
Ȝeue me leue þeder with þyn ost to wende,	615
And y shal þere ȝour Enemys sloo ;	
My grauntsyres deþ y shal venge also."	
þo spake Ector and þe knyȝtes al	
And seide, "also it myȝt befall,"	620
And seide, "yf <i>sir</i> Alisaunder Parys	[fol. 118]
Wende to Grece to wyne þe prys	
And wyneþ þere prouȝ maistry	
Suche a ryaȝ lauedy,	624
þe folk' of Grece nyl dweȝh no stound	
Tyl þat Troye be brouȝt to ground."	
Neuer-pe-later þe king' lete him goo	
To venge him and his fader also. ✓	628
Al his power he him takeþ	631
And maister of' his ost' he him makeþ,	632
And byddeþ him bere him manly	
And ouer al stere him stoutly,	
And euermore with al his myȝt	
Mayntayn þy ffaders ryȝt.	636
Alisaunder and his folk ecchoon	
Dop hem to shippe and forth þey goon.	
Alisaunder was fallen of Iolyte	
And sailed forth with his meyne	640

Arundel MS.

To grece to venge hym t his fader also,	628
let hym wende in goddis name—	
Cryst hym shild fram tene t shame."	
þe kyng' al hys power hym bytakes	
And mayster of hys [ost] hym makes ;	632
He bydes bere hym manly	
And in batayle be fers and stoutly	
t al-so wyt al hys myȝth	
Maynteny wel his fader-ys ryȝt.	636
Alysaunder paris wyt ful many on	
Doth hym schipp t gynnyth to gon.	
Now ys Alysaunder paris ful of iolite	
And saylyd forth wyth hys mayne	640

Wiþ foure-score schipes gode t strange ;
 þeo mastes of fir gode and lange—
 Vche mast hade fane of red sandel
 Wiþ þe signe of troye wrouzt ful wel 644
 And noble sailles of cloþ—
 And haden good wynd and forþ þey goþ.
 Nyzt t day forþ þey dryueþ
 And comen to grece t þer þey aryueþ. 648
 þeo folk' of þeo cite haden wondur what þey wolde do,
 And whennes þey comen, t whar to.
 Mukil folk' com heom to by-holde
 And hendly axed what þey wolde. 652
 Alisaunder Paris and alle his
 Answerde þo wiþ wordis wis,
 And ȝeorne weoren aboute to spyre t here
 In what contre þat Ercules were 656
 And sir Pollex and sir Castor,
 Sir thalamon and sir Nestor,
 And alle þeo lordis euerichon
 þat token his aunte Dame Vsian. 660
 þey þouȝten mukil t saide nouȝt ille,
 Bote ay þey hopeden to haue heore wille.
 So hit by-feol in þat tyme,
 As we fynden in oure ryme, 664
 þe hyȝe kyng' of grece, sir Menolay,
 Soiornede boþe nyzt and day

Arundel MS.

With fyfty t ten schippis gode t strong' ;
 þe mastys of verre fayre t long'
 And euery vane of red sendel
 And þer-inne þe signe of troy y-wret wel ; 644
 ffayre sayles pay had of clothe,
 God wynd t stou[t]ly boþe.
 Nezt t day forth pay dreue
 Vnto grece t þer pay reue. 648
 Men of grece wondred wat pay wold,
 ffro wens pay com, t weder pay wold.
 ffele þer com þe schippis to by-holde
 An hym axid wat pay wolde. 652
 Sir alisander paris t al his

With fourty shippe good and strong; ✓
 þe mast is grete and longe,
 And euery mast a vaane of reed sendeH
 And white sailes wrouzt ful weH. 644

Nyzt and day furth pey dryue 647
 And comð to Grece and vp pey ryue. 648
 þe folk hadde wonder what pey wolde,
 Whennes pey comð, and wheder þe sholde.
 Mony woonð comð hem to be-holde
 And hendely asked what pey wold. 652
 Sir Alisaunder and al his
 Answerd with wordes wys,
 And herkened about to spye and here
 In what contrey Ercules were 656
 And sir Pollex and sir Castor 657

And al þe lordinges euerychoonð 659
 And tok his Aunte Dame Iosianð. 660
 He þenkeþ mekely and seith nonð ille,
 But euer he hopeth to haue his wylle.
 þat fel it so in þat tyme //,
 As y fynde in þis ryme, 664
 þe King of Grece, sir Menelaye,
 Soiournyd boþ nyzt and daye

Arundel MS.

Ham answeyrd wyth wordys wys
 And spyed of ham, fer oder nere,
 In wat contray sir ercules were, 656
 Sir pollex t sir nestor, 658
 Sir tallomon t sir castor, 657
 And al þe lordyngis euer[y]chon
 þat had away hys aunte, dame Vsan. 660
 He salwed ham fayre t spak non ille
 But alway he hoped to haf hys wille.
 So hit by-fuld apon a day,
 As we fynde y-wret, wyt-oute nay, 664
 þe kyng of grece, sir menolay,
 Soyarned both nyzt t day

In þat ilke court al	
Wiþ a meyne wel real.	668
He was boþe kyng' and emperour	
And regned in grece wiþ mukil honour,	
And hade wiþ him Dame Elayne, his qwene,	
þat was boþe bryzt aud schene.	672
A fairer creature þan heo was on	
By-fore hire was neuer non.	
Heo was gentil, curtays, ⁊ freo ;	
Alle folk' hire louoden in þat contre.	676
Sir Menolay, of grece kyng',	
Herde telle of þat neowe tidying' :	
Of sir Alisaunder Paris,	
þeo kyngis sone of troye, y-comen is	680
Into þis lond wiþ gret chyualrye ;	
Bote he no wiste werfore no why.	
(fol. 96 b) Dame Elayne þeo qwene wiþ blisful mod	
Spak' mo wordis þan weore good,	684
And bygan to say þus and þus,	
"Mukil folk' spekiþ of sire Priamus,	
þat kyng' of troye koroned ys,	
And of his sone, sir Alisaunder Parys,	688
þat comen is hider wiþ streynþe ⁊ myzt ;	
Men telliþ he is a fair knyzt.	
And þer-fore," heo saide, "so mote y the,	
Me longiþ sore him to seo ;	692

Arundel MS.

In þe same contre ful ryally	
Wyth a nobel company.	668
He was kyng' ⁊ eke emperour	
And raygnyd in grece wyth gret honour.	
þer he hadde dame [elian], hys quene—	
A fayrer lady mezt no man sene	672
And fayrer womman þan she was on	
myzt neuer in fot gon.	
She was gentel, curtes, ⁊ fre ;	
Al men her louyd in þat contre.	676
Sir Menolay, of grece þe kyng',	
Hurd telle of þat tyþyng' :	
that sir alisaunder paris,	

In þat same contree	[fol. 118 b]
With a ful feire meyne.	668
He was King and Emperoure	
And had Grece with grete honour.	670

A fairer lady had no man seyn,	673
Had neuer man sey with eyzen.	
She was curtaise, hende, and fre ;	
Euery man louyd hur in þat contre.	676
Sir Menelay, of Grece þe king,	
Hereþ tel of this tydyng :	
How <i>sir</i> Alisaunder Paris,	
þe kinges son of Troye, com is	680
Into his londe with grete cheualry ;	
But he ne wist wherfore ne why.	
And Dame Eliane þe Quene with blip mood	
Spake wordes mo þan were good,	684
And began to seye þus and þus,	
“Muche men speke of <i>sir</i> Priamus,	
þat þe king of Troye comyn is,	
And his son, Alisaunder Parys,	688
And he is com heder with muche myzt ;	
Men telle he is a feire knyzt.	
þerfore,” she seide, “so mot y thee,	
Me longeþ sore him to see ;	692

Arundel MS.

þe kyngis sone of troy, com ys	680
Into hys lond wyth soche cheuelarie ;	
But he ne wist werfor ne wye.	
Dame elene þe quene wyt mylde med	
Ded speke wordys fela t gode.	684
Shee gan saye to hym þus,	[fol. 3b, col. 2]
“Muche men spekyth of <i>sir</i> priamus,	
þat in troy y-crownyd ys,	
And of his sone, alysaunder paris.	688
He ys y-come into pys lond wyt myzt ;	
Men sayzen he ys a fayr knyzt.	
And <i>per</i> -for, als y mot y þee,	691

Neuer schal y blype beo
 Til y him may wip ey3nen y-seo."
 A squyer herde þat tydyng' wel
 And com t tolde alisaunder ilka del. 696
 "Parfay," saide Alisaunder, "me doþ al-so
 To seo hire eynen and vysage boo.
 Blipe no wol y neuer beo
 Til y mowe hire wip ey3nen seo." 700
 Apon a tyme Dame Elayne þeo qwene
 Wip knyztis, ladies—prytty and tene—
 Come to a temple wip mukil blys.
 And sir alisaunder herde telle pis, 704
 And greiped him wip gret cheualry
 And com to þeo temple ful hastely.
 Wip-oute þeo [temple] þey conne mete
 And ful hendely eyþir oþir con grete. 708
 Eyþir by-huld oþir louely ;
 Boþe weore þey fair and comly.
 þeo qwene by-huld alisaunder ofte
 And in hire heorte so hire þouzte 712
 þat heo no saw neuer a fayrer knyzt,
 Neyþir by dayes no by nyzt,
 And þouzte hire heorte wolde to-sprynge,
 So was heo cauzt in loue longynge. 716
 Alisaunder sau3 þeo qwene forþ go
 And sore syked and was ful wo.

Arundel MS.

Shal y neuer blype bue 693
 Tyl y hym haue wyþ eyzen y-see."
 A squyer þys hurd euerydell
 And told hyt to sir alisaunder as snell. 696
 "Parfay," sayd elysaunder, "t me longet
 To se3en her body wyth eyzen to,
 ffor blype schal [y] neuer be
 Tyl y þat wy3th wyth eyzen see." 700
 Vpon a time dame elian
 Wyth knyztis, ladyes—xxtx—
 Com to þe temple wyþ moche blys.
 Alisaunder parys hiryþ of þys. 704
 He ordayned hym gret chiflarye

Neuer blyþ shal y bee	
Tyl y may him <i>with</i> eyȝe see."	
A squyer herde þis ful welle	
And tolde it Alisaunder euery delle.	696
"Parfay," seide Alisaunder, "me longeþ also	
To see her boody <i>with</i> eyen) twoo.	
And blyþ shal y neuer be	
Til y may hur <i>with</i> eyȝe see."	700
Vppon) a tyme Dame Elene þe Quene	
<i>With</i> knyȝtes and lordinges—twenty and tene—	
Into a Temple she com) <i>with</i> blysse	
And Alisaunder herde telle of this.	704
He greith him <i>with</i> grete cheuallry	
And comeþ to þe Tempel ful hastely.	
<i>Without</i> þe ȝate þe Queene he meteþ ;	
fful hendely either other gretip.	708
› Either beholdep) other ful hendely ;	[fol. 119]
fful feire pey ben both and semely.	
þe Queene beholdep) Alisaunder ofte	
And in hur hert' she it þouȝt	712
þat she saw neuer a faire knyȝt	
Of al þat she had seyen <i>with</i> syȝt.	
She þouȝt her hert wolde al to-spryng,	
She was so longed of loue longyng.	716
Sir Alisaunder saw þe Queene and forþ goþ ;	
Sore she syked and was fol loop.	

Arundel MS.

† com to þe temple hastlye.	
With-oute þe temple þe quene hym mete	
And euery oper wel fayre grytte :	708
Boþe pay were symly † fayre.	710
þe quene by-holdeȝ hym wil she myȝth,	
And in herte shue by-þouȝt	712
þat by day nayper by neȝth	
Sche say neuer so fayre a wyȝth.	
Sche þouȝth here hert wold spryng,	
So was she stad of loue longyng.	716
Alisaunder seyȝe þe quene forþ go ;	
Sore he syȝt and was ful wo ;	

þeo loue of hire hadde tan so blyue
 þat nyȝh his heorte to-brak' on fyue, 720
 And saide he nolde ete no mete
 Er he hire hadde wiþ streynþe y-gete,
 And to his ost [he] by-gynnep to gon
 And byd heom arme heom euerichon 724
 And comaundede ilk mon arme him
 And his weopne wiþ him nym.
 "And furst," he saide, "of alle þyng'
 Takip sir Menolay þeo kyng', 728
 And wher-pat-euer þe kyng' bycome
 þat þeo qwene beo y-nome.
 And ilk' mon force him wel to do
 And y my-seolf schal do al-so." 732

þo rod alisaunder forþ wiþ his ost,
 Cryenge and blowyng' wiþ mukil bost.
 ffaste asaut conne þey gynne
 þeo cite þe kyng' [and] þe qwene weoren ynne. 736
 [fol. 97] On vche a side þeo schipes of troye al
 3euen asaute to þe wal;
 Vche maste hade top castel
 And assaylip þe cite harde and wel 740
 And by-gan to scheote stones and caste;
 þeo folk' of þeo cite defendip heom faste.
 Alisaunder loste monye of his men

Arundel MS.

þe loue of hyre tok' so swyþe
 þat neyȝe hys herte brekyd in fyue. 720
 He swor he wold ete no mete
 Tyl he had her wyth straynþe y-get;
 And til hys ost he gan gone
 And bad ham aray ham euerychone 724
 And in gode [] arme hym
 And god wepyn al-so to hym nym.
 He bed hym in al þyng'
 Thay schuld take sir menolay þe kyng' 728
 And ȝut, wer-so-euer þe kyng' by-come,
 The quene elian þat she be nome.
 "Euery [man] strenþe hym wel to do

þe loue of hur wynnep his hert so
 þat nerehand it wolde breke atwoo. 720
 He swereþ he wol ete no meete
 Til he may hur *with* strengþ gete.
 Toward his ost he began to goon;
 He byddeþ hem Arme hem euerychoon 724

And biddeþ hem feirest of al þing 727
 Take *sir* Menelay, of Grece þe king,
 And whar-so-euer þe king be takyn . 728
 þe Queene, Dame Elene, þat she be nemyn.
 "Euery man stere him wel þerto
 And my-self y shal also." 732

He rydeþ him forþ *with* his ost,
 Crying and blowyng *with* mucche bost.
 On þe Citee þey begyn
 þere þat þe king and þe Queene lay yn. 736

þe folk of þe Cite defenden fast; 741
 þey began to shete and stoones cast.
 Sir Alisaunder lost þat day mony a man

Arundel MS.

And y my-sylf schal al-so." 732

[A]lysaunder *paris* ridit furst wyt hur ost
 wyt blowy[n]g t hunty[n]g t gret bost;
 ffaste to asayle þay gunne
 The cite þe kyng was inne. 736
 þe shippes of troy ouer alle
 3eue asaute vn-to þe walle;
 On euery mast hangeth a top castel;
 þe cite þay asayld hard t wel. 740
 The folk of þe cite defendid hym fast;
 þay gonne to shetyn stonys t cast.
 Alisander *paris* lost many man

Wip scheot of bowe and dunt of ston. 744
 Mony good body he feol adoun
 And deffended him-seolf as a noble baroun ;
 Helmes ryuen and scheldis rappes
 And mony hed fro þeo body swappes ; 748
 þer no was baroun, knyzt, no swayn
 þat myzte wip-stonde his dunt agayn.
 þer no [was] wal no zate aboute þeo toun
 þat he and his ost no fellen adoun. 752
 Alisaunder and his folk' slowe þat day
 þat folk' þat no mon nombre may.
 þe kyng' of grece saw his knyztis alle
 Weore slawe and to grounde falle 756
 And was adred to go to dep
 And fled away and forþ he geþ
 So þat no mon wiste wher þe kyng' by-cam.
 And alisaunder þo þe qwene nam 760
 And tok' þeo qwene in hire wede
 And sette hire by-fore him on his stede ;
 þeo qwene grette and made gret cry
 And [he] ladde hire forþ to schip in hy 764
 And mony contasses and ladyes al-so,
 þeo faireste þat myzte on eorþe go.
 þeo whiles his folk' robbed and reued—
 In al þat contray nouzt þey leued. 768
 Wip tresour þey charged heore schipes wel ;

Arundel MS.

Wyth schete of bowe t dynt of ston. 744
 [fol. 4, col. 1] He hym defendit as nobel knyzt ;
 Many god baron he fyld adowyn ryzt,
 Helmes to-brek t shildis al to-rappyd,
 Meny hedys fro þe schuldres he clappid ; 748
 Ther was nayþer knyzt ne swayn
 þat mezt hys dent stonde azeyn.
 The wal t þe zatys aboute þe touyn
 He t hys ost' dud caste adowne ; 752
 Al-so he t hys ost' þat' ylke day
 Slow so fele folk' þat no man numbre may.
 þe kyng', wan he sye hys me[n] so slayn,
 He gan to fle wyth myzt t mayn. 756

þrouȝ shoote of bow and dynt of stom.	744	
But he defended as a bold ^e Baroun ;		
Mony a good body he fel adoun ;		
Helmes he heweþ and stedes he clappeþ,		
Mony a mannes hed foro þe body he rappeþ ;	748	
þer was no Baroun, knyȝt, ne swayn		
þat may stonde a dynt of him agayn ;		
þer was no man aboute þe Town		
þat he ne dange hem al adoun.	752	
He and his ost sloȝ þat day		
So mony þat no man anomber ne may.		
þe king ^e of Grece seeth his Barouns aȝ		[fol. 119 b]
Were al slayn and doun faȝ ;	756	
He dredde him sore to goo to dede		
þat he fled away al for drede		
And no man woot where he is bycoom.		
And Alisaunder þe Queene hap nom ;	760	
He toke her in ryche wede		
And sette hur byfore him on a steede ;		
She wepeþ fast and makeþ gret cry		
And he ladde hur to troy ful hastely.	764	
And þe whiles his men robbeþ and reueþ—	767	
In al þe Contrey noþyng ^e þey leueth.	768	
With tresoure þey charged her shippes fele ;		

Arundel MS.

Ther wist no man wer he bycome.	759	
Sir alisander þe quene y-nome ;	760	
He tok ^e her in-to hys powere,		
And set her on a fayr destrer.		
þe quene wypped t mad gret crye ;		
Parys her ladde into troy an hyȝe	764	
And wyth her ladyes þat semly. . . .	765	
His men dud ruby t reue,	767	
ffor no-þyng ^e wold þay leue.	768	
Thay chargid he[r] shippis euerychon		

þeo tresour þey token ilk a del.
 Leyngore to dwelle heom was lop
 And voideþ þeo lond for doute of scape. 772
 Alisaunder com hom to his fadir tour;
 His fadir welcomode him wip honour
 And saide, "how hastow sped, sone myn?"
 "ffader," he saide, "wel afyn. 776
 y haue destroyed in alle þyngis
 Of alle grece þeo grete lordyngis;
 þe kyngt him-seolf, sir Menolay,
 Away is fled, welaway. 780
 þe qwene y haue whyt so flour
 Wip alle þeo maydenes of hire bour;
 þeo gold, þeo seoluer, gret and smal,
 And þe tresour of pat contre al." 784
 þe kyngt of troye faste louz þo,
 ffor he haf so wel y-do.
 Dame Elayne weopede sore
 And alle þe ladies pat wip hire weore. 788
 "In heorte," heo saide, "me is ful wo.
 Why no wol hit to-berste atwo?
 Alas, why no wol myn heorte to-ryue?
 Al to longe y am on lyue." 792
 Alisaunder, þat gode knyzt,
 Comforted hire wip al his myzt
 And louode hire as his owne lyf

[fol. 97 b]

Arundel MS.

Wit gold t syluer þat þay had won.
 Lenger nold þay dwelle pere
 But ouer þe salt flod gonne þay fare. 772
 Wan alisander was hom y-come,
 His fader hym welcomed t hys hond he nome.
 "How hast pou sped," he sayd, "sone myn?"
 "ffader, y haf sped wel afyn. 776
 I haf destrued in al þyngt
 Of grece many a gret lordyngt.
 The kyngt, sir, hym-sylf, syr menolay,
 He ys ascappyd, so wel-away; 780
 the quene we hauit as wyt a flour
 And al þe ladyes of her bur;

Euery man takyþ what-so he wool. 770

And Alisaunder comeþ to his ffader Tour ; 773

His ffader welcomeþ him *with* grete honour

And seide, "how hast þou sped, soon) myn) ?

"ffader," he seide, "ful wel afyn). 776

And y haue destroide in al þinges

Of Grece al þe grete lordinges,

But þe kyngt of Grece, sir Menelay,

He is fledde sodenly a-way. 780

But his Queene y haue white as flour

And þe maydons of hur bowre

And gokt and siluer, grete and smal,

And þeire ryche tresour *with*-alle." 784

þan was þe kingt glad y-now ;

þat his sone hap soo dow.

But Dame Eleane þe queene wepeþ sore

And al þe ladies þat *with* hur woore ; 788

But Alisaunder, þe good knyzt, 793

Comforted hur *with* al his myzt.

He louyd hur as his lyf ;

Arundel MS.

Gold t syluer of gret t of smale,

And oder tresur of þat contray all." 784

þe kyngt of troy alowyd wel hys sone,

ffor he had so wel y-done.

Dame elian wepte wel sore

And al þe ladies þat þer wore. 788

"In hert," she sayde, "me ys ful wo.

Alas, wy nel hyt brest ato ?

Alas, wy nel þow al to-dryue ?

Alas, al to longt y haf my lyue !" 792

Sir Alisaunder, þe gode knyzt,

Dud her comfote [wyth] al his myzt.

He her louyd wyth al hys myzt ;

And hire weddede to his wyf. 796
ffurst heo was qwene and emperesse
And þo was heo bote a symple contasse.

Alisaunder hadde at his weddyng
Of þat lond ilke a lordyng 800
And huld a feste swiþe real,
As a kyngis sone schal.

þer was ioye and melodye
Of alle skynnes menstracye, 804
Of trompe, tabour, harpe, and crouþ, &iddle
And mony mury dissour of moup ;

þer weore ȝeue mony ȝeftes, for þeo nones,
Of gold, seoluer, and preciouise stones. 808

þeo murgere þat ilke mon made
þeo more sorowe Dame Elayne hade.
Heo þat þer weoren wiste nouȝt alle
After þat murþe what wolde byfalle. 812

Reste we now a litel pece
And speke we of þeo kyngt of grece.
Lordyngis, saun fayle,
þus con ende þeo secounde bataile. 816

þe kyngt of grece, sir Menolay, 818
Sykede and sorewe nyȝt and day,
And wiþ muche sorwe ledip his lyf 820

Arundel MS.

He her weddyd þerto ben hys wyfe. 796
ffurst oth [she] was quene & emperasse of grece ;
Now she ys but a sempel contasse.

[S]yr Alysander had at hys weddyng
Of pat contry many a gret lordys ; 800
Ryaly he hym festide euerychon,

As a kyngt-ys [sone] schulde anon do.
þer was wonder gret mel[o]die
Of al maner minstrecie— 804

[fol. 4, col. 2]
Cruppe & tabur, harp & sautrie—
And þer wer seges rial for þe maystre ;
Gret ȝeftes þar wer, for nonys,

He wedded hur to his wyf. 796
ffurst she was queene and Emperesse
And now she is but a Countesse.

Alisaunder hap at his weddyng
Of al þe lond euery lording 800
And helde a fest ful ryah,
As a kinges soon shall.

þere was ful grete melody [fol. 120]
And al maner of mynstralsy— 804
Trompes, nakers, and Crowþ,
And mony a mery song with moup;
Grete 3iftes were 3eue, for þe nones,
Of gold and siluer and precious stoones. 808

But þe merior þat al men makeþ,
þe more sorow Dame Elene takeþ.
But þe men þat were þere wist not alle
After þer myrth what wolde falle. 812
Stynt we of a lytel space
And speke we of þe king of Grece. 814

[T]He king of Grece, sir Menelay, 818
Sikeþ and soroweþ boþ nyzt and day;
In muche sorow he ledeþ his lyf 820

Arundel MS.

Of gold t syluer t preciustounys. 808
And euer þe meryer þat men her makes,
The more sorwe to her she takes.
Men þat [wer] þer wyst nouzt alle
After þat myrthe wat shuld be-falle. 812
Rest we now t hold we pes
And let vs spekt of þe kyng of grece.
I telle 3ou sorys, wyth-oute fayle,
Thus ended þe secu[n]de batayle. 816
I now 3ow telle of þe iij batayle.
þe kyng of grece, sir menolay,
Sipet y t sorweth nezt t day;
Wyth mochel desese he ledit hys lyue 820

And sore bymenep Dame Elayne, his wif.
 "Alas," he saide, "my wyf is from me tan;
 Myn eorlis, my barouns alle slayn
 And al my lond robbed and reued 824
 And y my-seolf in sorwe am leued."
 And when he saw he myzte non opir,
 He sende anon after his bropir,
 þat was callid sir agaman, 828
 He was a duykt, a noble man;
 And al-so he sende after sir Daries,
 þeo beste knyzt þat in his lond wes.
 Agaman t sir Daries in al þyngt 832
 Solaceden and comforteden heore kyngt
 And bede þe kyngt sende wyde
 Ouer al his kyndam on vch a syde
 To alle men þat weore of elde, 836
 þat any armes myzte welde,
 Scholde come byfore him euerichon.
 þe kyngt graunted þer-to anon.
 He sente anon, wiþ-out dwellyngt, 840
 Ouer al to vche a lordyngt,
 To duykt, Eorl, baroun, and knyzt,
 And to vche mon þat was of myzt
 And gedered on heore side, 844
 Alle þat myzte gon or ryde
 And comen to a certeyne stude.

Arundel MS.

And gretli by-menys dame elene, hys wyfe.
 "Alas," he sayzth, "my wyf ys gon
 And eke my erlis, barons slayn euerychon;
 Al my lond ys rubbed t rayued 824
 And in gret sorwe y am by-leuyd."
 Wan he saw hyt meȝth no noþer be,
 He sent [in] hast after hys broder,
 Wyche þat hyzt sir gamenon, 828
 He was a duk, a nobel man;
 Al-so he sent after sir daryes,
 þe best knyzt þat ys in lond, ywys.
 Sir gamenon t sir daries ouer al thyngt 832
 Solases t comforted menolay þe kyngt.

And ofte he bemeenep Dame Elyn, his wyf,
 "Allas, my wyf is take me froo
 And al my Barons ben slay also
 And al my londes ben robbed and reuect; 824
 Now y am in muche sorow leuyd."
 When he saw it myzt be noon other,
 He sendep wyztly after his brother,
 þat was called *sir Agamon*— 828
 He was a Duk of grete renoun;
 He sendep also after *sir Eufas*, *2nd*
 þe best knyzt in his lond he was.
 Agamon and Eufas in al pingt 832
 Solaced and comforted her kingt
 And byddeþ him sende his hies wyde
 Ouer al his lond on euery syde
 þat eche man þat is of elde, 836
 þat may eny wepyn welde,
 Shuld com byfore þow ecchoon.
 þe kingt graunted þat Anoon,
 And sende, *without* eny dwellyngt, 840
 Ouer al his lond to eche lordyngt,
 To Duk, Baron, Erl, and Knyzt,
 To euery man þat was of myzt,
 þat euery man gete on his syde, 844
 Al þat euer may goo or ryde
 And com to a certeyn stede. [fol. 120 b]

Arundel MS.

þay hym bad to send wyde
 Ouer al hys kyngdum in euery syde
 To euery man þat was zelde 836
 þat mezt any armys wylde
 Com by-fory hym euerychon.
 þe kyngt graunt þes t þat anon, 839
 Ouer al hys kyngdum to euery lordyngt— 841
 Duk, erle, baron, t kyngt—
 And to al þat cowþe oþer mezt, 843
 ffor to mustre in a certyn stede. 846

And so vche a lordyng' dude.
 þe kyng' of grece, wiþ-oute les, 848
 A litel, mene mon he wes ;
 [fol. 98] His hed was red, his berd al-so—
 þeo hendeste knyzt þat myzte go—
 And was stalworþe and hardy among' 852
 And him was lop to soffre wrong'.
 þeo kyng' him purueyede wiþ al his myzt
 A gret host and wel y-dyzt.
 þeo kyng' dude make schipes fyue hundred, 856
 So mukil hit weoren þat hit was wondur
 And dude heom charge, wiþ-owte faile,
 Wiþ mete and drynke and good vitayle,
 Somme wiþ prouandre, corn, and hay 860
 To stedes and to Palfrayes.
 þeo kyng' gedered a ful good rowte
 Of stronge men and of stowte.
 þeo kyngis broþir, agaman, 864
 Was a wondur mukil man
 And was Duyk' of mestene witerly
 And brouzte wiþ him schipes .l.
 And an ost stout and good 868
 To passe ouer þeo salte flod.

Arundel MS.

And ryzth euer[y] lordyng' dede.
 Sir menolay þe kyng', als y ges, 848
 A stalward man certyn he was ;
 His hed was red, his berd al-so,
 þe hendist knyzt þat in werre meyzt go
 He was stalwor[d], hardy among', 852
 fful loth he was to suffry wrong'.
 þus hym purveyd wyth al hys myzt
 An huge ost wel y-dyzt.
 Of chippes he arayed iiij hundred ; 856
 ffele men on hym wondred.
 þay were y-charged, sanfayle,
 Wyth met t drynke t oder vetayle,

And so eche a lording' dide.
 Sir Menelay, of Grece þe king', 848
 He was a faire lording';
 His heued' was reed', his berde also—
 þe hendest knyȝt þat on erþ myȝt goo—
 He was stalworth, styлле, and strong' 852
 And loþ him was to suffre wrong'.
 He *puruayde* him *with* al his myȝt
 A ful grete ost and wel ydyȝt,
 He made of Shippes .iiij. hundred', 500 856
 So mony þat men had muche woundre;
 þe Shippes were Charged, *with-out* faile,
With mete and drynke and good vitaille. 859

And his broþer, *sir* Agamon— 864
 He was a man of grete renon,
 He was Duk' of Meston trewly—
 He brouȝt *with* him shippes fyfty
With a feire Ost and a goodel 868
 To passe ouer þe salt flood'. 869
 And *sir* Philipot of Empery 869a
 ffourty shippes he brouȝt him by 869b
 And an Ost' faire and goodel 869c

Arundel MS.

And *prouender*, coryn, t hay 860
 ffor stede t eke palfray.
 þer y-sembled a wel gret route
 Of noble men hardy t stoute.
 The kynges broþer, *sir* gamalon, 864
 He was a swyþe huge man;
 He was duk of meson truly;
 Wyt hym he brouȝt schippes fyfty
 And in ham an ost stout t gode; 868
 þay ded passe ouer salt flode.

Sir Daries com ful wel y-dyȝt
 In armes; he was a douȝty knyȝt.
 An hardier mon bar neuer bones, 872
 Curteys and large, for þe nones,
 Glad of semblant and knyȝt hardy
 And lord he was of parchy.
 He brouȝte fyfty schipes gode and sure 876
 Vytailed wel wiȝ good armure
 And an ost stout and good
 To passe ouer þeo salte flod.
 Sir Polipete of empy 880
 ffour-score schipes he brouȝte him by
 And an ost stowt and good
 To passen ouer þeo salte flod.
 Sir Nestor, þeo lord of Pyle, 884
 He brouȝte wiȝ him out of his yle
 A gret ost and a[l] wel y-kore
 And gode schippes foure score.
 Sire Podam of Calapy 888
 Brouȝte schipes foure and þrytty
 And an host stout and good
 To passen ouer þeo salte flod.
 Sir Archelay, þeo lord of boys, 892
 Of al his lond he brouȝte þe choys

Arundel MS.

[fol. 4b,
col. 1]

Darres com ful wel y-dyȝt
 In armes; he was a gentel knyȝt.
 An hardyer knyȝt bar neuer bonys, 872
 Curtayse and fre he was, for þe nonis,
 Glad of sem[b]lant t ryȝt hardy,
 And al-so lord of party.
 ffyfty schippes [he brouȝt] wel sur 876
 And in ham men wyth fyn armoure;
 He had an host both styf t gode,
 t passyd ouer þe greke-ys flode.
 Sire polibete of emfy 880
 ffour-scor scippis he brout wytterly

To passe to Troy ouer þe floock.	869 <i>d</i>	
And <i>sir</i> Eufraſ com ful wel y-dyȝt	870	
In Armes, as a nobel knyȝt.		
An hardier man neuer bare boones,	872	
Hende and hardy, for þe noones,		
Glad of Chere and knyȝt hardy,		
He was a lord of Partye.		
He brouȝt shippes mony and goode	876	
To passe ouer þe salt floode.	879	
And <i>sir</i> Philipot of Empery	880	
ffourty shippes he brouȝt hym by		
And an Ost feire and good		
To passe to troye ouer þe Grekes floock.		
Sir Nestor, þo lord of Pyle,	884	
He brouȝt <i>with</i> him out of his Ile		
A grete ost t sum delle more ;		
Of shippes he brouȝt <u>foure-score</u> .		
Sir Podam of Calopy	888	[fol. 121]
He brouȝt shippes foure and prytty.	889	
Of al his londe he brouȝt þe choyse,	893	
Sir Archillay, þe lord of Boys,	892	

Arundel MS.

And on hym an ost stout t gode		
ffor to passyn ouer þe salte flode.		
Sire Nestor, þe lord of pyle,	884	
He brouȝt out of hy owne yle		
Of schippis folly iiij score		
And in ham an ost an sumdel more.		
Sire burdam of calrye	888	
Brouȝt schippis four t xxx		
And an ost stout t gode ut <i>supra</i>		
[ffor to passyn ouer þe salte flode.] [cf. v. 883]		
Sir achelay, þe lord of boys,	892	
Of al þese he had þe choys ;	893	

Of gode men and hardy And brouȝte schipes fyfty.	895
Sir ywayn of cipre al-so Brouȝte twenty schipes and no mo Wiȝ mony stout bacheler And wenten forȝ wiȝ glad chere. Sir Astolope, ȝeo gode weorrer, He was lord of erkemer ; [fol. 98 b] ȝrytty schipes he brouȝte wiȝ him And an ost stout and grym. Sir Prestolay of Manassy Brouȝte schipes flourty And an ost stout and good To passen ouer ȝeo salte flod. Sir Etrop of Paladyde He brouȝte his ost him bysyde, Wel y-armed in-to ȝeo teȝ, And flourty schipes al-so he dep. Sir Monstow of Arbady Brouȝte schipes ful fyfty And an ost wiȝ mucche ioye To wende wiȝ ȝeo kyng ^e to troye. Sir aiax of salamayn Brouȝte his ost wiȝ myȝt and mayn	898 900 904 908 912 916

Arundel MS.

Of schippis he brouȝt fyfty,	895
Wel arayed sykerly,	894
And an ost ut <i>supra</i> [cf. l. 890] [ffor to passyn ouer ȝe salte flode.] [cf. l. 883] Sire ewayn ȝe cipres al-so Brouȝte scippes xxx t mo, t ȝer-in mam a stout bacheler ; Thay went forȝ wyth gode cher. Sir askalpi, ȝe gode werroure, He was lord of otemour ; xxx scippes brouȝt he wyth hym t ȝer-in a gret ost stowt and grym. Syr protelay of manasy	896 900 904

Of god men and hardy ; He brouȝt shippes fyfty.	895
Sir Iweyn of Ciper also He brouȝt twenty shippes and moo.	898 899
Sir Astalape, þe good werroure, Was lord of grete honour ; xxx. Shippes he brouȝt with him And an ost stout and grym.	902 904
Sir Prostelay of Monassy He brouȝt shippes fourty.	907
Sir Ipitrop of Pallyde He brouȝt his Oste him beside Wel y-Armed, saunȝ faile, And fourty shippes with vitaille.	910 912
Sir Monstowe of Arkady He brouȝt shippes eynȝ fyfty.	915
Sir Ajax of Salamaynȝ Brouȝt an ost with myȝt and maynȝ	918

Arundel MS.

Wyth hym browȝt schippis ful fyfty And þer-on an ost stout t gay ffor to passe þe flodys gray.	908
Sire spitrof of palyde	910
He brouȝt xl schippes wyt god wille And þer-in men armid in yre t style.	913 912
Sire monstow brouȝt schippis euen fyfty	914
And an ost wyth mochel ioye ; Thay went forȝt vn-to troye. Sir ayax of al-maynȝ Brout an ost wyth moche maynȝ	916

And .xl. schipes gode and sure	920
Vytailed wiþ good armure.	
Sir Sarpenor of barbarý	
Brouȝte schipes fourty	
And an ost stout and gay	924
Wiþ al þeo ioye þat he may.	
Sir Polinestor as wel	
Wiþ his lord gon he wel	
And brouȝte his ost wiþ streynþe and myȝt	928
And .xx. schipes wel y-dyȝt.	
Sir Philete of melebow al-so	
Seoue schipes he brouȝte t no mo	
And com to grece, as y ow say,	932
þer þe grete naue lay.	
Sir tholas of tholy	
Brouȝte schipes þreo and þrytty	
And an ost stout and good	936
To passe ouer þeo salte flod.	
Sir ancipe of alyde	
Com wiþ .xv. schipes him by-syde	
And com to grece, ieo vous dy,	940
To passe wiþ þat company.	
Sir Vlyex, a bold baroun,	
Swar þat troye scholde al adoun	
And brouȝte his ost, wiþ-owte wene,	944
And gode schipes .xv.	

Arundel MS.

An xl schippis wel y-dyȝt	920
Wyþ many a squyer t many a knyȝt.	
Sir darpinor of archadye	
Brouȝt schippes euen fourtye.	923
Sir posinester com al-so,	926
ffor he wold wyth lord go ;	
He brauȝt an ost wel y-dyȝt	928
And xx schippis wyt mast vp-ryȝt.	
Sire phelet of melebow	
vij schippis he brouȝt, as y trow ;	
he com to grece, soth to say,	932

And fourty shippes on þe flood	920
With vitaille and with Armour good.	
Sir Sarpynor of Barbary	
He brouȝt Shippes euyn fyfty	
With an Ost stout and gay	924
With muche ioie and muche playe.	
Sir Polinester com also ;	
With his lord wold he goo.	
He brouȝt his Ost with strenȝ and myȝt	928
And .xx. shippes wel y-dyȝt.	
Sir Philete of Malebo	
vij. shippes he brouȝt also	
And com to Grece, as y ȝow say,	932
Or þe grete Nauey.	
Sir Tholas of Tholy	
Brouȝt Shippes ix. and þrytty	
And an Ost stout and good	936
To passe ouer þe grete flood.	
And sir Ancipe of Alide	[fol. 121 b]
Com with .xviij. shippes wide	
To þe king of Grece, ioo vous di,	940
To passe with hem þat com an hye.	
Sir Bliex, a stout Baroun,	
Swor þat Troye shuld al doun	
And brouȝt his ost, without wene,	944
And good shippes .xv.	945

Arundel MS.

To chere þe grete company.	
Sire tholes of toly	
He brouȝt chippis xxx	
And in hym an ost stout t grym	936
And many a bold knyȝt wyth hym.	[fol. 46, col. 2]
Al-so sire anape of elide	
Brouȝt fyfty shippes by hys syde ;	
He com to grece ful boldely	940
ffor to fare in her company.	
Sire vlixes, þe bold baron,	
He swor þat troy shuld adon ;	
He broute wyȝ hym schippis fyftene	944
And an ost, with-oute wene.	

	Sir theofele of Rode	
	He brouȝte schipes monye and gode	
	And com to grece, y ȝow say,	948
	þer þe grete naue lay.	
	Sir ancipe of Caladoun	
	þrytty schipes he brouȝte al boun	
	Wiþ al þe power of þat ende	952
	And redy was to troye [to] wende.	
	Sir ampedy of Pery	
[fol. 99]	Ten schipes he brouȝte him by ;	
	þeo schipes weoren gode and sure,	956
	Vitayled wiþ good armure.	
	Sir edomeyne, þeo lord of grece,	
	To wende forþ nolde he nouȝt lete ;	
	ffour score schipes he dude brynge,	960
	fful wel vitayled in al þyng.	
	Sir Ermupil com al-so	
	Wiþ .xv. schipes and no mo	
	And an ost stout and good	964
	To passe ouer þeo salte flod.	
	Sir Castor of locry	
	Com wiþ gret cheualry	
	And was redy [wiþ] swayn and knyȝt	968
	And ffourty schipes wel y-dyȝt.	
	Sir namply of Palamyde	
	Com wiþ þrytty schippes large and wide	

Arundel MS.

	Sire talefole of rode	
	He brout ix schippes ful gode ;	
	He com to helpe þe kyng, parfay,	948
	Wyth al þe pouer þat he may.	
	Sire accipe of calydon	
	pretty scheppis h[e] brouȝte al bon	
	Wyth al þe folk' of hys zende	952
	And to troy redy to wende.	
	Sire ampede of perye	
	Ten schippis he brouȝt wytterlye	
	þat were stalword t gode	956
	ffor to saylyn ouer þe flode.	
	Sire edonew lord of crete	

Sir Cholophe of Colodoun	950
xxx. shippes he brouȝt al bound	
Wip a power of þat ende	952
And were redy to Troy for to wende.	
And <i>sir</i> Ampiody of Porey	
x. Shippes he brouȝt hem by.	955

Sir Edemoyne, þe lord of Crete,	958
To wende forth wolde he not lete ;	
ffour-score shippes y gan bryngȝ,	960
fful wel y-dyȝt in al þingȝ.	
Sir Ermupely he gan goo	
With .xv. Shippes also.	963

And <i>sir</i> Castor of Loquery	966
He comȝ with mucche Cheualry .	
And is al redy with swaynȝ and knyȝt	968
With .viij. and fourty shippes wel dyȝt.	
And <i>sir</i> Amply of Palmady	
With .xxx. shippes comȝ hastely.	971

Arundel MS.

To gon foryth wold he noȝth lete ;	
ffour-scor schippis he ded brynge,	960
fful wel arayd in al thyngȝ.	
Sir erpule comet al-so	
Wyth fyfty schippes t̃ no mo.	963

Sir castor of lokerye	966
Brouȝt a nobel cheualrie	
Boȝe swayn t̃ eke knyȝt	968
Wyȝ to an xxx schippes wel y-dyȝt.	
Sire Namphie of palmyde	
[Com] wyȝ xxx schippes by hys syde	971

And an ost stout and good	972
To passen ouer þeo salte flod.	
Sir Prestolay, for-soþe to telle,	
To wende to troye wolde he nouȝt dwelle	
And a gret ost brouȝte and mare	976
And fourty schipes wiþ sayl and ore.	
þus þey conne alle to-gedres dryue	
Wiþ tweolf hundred schipes .l. and .v. <i>125</i>	
Herkeneþ now to my spelle	980
And more of þis y wol ȝou telle.	981
þo spak' Mēnolay, of grece kyng',	984
To his barones an euenyng'.	
"We moten to appolyn sacrefice make	
þat he me helpe and for ows wake,	
þeo betre, ich hope, þat we schal do."	988
And alle his barounes grauntiþ þer-to.	
þeo kyng' tok' a riche coupe, for þe nones,	
fful of gold and precious stones,	
And tok' þis coupe wiþ seoluer and gold	992
And called a baroun þat was bold.	
"Tak'," he saide, "þis riche tresour	
And offre hit to appolyn, oure saueour,	
And wite at him, wiþ-oute faile,	996

Arundel MS.

Sir proteslay, for-soth to telle,	974
Vn-to troy he hyȝede hym snelle;	
He brout an ost t' sumdell more	976
In fourty schippis wyth sayl t' ore.	
Tho gunne þay to-gederis dryue	
xii ^c schippis .l. t' fyue.	
Her ys þe haluyndell of our geste;	980
God saue vs, mest and lest.	
ffyl þe cuppe t' mak' ous glad,	
ffor þe maker þus so bad.	

Sir Prostelay, for-sop y telle, 974
 To wende to Troy wyl he not dwelle.
 A grete Ost he brouȝt in hast 976
 And .xl. shippes with seile and mast.
 þus þey gonne to-geder dryue,
 xij. hundred shippes þrytty and fyue. 979

þanne spake sir Menelay, of Grece þe king. 984
 "Lordys," he seide, "furst of al þing
 To Appolony first oure sacrifice let vs make /-/
 That he vs help and for vs wake,
 þe better, y hope, þat we shal doo." 988
 And al his Baronage graunted þerto.
 þey heght to take, for þe noones,
 Riche relikes t precious stoonnes
 And plente of siluer and of golde 992 [fol. 122]
 And called Eufraþ þat was him holde.
 "Take," he seide, "þis ryche tresoure
 And offer it to Appolony, oure sauour,
 And aske of him, saunȝ faile, 996

Arundel MS.

[þ]enne spekyþ syr menolay þe kyngt 984
 Vn-to þe barons old t zunge,
 "We must vn-to appolyn sacrifice make
 That he ous helpe t for vs wake,
 The beter, I hope, we schal do." 988
 Al þe barons þo grant þer-to.
 þay tok a reche cope, for þe nonys,
 fful of ryllekys t presiustonys,
 And a gret plente of syluer t golde 992
 And kallid to hym darres, a knyȝt bolde.
 "Tak," he sayde, "þys ille tresour
 And offre hyt to appolyn our gouernour
 t axe of hym þat we nouȝt fayle 996

	How we schule spede in oure bataile."	
	Daries tok' þeo tresour þat was fyn	
	And 3af hit to þeo temple of appolyn	
	And offrede as þeo maner was þo	1000
	And feol adoun on his kneoes bo.	
	"Lord appolyn, y by-seche þe	
	þat þou wole onswere me.	
	3ef we schal to bataile wende,	1004
	How schole we spede at þeo laste eynde?"	
	þeo mawmet onswerde him afyn,	
	"Gop and werreþ by leue myn	
	And loke þat 3e no stunte nouȝt	1008
	Til troye beo to grounde y-brouȝt	
	And er þis ten 3eir beon y-gon	
	3e schole ouercomen heom euerychon."	
[fol. 99 ^b]	Daries herde þat tidyng'	1012
	And comeþ and telliþ Menolay þeo kyng'	
	And telliþ þe kyng' his lord	
	þeo mawmetes onswer vche a word.	
	þeo kyng' þo was glad ynowȝ	1016
	And for þat tidyng' faste he lowȝ.	
	þeo kyng' callede agamon, his broþir—	
	He truste him more þen any opir—	
	And constable of his ost him makes	1020
	And al his power to him he takes.	
	þeo kyng' comaundede þer vch a man	

Arundel MS.

	How we schul spede in our batayle."	
	Darres takyþ þys tresur fyn	
[fol. 5, col. 1]	And goth to þe temple of appolyn.	
	He offred als þe maner was þo	1000
	And sette hym on hys kneys to.	
	"Lord," he sayde, "now pray I þe	
	þat þou speke t ansuere me	
	t tel me yf we schul to batayl wende	1004
	And wat schal be-falle at þe 3ende."	
	Tho ansueryd þe mament appolyn,	
	"Goth t werred by lawe myn	
	t loke þat 3e stente noȝth	1008
	Tyl troy be to ground y-broȝth.	

How we shal spede in oure bataile."
 EufRAS takeþ the tresour fyne
 And goþ to þe Temple of Appolyne
 And offred as þe maner was þo 1000
 And kneled doun on his knees twoo.
 "Lord," he seide, "y beseche the
 þat þou wilt answeRe me.
 3if we shal to batayle wende, 1004
 How shal we spede in þe last ende?"
 The Mawment answeRd him al fyn,
 "Goþ and werreþ by leue myn)
 And loke þat 3e feyne 3ow nou3t 1008
 Tyl troye be to ground brou3t,
 ffor ere þis .xx. wynter be goon)
 3e shal ouercome hem euerychoon)." 1012
 When EufRATES herd þis tydyng,
 He went agayn to þe king'
 And tolde þe king' his lorde
 þe mawment-is answeRe euery word.
 Sir Menelay þe king' was glad y-now3 1016
 And for þat tydyng' fast he low3.
 He called Agaman, his brother—
 ffor on him he trust more þan anoþer—
 And leder of his Ost he him makeþ 1020
 And al his power he him takeþ,
 And commaunded þat eche man

Arundel MS.

Ar þys ten 3er be agon,
 3e shul ham ouercome eu[er]lychon." 1012
 Wan darres had y-hurd þys tyþyng,
 fast he hyed hym to menolay þe kyng'
 And told hym bothe ende t sorde
 How he was ansuerid euery word.
 Menolay þe kyng' was glad y-now 1016
 And for þat tyþyng' fast he low.
 To hym he dude clepe agamenon, hys broder—
 He trist to hym mor þan to anoþer—
 Constabel of hys ost he hym made 1020
 And al hys power to hym al ech take.
 þe kyng' comandet euery man

To beo attendaunt to agaman, "ffor he schal wiþ mukil honour Beo 3oure alle gouernour." þeo kyng ^t greiped him to gon And his ost euerilkon.	1024
þo wente agaman wiþ al his chiuallry, Sailynge ^t ouer þeo see hastely Wiþ þreo hundred schipes .l. and .v.— þat was a fair company to ryue. To troye on haste þey come to londe And þer þey made heore schipes stonde, And wenten on londe euerichon And senden to þeo kyng ^t of troye anon And beden þat he scholde heom sende Dame Elayne, heore qwene, cortais and hende. And 3ef þey þat wolden do, Wiþ pes agayn wolde þey go ; And 3ef þey nolden non opir þer nys, þey wolden him slo and alle his. þeo kyng ^t of troye, sire Priamus, Suffreode heom and saide þus, "3e of grece my fadir slowen And my suster hennes drowen ; ffor-þy ich wole holde 3oure qwene, Dame Elayne, bryzt and schene. And mukil maugre come 3ou to,	1028 1032 1036 1040 1044 1048

Arundel MS.

ffor be entendant to syre gamenon, ffor he shuld wyth gret honour Be her alder gouernowur.	1024 1025
Agamenan t al hys company Saylyd ouer þe see ful hastlye Wyt xij ^e schippis .l. t fyue And to troy fast gan dryue. Wel sone at troy þay dude londe t in þe hauen her schippis let stonde. Wan þay were on lond euerychon, Vn-to þe kyng ^t þay went anon	1028 1032

Shuld^t be entendande to Agaman
 "ffor he shal *with* muche honoure 1024
 Be oure alper gouernoure." 1025

Agaman went *with* Cheualry ; 1028
 Saileþ ouer þe see ful hastely
With .xij. hundred shippes fyfty and fyue
 And þis was a feire Company to ryue
 And at Troye þey toke londe 1032
 And pere þey made her shippes stonde.
 þey ȝede a lond euerychoon [fol. 122 b]
 And sent to þe king^t of Troy anoon
 And byd him swith þat "he vs sende 1036
 Dame Elene þe Quene hende.
 ȝif þat þey wil do soo,
 In pees hoom^d wille we goo ;
 And yf þey wyl not, y-wys, 1040
 We wille him sle and al his."
 þe king^t of Troy, *sir* Priamus,
 Answerd and seide þus,
 "ȝe of Grece my fader slowȝ 1044
 And my Suster away drowȝ
 And perfore y þenke to haue ȝour Queene,
 Dame Elyne, þat is so sheene.
 And muche mawgrey comȝ ȝow too, 1048

Arundel MS.

ȝ bad hym he schuld sende 1036
 Dame elyan, þe quene so hende,—
 Yf þay will an don so,
 Hom aȝen in pes wol we go ;
 And yf þay wol noȝt, wyth-oute les, 1040
 þay schul be slayn al þat þer-in ys.
 þe kyng^t of troy, syr pryamus,
 Ham ansuered aȝen ȝ sayd þus,
 "þe kyng^t of grece my fader slow 1044
 And my suster hens he drow.
 þer-for holdyn y wol ȝour quene,
 Dame elyan þat ys so schene,
 ȝ mochel sorow comȝ ȝow to, 1048

	Bote 3e alle 3oure worste do. y haue here, y do 3ou vndurstonde, Al þe power of my londe ffor to defende vp and down Troye my riche toun."	1052
	þe messangers speken nouzt agayn þo, Bote agayn duden heom go And tolden þe kyng' heore lord þeo onswere vche a word. þeo folk' anon gonne ryde And asailed troye on vche a side, And crieden and bleowen and schoten faste, Wip al maner engyn þey gonne caste And haden grete engynes, for þe nones, þat casten wondur grete stones. Vche cornel of þe toun þey gonne assaile .xii. moneþ wip gret bataile. And þey of troye þat weore wip-ynne Defendip heom wip al maner gynne ; Vche tour was ful abowte þeo wal Wip bowe, alblaster, and spryngal, Wip gode bowes and alblast, And gode slyngis stones to caste. þey wip-oute þeo wal breken And þey wip-ynne heom awreken. On boþe partyes þeo folk' 3eode down,	1056 1060 1064
[fol. 100]		1068
		1072

Arundel MS.

	But 3e al 3our best do."	1049
	þe messynger spak' non word a3eyn, But forth he went agayn, And told hys lord euery word How he was ansueryd. þe lordys by-gan to ride t seged troy in euery syde. þay cryden t'blew t schetyn faste t wyt al maner of gynnys stonys caste.	1054 1056 1060 1061

But yf 3e 3our best doo," 1049

þe Messengers speke nouȝt agayn, 1054

But went aȝeyn is not to layn

And tolde þe king of Grece his lord 1056

And alle his answeꝛe eche word.

þan þe king of Grece begynneþ to ryde

And besegeþ Troy in eche syde.

Erles and Barouns outshote fast 1060

And mony a gynne outcast.

þere þey had good gynnes, for þe noones,

To cast wonder grete stoones.

Euery cornel of þe walle þey gan assaile 1064

Twelf monþes *with* grete bataile.

And þey of Troy þat were *with*ynne

Defended hem *with* al maner gynne ;

Euerey Towre was [ful] about þe walles 1068

With Arblasters and spryngalles,

With good bowes & arblast,

Et good gynnes stoones to cast.

þey *without* þe toure breke 1072

And þey *with*ynne wel hem wreke.

On either side mony folk goþ down,

Arundel MS.

Al aboute troy þay dud asayle 1064

fully a 3er wyt gret batayle.

þo þat were troy wyt-inne

Defendyd ham-sylf wyt many a gynne.

Troy was ful of men hardy & bolde ; 1068 [fol. 5, col. 2]

þay schotyn owt wyp bowe & arblast 1070

& gret stonis wyp engynnes wer cast.

þay wyp-uten halles & chambres fast brekes 1072

& þay wyp-inne ful wel ham awrekes ;

And eyder syde fele folk wer layd adowyn,

Bote þey haden þeo worse wip-owte þeo toun.	
þeo forme 3eir wip gret fyzt	1076
Mony þousand was to deþe dyzt.	
Lordynges, saun faile,	
þus endiþ þeo þrydde bataile.	
Anon þer-after sir Priamus,	1080
þeo kyng of troye, dude þus :	
He callede forþ by-foren him	
His to sones stout and grym,	
Ector his sone eldeste is	1084
And þat opir, Alisaunder Paris.	
"Takip 3oure ost and gop in-to þeo feld	
þeo folke of grece bataile to 3eilde ;	
And kuyþes þat 3e arn douzty knyztis	1088
And meynteneþ 3oure fadir ryztis."	
Ector and Alisaunder þat weore stoute	
Brouzten heore ost in-to þeo feld oute,	
And weoren armed wel and sikir	1092
And þer bygon a wel stronge bikir.	
Sir ector, þat stoute baroun,	
Mony gret lord he feol adoun ;	
þer no was helm no targe	1096
þat myzte stonde his strokes large.	
When alisaunder by-gon to smyte,	
He sparede nouþir muche no luyte.	
Mony eorles and barouns of grece	1100

Arundel MS.

But þay hadde þe wors wyt-oute þe ton.	
þe furst 3er was fyzt,	1076
Many a þousand to deth was dyzt.	
Now lorlyngis, samfayle,	
Of troy thys ys þe iij batayle.	
[þ]e kyng of grece, sir priamus, gan se.	1080
"Anon in hast þe," cried he.	1081

But þey had þe wors *without* þe Toun.
 þe first ȝere *wit* grete fyȝt 1076
 Mony men to deþ were dyȝt.
 Lordinges, saunȝ faile, [fol. 123]
 Of Troye þus endeþ þe þridde bataile.
 [S]One *per*aftir, *sir* Priamus, 1080
 þe king^e of troy, he dide þus :
 He calleþ forþ byfore him
 Hiȝ twoo soones stout and grym,
 Sir Ector þe Pryns eldest he is 1084
 And his other soon, Alisaunde Parys.
 "Takeþ ȝoure ost and goþ in-to þe ffelde
 þe folk^e of Grece to bataile to weldȝ ;
 Kythe þat ȝe ben kene knyȝtes 1088
 And mayntene ȝe ȝour ffaders ryȝtes."
 Sir Ector and Parys þat were stout
 Bryngeþ her ost in felde about.
 þey were armed swith seker 1092
 And *pere* begynneþ a grete beker.
 Sir Ector, þe good Baroun,
 Mony a grete lord he fel adoun,
 ffor pere ne was helm, shelde, ne targe 1096
 þat myȝt last his strokes large.
 And when Alisaunder Parys begynneþ to smyte,
 He spareþ neither muche ne lyte ;
 Erles and Barouns þat were of Grece 1100

	Wip heore hondes þey heowe to peces.	
	þus þey fauhte wip sweord and spere	
	Mony money of þe zere.	
	In troye þey restiþ ilke a nyht	1104
	And amorwe agayn [þey wente] to fyht.	
	þeo folk of grece on heore side	
	Beden treowenes for to abyde	
	Til dede bodies weore buried in grounde	1108
	And to hele heom þat haden wounde.	
	þeo kyng of troye graunted heore bone	
	Til þe 3er weore al done.	
	Lordyngis, saun faile,	1112
	þus endiþ þeo iiij bataile.	
	þeo feorþe 3eir Ector, þe gode werreour,	
	Brouhte his ost wip gret honour.	
	Oute of troye in-to þe feld,	1116
	Him-seolf on stede wip spere and scheld ;	
	And þe folk of grece he destruyes	
	And þey agayn him harde dryues.	
	A duyke of grece, sir Prestolay,	1120
	Com prikand vpon his way.	
[fol. 100b]	Sir ector smytiþ him wip his spere	
	þat out of his sadel he con him beore.	
	þo com a baroun, sir Patrode,	1124
	And opir weorreours mony and gode ;	
	Alle þey leyden sir Ector on,	

He to-hew hem al to peces.

And þus þey fyzt *with* shilde and spere

Six monthes of þe ȝeere.

In troy þey rest hem a nyzt;

1104

On þe morn þey wente to fyzt.

þe folk of Grece on hur side

Bydeþ trewes for to abyde

Tyl dede boodees be buryed in ground

1108

And to hele hem þat had wound.

þe king of Troy graunt þerto

Til þe dedes were al do.

Lordinges, saunȝ faile,

1112

Of Troye þis is þe fourth bataile.

[**T**] Hat other ȝere after Ettor, þe good werroure,
Bryngeþ his ost *with* mucche honoure

Out of Troye in-to þe felde,

1116

Him-self on steede *with* spere and shelde;

þe folk of Grece he discryues

[fol. 128 b]

And þey of Grece ageyn him driues.

A Duk of Grece, *sir* Prostelay,

1120

Com prikyng as fast as he may.

Sir Ector him metep *with* a spere

And of his sadel he gan him bere.

þoo com a Baroun, *sir* Patrode,

1124

And other knyȝtes moony and goode;

And al þey leide Ector vpon,

And he defendede him as a mon ;	
Patrodes body he smot atoo	1128
An hundred knyztis he slouȝ al-so.	
þus lesteþ þat sory play	
ffourty dayes, day by day.	
Sir Monstow, of grece a noble baroun,	1132
Com to iuste wiþ Ector, þeo champion,	
And wiþ his spere rideþ him nyȝh	
And smot sir Ector þoruȝ þe þyȝh.	
When Ector saw his blod renne adoun,	1136
He wax egre as any lyoun ;	
Ector by-gan to sle wiþ sweordes dunt	
Sixty men er þen he stunt.	
And his broþir, Alisaunder Paris,	1140
He feol doun mony knyzt of pris.	
þeo kyng ^e of grece sawȝ alisaunder, his fo ;	
To him he criede and saide so,	
“Traytour, deliuere me my qwene bryȝt	1144
þat þou haldest wiþ mukil vnryȝt,	1145
Or þou schalt say, er we gon,	1148
fful eouel hayl þou hire won.”	
And eypir wolde to oþir wyne,	
Bote þeo ost heom starte by-tweone.	
Alisaunder of a mon a bowe tok ^e	1152

But he defended him as a good Baroun;	
Patroclus body Ector clef' atwoo	1128
And an hundrid knyȝtes he slowȝ also.	
ffourty dayes, day by day,	
þus it lest þat sory play.	
Sir Monstow, of Grece a nobel Baroun,	1132
Com to Iuste with Ector, þe Champioun;	
With my spere strykeþ ful nouȝt,	
He smot sir Ector þrouȝout þe þegh.	
Ector saw his blood renne adoun	1136
And he wexe wood as Lyoun;	
He begynneþ to slee with dynt	
An hundred men or he stynt.	
And his broþer, sir Alisaunder Parys,	1140
He slowȝ meny knyȝtes of prys.	
þe king' of Grece seth Alisaunder, his foo,	
And to him he cryde and seith soo,	
"Traitour, sende me my queene bryȝt	1144
þat þou holdest with muche vnryȝt,	1145
Or ȝe shal seye, or we goon,	1148
fful yvel haile þat þou her wan'."	
Aither wold to other wyne,	
But þe Ost of Grece was hem bytwenne.	
þan Alisaunder of a man a bowe toke	1152

Arundel MS.

"Traytour," he sayde, "for my quene aryȝt	1144
þat þou be-raffest me aplyȝt,	
Swyþe þat þou me her bryngge	
Wyþ-outen any more tarynge,	
Or þou schalt, or þou passe þe felde,	1148
Sore rewen þat euer þou her hulde."	
Syre paris to hym wold wende,	
Bote þe gre ost mad takene.	
Sir paris for a woman a bowe toke	1152

And drouȝ an arwe to þe hok'
 And smot þeo kyng' þoruȝ þe syde
 ffor al his armure a wounde wyde.
 A leche anon þeo arwe owt drouȝ 1156
 And heledede þeo kyng' wel y-nouȝ.
 No mon myȝte nombre, wiȝ-owte les,
 þeo folk' þat on boȝe syde slawe wes.
 When þeo folk' by-gan to faile, 1160
 Anon departiȝ þat stronge bataile ;
 And þey of troye wenten in-to þe toun
 And þey of grece to paveloun ;
 And maden pes on eyȝir side 1164
 Half a ȝeir to abyde.
 þeo dede bodyes þey laiden in grounde
 And heleden heom þat haden wounde.
 Alle þeo woundede þey heledede faste 1168
 And þeo dede in eorȝe caste.
 Lordyngis, saun fayle,
 þus endiȝ þeo fyfȝe bataile.
 When tyme of treowenes was come to þe ende, 1172
 þey maden heom redy to batail to wende
 And dyȝten heom faste on eyȝir syde
 Wiȝ alle þat myȝte gon or ryde.
 þe kyng' of grece, sir Menolay, 1176
 He callede by-foren him apon a day
 Sir agamon, his broȝir, y-wis,

[fol. 101]

Arundel MS.

And an arow drow to þe hoke ;
 He schot þe kyng' in þat stede
 þourt hys armour into his syde a gret wonde. 1156
 A lech þe arow out drow
 † mad þe kyng' hol y-now.
 No man meȝt nombre, y-wys,
 þe folk' þat in eyder syde slayn ys.
 Wan þe puple gan to fayle, 1160
 þanne partyȝ þe gret batayle.
 þay of troy went to ton
 † men of grece to her pavelon.
 þay madyn pes in eyder syde 1164
 † tokyn dayes of trewes to byde. 1165

And drowȝ an arow vp to þe hooke,
 And shet' þe king' in þe syde
 þrouȝ his Armour a wound wyde. 1156
 A leche anon' þe Arow outdrowȝ
 And heled þe king' wel y-nowȝ.
 No man may noumber, without les,
 þe folk þat on boȝ sides slayn' was. 1160 [fol. 124]
 And when þe folk' begynnep to faile,
 þen departep þe grete bataile.
 þat of Troy ryden to Town'
 And of Grece to her Pauyloun';
 And cryde pees in aither side 1164
 Half a ȝere in pees to abyde; 1165

þe whiles her woundes heled fast 1168
 And þe dede bodies in erth cast.
 Lordinges, saunȝ faile,
 Of Troye þis is þe fyfþe bataile.

[W]hen þe day of Trewis was com' t' goon', 1172
 þey made him redy to batayle anon'. 1173

The king' of Grece, sir Monelay, 1176
 Calleȝ bifore him on a day
 Agaman, his brother wys,

Arundel MS.

þo þat wer wonded he helyd fast 1168
 And þe ded on erþe cast.
 Lordyngys, y ȝow telle, samfayle,
 Of troy her gynnyt þe .v. batayle.
 Wanne þe day of trewes wer come t' gon; 1172
 þay busked ham to fyȝte anon. 1173

þe kyng' of grece, sir menolay, 1176
 Callȝd to hym vpon a day
 Agamynon hys broder wys,

þat constable ouer his host ys,
 Til eorlles and til mony baroun 1180
 And opir lordes of gret renoun
 And saide, "lordyngis, seo 3e nou3t
 How oure folkⁱ is to grounde y-brou3t?
 Bote 3e worche wysloker or betre 3ou tan 1184
 Ector wol sle ows euerilkan.
 ffor-py now y pray 3ow,
 Euerichon for his owne prow,
 þat 3e sle Ector, 3ef 3e may; 1188
 þanne haue we þeo maystry for-euer and ay."
 þanne onswerde a clerkⁱ and saide ry3t,
 Maister Palmydes y wot he hy3t.
 "Sire kyngⁱ," he saide, "herkene me 1192
 And god counsaile y schal 3eue þe.
 In pis world nys mon lyuand
 þat may sle Ector wip dunt of sweord,
 Bote a child þat was wy3t and hardy 1196
 And was born in þe lond of Parchy.
 3ef þon þat child haue my3t,
 He schal sle Ector, þat dou3ty kny3t.
 Achilles is þeo childes name; 1200
 His modur is a wyche, kan mukil schame.
 3e þat wolen a stounde dwelle,
 Of þat child y wol 3ow telle.
 And how he was geten herkenep now, 1204

Arundel MS.

þat constable of hys ost ys,
 And wanne þe gode baron 1180
 t oper folkⁱ of gret renon.
 "Lordlyngis," he sayde, "ne se 3e no3t
 How our folkⁱ to ground ys bro3t?
 Bote we worchyn beter wyþ our foo 1184
 Ector wol vs alle slo.
 Wer-for, lordyngis, y pray 3ow
 to bere 3ow manliche now
 And sle ector, yf 3e may; 1188
 þanne haf we þe maystri for ay."
 þo spakⁱ a clerkⁱ þus ry3t,
 Mayster damyes þat clerkⁱ hy3t,

- þat constabel of þe ost is ;
 And Euftrato, þe good Baroune, 1180
 Of other Erles of greet renoune
 And seide, " lordinges, ne see 3e nou3t
 How oure folk to grounde bep brou3t ?
 But we wysliker worche and better onan 1184
 Ector wol slee vs euery man.
 ✓ And þerfore y pray 3ow nowe,
 Euery man for his own þrowe,
 þat 3e sloo Ector, 3if þat 3e may ; 1188
 þan haue we þe maistry for ay."
 þan answerde a Clerk and seide ful ry3t,
 Maister Palamides he hyght.
 " Sir king," he seide, " herken to me ; 1192
 ✓ A good counseH y shal 3eue þe.
 In þis world is no man leuanþ
 þat may slee Ector with dynt of hand,
 But a Child þat is wy3t and hardy 1196
 And was born in þe lond of Parchy.
 3if þat Childe haue strengþ and my3t
 And shal slee Ector, þat dou3ty kny3t.
 ✓ Achilles is þe Childes name ; 1200
 His moder is a Wycche, can mucche of shame.
 Lordinges, yf 3e wille a stound dwelle,
 How Achilles was gete y wille 3ow telle. 1203

Arundel MS.

- " Sir kyng, herkenyt to me 1192
 A god concel y schal 3eue þe.
 In al þys lond ys no man leuyng
 þat may hym-sylf ector slayn,
 But þer ys a chyld þat ys hardy ; 1196 {fol. 5b,
 He wonyt in a lond þat hitte paroby. col.
 þat child hap bothe mayn t my3th
 to slen ector þat ys so wy3th.
 Achilles ys þat childes name ; 1200
 Strong he ys t kan moche schame.
 yf 3e wol a stound dwelle
 Of achilles y wol 3ow telle.
 How þat he was boryn herkenyt now, 1204

ffor alle men wyten nouȝt how.
 Half mon, half hors his fadir was
 And was hote sir Pyles.
 His modur was a goddes of þeo see, 1208
 Half fysch, half womman was heo ;
 Hire name was Dame tetes ;
 On hire was geten Achilles.
 When he was born, wiþ-oute faile, 1212
 ffor he scholde beo strongi in bataile,
 His modur baþede him verrament
 In a water of enchauntement
 þat al so hard by-com his skyn 1216
 As any baleyn to hewen yn,
 Bote þeo soles of his feet
 þer his modur hondys seet.
 And sethen he was slayn þer, 1220
 As ȝe her-after schal now here.
 When achilles was seoue ȝeir old,
 He was wys and of speche bold.
 And þus was his fadir wone 1224
 ffor til gere his ȝonge sone
 To waden in þeo deope see feor yn
 And made him stonde vp to þe chyn
 To fyȝte aȝen þe waves grete ; 1228
 And ȝef he feolle, he wolde him bete.
 And ȝet he made þeo child more do

Arundel MS.

ffor euery man ne wot how.
 Half hors, half man hy[s] fader was ;
 He was hotyn phelyas.
 Hys moder was a goddasse of þe see, 1208
 Half fych, half womman was she ;
 Her name was dame getesse,
 Of hir was bore *sir* achilles.
 þo he was boryn, samfayle, 1212
 ffor he schold be strongi in batayle,
 His moder yn þe see hym wache
 þat hard as ston was hys fleche,
 t al so hard was hys skyn 1216
 as balyn for to beten Inne,

Half man, half hors his ffader was	1206	[fol. 124 b]
And was hoote <i>sir</i> Piles.		
His moder was a goddes of þe see,	1208	
Half ffisshe, half man, y telle þee ;		
Her name was hoote Dame teches ;		
On hur was gete achilles.		
When he was born, <i>without</i> faile,	1212	
ffor he shulde be strong in bataile,		
His moder him bathed verament		
In þe water of enchauntement		
þat al hard bycom his skyn	1216	
Als eny balayn or horn to hewe yn,		
But þe sooles of his feete		
þere his moders hondes seete.		
And neuer-þe-later he was slayn,	1220	
As y her-after shal 3e sayn.		
When Achilles was seuen 3ere olde,		
He was wyse of dede and of speche bolde.		
As it was his fader woun,	1224	
ffor to-geder his 3ong soon,		
To wade in þe depe see fer yn		
And dide him stonde vp to þe chyn		
To fyzt a3eyn þe waves gayn.	1228	
3if he fel, he shuld turne a3ayn ;		
3it he tau3t him wel more doo		

Arundel MS.

Bote þe soles of hys fet wer neshe		
þ tendur as oder mēys fleshe—		
3ut for þat was he slon,	1220	
As 3e shul hyre euerychon.		
Wen he was seuen 3er old,		
He was wys þ wonder bold		
And so hit was his fader-ys wone	1224	
ffor to takyn hys 3ungest sone		
And led hym into water dupe		
And settyn apon hys fete		
þ makyn hym fyzte wyþ waves gret ;	1228	
And yf he feld, he wold hym bete ;		
3ut wold he hym make mor to do		

To take þeo lyounes wheolpes hire fro,
 [fol. 101 b] And, for he was so hard of skyn, 1232
 þey no myzte no damage do him.

Apon a day Dame Tetes
 To þe firmament heo lokid, wip-oute les,
 And þer heo saw, saun faile, 1236
 Hire sone scholde beo slayn in bataile.
 ffor-þy his modir was ful wo
 And saide, "certes hit scholde nouzt beo so;"
 And sende him in-to þeo lond of Parchy 1240
 In a maydenes tyr witerly
 And saiden achilles was hit nouzt,
 Bote his suster þey haden þyder brouzt.
 Sir Lycamydes hette þeo kyng; 1244
 He hadde a douzter þat was 3yngt—
 Tyamedes was hire name—
 Muche heo kouþe of gleo and game.
 So longe achilles was in boure 1248
 Wip maydenes of honoure
 þe kyngis douzter wip childe was.
 Heriþ now a wondur cas :
 Knyztis of grece comen hastely 1252
 In-to þeo lond of Parchy
 To seo achilles þat was so wyzt.
 In þe kyngis court þey fonde him ryzt.

Arundel MS.

to take þe lyonesse welpes her fro.
 Thus achilles was so hard of skyn 1232
 þer me3th no wepyn bytyn þer-Inne.

[S]o apon a day dam getes
 [S]vpon þe fermement she lokes;
 [S]he sawe her sone, samfayle, 1236
 Shuld be slaye in batayle.
 And þer-for was she wo;
 She þo3t hyt shuld nozt be so
 And sent hym into paraby 1240
 In maydenys wede ful priuily
 t [sayde] achilles was he nozt;

To take þe lioness whelp hur froo
And, for he was so hard of skyn,
þer myȝt nothing harme him. 1232

Vpon a day Dame Tithes *sketis*
Loked into þe firmament, without lees,
And þere she sawe, without faile, 1236
How hir sone shulde be slayn in bataile.

þerfore his moder was ful woo
And þouȝt wel it shuld not be soo.
She souȝt him into Parchy 1240

In A mydons Atyre ful preuely ;
þey seide Achilles was it noȝt,
But his suster þey hadde þeder brouȝt.
Sir Lycamedes hiȝt þe kyng ; 1244

He had a douȝter, a mayde ȝyng—
Tiamedes was hur name— [fol. 125]

Muche she coupe of solas and game.
So long was Achilles in bour 1248

With þe maidons of grete honour
þat þe kinges douȝter with childe was.

Herkenþ now a ferly caas :
Kinges of Grece com hastily 1252

Into þe londe of Parchy
To seche Achilles þat was so wyȝt.
In kinges court þey fonde him ryȝt.

Arundel MS.

Hyt was hys suster þat þay þeder brouȝt.
Locomedas þo hyȝt þe kyng ; 1244

He had a duȝter boþ fayre t ȝunge—
Dame diamedas þat mayden hyȝt ;
Achilles sche gan loue wyþ al her myȝt. 1248

Sò longe was he on here boure
Wyt maydenys of gret honoure
þe kyngys douter wyþ child was ;
Men seye hyt was a wonder cas. 1252

Knyȝtys of grece comen in hye
Into þe lond of parabye
ffor to sechen achilles þe wyȝt.
In a damsel-ys wede þay fond hym dyȝt.

And sone þey come to þat cite	1256
þer þe kyng' was and his meyne.	
þat day þeo knyztis, wip-oute lesyng',	
Eten wip Lycamedes þe kyng' ;	
And when þey alle eten hadde,	1260
þeo kyngis douzter [þe] daunce ladde.	1261
Achilles was gret and long' wip-al ;	1264
þe kyngis douzter was gent and smal.	
Achilles hadde stoute visage	
And was ful gay and sauage.	
þeo knyztis saiden euerychon	1268
þat hit nas no wommon	
And token heore counsail þer anon,	
Er þey wolde pennes gon,	
To ȝeue þeo maydenes broche and ryng'	1272
And achilles ȝeue no-þyng' ;	
Bote an hauberk and a spere	
To achilles wolde þey beore.	
When achilles saw þat þyng',	1276
He forsok' broche and ryng' ;	
To kynde armure he wolde take	
And broche and ryng' he wolde forsake.	

Arundel MS.[fol. 5b,
col. 2]

Wel sone com þay in-to þat citey	1256
And þer achilles fonden [in] hyȝe.	
þes knyztis, wyȝ-oute lesyng',	
Apon a day ȝetyn wyȝ þe kyng' ;	
And wan þay had ȝetyn alle,	1260
The damselis daunsed in þe halle.	
þe kyng'ys douzter, dyamedas,	
Ladde in her hond sir achilles ;	
He was boȝ gentel t small	1264
t eke a masy man wyȝ-all	
Wyȝ a brod brest t stout visage ;	
He was both bold t sauage.	
þe knyztis pouȝte euerychon	1268

fful sone þey comð to þat Citee 1256
 pere þat þe king¹ was and his meyne.
 þe knyȝt anoon, *without* lesyng¹,
 Eten *with* Lycamedes þe king¹;
 And when þey alle eten hadde, 1260
 þe kinges douȝter þe Daunce ladde—
 Her name was Diamades—
 And ladde in hur hond Achilles.
 She was boȝ gent and smalle 1264
 And Achilles was grete and long¹ *with*-alle
With brode brestes and stout visage;
 He was boȝ gay and sauage.
 þe knyȝtes perseȝued¹ him anoon 1268
 þat he was no womman.
 þe knyȝtes toke consel ecchoon¹,
 Or þey wolde þennes goon¹,
 þat þey wolde ȝeue þe maydons broche and ryng¹ 1272
 But Achilles wolde þey ȝeue nothing¹;
 But helm¹, hambark¹, sheld, and spere
 To Achilles wolde þey bere.
 Whan Achilles saw þat ryche þing¹, 1276
 He wolde forsake broche and ryng¹;
 þrouȝ kynde he wolde þe Armure take
 And ryng¹ and broche he wolde forsake.

Arundel MS.

þat he was no womman.
 þe knyȝtis token leue to gon;
 But furst þay token consel
 To ȝeue þe damseȝ broch & ryng¹, 1272
 But to achilles þay ȝef no-þyng¹
 Saf a shild & a spere
 þat semed best for hym to bere.
 þay sayd, "wen achilles sey þys þyng¹, 1276
 He wol forsake broch & ryng¹
 And to kend armour wil hym take;
 Broch & ryng¹ he wil forsake."

And amorwe, wiþ-oute lesyngⁱ, 1280
 Al-so þey eten wiþ þe kyngⁱ;
 And when þey haden ete and bord was tan,
 þeo maydenes daunceden euerilkan.
 þeo knyztis ȝeuen heom broche and ryngⁱ 1284
 Bote achilles ȝeue þey no soche þyngⁱ.
 þey leyden by-fore him scheld and spere
 And al maner armure þat knyzt scholde weore. 1287

Achilles stod and by-huld ryzt 1292
 þeo armure þat was fair and bryzt;
 [fol. 102] And on him sone he con hit caste
 And in þat atyr he wente in haste.
 And when he was armed in yrn and stel, 1296
 þo [hit] him liked wondur wel.
 þo spakⁱ achilles hastely,
 "Sir kyngⁱ, armure bryzt weore wol y; 1299
 In maydenes daunce wol y nouȝt go 1302
 Bote to armure bryzt wol y me ta.
 ffor-þy, sire kyngⁱ, now pray y þe, 1304

Arundel MS.

[O]n þe morwe, wyþ-oute lesyngⁱ, 1280
 þe knyztis etyn wyt þe kyngⁱ;
 And wan þe bord was don to tane,
 þe damiseht ded daunse euerychone.
 þe knyztis ham ȝef broch t ryngⁱ 1284
 But achilles þay ȝef no-þyngⁱ
 But a shild t a spere.
 þay sayd, "hym semyd þat best to bere,
 ffor wan he doth y-se þat þyngⁱ, 1288
 He wol forsake broch t ryngⁱ
 And kend armour wol he hym take;
 Al þat oper del he wol forsake."

And on þe morow, <i>with</i> -oute lesyng,	1280
þe knyȝtes ete <i>with</i> Lycamedes þe kyng ^t ;	
And when þe bord was vp tan,	
þe maydons daunced euerychoon.	
þe knyȝtes ȝeue þe maydens broche and ryng ^t	1284
But Achilles ȝeue þey nothing ^t .	
They leide before him sheld and spere	[fol. 125 b]
And alle maner Armour þat a knyȝt shuld ^t were.	1287

ACHilles beheld ^t ful ryȝt	1292
þe Armour þat was faire and bryȝt.	
To þe Armour he ȝede in hast	
And on him he gan ⁿ it cast.	
When he was Armyȝ ^t in yren and steele,	1296
þan ⁿ at þe first it liked him welle.	
þan ⁿ spake Achilles boldely,	
"Sir king ^t , Armour were wol y;	
I am no woman, as mot y the;	1300
I am a man as be ȝe.	
In maydons daunce y wyl not ga	
But to Armour bryȝt y wil ^t me ta.	
ffor-þy, sir king ^t , y pray the,	1304

Arundel MS.

Achilles byhuld þis armour bryȝt;	1292
Hym poȝt hyt fayre to shewe in fyȝt.	
Vnto þat armour he ȝede in hast	
ȝ on hym anon ded cast.	
Wan he was armid in style,	1296
þan hym leked wonderly wele.	
Than spak ^t achilles ful boldly	
ȝ sayde, "sir kyng ^t , armour were now wol y.	
y am no womman ȝ þat now ȝe see.	1300
Now am y a man as buȝ ȝe.	
No more in chamber wol y lye	
But armour bryȝt were wol y.	
þer-for, sir kyng ^t , y pray now þe,	1304

- Dobbe me knyzt, par charite, 1305
- And zeue me armure, scheld, and spere, 1308
A stede good my body to beore."
- Anon þe kyng^t him dobbed to knyzt—
In riche atyr þen was he dyzt—
And 3ef him armure good and sure 1312
Wip a lyon of good asure,
And gode stedes he 3af him to,
And bed him swipe to troye to go
þeo kyng^t of grece to socoure 1316
Boþe in bataile and in stoure.
Achilles wendiþ to troye as faste as he may
To helpe þe kyng^t, sir Menolay.
When achilles was come to troye, 1320
þeo grekes maden mukil ioie.
Sir Menolay, of grece kyng^t,
Welcomede achilles in alle þyng^t
And saide, "achilles, y telle þe, 1324
Of þyn help gret mester haue we,
ffor sir Priamus, of troye kyng^t,
Hap a sone, a fair 3onglyng^t,
And is a mon of mukil myzt— 1328
A balder mon com neuer in fyzt.

Arundel MS.

- Dubbe me to knyzt, per charyte,
ffor in maydenys wede wil y no mor go
but armour in me wol y do.
3e fet me armour, shild, t spere 1308
t an hors þat may me bere."
- [þ]e kyng^t þo mad hym knyzt;
wel rechely þan was he y-dyzt.
[h]e 3af hym armes of gret valour, 1312
A lyon of gold y-dentyd in asour,
t gode stedis h[e] 3af hym to
t bad hym troy go to
þe kyng^t of grece to socour 1316

Dubbe me knyzt, for charite, 1305

And zeue me Armour, shelde, and spere 1308
And a good stede my body to bere."

þo þe king^t Dubbid him knyzt;
fful rychely þen was he dyzt.
He ȝaue him Armoure good and sure 1312

With a lyoun^d of^t ryche Assure,
And good steedes he ȝaue him twoo,
And bade him blyue to Troye goo
þe king^t of Grece for to socoure 1316
Boþ in bataile and in stoure.

He wente to Troye as fast as he may
To þe king^t of Grece, sir Menelay.
When Achilles was com to Troy, 1320
þe king^t of Grece made muche ioy.

Sir Menelay, of Grece þe king^t,
Welcomed Achilles in al þing^t.
"Achilles," he seide, "y shal telle the, 1324

Of thyne help must haue we,
ffor sir Priamus, of Troye þe kyng^t,
He haþ a soon^d feire and ȝyng^t;
He is a man of muche myzt— 1328

A bolder man com^d neuer in fyzt.

Arundel MS.

boþe in fyld t in tour.
þe knyztis þat comen wyþ hym al waye [fol. 6, col. 1]
to þe kyng^t ȝede þer he laye.

Wan achilles was com to troy, 1320
Of hym was mad gret ioy.

Sir menolay, of grece þe kyng^t,
Welcomed achillas wyþ al þyng^t.
"Achilles," he sayd, "y schel telle þe ; 1324
Gret nede of hilp now haf we.

Sir priamus of troy þe kynge
Haþ a sone fayr t ȝunge ;
He ys a man of gret myzt— 1328
A bolder man com neuer in fyzt.

þer nys no mon in oure side
 þat dar his strokes in batail abyde."
 Achilles onswerde þe kyng' þer-to, 1332
 "Al þat y may, y wol do.
 y swere, sire, by god Mahoun,
 Beo Ector neuer so strong' champioun,
 þeo firme tyme y may to him wyne, 1336
 He schal me sle or y wol him."
 Achilles modir was a wiche, y-wis ;
 Heo tauzte hire sone a fair coyntise
 How he scholde him kepe hol and sounde 1340
 And come fro bataile wiþ-oute wounde.
 Achilles dude þo pryuely
 As his modir him tauzte witerly.
 Wiþ wiche-craft and nygremancy þer-til 1344
 His modir him baþede in þe water of helle,
 And was honged by þe feet t þries deopped adoun
 Body and blod, hed and croun,
 Bote þeo soles of his feet 1348
 þer his modir hondes seet.
 And his hed was blak as Mahoun
 ffro þeo feet to þe croun
 And al his body was hard as flynt 1352
 þat was good agaynes dunt.
 When achilles was þus y-dyzt,
 He armede him wel in armure bryzt ;

Arundel MS.

þer ys no man in al our syde
 þat in batayl þer hym abyde."
 Achilles þe kyng' ansuered on-to, 1332
 "Sir, y wol loke wat y kan do.
 By mahond mykyd of myzth,
 Be ector neuer so strong' knyzt,
 þe nexte [tyme] þat y may hym wyne, 1336
 He schal sle me oper yc hym."
 Achilles moder þat was ryzt wys
 Tauzt her sone a fayr quentyse
 How he mezt sauen hym fro wonde 1340
 t out of batayle com hold t sounde
 Achelles þat was so hende

þer is no man in al oure syde
þat dar his strook' in bataile abyde."

Sir Achilles answerd þe king' þoo,

1332 [fol. 126]

"Sir, þat we may we wyl doo.

I swere, by my god Mahoun,

Be Ector neuer so stout a Champioun,

þe first tyme þat y may to him wynn,

1336

He shal me sloo or y wille him."

Achilles moder, þat was a wycche wysȝe,

She had lered him of a faire quayntyse

How he shulde kepe him hool and sounde

1340

And com fro þe bataile *with*-out wounde.

Achilles dede ful priuely

As his moder him tauȝt ful trewly.

With negremaunce and wycchecraft þertylle

1344

✓ She bathid his body in þe flou of helle;

He was take by þe feet and þryes dipped adown—

His shankes, his hed, his body, his crown,

But his feet com not pereynne.

1348

þerfore hadde he an hardely skynne.

His body was blak' as Mahoun

ffro þe foot to þe Croun

And his skyn was as hard as flynt

1352

þat was good medsyn for þe dynt.

When Achilles was þus dyȝt,

He Armed him wel *with* al his myȝt;

Arundel MS.

Did as hys moder hym kende.

Euery day achilles did, for þe nonys,

1344

In a flod of hely-stonys;

By þe feth he was dippid adouyn

ffram þe schankes to þe crowyn,

Bote þe solys of hys fet com noȝt *per*-inne;

1348

per-for his solis wer fay of skynne.

Hys body was blak' as mahond

ffro þe fote vnto þe croune;

Hys skyn was hard als þe flynt;

1352

Hyt meȝt neuer be payryd wyt dynt.

1353

[fol. 102 b]	And to þe feld anon he rydes	1356
	And wiþ þe kyng' batail abydes.	
	Sir Priamus, of troye kyng',	
	Wiþ his ost was redy in al þyng',	
	And Ector and Alisaunder Paris,	1360
	þat weore knyztis of gret pris.	
	þenne com forþ sir Ectoris wyf,	
	þat louode hire lord as hire lyf ;	
	Heo cryede and grette tenderly	1364
	And saide, "lord kyng', y cry þe mercy.	
	To nyzt abowte mydnyzt	
	In my drem me þouzte ryzt,—	
	3ef Ector, my lord, to bataile gos,	1368
	He wol beo slayn among' his fos ;	
	And þer-fore, lord, y 3ou pray,	
	Mak' him dwelle at home to-day."	
	þenne onswerde Priamus kyng',	1372
	"Ector, for chaunse of þy wyues dremyng',	
	Dwelle at home wiþ þy lady hende ;	
	We beon y-nowe to bataile to wende."	
	Ector þo at home abydes	1377
	And his fadir wiþ his ost forþ rydes.	1376
	And eyþir opir con assaile ;	
	þer bygon a strong' bataile—	
	Mony þousand weore slayn, saun faile.	1380
	þus þey fouzten þeo knyztis stoute	

Arundel MS.

In-to þe feyld forþ he rydis	1356
‡ wyth hys lord batayl abydis.	
And <i>sir</i> priamis þe kyng'e	
Makyþ hym redy in al þynge,	
Ector al-so ‡ hys broder, parys,	1360
ffor to werren a3ens her enmys.	
þen com <i>sir</i> ector-y[s] wyfe—	
She hym louede as her lyue—	
She com wepe pytasly	1364
And to þe kyng' she sayd mercy.	
"þys nezt," she sayde, "aboute mydnezt	
In my slep me þouzt ryzt	
þat ector to batayl did go	1368

- And þus in-to þe felde he rydep 1356
 And *with* his lord in bataile bydep.
 And *sir* Priamus, of Troy þe kyng,
With his Ost is redy in al þing,
 And Ector *with* his proper Parys 1360
 To werre ageyn hur enemys.
 þen comeþ *sir* Ector-is Wyf;
 She loued Ector as hur lyf,
 Wepynge and cryynge ful petously, 1364
 ✓ And seid, "lord king, y crye þe mercy.
 To nyȝt," she seide, "about mydnyȝt
 In my dreme y dremyd ful ryȝt,—
 ȝif Ector, my lord, to bataile gos, 1368
 He wol be slayn Among his foos;
 And þerfore, y ȝow pray,
 Let him dwelle at hoom to-daye."
 þan answerd Priamus, of Troy þe king, 1372 [fol. 126 b]
 "Ector, for chaunce or for dremyng,
 Dwel at hoom *with* þy wyf hende;
 We ben y-now to bataile to wende."
 And his fader *with* his host to bataile rydep 1376
 And Ector þen at hoom abydep.
 Aither Ost begynnep oþer to assaile—
 Mony a þousand were slayn in þat bataile. 1379

Arundel MS.

- t on of hys enemys ded hym slo.
 þer-for, *sir* kyng, y pray,
 Let hym dwelle at hom þys day."
 þan sayd priamus þe kyng, 1372
 "ffor harm of þat metynge
 þou schalt dwelle at hom wyt þy wyf hend;
 þys day ne schal þaw to batayl wynde."
 Hys fader wyl þys ost forþ rydyth 1376
 And stille at hom ector abydyþ.
 Eyder ost gan oder asayle;
 XII M^e had here deth in þat batayle 1379

flourty dayes, out and oute ;
 Of barounes, knyztis, and opir putayle
 ffyue hondred þousand dyeden, saun faile. 1384
 No mon myzte seo for no good
 In al þe feld bote blod ;
 In grete ryuers þeo blod con reune
 Of hors, of bodies, of dede menne. 1388
 And euer Achilles souzte vp and doun
 After Ector, þeo champion ;
 Bote achilles myzte nouzt mete wip him,
 ffor he was nouzt in þe feld þat tyme. 1392
 When achilles myzte mete wip him nouzt,
 He mette wip an eorl þat deore hit bouzt.
 Achilles þeo eorl harde strikes
 And his body atoo sone smytes ; 1396
 And anopir he huttes on þe scheld
 þat hed and helm flauz in þe feld ;
 þe þridde knyzt he sparede nouzt—
 Hors and mon to depe he brouzt ; 1400
 Doun to þeo sadel he clef þeo furpe :
 Alle þat he smot wente to þeo eorpe.
 As a wod lyoun ferde he
 þat hadde fast dayes preo. 1404
 þeo kyng of troye saw achilles so ryde
 And flaugh wip his ost and durste nouzt abyde.
 Achilles honted þeo ost al

Arundel MS.

No man mezt sen oper gode 1385
 In al þe feld but red blode ;
 Stremys of blod fast gan renne
 Of hors t of dede menne. 1388
 Achilles shechyt vp t don
 Sir ector þe nobel baron ;
 He ne mezt mete wyþ hym,
 ffor he was nozt þe batayle ynne. 1392
 Al[s] achille sir ector seches,
 A knyzt of troy wyþ-metes ;

No man myȝt for no good	1385
See in al þe felȝ but blooȝ ;	
In grete streemes þe blooȝ gan renne	
Of hors and of dede men.	1388
And Achilles prekeþ vp and doun	
After Ector, þe good Baroun ;	
He may not mete <i>with</i> him,	
ffor he was not in felde þat tyme.	1392
Whan Achilles Ector fyndeþ noȝt,	
He met <i>with</i> an Erl and þat dere he bouȝt.	
Achilles at þe Erl strykeþ—	
Hors and man adoun he smyteþ ;	1396
Anoþer he smyteþ aboue þe shelde	
þat helm and hed fley in-to þe felde ;	
þe prydde knyȝt he spared nouȝt—	
Hors and man to dep he brouȝt ;	1400
Adoun to his sadel he smyteþ his swerȝ :	
Al þat he smyteþ goop to þe erthe.	
As a wood lyoun ferde he	
þat hadde fasted dayes þree.	1404
þe kyng of Troy sawe Achilles þus ryde ;	
He fled <i>with</i> his ost and durst not abyde,	
And Achilles folowed þe ost al	

Arundel MS.

Achilles þat knyȝt strekes—	
Hors & man ato he smytes ;	1396
Anoder he smot aboue þe shyld	
þat hed & helme fel on felde.	
Achilles sparyþ ryȝt noȝt :	
Al þat he heȝthe to ground he brout.	1400
As a lyon þo ferd he	1403
þat [had] y-fast dayes thre.	1404
þe kyng seth achilles ryde ;	
In feld þerst he no lenger abyde	
But hom he fledde wyþ hys ost alle	

	Ryȝt to troye [to] þe castel wal.	1408
	þus Achilles wan þe maistry.	
	þe kyng ^t of grece was glad for-py.	
[fol. 103]	Lordynges, saun faile,	
	þus con enden þeo sixte bataile.	1412
	Ector in a tour stant and seos	
	How his fadir and his ost flees.	
	"Alas," saide Ector, "þat y was born !	
	My faderis honour to-day is lorn.	1416
	y no schal, whil y may go or ride,	
	Seo my fadir suche hap by-tyde	
	And namely for a drem of a womman.	
	Of feble comfort for-soþe y am."	1420
	Ector armede him ful hastely,—	
	ffor-soþe hit turned to gret foly.	
	When þat Ector was redy boun,	
	He went him forþ out of þe toun	1424
	And prikede forþ wiþ myȝt and mayn	
	And al þe oste he drof aȝayn.	
	His owne body er þen he stynt	
	Slouȝ pritty knyȝtis wiþ his dunt.	1428
	Sone achilles wiþ Ector mette ;	
	þer weore strokes harde y-sette.	
	Ector on achilles harde strikes	
	Wiþ his sweord þat wel bytes ;	1432
	Ector smot achilles wiþ gret ire	

Arundel MS.

	† achilles folwyd to þe ton walle.	1408
	Sir ector stode † sey	1413
	How hys fader wyth <i>hur</i> ost fleȝ.	
	"Alas," he sayde, "þat euer y was boryn.	
	My fader-ys worchep þys day ys loryn.	1416
	Schal y, wyls y may go † ryde,	
	Sen my fader soche chaunce by-tyde	
	ffor þe sweuyn of a woman ?	
	y am a fole † no gode man."	1420

Ryzt tyl Troy to þe Castel wal ; 1408

And Ector stondeþ in a Toure and seth 1413
How his fader and his Ost fleth.

"Allas," seide Ector, "þat y was born!"
My ffader to-day is forlorn. 1416

Ne shal y neuer, while y may goo and ryde,
Se my fader suche hap betyde
And namly for þe dreame of women,
Of febel comfort þat no good can." 1420

He armed him ful hastely,-- [fol. 127]
Hit turned him to grete fooly.

When he was armed and redy bound,
Vp his stede he set him son. 1424

He preked forth *with* myzt and mayn
And al þe ost he drof agayn.

His own body he fel *with* dynt
Sixty knyghtes or þat he stynt, 1428

So þat Ector Achilles mette
And þere was strokes wel besette.

ffirst Ector at Achilles gan smyte
With a swerd þat sore gan byte ; 1432

He smote Achilles *with* grete yre

Arundel MS.

He armyd hym wel hastily
t þat tornyd hym to foly.
Wan he was armyd t redy to gon,
to helpe hys fader he went anon. 1424

He pryked wyþ myzt t mayn
t al þe ost he drof aȝen ;
Hys owne body feld wyþ dent
xx men or he wold astent. 1428

Anon, as achilles wyþ ector mette,
Bytwene ham wer strokis sadly sette.
Achilles t ector to-geder smytes
Wyth swerdis þat wel bytes ; 1432

Ector smot wyt so gret ire

þat of his helm sprang' þe fuyre ;
 And achilles wiþ myzt and mayn
 Smot sir Ector harde azayn 1436
 þat a qwarter of his scheld
 flauz away in-to þeo feld.
 And Ector on achilles harde strikes
 Wiþ his sweord þat wel bytes— 1440
 þeo sweord was scharp and wel kene
 þat on achilles hed hit was sene ;
 þeo sercle of gold doun he feld
 þat hit flauz in-to þeo feld. 1444
 þo achilles by-gan to smyte
 And sparede Ector bote lyte.
 Achilles smot Ector on his scheld
 þat a qwarter flauz in-to þe feld. 1448
 By-tweone heom þeo batail was strong'
 And harde strokes þey ȝeuen among'
 Wiþ sweordes þey heowen on helmes clere ;
 þey nolde nouȝt stunte on no manere. 1452
 Ector was wroþ mon ynouȝ ;
 His gode sweord forþ he drouȝ
 And smot achilles on þe croun
 þat his helm to peces feol doun ; 1456
 þeo sweord apon þeo schuldre glad
 And schar þeo hauberk' an hande brad ;
 A kedoun curtel hit schar atoo—

Arundel MS.

þat sparkys flow out as doth of fyre ;
 t achilles wyth myzt t mayn
 Smot ector wel sore agayn 1436
 þat a quater of hys sheelde
 ffley forþ on þe feeld ; 1438

 þan achilles gan hym tene 1441
 t sythe þat in ector was sene.
 A kenton helm ne be-seneth
 Mezt noȝt hym fram þe stroke lette ; 1444
 Done by hys shulder sore hyt ȝede
 t partyd hys chekys an hond brede.

þat of his helm sprong þe fyre ;
 And Achilles *with* myȝt and mayn
 Smyteþ at Ector fast agayn 1436
 þat a *quarter* of his shelde
 ffiley forþ into þe felde.
 And Ector hard agayn strykeþ
 With his swerd þat wel byteþ— 1440
 þe swerd was sharp and keene
 þat was on Achilles wel seene.
 þe crest of his hed adoun he felde
 þat it fleyȝ forþ in þe feld ; 1444
 þo Achilles began to smyte //
 And ne spareþ Ector but a lyte.
 He smote Ector on þe sheld
 þat a *quarter* fel in þe feld. 1448
 þe bataile bytwene hem was ful strong
 And hard strokes pey ȝene among ;
 þey hew on helmes *with* swerdes kene ;
 þey ne wolde stynt, þey were so breme. 1452
 Ector was wroþ man y-nowȝ ;
 His good [swerd] vp he drowȝ
 And smot Achilles on þe crown
 þat his helm to peces felle pere down ; 1456
 þe swerd vpon þe sheld glood
 And share þe hambark an hond brood ;
 Al þe kertel he shere a-twoo—

Arundel MS.

So moche of hys cheke þo partyd he
 þat men meȝt hys axteth y-se ; 1448
 t wan ector had þat wonde,
 He greuyd as hyt wer an honde. 1450

 panne wax he bothe wroth t wode 1453
 t wyþ a facion þat was so gode
 He smot achilles on þe krowne
 þat al-most he stombled adone. 1456
 He smot hym on þe schulder blade
 But in þe schulder meȝth noȝt wade. 1458

[fol. 6 b,
col. 1]

	fforþir þen þe curtel myȝte hit nouȝt go.	1460
	þeo skyn no myȝte hit perce nouȝt	
	Wiþ no weopne þat euer was wrouȝt ;	
	Achilles was baped in þe water of helle,	
	ffor-þy no myȝte him no mon qwelle.	1464
	His skyn was hard as any flynt	
	þat was good agaynes dunt.	
[fol. 103 b]	When achilles was þus smyten,	
	He was wrop, wel may ȝe wyten ;	1468
	To venge him he hadde good wille	
	And smot Ector ful harde tille	
	Apon his scholdre, god hit wot,	
	þat þeo sweord þeo scholdre bot	1472
	Half a fote and sumdel mare,—	
	þeo blod made red þat whyt was are.	
	When Ector saw his blod renne doun,	
	He wax wod as any lyoun	1476
	And smot achilles in þat stounde	
	þat he feol to þe grounde ;	
	Bote achilles ferde neuer þe wors.	
	þo Ector anon turnede his hors ;	1480
	Toward troye can he ryde	
	And nolde no lengore þer abyde.	
	Ector saw þat, wiþ non ille,	
	Achilles myȝte he neuer come tille.	1484
	Ector flowȝ apon his stede	

Arundel MS.

	At þe flech þat swerd gan stent,	1461
	ffor hyt was hard as þe flynt.	
	Hys skyn was harder þan þe stone ;	
	Harym hym do ne meȝt man none.	1464
	Ne had hys skyn be hard as flynte,	
	He had hadde a wel sore dynte.	
	Wan achilles was so y-smetyn,	
	Hym was ful wo, men mow wetyn ;	1468
	To avengen hym he was in gode wille.	
	He smot to ector a strok' ful ille	
	þoruȝt a kyton & thorw a plate	
	Into þe shulder blade ;	1472

ffurther in-to þe skyn it myȝt not goo. 1460
 þe skyn þo myȝt he perryssh noȝt [fol. 127 b]
 With no wepen þat euer was wrouȝt ;
 Achilles was bathed in þe flum of heH,
 þefore myȝt no man him quelle. 1464
 His skyn was hard es eny flynt
 þat was good aȝens a dynt.
 Whan Achilles was þus smyte,
 He was ful wrooth, ȝe may wel wete ; 1468
 ffor to venge hym he hadde wylle
 And smote Ector harde and ille
 Vpon þe shulder-blade, god it woot,
 þat þe swerd fer in-to þe shulder boot 1472
 Half a foote and sumdel more,—
 þe blood made reed þat white was are.
 When Ector sawe his blood renne doun,
 He woxe wroth as eny lyoun 1476
 And smot Achilles in þat stound
 þat his helm in peces fel to ground.
 But Achilles ferd neuer þe wors
 And Ector anon turnyd his hors. 1480
 Toward Troy Ector gan ryde ;
 He ne durst no lenger þer abyde.
 Ector saw þat, with noon ille,
 Achilles he myȝt neuer com tylle. 1484
 Ector fledde vpon his stede

Arundel MS.

A deth-ys wonde he ȝaf hym þer. 1473
 Wan ector sey hys owne blode, 1475
 He smot to achilles [as] he wer wode. 1476
 Suche a strok he hym ȝaf in þat stounde
 þat nyȝe he fled to þe grounde ;
 t wan he hadde y-don so,
 He torned hys hors t went hym fro 1480
 t to-wardis troy fast gun he ryde ;
 þer þerst he no lenger abyde.
 He saw he meyȝt wyt no wile
 Achilles ouercome ne bygyle. 1484
 Ector fled fast apon hys stede

And Achilles folewed good spede.
 As Ector prikede apon his way,
 He saw³ an helm þer hit lay 1488
 þat was riche, for þe nones,
 Al by-set wiþ preciouſe ſtones,
 And loþ him was þeo helm for-go.
 ffor-þy he loſte worþ þe too; 1492
 He loſte his lyf for þeo helmes ſake;
 ffor Ector in Troye gret ſorwe þey makip.
 Ector to þeo helm rod ryzt—
 þer-þoru³ dyede þat douzty knyzt. 1496
 He leonede ouer his ſtedis mane
 þeo riche helm vp to tane;
 Achilles com rydyng^r verrement
 And ſmot him yn at þe fondement 1500
 And to þeo heorte ſmot him ryzt;
 þus endip þat douzty knyzt.
 þe lyzt of day by-gan to fayle,
 þenne departip þat grete bataile. 1504
 And apon þe morwe for eyþeris ſake
 On boþe half treowenes was y-take—
 A ȝeir by boþes red,
 þeo while þey graueden alle þeo dede. 1508
 þenne aiþir kyng^r þo ful wyde
 Sende after folk^r on boþe syde
 And al-ſo þey purueyeden more vytaile.

Arundel MS.

† ac[hi]lles hym folwyd wyþ gode spede.
 As ector rod in hys way,
 He ſey³ wer þat a ſhyld lay; 1488
 He was wel gode, for þe nonys,
 † gayly y-dyzt^h wyt preſtyous ſtonys.
 He þouzt þe ſchyld wyt hym ſhulde go
 And þer-for he loſt ſwythe too. 1492
 As men haf y-ſayd her-by-fore—
 ffor þe laſſe men leſyth þe more:
 Wyth þe ſhyld, ector, yf þou rede aryzt.
 † þer dayde þe nobel knyzt. 1496
 As he ſtopyd ouer þe ſtede-ys mane
 And bowyd adon þe ſhild to tane,

And Achilles folowed him a good spede.

And Ector priked on his waye,

He saw an helm where it lay 1488

þat was ryche, for þe nones,

Of gold and siluer and precious stoonys.

Lop him was þe helm for-goo;

ffor he siued worp þe twoo. 1492

He auentred his lyf for þe helmes sake;

ffor Ector in Troy grete sorow þey make.

Ector to þe helm he rood ryzt—

Wherþrouȝ died þat douȝty knyzt— 1496

And stouped doun ouer his stedes mane

þe ryche helm vp to tane;

And Achilles com after verament

And smote him at þe fundement 1500

And to þe hert he smote him ryzt

[fol. 128]

And pere deide þat gentyl knyzt.

þe lyzt of day begynnep to faile

And þan departeþ þat grete bataile 1504

And tyl þe morn for ayther sake

On either half trews þey gan take—

Twelf monthes by her aythers rede,

Whiles þey beryed al þe deed. 1508

And aither sent her messengers wyde

To fecche moo folk on eche syde.

Now lordinges, saunȝ faile,

Arundel MS.

þer com achilles verament

† smot ector [at] þe founndement. 1500

Vn-to þe herte he smot hym ryzt

† þer was slayn þat nobel knyzt.

þe lyȝth of day gan to fayle;

Men so departyd þat batayle. 1504

And on þe morwe [for] eyþer sake

On eyder half trewes [þay] gan take

xij mothe wyt her bethe rede

ffor to coueren þe herte † Bury þe dede; 1508

Boþe kyngis dud facthen wyde

þe dede folk † wonded in euery syde.

Lordlyngis, samfayle,

þus con ende þeo seouenþe bataile. 1512

Kyng^r Priamus and alle his
Maden gret sorowe, no wondur nys,
ffor Ector þat douzty Champion. 1516

þey wenten wiþ gret processiou
And fatten Ector, out of þe feld—
Alas, turned vp was his scheld—
And was buried wiþ gret honour
By-fore þeo ȝates of þeo tour. 1520

Alle þe folk of þat cite
[fol. 104] ffor Ector, maden sorwe and pitee.
Achilles aboute þeo cite rydes ;
fful seldene in paeloun he abydes. 1524

Apon a tyme achilles comeþ and sees
Wher þat Ector buried ys ;
And by þe burynes stont a mayde schene,
þeo kyngis douzter, dame Polluxene. 1528

Heo weopte and sorwede and mony anopir
And by-menede Ector, hire broþir.
Achilles stod and by-huld ryzt,
þeo maiden þat was fair and bryzt— 1532

How heo was dyzt in seoluer and gold—
And þouzte þeo faireste may on molde
And by-gan to loue þeo maide so
þat nyȝh his heorte barst atwo. 1536

Arundel MS.

þys of troy ys þe vj batayle. 1512

[P]e kyng^r of troy t al hys
Mornyp for ector þat ded ys,
And þe kyng^r wyþ gret deuocion
Mad þe folk^r gon wyȝt procession 1516

ffor to feyche ector hom fro þe felde.
Alas, torned vpword now ys hys shyld !
Now ys ector y-bured wyþ honour
By-fore þe ȝath of þe touur 1520

[fol. 6 b,
col. 2]

And al þat folk^r of þat cyte
ffor ector hade gret pyte.
Achilles aboute þe contre rydes

Of Troye þis is þe syxte bataile. 1512

[P]Riamus, of Troye þe kyng, t al his
Maden grete sorow, no wonder is,
ffor Ector of grete renoun).

þey 3ede *with* grete processiou) 1516
To fecche hem hoom) out of þe felde.

Allas, turnyd was vp his shek! !
Ector was buryed *with* grete honoure
Before þe 3ates af þe Toure. 1520

And al þe folk of þat Citee
ffor him þey made grete pyte.
Achilles in þe Contrey rydeþ ;
fful sylde in his paulyon) he bydeþ. 1524

Vpon) a day he comeþ and seeth, y-wys,
Where þat Ector y-buryed is ;
And by Ector stondeþ his suster sheene,
þe kinges dou3ter, Dame Pollexene. 1528

She wepeth and soroweth and mony anoper
And sore bymenep Ector, hur brother.
Achilles stondeþ and beholdeþ hur ryzt,
þe maide þat is so feire and bryzt, 1532

✓ And how she was dyzt in syluer and gold.
He pouzt hur þe feirest may on molde ;
He began to loue þe maide soo
þat almost his hert berst a-twoo. 1536

Arundel MS.

t sythyn in his paulyon abydes. 1524

Apon a day he com t sey3e
Wer þat ector y-bured did ly3e ;
And by hym stod hys suster bryzt,
Pollexna þat mayde bryzt. 1528

Al mornyn[n]g she sto[d] on þat stede
ffor her broder þat per lay dede.
Achilles þen by-hul[d] ful ryzt
þat damsel þat was so bryzt. 1532

Hys loue lyzt on her þo ; 1535

Hym pouzth hys hert brek) ato. 1536

He wolde haue speke wiþ hire þare,
 Bote for hire freondis he dude spare ;
 And to his paeloun rides ryȝt
 And to him he callede a knyȝt, 1540
 "Go to troye and say kyng^r Priamus
 þat ich þe sende to say þus :
 þat for a wommon þis weorre was waked,
 And for a womman þes schal beo maked. 1544
 ffor Dame Elayne, þe qwene of grece,
 Mony men han beon hewen to peces ;
 ȝef me his douȝter ; ȝef he wol swa,
 Schal beo mad þes for euer-ma ; 1548
 ȝef he and his gode qwene
 Wol ȝeue me heore douȝtir Polluxene
 To beo myn owne contasse,
 Alle harmes y wol redresse, 1552
 ffor good weore þes on eyȝir syde,
 Leste more harm wole by-tyde."
 þe knyȝt wende to Priamus kyng^r
 And him tolde þis neowe tydyng^r. 1556

[P]riamus saide nay, treowely,
 [P] þat he nolde hire gyue to his enemy.
 "þat day schal me neuer bytyde,
 þe whiles ich may go and ryde." 1560
 þo spek^r þe qwene, his owne wyf.

Arundel MS.

He wold haf spok^r wyt her but he ne þer
 ffor þe frenchip þat she had þar.
 to hys paulyon he rod ful ryȝt
 And to hym he klepyd a knyȝt. 1540
 "þou must wende to kyng^r priamus
 And godly say to hym þus :
 ffor a woman þes werre byganne
 t lost shal hyt [be] for a woman. 1544
 ffor dame elian, þe quene of grece,
 Many a man hade be hewyn in pece.
 þer-for yf he wol hys dowȝter ȝeue me,
 y wol make þes for to be, 1548

He rydep to his paulyon ryzt	1539	
And to him he calde a knyzt,	1540	
"Goo to Troye and seye þe king Priamus,		
Grete him wel and sey him þus :		
That for a woman þis werre was waked,		
And for a woman it shal be slaked.	1544	[fol. 128 b]
ffor Elene, þe Quene of Grece,		
Mony a man hap ben hewe to pece ;		
ffor his Douzter, vñ he wyl so,		
Pees shal be for euer-moo.	1548	
3if he and his good quene		
Wol 3eue his douzter Pollexene		
To be myn own Countesse,		
Alle harmes y shal redresse,	1552	
ffor good is pees on eyther syde		
Lest more harm wol be-tyde,		
þe knyzt went to <i>sir</i> Priamus þe king'		
And tolde him al his new tydyng'.	1556	
And Priamus seide, "nay, trewly,		
I wyl not 3eue my douzter to myn enemy,		
ffor þat shal neuer betyde,		
þe while y may goo and ryde."	1560	
þan spak þe kinges wyf.		

Arundel MS.

And she schal be myn cuntas.	1551	
Gode hyt ys to haue pes in euery syde,	1553	
Wat chaunce so may be-tyde."	1554	
þe kyng sayde he nolde trewly	1557	
3eue hys douzter to hys enemye.		
"ffor-soth hyt schal neuer be-tyde,		
þe wyles y may go or ryde."	1560	
þanne spak þe quene þe kyngis wyfe,		

"Sir, good is," heo saide, "to stynte stryf.
 Go to þy lord, sire achilles;
 So þat he make perpetuel pes 1564
 So þat neuer weorre beo,
 We schal him ȝeue owre douȝtir freo."
 Þe knyȝt tok leue wiþ good acord
 And com and tolde his lord vche a word, 1568
 "Ȝef ȝe wol make pes wiþ-oute eynde,
 Ȝe schal haue heore douȝtir hynde."
 Achilles was glad of þat tidyng
 And wente to Menolay þe kyng 1572
 And saide to þe kyng, wiþ-oute les,
 He was abowte to make pes.
 Þe kyng of grece, sir Menolay,
 Answerde achilles and saide, "nay, 1576
 To pes wol y neuer counsaile
 [fol. 104 b] Til þey beon ouercomen in pley n bataile.
 ffor now Ector is to depe falle,
 y no ȝeue a sore for heom alle." 1580
 Achilles in wrappe went away
 And lyuede in loue longyng al þat day.
 When tyme of treowenes was come to þe ende,
 þey made heom redy to batail to wende. 1584
 Achilles at home in wrappe abydes 1585

 And þeo kyng of troye comen ys 1587

Arundel MS.

"Gode sire, for to stent stryfe,
 Goth t sayeth to sir achilles,
 yf he wyl make euerlestyng pes, 1564
 So þat neuer after werre be,
 We wul hym ȝeue ovr douȝter fre."
 Þe knyȝt tok leue wyth gode acorde
 t told achilles word by word : 1568
 yf he wold maken pes wyt-uten ȝende,
 He schuld haue hys douȝter hiende.
 Sir achilles tolde þes typyng
 To sir menolay, of grece þe kyng, 1572
 How he wold, wyp-uten les,
 By-twene þe kyngis maky pes.

"Good it were to stynt stryf.
 Goo and sey [to] þy lord Achilles,
 Yf he wil make perpetual pees 1564
 So þat neuer efte werre be,
 We wille him ȝeue oure douȝter fre."
 þe knyȝt toke leue *with* good accord;
 He com and tolde al to his lord, 1568
 "With þat ȝe make pees *without* ende,
 ȝe shal haue her douȝter hende."
 Achilles was glad of þat tyding
 And comeþ to Menelay þe king 1572
 And seide to him, *without* les,
 He was aboute to make pes.
 þe king of Grece, *sir* Menelay,
 Answerd and seide, "nay, 1576
 To pees wille y neuer conseil
 Til þey ben ouercome in bataile.
 ffor now is Ector to dep falle,
 I wyl not gyffe a fecche for hem alle." 1580
 Achilles in wroop went away
 And lyued in loue longynȝ al þat day.
 When tyme of trewys was com to ȝende, [fol. 129]
 þey made to batayle to wende. 1584
 Achilles for wrap at hoom abydeþ;
 þe king and his ost to bataile rydeþ.
 And þe king of Troy com ys

Arundel MS.

þan spak þe kyng, *sir* menolay,
 And sayde to *sir* achilles, "Nay, 1576
 To pes wol y neuer conseil.
 tyl þat on be scheten in batayle."
 Sir achille þo among ham alle 1580
 To þe grounde þo did falle. 1579
 Achilles þo ledde hys lyue to ay
 In loue longynȝ both neȝt & day.
 Wenne þe tyme of trewes were agon
 to batayle went pay þan anon. 1584
 þe kyng of grece wyþ hys ost rydys,
 Bot at om achilles abydes.
 þe kyng of troy y-com ys

And his sone, alisaunder Paris, 1588
 And his opir sone, a 3ong' knyzt,
 Sir Troyle was his name ryzt,
 And eorles and barouns wip mukil pruyde
 And by-gan þe batail anon þat tyde. 1592
 Al þat somer þeo batail con laste ;
 Mony knyzt opir doun kaste.
 Alisaunder Paris and his broþir
 "Slowe þe lordes, on and opir ; 1596
 Troyle woundede þeo kyng' of grece þo
 And agamon, his broþir, bo,
 And wolde haue brouzt heom til ded
 Bote þey flowe away for drede. 1600
 þeo kyng' of grece flouȝ wip his barouns ;
 þe troyens robboden heore paelouns
 Of tresour, hors, and heore atyr,
 And mony schipes þey setten on fuyr. 1604
 þe kyng' of grece com to sir achilles
 And sette him doun apon his kneos
 And saide, "sir achilles, y crye mercy
 þat þou ows helpe and þat in hy. 1608
 In þeo batail was a knyzt berdles,
 þries stalworþir þen Ector euer was.
 þer nys no mon þat may a-stande
 þeo strokes he ȝaf þer wip his hande. 1612
 ffor-þy help vs at þis nede

Arundel MS.

t wyþ hys sone troylys 1588
 [fol. 7, col. 1] And eke hys broder, a fayr knyzt—
 Sir alisander was hys name ryzt—
 And wyþ hym erles t baronys of gret pryde, 1592
 Tho gan to mak' in euery syde
 Sir alisaunder t his broder, samfayle, 1595
 Slown t wonded fele knyztis in þat batayle. 1596
 Sir alisaunder wondid þe kyng' of grece
 And agamynon he feld on knee—
 Wol ney he was y-brouzt to deth—
 t pens þay fledde for drede. 1600

And his Troiles and Alisaunder Parys 1588

And Erles and barouns *with* muche pryde 1591

And begon þe bataile anon þat tyde. 1592

Al þat somer þat bataile last ;

Mony other gan doun cast.

Alisaunder Parys and his brother Troile

Slow grete lordes, ay v in while ; 1596

Troyle wounded þe kyng of Grece also

And Agaman, þe kinges brother, boo,

And wold haue brouȝt him to þe deep

But þey fled away as þe book seep. 1600

þe kyng of Grece fledde *with* his Barouns ;

þe Troyens robbed her Pauylouns

Of tresoure, hors, and other Attyre,

And mony shippes þey sette a-fyre. 1604

þe kyng of Grece com to Achilles

And set him doun vpon his knees

And seide, "Achilles, y cry þe mercy.

I pray þe help vs and þat in hye. 1608

In þe bataile to-day was a knyȝt berdles,

þries stalworped þan euer Ector was.

þer was no man þat myȝt stonde

þe strookes þat he ȝaue with his honde. 1612

þerfore help vs at þis nede,

Arundel MS.

þe kyng þo wyth al hys barons
fledde for drede to her paucelonys. 1602

þo wente þe kyng to *sir* achilles 1605

And set hym don apon hys kneys.

"Achilles," he sayde, "y þe pray

þat þou help me þys day. 1608

þer ys y-come a knyȝt berdles,

Strongȝ t wyȝty as ector was ; 1610

And but þou help vs in þys nede, 1613

Or elles, certes, we narn bote dede."
 Achilles com prykyng on his stede ;
 Of troyle he takȳ good hede. 1616
 Suche a strok' he haȳ him rauȳt
 ꝑat his scheld wente to nouȳt,
 And Troile sore agreued was
 And smot a dunt to achilles 1620
 ꝑat his scheld in peces feol to grounde ;
 And achilles smot agayn ꝑat stounde
 And smot a strok' to his scheld
 ꝑat helm and hed flauȳ in ꝑe feld ; 1624
 And anopir he smot in ꝑat stounde
 And smot him ded to ꝑe grounde. 1626

ꝑe pridde, ꝑeo feorpe ꝑat he hittes— 1629
 Al ꝑat he smyt, he al to-slyttes. 1630
 ꝑeo kyng' flouȳ and durste nouȳt abyde,
 When he sawȳ achilles so ryde ; 1632
 [fol. 105] And achilles folewes ꝑeo ost al
 Ryȳt to ꝑeo cite wal.
 ꝑo tok' ꝑey treowenes half a ȳeir 1635

And heled heom ꝑat wounded were 1637
 And buriede ꝑe dede bodies good sped
 And purueyden heom ꝑey haden of nede.

Arundel MS.

Certynly we byn bot dede."
 ꝑanne tok' achille spere t shyldre
 And preked forȳ in-to ꝑe felde. 1616

Sir alisaunder tho greuyd was 1619
 And smot anon to sir achilles 1620
 ꝑat hys schild fley in-to ꝑe felde ; 1621

And, as he stopyd affter hys shilde, 1623

So astly smot he hym in ꝑat stede 1625
 ꝑat dede he ful in ꝑe felde.

ffor certes we al arn) but deed."
 Achilles com) prikyngⁱ on his stede ;
 Of Troile he takeþ ful good hede, 1616
 And suche a strooke he hap him rauȝt
 þat his sheldⁱ fel al to nouȝt,
 And Troile sore agreued was.
 He smyteþ a dynt to Achilles 1620
 þat al his sheldⁱ pere fel to grounde ;
 And Achilles smyteþ ageyn) þat stounde ;
 Achilles smote aboue his shelde
 þat helm) and hedde felle in-to þe feldⁱ ; 1624
 And another he smote in þat stound^e [fol. 129 b]
 þat he fel deed vn-to the ground^e. 1626

And al þat euer þat he hytteþ 1629
 Vn-to þe grounde he slitteþ. 1630
 þe kingⁱ fled and durst not abyde,
 When he saw Achilles so ryde ; 1632
 And Achilles folowed þe ost alle
 Ryȝt to þe Citee walle.
 þoo toke þey trews half a ȝere and mare 1635

And heled hem þat wounded ware. 1637
 þey buryed þe bodies with good spede
 And purueyed þingⁱ þat þey had of nede.

Arundel MS.

þer he brouȝt hym oute of lyfe
 t so he ded four oper fyue. 1628
 No man meȝt hys strokys wyþ-sytte ;
 þer proued neuer man þat he hytte. 1630
 Sir priamus saw achilles ryde ; 1632
 þenne þerst he no lenger abyde. 1631
 Achilles folwed þe ost alle
 Ryȝt vnto troy walle.
 t anon þay token trewes
 ffor half a ȝer, for-soth y-wys. 1636

Lordyngis, saun faile, 1640
þus endip þeo viij bataile.

þe kyng^t of troye was in gret drede,
ffor his folk^t weore brouȝt to dede ;
And made feorme his dyches vp and doun 1644
And sette good warde ouer al þe toun
And comandede his bailyfs feor and wyde
To fache more folk^t on vche a side.

þeo qwene of troye, sir Priamus wyf, 1648
In gret sorwe ledip hire lif ;
ffor Troyle, hire sone, heo sykede sore
And saide þus euer-more,

“ Achilles, Traitour, euer beo þou wo 1652
þat Troyle hast slayn and Ector bo.
Myn hole heorte wol berste on fyue,
Bote y beo wreken and þat blyue.
Alisaunder, sone, com now to me. 1656

My deore sone, y pray þe
And on my blessing^t do by my red
And awrek^t þy breþeren þat beon dede.”
Alisaunder answerde, “ modir, how 1660

Schulde y awreke my breþeren now ?
ffor in þis world nas neuer mon founde
þat may achilles brynge to grounde.
How scholde ich þenne brynge him doun ?” 1664

Arundel MS.

þys ys, samfayle 1640
Of troy þe vij batayle.

[þ]o was þe kyng^t of tr[o]y in gret þoȝt, ~
ffor hys ij broderis to deth were broȝt.
[þ] He dud amende þe wall-ys of ton 1644
And firmyd þe deches vp t don.

He bed a knyȝt forþ ryde
Mor hylp to seche in euery syde.
þo þe quene, sir priamus-ys wyfe, 1648
In gret del lad her lyfe ;
ffor sir alisaunder she weppyd sore
t sayde euer-more,

Now lordinges, saunȝ faile, 1640
þus endeþ þe .vij. bataile.

þe king of Troye was in grete drede,
ffor his best folk were brouȝt to dede.

[T]He king of Troye lokyd his walles vp t doun 1644
[And sette good ward ouer al þe Toun]

And commaundet baylys for to ryde
To fecche moo folk on eche side.

þe Queene of Troye, *sir Priamus* wyf, 1648
With grete sorow he ladde hur lyf;

ffor Troyle, hir sone, she wepeþ sore
And wepeþ and seith þus euermore.

"Achilles," he seide, "ay worth þou woo 1652
þat slayn hap Troyle t Ector boo.

Myn hort wyl breke on peces fyue,
But y be venged and þat swyth.
Alisaunder, son, com now tyl me. 1656

My dere sone, y pray now þee
Vpon my benysen, do after my reed
And avenge þy bretheren þat ben deed."

Alisaunder seide, "moder, how 1660

Myȝt y venge my bretheren now?

ffor in þis world was neuer man found

þat myȝt Achilles bryng to ground.

How shulde y þenne bryng Achilles doun?" 1664

Arundel MS.

"þat ilke achilles euer worp hym wo, 1652

ffor he hath slayn my sonys too.

My herte for sorw brekyþ in iij,

But y on ham auengyd be.

Troyles, my sone, com to me 1656

And do þou als y shal teche þe.

Help to vengen þy brodren deth

t sle achilles wer he rydyth or gep."

'þanne," sayde troyles, "ma-dame, how 1660

Meȝth[y] avenge my brodren tow?

þer was neuer man in fyld ne in ton

þat meȝth achilles bryng adon." 1663 [fol. 7, col. 2]

- "3us, sone," heo saide, "wiþ tresoun.
 He haþ desired mony a day
 To wedde my douȝtir þat faire may.
 þer-fore y schal to him sende 1668
 þat he schal to þe temple wende
 And wedde my douȝtir wiþ mukil honour,
 Pollexene whyt so flour.
 And þer-fore to þe temple þou go 1672
 Wiþ an hundred men of armes and mo ;
 And when he is þider comen,
 Qwyk' or ded þat he beo nomen."
 And alisaundir ches him vp and doun 1676
 Men of armes of gret renoun,
 An hundred men þat coupe fyȝte,
 And hudde heom in þe temple by nyȝte.
 And þe qwene sende to achilles by treson. 1680
 þeo messenger wente out of þeo toun
 And gretip achilles wel and saide þus,
 "Hyder me sende kyng Priamus
 And saide he wol no more bataile, 1684
 ffor his folk by-gynneþ to faile,
 [fol. 105 b] And wol sauȝtenen al wiþ pes
 And ȝeue þe his douȝtir, sir achilles.
 And to þe temple ȝe scholde wende 1688
 And wedde þer his douȝtir hende
 And haue half his kyndam wiþ hire.

Arundel MS.

- "Sone," she sayde, "hyt meȝth be by trayson. 1665
 He had desiryd many a day
 To wedde py suster, yf þat he may.
 þer-for y schal vnto hym sende 1668
 t bydde hym to þe temple wende
 My douȝter to wedde wyþ honour,
 þat ys wyte so lely flour.
 þan schaltu to þe temple go 1672
 Wyþ an hondred men t mo ;
 Wen þat he ys in þe temple y-come,
 Loke þat he be sone y-nome."
 þanne [troyles] sechet vp t don 1676
 ffor men of armys þourȝt þe ton.

"Sone," she seide, "all *with* tresoun).

He hap desired moony a day

To wedde py suster, pat feire may. 1667

And perfore, sone, to þe temple shalt þou goo 1672 [fol. 130]

With an hundred knyghtes and moo ;

And when Achilles is peder coom,

Queke or dede pat he be noom."

And Alisaunder cheseþ vp and down 1676

Men of Armes of grete renoun,

An hundred men douȝty in fyȝt,

And hydde hem in þe Temple by nyȝt.

þe Quene sent to Achilles *with* tresoun. 1680

þe Messengere went to Achilles Pauyloun

And greteþ him wel and seith þus,

"Heder me sende kyng Priamus

And seith he wille no more bataile, 1684

ffor his folk begynneþ him to faile.

But he wol accord al *with* pees

And ȝeue þe his Douȝter, sir Achilles.

To þe Temple ȝe shul wende 1688

And wedde þere his douȝter hende

And haue half his kyngdom *with* hyr.

Arundel MS.

An hondred men he gat ful ryȝth

ȝ hydde ham in þe temple pat neȝt.

þe quene pat ful of trayson was 1680

Sent a man after sir achilles.

þe messynger hym grete ȝ sayd hym thus,

"Hyder me sende sir priamus ;

He sayth he nel no mor batayle, 1684

ffor moche of his folk gynnyþ to fayle.

Acordyn he wyþ al pes

ȝ ȝeue hys douȝter to þe, sir achilles. 1688

Ther-for to þe temple þow wende

to wedde hys douȝter fayr & hende.

þer-for shul ȝe be weddyd to-geder

And þer-fore haste þou, swete sire,
 And whom þou wolt, wiþ þe þou take 1692
 And go to þeo temple sykirnesse to make."
 Achilles dyȝte him in riche atyr and gay,
 ffor he louode muche þat may,
 And cladde him in a fair schroude— 1696
 And for to wedde hire he was proude—
 And lappede him in a mantel of sandel
 And tok' his sweord and dude wel.
 Of al his folk' tolde he non 1700
 Whider þat he wolde gon ;
 Bote a ȝong' knyȝt wiþ him he ladde.
 (y-wis he was ful harde by-stadde.)
 And proudly to þe temple he cam— 1704
 Of no treson wiste he þan—
 And com hastely þer-yn.
 þeo dore þey steken apon him
 And crieden, "traitour, ȝeld þe anon." 1708
 And he onswerde þo ful son,
 "y was neuer traitour, treowely,
 And þat sone preoue wol y."
 And abouten his arm his mantel lappes 1712
 And drawiþ his sweord, to heom he swappes
 And woundede heom and dude heom harm
 And smot of hedes and eke arm.
 His felaw was slayn anon ryȝt, 1716

Arundel MS.

And þer-for spede þe pader." 1691

 Wan achilles had hurd þys, 1694
 His herte was ful of ioȝe & blysse ;
 To weddyn þat may he was ful glad ; 1696
 þer-for gret haste peder he had. 1697

 to al þe ost he noȝt tolde 1700
 To wat stede go so he wolde,
 Bot on squyer he clepyd hym to, 1702
 As fallyþ a knyȝt to do. 1703

þefore hastep ȝow, swete sir."	1691
Achilles dyȝt him in cloþes ryche,	1694
ffor he loued þe mayde trewlych ;	
To wedde hur he was ful proude.	1696
He clothed him in a nobel shroude ;	
He lapped him in a mantyl of sendel	
And toke his swerþ and dede wel.	
Of al his folk tolde he noon	1700
Wheder þat he wolde goon ;	
But a ȝong knyȝt with him he ledde.	
Allas, ful euyl haþ he spedde !	
And proudly to þe Temple he cam—	1704
Of no tresoun wist he þan.	
He comyþ to þe Temple and rekep yn.	
þe dorys þey made vppon him	
And cryden, "traytour, aȝelde þe anoon."	1708
And he answerd poo ful sone,	
"I was neuer traytoure weturly	
And þat now preue shal y."	
Aboute his Arme his mantyl he lappyþ	1712
And draweth his swerd and to hem rappeþ	
And wounded hem and dide hem harm	[fol. 180 b]
And smote of heedes, legges, and arme.	
His felawe was slayn anoon ryȝt	1716

Arundel MS.

Wan he þe temple was com ynne,	1706
þe dorys pay schyt fast wyt-ynne.	
"traytour," pay kallyd hym euerychon.	1708
þan ansueryd hym anon,	
"y was neuer ȝut traytour truly,	
But ȝe ben traytours t noȝt Y."	
[A]bowte hys arme a mantel he wrapyd	1712
to ham wyþ hys swerd he rappyd.	
Wyþ hys swerd þat scharpli bot	
Many armys t hedys of he smot.	1715

Bote he defended him as a knyȝt.
 þey no myȝte achilles do no dere
 Nowþir wiþ sweord no wiþ spere.
 He stod ful harde agayn heore dunt ; 1720
 His skyn was hard so any flynt.
 In mony steodis he ȝaf heom wounde
 And sixty of heom he brouȝte to grounde
 Wiþ sweord and þey asaïeden him faste. 1724
 Achilles defended him whiles his lif laste.
 So harde he smot to heom þo
 þat his sweord barst atwo. 1727

Achilles stured him, for nede him teches, 1730
 Wiþ þe schuldres to heom he reches
 And slang heom abowte and lette heom gon 1732
 þat heo to-barsten aȝeyn þeo ston ;
 And anopir he slang aȝeyn a wal
 And þer he dyede among heom al ;
 þe þridde he tok in his armure stowt 1736
 And kaste him at a wyndowe owt.
 As an hungry lyoun ferde he
 þat hadde fast dayes þreo.
 So wiþ strokes he kan heom dryue ; 1740
 Of an hundred he no lafte bote twenty on lyue.
 [fol. 106] Al þe blod of þat mon

Arundel MS.

He hert many on in þat stouynde ; 1722
 Sixty of hym he brouȝt to gronde.
 þe squyer þat he þar brouȝte 1724
 Wel sone he was to gronde y-brouȝt.
 Hym-silf mellyd wyþ ham so
 þat hys gode swerd barst a-to.
 þanne cryed he ofte, "alas, alas, 1728
 þat euer hym by-ful a suche a cas !"

And Achilles defended him as a knyȝt.
 þey myȝt to Achilles do no dere
 Nouȝer with swerd^e ne with spere,
 But stood ful stoutly ageyn^e hur dynt. 1720
 His skyn^e was harde as eny flynt.
 In mony places he ȝafe hem wound^e
 And syxty sones he brouȝt to ground^e.
 With swerd and spere þey sailed him fast; 1724
 Achilles defended him wile his lyf last.
 So hard he smote to hem þoo
 þat his swerde to-barst a-twoo. 1727

Achilles him stereþ, for nede him techēþ, 1730
 And by þe shulders oon^e he rechēþ
 And slong^e him about and let him goon 1732
 þat he debarst aȝeys a stoon;
 Anoper he slong^e aȝens þe walle
 þat he was dede among^e hem alle;
 þe pryde he lauȝt in his armes stout 1736
 And at a wendow he slang^e him out.
 As an hungry houn^e ferde he
 þat hadde fasted dayes þre.
 Hard strokes he gan hem dryue; 1740
 Of an hundryd he left^e but .xl. alyue.
 Al þe blood of þat man

Arundel MS.

He styryd hym as nede hym tauȝte; 1730
 Aȝens þe gronde sumne he caste 1732
 þat leges, armes, & bodyes to-baste
 And summe he beth aȝens þe walle
 þat þay neuer proff wyþ-alle. 1735

He gan ham so gederys dryue 1740
 þat þer laft but xx alyue. 1741

In swot out of his body hit ran ;
 þo wax he feble and þat was no ferly · 1744
 His heorte blod was al dreory.
 þat alisaunder parceyued anon ryȝt
 And spak to achilles, þat gode knyȝt,
 "Traytour, þou schalt to deȝe go." 1748
 Wiȝ his sweord he smot achilles þo.
 And seopen þey twenty alle at ones,
 So fayn þey wolden to breke his bones,
 þey putten achilles doun to grounde 1752
 And vndur his feet þey ȝaf him wounde
 Wiȝ sweord and long knyf.
 þus þey raften him his lyf.
 þus was achilles slayn wiȝ treson, 1756
 And by þe legges drawen out of þeo toun.
 þe kyng of troye coma[n]ded on hy
 Wiȝ out-horn and out-cry
 In-to þe feld men scholde drawe him or beore 1760
 þat wilde bestes myȝte him teore ;
 And swar grete oȝes þan
 He was a deol and no mon.
 þus endiȝ achilles pere ; 1764
 In al þeo world [he no] lafte his pere. 1765

Arundel MS.[fol. 7b,
col. 1]

Hys herte by-gan to wixa so drya ; 1743
 He wax al drye hyt was no ferly. 1744
 Troyles perceuede in þat stede 1746
 þat achilles was ney dede ;
 With an ax he smot hym þo 1748
 þat to gronde gan he go.
 þay sterte on hym al at onys
 t brast leggis t bonys.
 Onder his fet on þe solys 1752
 With longe speris þay madyn holys
 t into þe body þay hym thronge
 And so he dayde ham amonge.

- In swoot out of his body ran
 And woxe al febel *pat* was not ferly, 1744
 ffor his hert blood was al drye.
pat Alisaunder perseyued anoon ryzt
 ✓ And spake to Achilles, *pat* nobel knyzt,
 "Traytour, þou shalt to dep go." 1748
 With his swerd he smoot Achilles þoo,
 And sethen þoo twenty al at oones,
 So fayn were þey to breke his boones,
 þey put Achilles down to ground 1752
 And vnder his feet þey ȝaue him wound
 With swerd and with a long knyf.
 ✓ In þe sooles of his feet þey benam his lyf.
 In þe temple with grete tresoun 1756 [fol. 131]
 þere þey slow *pat* good Baroun.
 þe king of Troye commaunde in hye
 With horn and with out-crye
 In-to þe feld men shuld him bere 1760
pat wild bestes myzt him tere.
 þe king swore grete othes þan
 He was a deuyll and no man.
 þus endep Achilles his lyf þere ; 1764
 In þis world was not his pere.
 Now lordinges, saunȝ fayle,
 Of Troye þis is þe .viij. bataile.

Arundel MS.

- Thus in þe temple poruȝt trayson, 1756
 Tho was slay þe bold baron.
 þan þe kyng as hastily
 Wyȝ outhornys t huge cry
 Hys body in þe felde ded bery, 1760
 ffor *pat* wilde bestys shuld tery.
 ffast þay swor al þanne
 He was a deuell t no manne.
 t þus lost achilles his lyue 1764
 þorȝ þe concel of þe kyngis wyfe.
 y telle ȝow, samfayle,
 þys was þe viij batayle. 1767

Sir Menolay, of grece kyng,	1768
Herde telle of þat sory tidyng—	
How achilles, his gode baroun,	
Was slayn wip foul tresoun.	
He made sorwe and was ful wo	1772
And alle his barons callede him to	
And seide, “ as armes, lordynges,	
þat vch mon beo greiþe in alle þyngis,	
ffor achilles venged beo schal	1776
Or we schole leose oure lyues al.”	
þe kyng takip his ost and forþ he hyes	
And comeþ to troye and heom destruyes.	
And Priamus of troye al-so	1780
And alisaunder Paris and oþir mo,	
Heo heom greiþed on eyþir syde	
Wip al þat myzte gon oþir ryde	
And wente agayn heore enemyes	1784
And layden on harde, y-wis,	
Wip sweord, spere, and wip knyf ;	
þrytty þousand þer lafte heore lyf.	
And þus þey fauzte, wip-owte faile,	1788
.xx. dayes wip strongi bataile.	
Ay was alisaunder in þe vant-warde ;	
þer nas no mon þat he sparede—	
Eorl, baroun, knyzt, no sweyn ;	1792
No no mon myzte him stonde azeyn.	

- [W]Hen sir Menelay, of Grece þe king, 1768
 Herde tel of þat tyding—
 How Achilles, his good B[a]roun,
 Was slayn with grete tresoun—
 He made grete dool and was ful woo 1772
 And his consel he called byfore hem poo
 And cryde, “As Armes, al lordynges,
 þat eche man be redy in al þinges,
 ffor Achilles a-vengeð be shal 1776
 Or we wille lese oure lyues al.”
 He takeþ his ost and forth he hyeth
 And comeþ to Troy and hem destroyeth.
 Sir Priamus, þe king of Troy, also, 1780
 And Alisaunder Parys and oþer moo,
 þey dyzt hem wel on eyther syde
 With al þat myzt goo or ryde
 And went ageyn hur enemys 1784
 And leyde on harde as nede is
 With speres, swerdes, and with knyft;
xxx. þousand lost þere her lyf.
 And þus þey fouzt, without faile, 1788
 Twenty dayes in grete batayle.
 Ay was Alysaunder in þe vaunt-ward,—
 Ne was þer no man þat he spared—
 Erl, Baroun, knyzt, ne swayn; 1792
 No man him stonde myzt agayn.

	Mony of grece he brouȝte to grounde .	
	And ȝaf heom wiþ spere deþes wounde.	
	Sir aix of grece, a noble baroun,	1796
	He was a mon of gret renoun ;	
[fol. 106 b]	He com prikyng wiþ spere and scheld	
	To iuste wiþ alisaunder in þe feld.	
	And alisaunder tok a spere al-so	1800
	And agayn aix he rod þo	
	And made his spere so nyȝ him glyde	
	þat þe spere-hed lafte in his syde.	
	þer was aix smyte ful sore,	1804
	Bote he þouȝte to iuste more.	
	Aix rod agayn-ward	
	And smot Alisaunder ful hard	
	þoruȝ þe scheld to þe heorte ryȝt	1808
	And þus dyede þat douȝty knyȝt.	
	Knyȝtis of troye þat þer ware	
	Token vp alisaunder and hom him bare	
	And burieden him by Ector, his broþir.	1812
	His fadir sorwede and mony anopir	
	And Dame Elayne, his qwene, al-so	
	Heo weop for him and was ful wo	
	And saide, " alisaunder, welaway,	1816
	Why fattest þou me fro grece away	
	Wiþ strèynþe hider to beo þy wyf ?	
	þer-fore hastow lost þy lyf."	1819

- þe men of Grece he brouȝt to ground
 And ȝaue hem þere dethes wound.
 Sir Eiax, of Grece, a nobel Baroun, 1796 [fol. 131 b]
 He was a man of grete renoun,
 And com preking with spere and sheld
 To Iuste with Alysaunder in þe felde.
 And Alisaunder toke a spere also 1800
 And agayn Eiax rood þoo.
 He dide þe spere ouer him glyde;
 þe heued he left in Eiax syde.
 þerfore was Eiax hert ful sore 1804
 And ȝit he þouȝt to ryde more.
 He turneth him and rydeth ageyn-warð
 And smyteþ Alisaunder sore and hard
 þrouȝ þe sheld in-to þe hert ryȝt 1808
 ✓ And þere died Alisaunder parys, þat good knyȝt.
 Knyȝtes and squyers þat were þare
 Toke Alesaunder paris t hom hym bare
 And leyde him by Ector, his brother. 1812
 His fader made grete dool and mony other
 And Dame Elene þe Queene also
 She wept sore and was ful woo.
 "Allas," she seide, "Alisaunder and weleaway, 1816
 Why fettest þou me fro Grece away
 With strengþ heder to be thy wyf?
 þerfore þou hast lost þy lyf.

Doun heo feol [in] swowne hym by	1822
And knyztis token hire vp in hy.	
Lete we now alisaunder beo	1824
And of sir aix speke we.	
Aix to his paelon con ryde	
Wiþ speres hed in his syde	
And saide he myzte go and ryde	1828
Weore þeo speris hed out of his syde.	
Bote when hit was out of þe knyzt,	
Aix dyede anon ryzt.	
þenne spak Menolay þe kyng	1832
And kalled his barons an euenyng	
And saide, "now haþ alisaunder his mede,	
ffor he away my wyf can lede.	
Now is his treson wel y-zolde ;	1836
y am qwyk and he is vndur molde.	
And þer-fore now ful sikir am y	
We geten now þeo maistry.	
We beon ynowe styf and stowte ;	1840
Go we by-sege heom al abowte.	
We schole heom slee at oure owne wille,	
Or þey schule for longer spille."	
When þe kyng hadde þus y-saide,	1844
þey weore armed and sone graiþed	

Arundel MS.

Allas, þou saw me euer with eyȝe ! 1820
 Allas, þat y ne myȝt dye !"
 Adoun she fel in swon hym by ;
 Knyȝtes toke vp þat feire lady.
 Let we now of *sir* Alisaunder be 1824
 And of *sir* Eiax speke wiȝt we.
 Sir Aiax of Grece hom gan ryde,
 þe spere-heued left in his syde.
 Whiles þe spere-hedȝ was in his syde, 1828
 He seide he myȝt boȝ goo and ryde ;
 But when it was take out of þe knyȝt,
 Sir Eiax died þe furst nyȝt.
 þan spake *sir* Menelay, of grece þe king, 1832
 And calde his Barouns, olde and ȝyng,
 " Now haȝ he ȝeue Alisaunder his mede,
 ffor he my wyf fro me gan lede. 1835

And perfore al þe sekerrer am I 1838 [fol. 132]
 þat we shal haue þe maistry.
 We ben y-now styf and stout ; 1840
 Goo we besege Troye al about.
 We shul see hem at oure wylle,
 Or þey shal for hunger spylle."
 And when þe king had þus saide, 1844
 þey were alreȝy Greyde.

Arundel MS.

- And by-seged troye on vch a syde
 þat no mon myȝte go no ryde
 Wip mete no drynke fer no neor. 1848
 þus was troye by-seged half a ȝeir.
 Lordyngis, saun faile,
 þus endip þeo tenpe bataile.
 So hit by-feol in þe by-gynnyng^t of may, 1852
 When foulis syngen on vche a spray,
 And blosmes breken on vche a boȝh,
 And ouer al was murpe y-nowȝh,
 [fol. 107] Bote in troye was luyte murpe þo. 1856
 Sir Priamus þe kyng^t was wo
 And called his barons to him ful sone
 And saide, "lordynges, what schal we don?
 Weore my sone now on lyue, 1860
 He wolde owre fomen fro ows dryue,
 Or his broþir alisaunder Paris—
 Luyte wolde we doute of owre enemyes.
 And y am now old witerly, 1864
 þat y no may go to bataile for-þy.
 Bote ȝe beon ynowe stalworpe and stoute,
 Takip oure ost and goþ in-to þe feld oute
 þeo men of grece to asaile 1868
 And slep heom down in bataile.
 And kyþes þat ȝe arn douȝty of dede,
 fful wel y hope þat ȝe schal spede."

Arundel MS.

- [H]yt by-ful on þe monnth of may, 1852
 Wan blosmes spruget on þe spray
 t leuys spruget in euery bow
 In euery plas was ioȝ y-now.
 Bote in troy was sorwe t wo; 1856
 Gret deyl made þe kyng^t þo;
 Hys barons he clepyd hym to.

þey beseged Troye in eche syde þat no man most in goo ne ryde With mete ne drynk ^t fer ne nere.	1848
þus was Troy besegid half a ȝere. Lordinges, saunȝ faile, þis is þe .ix. bataile.	
[H] It byfel in tyme of May, Whan blosomes springyn ^t on euery spray, And lewes sprynges on euery bouȝe, And ouer al was mery y-nouȝ, In Troye was lytel ioy also.	1852 1856
Pryamus þe kyng ^t was ful woo ; His Erles and his Barouns he called hym too. “Lordinges,” he seide, “what wyl ȝe doo ? Were Ector, my sone, on lyue	1860
He wolde oure foomen froo vs dryue, Or his broþer, Alysaunder Parys— Lytel durst vs sette of oure enemys. And y am an olde man trewly ; To bataile no more wille I. But here ben y-nowȝ stalworȝ and stout ; Takeþ ȝoure Ost and goop out,	1864 1867
Knyȝtes þat ben douȝty of dede, And ful wel y hope þat ȝe shul spede.”	1870

Arundel MS.

“Lorlyngis,” he sayde, “how we do ? Wer ector, my sone, on lyue He wold my fow ^t fro me dryue ; Or ȝet wer lyuy[n]g ^t my sone paris, We þerst noȝt drede our enemyes. ye am an olde man t vnwelde, y may [no] lenger fyȝt in felde ; And ȝe ben styf t stoute, takyþ my ost t wendyþ oute ;	1860 1864 1867
And kyþe ȝe ben men of myȝt, He shulde confunde ham in fyȝt.”	1870

þan onswerde a baroun, a faytour,	1872
Sir Antynor, a foul traitour.	
"Lord," he saide, "we schulen out gon	
And awreke 3ow of 3oure foon."	1875
þo wente antynor ful good pas	1878
To anopir traitour, Eneas.	
"Eneas," he saide, "what to rede ?	1880
3ef we gon to bataile, we arn dede ;	
And 3ef we dwelle stille and defende þeo toun,	
ffor hunger we schal falle adoun.	
ffor-þy at nyȝt we wole wende out	1884
To þeo kyng ^e of grece þat is stout	
And bidde him graunte lyme and lyf	
And saue ows boþe child and wyf	
And we wolen Troye to him 3eilde.	1888
Better so is þen dye in feilde."	
Eneas graunted þer-to ful sone	
And plyȝte treoupis hit scholde beo done.	
Antynor and Eneas anon heom dyȝt	1892
And out at a postorne wente by nyȝt,	
And comen to Menolay, of grece kyng ^e .	
Antynor spak ^e furst at þeo bygynnyng ^e	
And saide lord þus and þus,	1896
"3e by-segen oure kyng ^e , Priamus.	

Arundel MS.

þan spak ^e an old faytour—	1872
He hyth antemor þat ilke traytour.	
"My lord," he sayde, "we wol forþ gon	
ȝ 3ow avenge of 3owur fon."	
Antemor þo forþ gas	1876
And anop ^{er} traytour was,	
The huche eneas hythe—	
Wo worþ al traytour, by day ȝ by neȝte.	
Eneas sayde to antemor, "wat ys þy red ?	1880
Wend we to batayl we ben bot ded,	
ȝ yf we hold styлле þys toun,	
ffor hunger we shul be brout a-doune.	
þer-for wende we to owte	1884

þan answerd a baroun, a fals faytour, 1872
 Sir Antwere, a fals Traytour.
 "Lord," he seide, "we shul forþ goon
 To avenge 3ow of your foon." 1875

Antwere gop forþ with falsnesse 1878
 To anoper Traytour þat hight Enyas.

"Enias," he seide, "what is þy reed? 1880

3if [we] wende to Bataile, we bep but deed; [fol. 132 b]
 And yf we dweH and defende þis town,
 ffor hunger we mow spylle vp and doun.

And þerfore þis next nyzt gow we out 1884

To þe kyng of Grece þat is so stout

And hyde him 3eue vs lyf booth

And kepe as oure frendes, for-sooth,

And we wiHe him þis town zeld. 1888

Better is so þan die on felde."

Enias, þe Traytour, graunted þerto;

þey plyzt her trowth it shuld be soo.

Antwere and Enias gan hem dyzt; 1892

Out at postern-zate þey zede þe nyzt.

þey com to sir Menelay, of grece þe kyng;

Antwere spake at þe begynnyng.

"Sir," he seide þus and þus, 1896

"3ow besekep kyng Priamus.

Arundel MS.

t to þe kyng of grece þat ys so prout
 t bydde we hym 3eue ous lyue bape
 t saue our frendis fro skape
 t we wol hym þe ton zelde. 1888

Beter y so þan be slayn in felde."

Eneas þat traytour sentyd þer-to

And boþe s[w]oren þay wold do so. [fol. 7b, col. 21]

Antemor t eneas gon hym dyzt 1892

t out at a posterne zede by nezt.

þay com to þe kyng of grece;

Eneas sette hym on hys knees.

"Sir," he sayde þus t þus, 1896

"þe by-seget sir priamus.

- Bote certes wiþ none skynnes gyn
 Troye þou schalt neuer wyn ;
 ffor al þat þou myzt don euer, 1900
 þe cite of troye wyne ȝe neuer.
 Wol ȝe graunte ows to owre lyues
 And owre children and owre wyues
 And all owre godis euer-meo, 1904
 And we schal lete ȝou in-to þe cite
 þis ilke nyzt þat comeþ nest.
 When ȝe beon ynne, do ȝowre best."
 þeo kyng^t of grece onswerde heom þo, 1908
 "Now makip me sikir er ȝe go.
 And eipir of ȝou ȝowre trowþe me plyzte
 To lete ows come yn þis ilke nyzt,
 [fol. 107 b] And, as y am treowe kyng^t, 1912
 y schal ȝou saue in alle þyng^t
 Wiþ wyf, child, and wiþ land,
 And per-to y halde vp myn hand."
 þeo traytours anon plyzten heore treouþe 1916
 To by-traye heore lord ; hit was reouþe.
 þey token heore leue þeose traytours boo
 And by-trayeden heore lord,—ay worþ heom wo.
 Apon þe morwe þey wente vp and doun 1920
 And comforteden þeo ost ouer al þe toun
 And beden þe folk^t wiþ al heore myzt
 Kepe wel þe wardes þat ilke nyzt,

Arundel MS.

- bot sertys wyþ non skynnys gynne
 troy schul ȝe neuer wyne ;
 ffor al þat ȝe don euer, 1900
 Wyp-outen vs get ȝe hyt neuer.
 yf ȝe wol graunte our lyues
 Our childre ⁊ eke our wyfes
 ⁊ our lond for-euer mare, 1904
 We shul lete ȝow in fare
 þys neyzt þat comyþ nexte.
 ⁊ wen ȝe buþ in, doth ȝour best."
 þe kyng^t ansueryd to hym boþe, 1908
 "Her makeþ me on oþe.
 Eyder of ȝow me trowþe plyzt

But certis *with* no maner gyn
 Troy shalt þou neuer wyne ;
 ffor al þat þou may doo euere, 1900
 Without oure help þou getest it neuer.
 Woldȝ ȝe graunt vs two oure lyfes
 And oure children and oure wyfes
 And oure londes for euer-more, 1904
 We wil lete ȝow yn-fare
 þis nyȝt þat comeȝ nexte.
 Whenne ȝe beȝ yn, do ȝoure best."
 þe king of Grece answerd anoon, 1908
 " Make me sekernesse or ȝe goon.
 Ayther of ȝow trowȝes me plyȝt
 To lete me yn þis same nyȝt,
 And, as y am trew knyȝt and kyngȝ, 1912
 I shal ȝow saue in al þingȝ,
 ȝoure wyf, ȝour Children, lyf, and londȝ,
 And þerto holde y vp myn honde "
 Antwere and Enias plyȝt þer her trowȝes 1916
 To begyle her lord ; þat was grete routh.
 þen þese Traytour toke leue to goon
 And come to Troye sone Anoon.
 And on þe morȝ þe Traytours ȝede vp t doun 1920
 And comforted þe Ost ouer al in þe Toun
 And byddeȝ euery man *with* al his nyȝt
 Kepe wel his ward þat ilke nyȝt, [fol. 133]

Arundel MS.

to lete me entre þat same neȝȝt,
 And, as y am trew kyingȝ, 1912
 y shal sauen in al þingȝ
 ȝour wyfes, ȝour children, t ȝour londȝ,
 t þer-to y hold vp my hond."
 Antemor t eneas þat ilke neȝȝt 1916
 Her lord to be-tray her tr[e]wȝe þay plyȝt.
 þo þe traytours tok' leue to go—
 ffor her fals trayson god ȝef hym wo.
 In troy þay ȝeden vp t don 1920
 t confortd þe ost þorȝ trayson.
 þay bedyn euery man þat meȝȝte
 Makyn mery þat neȝȝte

And beden þe kyng ^t he scholde nouȝt spare	1924
To make him mury wip-owte kare,	
And saiden hit was by heore counsaile	
þat he bygon þat ilke bataile.	
ffor-þy þey saiden þat þey wolde	1928
Agayn his enemyes þe cite holde.	
þeo kyng ^t saide, "blessed mote ȝe beo	
And alle my barons þat helpeþ me."	
þeo kyng ^t saide qwyte heom he wolde	1932
Wip riche rentes and wip golde.	
When nyȝt was comen and gon þe day,	
þe kyng ^t of grece, sir Menolay,	
Comaundede his ost to greiþe heom stille	1936
And saide þey scholde haue al heore wille.	1937
þe kyng ^t callede by-fore him ryȝt	1940
Achilles-is sone, a noble knyȝt;	
He was a douȝty mon and feyr,	
Prynce of Murmydoun, his fadir eyr;	
His nome was hote sir Pirrus.	1944
þe kyng ^t of grece to him spak ^t þus,	
"Pirrus, woltow venge þy fadir now?"	
"fful fayn, lord, and y wiste how."	
þeo kyng ^t saide, "tak ^t half myn ost	1948
Ryȝt pryuely wip-oute bost	

Arundel MS.

ȝ bad þe kyng ^t haf no drede,	1924
"ffor ȝe þar noȝt, so mot we spede."	1925
þe kyng ^t sayde, "y-blessyd mot ȝe be	1930
ȝ al my barons fayr ȝ fre."	
He sayde, "bur how ^r y-ressed shal bue	1932
Wyþ reche mede, gold, ȝ oder fee."	
[S]one after þe nexte neyȝt,	
þe kyng ^t of grece com ryȝt.	
he bad hys ost be redi ȝ styлле	1936

And byddeþ þe king þat he not spare 1924
 To make him mery without care.
 þan ferþ þey with her consaile
 þat þey wolde goo to noo bataile.
 And þerfore þey seide þey walde 1928
 Agayn hur enemys þe Toun halde.
 þe kyng seide þenne, "y-blessed 3e be
 Of al my Barouns hende and fre." 1931

When nyȝt is com þ don is þe day, 1934
 þe king of Grece, *sir* Menelay, 1935
 Biddiþ his ost greith hem styll 1936
 And þey shal haue al hur wylle. 1937

He called to him anoow ryȝt 1940
 Achilles-is sone, a nobel knyȝt, 1941

He hiȝt *sir* Neptolomus. 1944
 The king of Grece spake to him þus. 1945

"Take," he seide, "al myn Ost 1948
 Riȝt styll without boost;

Arundel MS.

And þay shuld haue al hire wylle.
 "Now mak we murþe þ ioye,
 ffor wyþ ioye we shul wyne troy."
 þe clepyd to hym anon ryȝt 1940
 achilles sone, a nobel knyȝt, 1941

And anoþer, hyȝt neptolomus. 1944
 Vn-to hym he sayde þus,
 "Wil vengen achilles now?"
 "3a, ful fayn þ we wyst how."
 "Now tak," he sayde, "al myn ost 1948
 þ wendit preuely wyþ-oute bost;

- And go to þeo cite ryȝt ful sone—
 þe brugge bes down and þeo ȝates vndone—
 Calle Antynor and Eneas, 1952
 Saue heore lyues and let heom passe,
 And reyse þy baner when þow art yn :
 þus þou schalt troye wyne.
 And slee clanly vp and down 1956
 Al þat þou fyndest in þe toun ;
 And we schal wiþ-owte beo
 To kepe þat no mon away fleo."
 Pirrus wente ryȝt to þe ȝate 1960
 And fond þeo traytours redy þer-ate.
 He lette heom at þeo ȝates forþ passe
 And slowen þeo opir, more and lasse.
 In at þeo ȝates þey conne dryue 1964
 And reysed vp his baner swiþe.
 þeo two traytours he lette forþ go
 Wiþ wyues and wiþ childre boo.
 [fol. 108] þeo cry aros ouer al þe cite 1968
 And þey layden on wiþ-owte pyte.
 Nyȝt and day þeo folk' þey slees ;
 Al þat þey founde to deþe gos—
 Suster and sone, modir and fadir. 1972
 þey slowe þe childre in þe cadir
 And alle þey bleden sweyn and knaue,
 Men and wymmen þat wente wiþ staue ;

Arundel MS.

- þe cyte of troy wend ȝe to—
 þe brugges ben don ; þe ȝeates vndo.
 Wan ȝe mete antemor t eneas, 1952
 Sauet her lyues t let ham pas.
 Beryt wan ȝe but ynne,
 ffor al wyþ ese ȝe shul troy wyne.
 Sleet holyche vp t don 1956
 [fol. 8, col. 1] Al þat ȝe fyndyþ in þe ton
 And y shal wyth-ouen be
 t sle al þat fram ȝou fle."
 fforþ þay ȝeden to þe gate 1960
 t fonde þe traytours stond þer-ate.
 þay letyn þe traytours passe

Wende blyue þe Cite vnto—	
þe brygges ben draw3; þe 3ates vndoo—	
3if' 3e fynde Antwere and Enias,	1952
Saue her lyues t lete hem pas,	
And rere þy baner when þou art ynne:	
fful wel shul 3e al Troye wyne.	
Sle hem clene vp and doun	1956
Alle þat 3e fynde in þe Toun;	
And we shal <i>without</i> bee,	
And kepe þat no man fro þe flee.	
Neptolomus went vnto þe 3ate;	1960
He fyndep þe twey Tratoures þerate.	
He lete þe Traitours outpasse	
And slou3 al other, more and lasse.	1963
He lete þe Traytours outgoo	1966
With wyf and Children also.	
þe crye roos ouer al þe Citee;	1968
þey leide on <i>without</i> pitee.	
Bop nyzt and day al þey gop	
And al þat þey fynden to dep gop—	
Douȝter and sone, moder and ffader,	1972 [fol. 138 b]
þey slou3 þe Children in þe cradel.	1973

Arundel MS.

t slowyn al þat þer-in wasse.	1963
Wen þay traytourys wer forþ gon	1966
With her wyfes t children euerychon,	1967
Neyzt t day þe grekys sle3th;	1970
Al þat þay fyndit gop to deth—	1971
Blynde men, wyf, t knaue,	1974
And eke þe lame þat 3ede by staue.	

ffyue dayes and .v. nyzt, þoruȝ and þoruȝ,	1976
þey slowe folk' in þe boruȝ.	
When þey hadde slayn heom so,	
Ten hundred þousand men and mo,	
þenne spak' Priamus, of troye kyngt,	1980
When he stod in his tour and saw þis þyng.	
"Alas," he saide, "wiȝ foul treson	
Now haue y lore my faire toun."	
And saide, "alas, þat y was born !	1984
þoruȝ treson arn we alle for-loren.	
Hade treowpe beon amongis vs alle ;	
Troye hadde neuer þis chaunse by-falle.	
Trowpe wolde, wiȝ ryzte and lawe,	1988
þat traytours scholde beo to-drawe.	
Trowpe, certes, is leyd down to-day	
And treson vp resed, welaway.	
Lyuede Ector, my sone or alisaundir Paris,	1992
Weore hit nouȝt þenne as hit now is.	
Now haue y no freond me to wreke.	
Alas, why nul myn heorte to-breke ?	
Now is þe kyngt of grece to-day	1996
Lord of troye, weylaway.	
þis no wende y neuer to seo	
þat myn enemy myn eyr scholde beo."	
þeo kyngt weopte for þeo mukil vntrewpe ;	2000
To seo olde men weope hit is gret rewpe.	

Arundel MS.

ffyue dayes, thurow t þurow,	1976
þay slow al-way in þe burow.	
x ^c M ^a wer brouȝt to deth	
Wyt-inne a fewe dayes in þat steth.	
þe kyngt of troy, <i>sir priamus</i> ,	1980
Saw hys men gon don þus.	
"allas," he sayde, "þorȝ trayson,	
y haf y-lost now þys ton ;	1983
ffor hadde noȝt trayson ben,	1986
y had neuer þys chaunce sen ;	1987

ffyve dayes, þrouȝ and þrouȝ,	1976
þey slowȝ þe men of þe borouȝ.	
On þese dayes were slayn̄ soo	
Ten hundred þowsond and moo.	
þan spake Priamus, of Troye þe kynḡ ;	1980
He stode on his Tour and saw þis þynḡ.	1981

"Had trowþ," he seide, "be amonḡ vs al,	1986
Troy had neuer þus ben fal.	1987

Now is þe kinḡ of Grece to-day	1996
Kynḡ of Troy, so weleaway.	
And þus wende y neuer to haue see	
þat myn̄ Enemy myn̄ heire shulde be."	1999

Arundel MS.

Had ector now leuyd or paris,	1992
Hit shuld noȝt ben as hit ys.	1993

Now þe kynḡ of grece þys day	1996
ys kynḡ of troy, so wylaway.	
þys wend y neuer to hauen sey	
þat myn̄ enemye shuld myn̄ eyer ben."	
Ofte he ȝaf hym hys malison	2000
þat hym had don þat trayson.	

	ffor care and sorwe þe kyngt saw þat day, He feol to grounde and in swownyngt lay. His barons defended his tour faste.	2004
	Wip grete stones and alblastre þeo men of grece þe tour asayles, Armed wel in hawberkt of mayles, And asaileden þeo tour faste	2008
	And breken yn at þe laste. Alle þat þey founden þey conne slo And seopen to þe kyngt conne þey go And heowen þe kyngt on peces smal	2012
	And þe qwene and hire maydenes al. ffor heom moste go no raunson, ffor kyngt no for baroun. Pirrus takip Polluxene,	2016
	þe kyngis douztir bryzt and schene. "My fadir," he saide, "sir Achilles, ffor þy loue slayn he wes	
[fol. 108 b]	In þe temple wip gret tresoun. ffor þe schal go no raunsoun." Heo cryede mercy and was ful wo ; Wip his fuste he smot hire necke atwo,— He nolde hire sle wip no wepne of steil—	2020 2024
	þus he vengede his fadir wel. þeo qwene of grece þey founden þat day And brouzten hire to sire Menolay	

Arundel MS.

	þe kyngt of grece comyth to þe tour ; þer was of troy al þe flour. þay wyþ [] defendyd hym fast,	2004
	Bot y-sconfityd þay were at þe last. Wenne þe grekys werryn þe tour wyt-ynne, þay slowyn al þat wer wyt-ynne.	2009
	þe kyngt of troy þay hewyn smalle,	2012
	þe quene t eke her maydenys alle.	2013

His Barouns defended þe Tour fast, 2004

But þey brake yn at þe last. 2009

Al þat þey founde þey slouȝ

And seth to þe king' þey goȝ nowȝ

And hewith his body swith smal 2012

And his Queene and his maydons al. 2013

✓ Achilles sone toke Dame Pollexene, 2016

Priamus þe kinges douȝter shene.

"My fader," he seide, "sir Achilles,

ffor þy loue slayn was

In þe Temple with grete tresoun. 2020

þerfor þou biest þat þere was don."

She cryde him mercy and was ful woo

And with his nefe he smote hur atwoo

þat hur nek' brake poo; 2024

And al hur kyn he slowȝ also.

Erles and Barouns with grete honour

Brouȝ dame Elene of his Tour

Arundel MS.

Achilles sone taketh dame pollexene, 2016

þe kyngys douȝter fayre t schene.

"My fader," he sayde, "sir achilles,

ffor loue of þe y-slayn wes

In þe temple wyth gret trayson, 2020

þat þou shalt bye or þou com don."

Sche cryde t was ful wo,

bot wyth hys fyst he smot her þo

þat her nekke brak' ato; 2024

t al her kyn he tok' al-so.

Knyȝtis comen wyȝ gret honour

And tok' dame elian out of þe tour;

And þey brouzten hire by-fore hire lord	2028
And kussededen bope wiþ good acord.	
þe kyng ^t made him mury wiþ his cheualry,	
When he hadde wonne þe maystry.	
þe kyng ^t dwelled in troye wiþ his ost	2032
A moneþ and more wiþ mukil bost	2033
And sesen in troye þe kyng ^t gon take	2036
And mukil murpe and ioie þey make.	
And when heom liked dwelle no more,	
þey dyȝten heore schipes wiþ sayl and ore	
And chargeden heore schipes wiþ mukil good	2040
And sayleden ouer þeo salte flod.	2042
þeo folk ^t of grece of mony a toun	2044
Comen wiþ caroles and wiþ processoun	
And welcomeden hem in alle þyng ^t —	
Sir Menolay, heore kyng ^t ,	
And dame Elayne, his gode wyf,	2048
ffor hire was wakened mukil stryf.	
þer was ioie in vche a toun	
Of eorles and of baroun.	
ffourty dayes þeo kyng ^t heold feste—	2052
þat was riche and honeste—	

Arundel MS.

þay her brouȝte to her lord þe kyng ^t	2028
Wyth-outen any mor taryng ^t .	2029
þe kyng ^t of grece wyþ gret bost	2032
Dwellyd in troy wyth al hys ost	
A month t more wyth ioie t pryde;	
He strewed t wasted in euery syde.	2035
þer wold he no lenger dwelle,	2038
But ordaynyd schipp al-so snelle	
And charged hym wyt moche gode	2040

- And bryngeth hur to hur lord; 2028
- Aither kysseth other *with* good Accord. 2029

þe king^t of Grece *with* al his ost 2032
 Dwelled in Troy *with* mucche bost
 A monþ and more *with* mucche pryde
 And strenped þe ost on eche side. 2035

And when þey wolde dwelle no more, 2038
 þey arrayde hur shippes *with* saile and ore ;
 þey charged hur shippes *with* vitaille good 2040
 And dede hem in-to þe grete flood^t (fol. 134)
 And passed ouer þe salt foornⁿ ;
 Euery man to Grece con comⁿ.
 þe folk^t of Grece *with* grete renounⁿ 2044
 Comⁿ azenst hem *with* processiouⁿ ;
 þey welcomed hem in al þing^t,
 Sir Menelay, hur lord and king^t,
 And Dame Elene, his wyf^t, 2048
 ffor whom aroos al þat stryf^t,
 And al his Erls and Barouns
 þat comynⁿ to grete Tounes.
 ffourty dayes þey helde fest 2052
 þat was bop feire and honest ;

Arundel MS.

And passid ouer þe grek^ts flode ;
 He saylyd ouer þe salte fome. 2042 (fol. 8, col. 2)

 þe peple of greke wyþ grete renonⁿ 2044
 Met hym wyþ procession
 And hym welcomyd in al þ[y]ng^t
 As for lord t for her kyng^t
 t dame elyan, þe kyngys wyfe— 2048
 ffor her aros þe stryue—
 Erles, barons, mest t lest. 2050

 ffourty dayes pay hulden a fest 2052

Of pekoccus, feysans, and biccar ;	
þer was veneson of herte and bar ;	
þer was pyment of clarre.	2056
To riche men and heore meyne	
þer was riche seruise,	
As riche as mon myȝte deuyse.	
And when þe feste was brouȝt to endyng,	2060
þey toke leue at heore kyng,	
And vche mon wente to his contre	
And maden ioie wip heore meyne.	
þus was ended þe bataile of troye ;	2064
God ȝeue ows alle heouene ioie.	
Such a batail as hit was oon	
Neuer byþ no neuer schal beo noon	2067

þe batayle of troye.

Arundel MS.

Wyþ al maner of metes + drynkes	2058
þat any man meȝt be-þynkes.	
þer was gamen + þar was gle	2060
þat in any reuel meȝt be.	
þo euery man went to hys contre	
+ mad hym myre wyþ hys mayne	

þere was venysoun of^t bere and bore,
Pecok, swan, and Becore ; 2055

þere was als ryche seruice, 2058
As eny man coup deuyse. 2059

And sethe euery lord went to his Contre 2062
And leued mery *with* his meyne
With solace and solempnite. 2064
þey ferde mery and so do we.
Now lordinges, saunȝ faile,
Of Troye þis is þe tenthe bataile. 2067

Explicit bettum de Troye.

Arundel MS.

Wyt gamen t wyt grete solemnyte. 2064
thay ferdyn mery t so mot we,
Amen, amen, pur charyte. 2066

Joseph Holand 1588

APPENDIX A.

Text of Harley MS. 525.¹

[S]ithyn that god this worlde wrought, 1
 Heven and erthe all of nought,
 Manye wondris have be-falle;
 That forsothe among them alle, 24

It maye nought bene for-yete out,
 The batayle of troy that was so stought. 8
 ffor soche a werre as it was
 Neuer is nor neuer was;
 Too and thurtty wyntyre, with-out fayle,
 Men of grece helde batayle 12
 A-geyn þe kyng of troye þat was so grym,
 And at the laste þey ouercome him.
 So seyde a knyght þat þer was,
 He was cleped sir darras; 16
 He sawe þe ende and þe order of þat batayle,
 In greu he wrot it eueri dele.
 A mayster þat was full konyng sybyn
 ffrom grewe it turned in-to latyn, 20
 And now from latyn, god it wote,
 A Clerke in-to Englishe it wrote.

¹ The line numbering here given runs parallel with the other three texts. In C. H. A. Wager's edition of the Harley text, now out of print, the line numbering runs straight ahead and allows for no omissions or interpolations.

² The spaces in the text do not indicate gaps in the MS.; they merely show that in one or more of the other texts lines, not found in Harley, occur.

- [L]ordyngis, som time in grece *per* was
 A kyng þat was called sir Pelles. 24
 He was not no kyng of hy degre,
 But anoder *per* was ouer him of greter dignite ;
 But yit he was kyng of Pelpeson,
 And had a Cosyn þat hit Jason. 28
 Sir Jason was, for þe nons,
 ffayre man of body and bones,
 Curteys, hende, hardy, and bold
 Him loved boþe yong and old. 32
 The kyng cleped this Jason,
 And a-resond him anon :
 "Jason," he seyd, "I vndur-ston
 þe kyng of troye hathe in his lond 36
 A wonder pyng þat he loveth wele,
 That is a Gyldyn weders ffelle.
 And wuldest þou, with summe gynne,
 That wonder fell from him wyne 40
 And bryng me that fell of gold,
 Thy whyle shuld bene well I-yold."
 "Parfay," seyd þenne sir Iason,
 "I wulle do þat I kanne. 44
 Among the troyeaunce I woll gonne
 Mervayles to here, and that anoonne.
 And If I may, manly and well,
 Bryng I wull þe gylden fell." 48
 The kyng hereth þat he wull gone,
 And clepeth his carpenters euerichon,
 And bad hem þat þey shuld timber take,
 A nobill shepp for Iaso to make. 52
 And whanne þe shypp was redy wrought, 57
 Sir Iasonne for-yettet nought ; 64
 Of tresour he fellyd it full,
 And taketh with him whom he will.
 He taketh with him Sir Ercules,
 A stalworth knyght, hardy and fers ; 68
 And many anoder, hardy and hende,

With him to troye for to wende.
 To the crekkyshe see þey come anone,
 Arerith seyle, and gyneth gonne. 72
 Ouere þe se the wynde hem dryves,
 And att the havon of troye aryves. 74

[T]he kyng of troye, Sir Iamatan, 77
 He was a wonder wyse man.
 He herd telle that men of greke beth
 In-to hys lond com and þer-in entreth; 80
 And comondeth with myght and mayn
 That þei shuld seyle Swythe a-geyn;
 And swore, so mote he thryve,
 There shall none alyve fro thens ryve. 84
 He bad hem thens swythe gone,
 Or þey shuld dye euerichon.
 Sir Ercules and Iason also
 In-to that lond were comyn þoo; 88
 Of the kyng they were sore agreved,
 And of his wordis sore a-shamed,
 To be so rebuked of a kyng,
 So as þey mysdedon nothyng. 92
 To dwell lenger it vaileth nought,
 They turned her shep and cast abought.
 So long thei have her wey nome,
 Ayen to grece they ben come. 96
 ffour Barons ther gunne goo,
 Wheche were gret lordis thoo:
 The ton hit pollex, þe toder Castor,
 The therde Talamon, the fourthe Nestor; 100
 And seyde: "lordyns, all thus atte ende,
 The kyng of troye thus gan vs shend;
 But these wordis bene I-bought,
 Eche of vs shull be told for nought. 104
 And therefor helpith with socour,
 And meynten manly our anour,
 Or els the troyens, þat bene so fers,
 Woll vs holde for losengers." 108
 Sir Pollex and Sir Castor,
 Sir Talamon and Sir Nector,

Answerdyn ryght manly,	
And seyð they wold stoughtly	112
Among the troyens comen and gone,	
Magre þe kyng Sir lymadone,—	
“ And magreth him and all his,	
We well done that vs listis.	116
Nowe go we manly abought,	
And geder we vs a noble rought.	
Vppon his lond we will vp ryve,	
And loke who will vs ayen dryve.”	120
They did do ordeyn for hem-self	
Good new sheppis twelfe,	
And stoffed hem well and sure	
With vitayl and good armore.	124
They gedered hem nobil Squery,	
And went to shep all in hye.	126
Ouer the see þe wynde hem drives,	129
And the havon of Troye þey ariues.	
They armed hem well and went to lond	
Auntres to herkyn and to fond.	132
The troyens were mys-payd,	
And of her comyng evel afrayed ;	
Thorow-out the cite the crye arose,	
That eche man of hem a-ferd was.	136
[T] he kyng of Troye hathe vnder-takyn	
That folke o grece bene I-comyn	
With a grete ost stought and grym,	
And thenke þey wull be-segen him.	140
He lete make a crye ouer all panne,	
“ To hors and armes, eueri man.”	142
Him-silf armith hym aryght,	151
And all his meyne well I-dyght,	152
And bene I-gadered vpp and down,	
And sued þe kyng out of Town.	
Sone þey be to-geder mette,	
There was strokes well I-sette ;	156
There myght men see shaftis shake,	156a

And many krounes all to crake ;	157
There were sheldis gylt and leyd wyth ynde,	157a
And baners rustland with þe wynde ;	157b
Many nobill men vnder sheld	157c
Sone were slayne in þat feld.	157d
The kyng with Ercules mette,	161
And hard strokes on him sette,	162
And with a launce smote him þere,	162a
That out of his sadill he ganne hym bere.	162b
Sir Ercules for that dynt	162c
ffil downe on þe pament.	162d
Thenne cam rydyng Sir Jasoun	162e
With a launce to lymadown ;	162f
Hard to-geder there þey dryves,	162g
that ther shaftis all to-reves ;	162h
Swerdis þey drowyn in that stonde,	162i
And ether gave oder grysly wonde ;	162j
A strong batayle there be-ganne	162k
Be-twex sir Iason and lymadan.	162l
There whyles þey to fyghtes,	162m
There come of grece to hundrid knyghtys,	162n
And brought on hors sir Ercules,	162o
All I-armed as he was ;	162p
And whenne he was vpon his stede,	162q
He thought he brynt as ony glede.	162r
With a launce he com forth thenne,	162s
And cometh rydant to sir lymadan,	162t
And bare him Thorowe þe sydes too,	167
And thre of his sones he slowe also ;	168
And all here ffolke, owt and owte,	
Sone they were to deth brought.	
Tho the kyng was to grounde falle,	
Ercules and his felous alle	172
Goth and robbeth that Cyte ;	
Of noman hathe no pyte.	
The kyng hath dowghters none but one,	
That was called dame Ison.	176
Whanne her fader had loryn his lyve,	
She went and hydder also blyve ;	

But Ercules þat was so stought,
 Anone ryght he sought her ought, 180
 And lad her with him a-wey,
 Noo wonder þow she were sory. 182

The gylden ffell they tokyn also, 187
 The wheche a-waked all þat woo ; 188
 They token vessell, armour, and cloth
 Too the water forth þey gothe,
 And passed ouer the salt fome,
 And euery man went to his home, 192
 And make mery, and sleu care,
 And loke how þey may best fare. 194

[T]he kyng of Troye was þer slayne. 216
 He had a sone left in þat reaulme ; 216a
 His name sir priamus he hitt, 217
 He was a prince of myche myght ;
 The heritage him wuld be-falle
 To bene kyng of troyens alle. 220
 In fygry he dwelled tho,
 His wyf and his chyldryn also.
 Of the discomfetur wist he nought,
 How the troyens were down brought. 224
 When he vndir-stode bothe all and summe, 225

His fader was slayn, Sir lymadon, 227

And his thre bredryn him by, 229
 And also his sistryn lad a-way,— 230
 “ Alas, who hathe my fadir slauwe, 231
 And my broder brought a-dauwe, 231a
 And rashed my suster, dame ysyon ? 231b
 Alas, frendes now have I none ; 232
 And treuwe troye is þus destroyed.”
 He sorowed ay and was anoyed.
 Thenne had Priamus sones þre,
 Nobill men, cursteys and fre : 236
 Sir Ectour the prynce eldest is,

Troyell, and alisaunder of Paryse.	
That nyght that Alisaunder was be-geteth,	
A marvelous dreme his moder dremeth,	240
That out of her body sprong a brond	
That brent troye and all þe lond.	
And whanne she waked of her dremeng,	
She sent for clerkys in grete hastyng,	244
And told hem her dremyng eueri word,	247
How in her slepe meved was her mode ;	
And bad hem telle and nought lye,	249
What her dreme myght synifye.	250
‘Madame,’ þey seyde, ‘for sothe, I-wis,	
In thi body a chyld þere is	252
That shall troy to shame bryng	
Thorough his foly, with-ought lesyng.’	
They therfore were full woo,	
And though[t] it shuld not be soo.	256
Whanne he was born she sent him	273
Too an herd, to kepe swyn,	275
That he shuld sè non armes bryght,	277
Ne nought lerne for to fyght.	278
There he was, out of knowyng,	
Yeres fyftene, with-out lesyn ;	280
But game he hadde, and grete solace,	280a
Where-so he sawe in ony place	280b
Beres or bolles fyght to-gedere,	281
ffor soche game loud his fadere ;	282
And where he saw þoo þat were strong,	287
He crowned þem with a garlond.	288
Of all domes he was wyse,	
Therefore men cleped him Parys.	
[T]he kyng of troye herd tell of this,	
[That his sone of the lawe was so wyse ;	292

After him he did sende,	
With him to Troye for to wende ;	294
His wiff, his chyl dren, he toke with him,	299
And hastily in-to Troy they entred In.	300
And he swore and sey d in his pought	
His ffader deth shuld bene dere bought.	
After Masons he sent a-none,	
That were in his kyndom,	304
And dede hem to werke alle,	
The Town of troye for to walle.	306
Veryly, with-ought wene,	306a
There was no Mason in þat reaume	306b
Wold take a dragme of gold a day	306c
But that they myght fette pere pere paye.	306d
They wrought þe walles wonder hye,	309
Stronger neuer noman syye.	
Abought the walles he did make a grete dyche,	
Soo depe no where were hem lyche ;	312
Too and thirty yatis he made, I-wis,	
With doubill bryg and portecolys,	
And whanne the see is hye at the full,	
Abought the town rynne it wull.	316
The dyche was soo rome and large,	316a
Theryn myght seyle bope bote and barge ;	316b
Grete sheppis þer-in myght rouwe.	316c
There was Ioy and myrthe I-nowe.	316d
And whanne the se gothe a-geyne-ward,	317
The dyches bene so ouer-garde	318
That noman entere ne may	318a
Ayen therwill, soth to say.	318b
Strenger Cyte was non vnder sone ;	319
Soo seker it was it myght neuer be wonne	320
But if it be with grete tresoun.	
In all this world was non sweche a town.	322
Whanne it was dyght as it shuld be,	335
Priamus sent for all his barons to that cite,	336
And dide him for to be kyng crowned tho,	
And Ekeuba, his quene, alsoo ;	

Ector, his eldest son, takes,
 And vnder him princes he makes ; 340
 And Alisaunder, his sone paris,
 His yonger sone that his soo wyse,
 An Erldom he yeveth him in honde ;
 And all his sones makes lordis in pat lond. 344

And thenne after al his reaulme he sent, 349
 And maketh a ryalle parlement ;
 And whanne þe parlement plenor is,
 Eche man seyth þanne his devis. 352
 ffirst speketh þenne þe kyng priamus :
 "Lordyngis," he seyð, thus and thus,
 "Ye wote whanne þey of grece come,
 And this lond robbed and nome, 356
 All our elders have destroyed.
 Grete cause have we to be a-venged,
 And if ye will geve þer-to counsaile,
 We shull hem yeve newe batayle, 360
 And werre on hem nyght and day."
 All the baronage tho seyð, "nay,
 Better is pees euer with-ought ende
 Thenne eche of vs with batayle oder to shend. 364
 There-fore, sir, do as we you desyr,
 And of your Barouns send thedyr
 To hem that our elders sley,
 And her goodis did bere a-wey, 368
 And loke if þey wull wage
 Ravnsom, or ony trevage ;
 And brynge ageyne þey sustir, ryght,
 Dame Isyon þat is so bryght ; 372
 And if þey wull, do as good is ;
 If þey ne wull, dōth your avyse."
 Thenne seyð þe kyng, "I graunt þer-to.
 Late be sene who may best þeder go." 376
 Amonge them all þey seyð anon
 Sir Ectour theder most gon.
 Sir Ectour to this greeth him,
 And passeth the grekeshe see þat is so grym. 380

[Space.]

Nyght and day forth he ryt,	383
Tille he com to Greke ryght.	384
He cometh to Sir Ercules,	
That mayster ouer all aufryk was,	
Sir Pollex and sir Castor,	
Sir Tallamo and Sir Nector.	388
"Lordyngis," he seyde, "I am now here	
Com from troye as a Mesenger ;	
The kyng Pryamus me hedur send,	
And asketh howe ye will be demened	392
Of that ye comyn a-yens his pees,	
And slouwe his fader gyltles.	
And wheche of you haue his suster hend,	
I rede þat ye a-yen her send,	396
ffor sekerly it is nought ryght	
A kyngis doughter to serue a knyght ;	
I rede þat ye to him gone,	
And in his grace put you a-none."	400
"ffye, on develes name," seyde Ercules,	405
"Soche a dispyte don to vs neuer was.	
Shulld we in his grace a-byde ?	
Nay, for thing that may be-tyde.	408
Goo sey his fader did vs wrong,	
And we him anodir also strong.	
And if pou were not a mesyngere,	
Too wrother hele com pou here ;	412
And if pou þynkest hens on lyfe,	
Trusse þe out of pis lond blyve."	
Sir Ectour sey þer was no wey,	415
But turned to shep and went þat day,	417
And told sir priamus eueri worde,	419
How he was rebuked, ende and orde.	420
Sir Priamus at þat time,	
He was full wrothe, it was will sene ;	422
And sent þorought his kyndom	425
After his Carpenters echon,	426

[*Space.*]

And fellith tymbir and gene to hewe,	429
And fourty sheppis he ded make newe ;	430
And gadered swythe be his conseyle	437
A nobill Ost, with-out fayle.	438
Whenne þey were gedered on gret hyyng,	438a
They com to troye be-fore þe kyng.	438b
The kyng thyngketh no longer to lende,	438c
But dyght him forth, redy to wende.	439
Ectour, the prince that was eldest,	441
Of all þe kyngis sones he was boldest,	
“Sir,” he seyde, “my lord the kyng,	
Ye shull travayle noþyng,	444
But be at hom and meri make,	
And þyn ost I wull take,	
And werryn with our enmyes,	
And stoughtly bryng home þe pryce.”	448
The kyng answerd wyth wordis still,	
And þanked moche his sonys will,	
And þenketh he wull be good werroure,	451
And taketh him all his power,	453
And bad him take his host and gone,	455
Forto a-wrekyn hym of his foone.	456
[T]henne comyth alisaunder of parys,	
[T] His yonger sone þat is so wyse,	
“Sirr,” he seyde, “my lord þe kyng,	
I will you telle anoper þyng :	460
If ye take your-self your Ost,	
And goth to greke in grete bost,	
þou shalt be discomfet and ouer-þrouwe,	
And all þy folkys nere I-slawe.	464
Sir, I wille tellyn the anoder :	
Iff ye send Ector my Broder,	
His host shall be all to-tore,	
And þenne we be all for-lore.	468
And if ye wull be-leven here,	
I wull go with your poere,	

And I will batayll and worryn soo, Men shall speke <i>perof</i> for-euermoo ; And wyn the pryce with honour, And comon hom as <i>conquerour</i> .”	472
Thanne seyð sir priamus þe kyng : “ Now is þis a wondir thyng. Alisaunder, son, how spekest þou ? Ector is ten so strong as þou. Telle me now I sey the, Wenest þou to speðe better thanne he ? ”	476
[<i>Wager's No., 399-462.</i>]	480
“ Sir,” he seyð, “ listeneth a stounde : Thre goddes an apull fonde— Juno, the lady of wysenesse, Dame pallas and dame venesse— That fortune cast, withoutyn lees, Too makyn werre þat ere was pees. That appul was with gold begraue, And seyð the fayrest it shuld have. Thanne seyð Iuno, ‘ Myn shall it be, ffor I am fayrest of vs thre.’ Pallas seyð, ‘ It shall be myn ;’ She swore be Jubiter and Appolyn ; ‘ ffor well it is knowyn and vnderstond The fayrest I am of þat is in ony lond.’ Dame venesse seyð, ‘ Now be styлле ; That appul is myn be ryght skylle, ffor I am, without lees, The fayrest that euer born was.’ Dame Juno seyð, ‘ Be Mahound, nay. O non wyse it may not be That it be at our Juggement ffor ilkone seyð his owne talent.’ ‘ Thou seys sothe,’ seyde pallas, ‘ sekerly Anoder man þat most Jugegy Whyche shall have þis Juell.’ Thenne seyð venus, ‘ þou seyest well. Paris is the trewest man	399 400 405 410 415 420 425

¹ The line numbering of the Judgment of Paris is that of the Harley text itself without reference to L E A.

That god leyd euer lyf vppon ;
 Best it is our Juge þat he be
 Who shall it have of vs thre.
 All þey graunted þerto I-wisse.
 Juno she went onto Parysse 430
 And seyð, ' Parys, will þou be,
 ffor grete nede I com to the
 ffor an appull þat we fownde
 This endir day vppon the grounde ;
 That appull, Parys, yef þou me, 435
 Thou shalt be wyse, will þou ma.'
 Parys seyð, ' Soo I wille,
 If þou have therto skylle.'
 Pallas þe way from him has taken,
 And venesse to him was I-comen 440
 And seyð, ' Parys, wele be þou ay,
 Mahound the save þat best may
 ffor þou art þe trewest knyght,
 And all þyng þou Jugest ryght,
 Therefore, Parys, I pray the 445
 That Appull þat þou graunte me
 That we fond þis endir daye,
 As we went on our playe.
 That Appull, Parys, graunt þou me,
 A feyre leman I wull yeve þe ; 450
 Thou shalt haue the fayrest leman
 That euer god leyd lyf vppon.'
 And thenne, sire, I beþought me so
 That Juno hadd no ryght þer-to ;
 Though she were lady of wysenesse, 455
 She had nought so moche fayrnesse
 Ne pallas, Sir, so mot y the ;
 Venesse was fayrer thanne þre.
 Therfeore I grauntt her to have
 That appul was with gold be-graue, 460
 And therfore with myn entent,
 Thus I yave þe iugegement. 462
 [End of Wager's No.]
 ' Now, Alisaunder,' seyð she, 607
 ' Thou hast full fayre honoured mee ; 608

Therefore I graunt the anone,
 Whanne thou wilt to grece gone,
 ffor nopyng the ne drede,
 With-out dought þou shat welle spede ; 612
 The fayrest lady þat bereth lyfe
 Thou shat wyne to be þy wyfe.
 Therfore I have will to wend
 In-to grece all hem to shend." 616

Sir Etour and his bredryn alle 619
 Answerd sir priamus in his halle, 620
 And seyde, " If Alisaunder Parys
 Goo too troy to wyne the pryss, 622

Men of grece will stynte no stounde 625
 Er that troye be brought to gronde."
 Neuer-þe-later þe kyng anon
 Graunted Alisaunder for to gon. 628

All his poer he him takes, 631
 And mayster of his host makes, 632
 And bad him bere him stowtelyche,
 Ouer all other, and manlyche,
 And euer-more with his myght
 Meynten well his faders ryght. 636

[A]lisaunder is now in Iolyte, 639
 Seyland in þe se with ryal meyne, 640
 With fourty shyppis good and stronge ;
 The mastes were grete and wonder long,
 And had stremers of rede sendel,
 With armes of troye wrought full well ; 644
 The seyles were of ryche clothe.
 They haddyn good wynde and forth gothe ;
 Nyght and daye forth they drives,
 Comon to grece and there aryves. 648
 The folke of grece hath vnder-nome 648a
 That swethe shyppis þere bene come, 648b
 And have wonder what þay wull doo, 649
 Wherefore they comen, and wharrtoo.

Eueri man come hem to be-hold,	
And curteysley asked hem what þey wold.	652
Sir Alisaunder seyð, and al his,	
And answerd hem with wordis wyse :	654
"Marchauntis," þey seyð, "þat we be ;	654a
Out of the see Octaman comen wee,	654b
And a tempest hedur vs drof ;	654c
Therefore, lordyngys, be nought wroth.	654d
We ne dwell but a day or too,	654e
Þenne we will take leue and goo ;	654f
And parauentour, so it maye be-tyde,	654g
We will not soo long abyde."	654h
Alisaunder hyeth him fast to here	655
Of Ercules, to wete where he were,	656
And Sir pollex and sir castor,	
Thalamon and sir Nastor,	
And all þe lordis euerychon	
That held his Ante, dame ysyon.	660
Thanne was it fallyn soo,	663
In that self-tyme thoo,	664
The kyng of grece, syr monelay,	
Soo-iorneyd both nyght and day	
In on of þe noblest Cyte	667
That was in all þat contre.	667a
It was cleped Capharnoun ;	667b
In all þe worlde was soche a town	667c
Saue troye, trusty and trewe,	667d
ffor that was late bygged newe.	667e
Salamon, the conquerour,	667f
Ne dauid of more honour,	667g
Ne þe hey kyng alisaunder,	667h
Of whom þer was soo grete sklaunder,	667i
Held not soo ryal meyne	668
As did sir Menaly in his Cite,	668a
And with him Elyn, his quene,	671
The fayre lady, bryght and shene.	672
ffayrer formed was neuer none	
In this world, bothe blode and bone ;	674

She was full of goodnesse,	674a
Myght no man tellyn her fayrenesse,—	674b
Virgil pough he on lyve were,	674c
Or aristodill that koude more,	674d
Or Neptanabus, that nobill clerke,	674e
That koud most of soche werke,	674f
Too diskryvyn womans fayrnes,	674g
Here beaute and her mekenes ;	674h
Dame Olimpias, I vnderstond,	674i
Crowned him with a garlond,	674j
Ouere all oder maystres to bere þe pryce,	674k
ffor that he was so good and wyse.	674l
Dame Elyn, þe Quene, with myld mode,	683
Speketh wordes oder þanne good,	684
And seyð to her maydens thus :	
“ Moche men speke of Pryamus,	
The kyng of Troye þat crownede is,	
And of his sone, alysaunder Paryse,	688
That is in our lond a-lyght ;	
Men seyen he is a nobill knyght ;	
And therefore, so mote I the,	
Me longeth more him to se.	692
Blynne neuer I ne will	
Or I have sene him myfyfle.”	
A spye all þis mater herd,	
And told it alisaunder eueri word,	696
What the lady had I-seyd.	696a
Tho held alisaunder him wel payed.	696b
“ Certis,” seyð Alisaunder, “ also	697
Me longeth to sene here hyen too ;	
Glad shal I neuer be	
Or I may her my fille se.”	700
[O]n a day, Elyn the Quene,	
With knyghtis and ladis mo þen ten,	702
With her went moche grete chyualrye,	705
And cometh to þe temple on hye.	
With-outyn the temple eþer oder metis,	
And gently ether other gretis ;	708
Ether be-holdeth oder lovely,	

Wonder long, sekyrly.	710
The quene turneth and goth away,	710a
With many a knyht and many a lady.	710b
Alisaunder seeth that she will goo,	717
Soore he seyeth, and his full woo ;	
The love of here he takys be-lyve,	
That his hert is poynt to ryve,	720
And swereth he will neuer ete	
Or he have her with strength gete.	
Toward his Ost he gynneth gone,	
And cryed, " As armes, lordyngis, Echon.	724
Eche man make redy and arme him,	
And take his wepyn stought and grym."	
He bad first of all pyng	
Take sir Monely the kyng,	728
But where-som-euere the kyng be-come,	
The Quene algate pat she be takyn.	730
Now eueri man forthe pey shove,	730a
ffor Alisaunder hir lordis love.	730b
Alisaunder the game did be-gynne,	735
Too Assayle the Cite pe Quene was inne.	736
The folke of the Cite defended hem fast,	741
Be-gynne to shete and stones to cast.	
Alisaunder leseth many men	743
That lay to-dreve in that fenne,	743a
But he fault as a good baroun ;	745
Many grete lord he drave a-down,	
Helmes to-heuwyn, Sheldis to-rappyth,	
Many hedis fro the body swappith.	748
He and his folke that same day	753
Sleeth pepill pat noman nobir may.	
The kyng seeth the barouns all	
Bene I-slayn and I-falle,	756
And doughtyth him sore of his lyf,	
And fleth a-vey and forth he goth.	
No man wote where he is be-com,	

And Alisaunder the Quene hath takon ; 760
 He taketh her in her worthy wede,
 And setteth here be-forn him on a stede ;
 She wepith fast and maketh cry,
 And neuer-~~pe~~-later he lad her away, 764
 And many Counteys and ladies also,
 The fayrest pat myght on erthe go.
 There whyle his men robyn and reves,
 In all the countre nopyng beleves. 768

Alisaunder cometh home to his faders toure ; 773
 Hys ffader him welcometh with honour :
 "How hast pou sped, sonne myn ?"
 "ffader," he seyde, "welle and fyn ; 776
 I have distroyed in all pyngis
 Of grece ~~pe~~ grete lordyngys ;
 But the kyng, sir Monalay,
 He is askaped so wele away ; 780
 The Quene I have, whyte as flour,
 With all ~~pe~~ maydens of her bour ;
 Gold and siluer, grete and small,
 The tresour of ~~pe~~ contre all." 784
 Sir Priamus was glad tho
 That Alisaunder had sped soo ;
 But ~~pe~~ Quene weped sore 787

And thus she seyde euermore : 788a
 "Alas, alas pat I was bore." 788b
 She wepis and wryngis euermore ; 788c
 Her heer pat shynyth as gold wyre 788d
 She to-drowe, and her nobill a-tyre. 788e
 "Alas, I am to long on lyfe. 791
 Why nyll myn hert breke on fyve ?" 792
 But Alisaunder at the laste
 Comforted here swythe faste,
 And loved here as his lyve,
 And wedded her to his wyfe. 796
 first she was quene and Empres,
 And she is now but a countes.
 Alisaunder hadde at his gestyng,

Of all the kyndom eueri lordyng,	800
And holdeth a feste, ryche and ryall,	
As eueri kyngis sone shall.	802
There weryn grete yiftis, for the nons,	807
Of ryche gold and precious stonys.	808
The more myrthe þat eche man makes,	
The more sorow dame Elyn takes ;	
But tho that there weryn wist not all,	
After her myrthe whatt wuld be-fall.	812
[N]ow reste we a litill pece,	
And speke we of the kyng of grece.	814
The kyng of grece, sir monalay,	818
Syght and soroweth nyght and day ;	
He leueth in mornynge and strife,	820
And often he remembrith Elyn, his wyfe,	821
Here beaute and her fayrenesse,	821a
Here gentil body, here lovesumnes.	821b
"Allas," he seyde, "my Quene is go,	822
Myne Erles, Barouns, slayne also,	
And my lond robed and reved,	824
And my-self in sorow leved."	
And whanne he sawe ther was non other,	
He sent fast after his brodir,	
That was cleped agamenoun,	828
He was a duke, a nobilman ;	
And also after Euluxes,	
þe best knyght in his kyndom was.	
They to in all maner thyng	832
Comfortedd well her lord þe kyng,	
And bad him lyve þanne send	
In-to his kyndom, to eche ende,	
Too eueri man, yong and elde,	836
That myght ony wepyn welde,	
Too comyn be-forne him euerichon.	
The kyng graunted þer-to anon.	
Sir Monelay sent on hyng	840
Too duke, Erle, and eueri lordyng,	
That eueri of hem to him bryng,	

Too ther power in all pyng, Of good shippis, grete and wyde, ffor all be water þey must ryde ; And comyn in-to a certeyn stede. And ryght soo eueri lordyng dede.	844
Sir Monaly, the kyng of grece, A litill man and a lene, I-wis ; His hede was rede, his her also, The queyntest man þat myght go ; He was egre and hardy also, And loth only wrong to ben don to. He gadered him with his myght, A gret ost he did him dight, And maked him shippis and hundrid, Sweche to sene men had wonderid.	848 852 856 857
His broder, sir Agamanoun, þat was a duke, a nobill man, ffayre of body, queynte, and ryche, He was not his brodir liche ; He was duke of Messen. He brought Shyppis fyfty and ten, And with him anoder oste, Better fyghters noman neuer wost. Sir Eluxes come wele I-dyght, In armes he was a nobill knyght ; Noon hardier man bereth bonys, Hende and large, for the nonys, Glad of semlant and rody ; He was lord of parpachy. A fayre pepill wit him he brought, ffyfty shyppis wel y-wrought.	864 865 865a 865b 866 868 872 876 877
Sir Tolemew, I prey, ffour skore shyppis he brought on hye.	880 881
Sir Nectour, þe lord of pelye, He brought with him out of his Ile fful nobill folkis, I telle you before, And good sheppis foure score.	884

Sir podane of Colapy	888
Brought sheppis nyne and thirty.	889
Sir Archeley, þe lord of boys,	892
Of all the londe he hathe þe choyse	
Of god men and hardy ;	
He brought sheppis fyfty.	895
Sir Sennes of Cypres also anon	895a
Bryngeth sheppis twenty and on.	895b
And also the lorde parpadode,	895c
With wariours stought and goode,	895d
ffourty sheppis he brought on hye,	895e
With well fayre chyualry.	895f
Sirr pollex and sir Talamon,	895g
That lordis were of Antaton,	895h
Brought good sheppis of defense,	895i
With hir vytayles and here dispense,	895j
ffoure score sheppis vppon the flode,	895k
And whyte men in armour gode.	895l
Also the lord Sirr Anys,	895m
A lord of grece, of mekyl pryse,	895n
Syxti sheppis with him he brought,	895o
With grete folke grym and stought.	895p
Sir Askelop, þe good werere,	895q
þat was lord of Orkemere,	895r
ffourty sheppis, with-outyn fayle,	895s
He brought with him to bataylle.	895t
Sir portislay of polleke,	974
He goth to troy ryght worthele ;	
Toward pat host he bryngyth more,	976
ffourty sheppis with seyle and ore.	
Thus they gynne to-geder dryve,	
With twelfe hundryd sheppis XXti and V.	979
Thanne spake sir monalay þe kyng,	984
He cleped his Barouns on hyynge :	
" Lordynges," he seyð, " in all wyse	
We must doone Apolyn sacrifice,	

The better I hope we shall doo."	988
And al þe Baronage graunted þertoo.	
The kyng cheses <i>precious stonys</i> ,	
Ryche relikis, for þe nones,	
Plente of siluer and of gold,	992
And cleped Eluxes, þat was mekyl to hym hold :	
"Eluxies, take this tresour,	
And offered to Appolyn, there sauour,	
And herkyn at him, þat we ne fayle,	996
How we shall spede at our batayle."	
Eluxes toke þe tresour fyn,	
And gope to þe temple of apolyn,	
And offered as þe maner was þo,	1000
And falleth adown on his knees too.	
"Lord," he seyde, "I þe be-seche	
That pou answer with mylde speche,	
If we shull in-to batayle wende,	1004
Who shall have the batayle at ende."	
That Image answered of Appolyn :	
"Gooth and werreth with leve myn,	
And loke þat ye stynt nought	1008
Or troye be to erthe brought ;	
ffor or this ten yere be gon,	
Ye shull ouer-come hem eueri-chon ?	
Eluxes hereth þis tydyng,	1012
And cometh to monaly þe kyng ;	
He tellith him gynnyng and ende	
How þe ymage had I-seyde.	
Sir Monaly is glad I-now,	1016
And for tho tydys fast he low.	
He cleped agamynon his broder—	
He loved hym more than ony oder—	
And leder of his ost him makes,	1020
And all his poer him be-takes,	
And comoundeth that eueri man	
To be entendaunt to agamynon ;	
ffor he shall with gret honour	1024
Bene all þer gouernour.	
Now is agamynon with grete maystrie	1026
The kynges broder with his baronye	1026a

Ouer þe see þey flyng Away,	1029
With XII hundred sheppis and fyve and twenti ;	1030
And be at troye comyn to londe,	1032
And ther they make hir sheppis stond.	
Whanne they com to lond Echon,	
They sent to þe kyng a-non,	
And bad hem þat þey shuld to þem sende	1036
Dame Elyn, her Quene hende,—	1037
“ And if he will, soo good is,	1040
Or we shull slene him and all his.”	
[T he kyng of troye, sir priamus,	
Answerd stoughtlyche thus :	
“ Ye of grece my fader slowe,	1044
And my suster fro hens drewe,	1045
And ye destroyed al my lond,	1045a
I woll you do to vndirstond ;	1045b
Therfore I hold Elyne, your quene,	1046
The lady that is so bryght and shene.	
And moche magre com you to,	1048
But ye loke what ye kan do ;	
ffor I have here, I vndirstond,	
All þe power of my lond,	
ffor to defende, vp and down,	1052
Troye þat is my ryche town.”	
The messangers sene þer is no gayn,	
They have þer answer and turne ayen.	1055
The folks of grece be-ganne to ryde,	1058
To be-sege troye on eueri syde,	
Cryyng and blowyng and bekeryng fast ;	1060
With all maner of gonnys þey did kast.	
They had an Ingyn, for the nous,	
That cast many full grete stonys.	
Tho þe walles þey gonne a-sayle,	1064
Almost twelve monthys, with þer bataylle.	1065
An hundrid gynnys þey were vpset,	1065a
Of Maungeneles and Treybochet ;	1065b
The leste of hem, the sothe to seye,	1065c

Myght castyn a large myle of þe way.	1065 <i>d</i>
All a-bought Troye þe true,	1065 <i>e</i>
Nyght and day þey stonys in threwe.	1065 <i>f</i>
Att eueri tyde, the shypis all	1065 <i>g</i>
Yoven asaught on to þe wall,	1065 <i>h</i>
Drowen vp her botis to the myd mast,	1065 <i>i</i>
And shett men with dartis and arblast,	1065 <i>j</i>
And sharpe quarell and eke floon,	1065 <i>k</i>
As þyke as ony hayle ston.	1065 <i>l</i>
Soo strong a-saught as þer be-ganne	1065 <i>m</i>
Sawe yett neuer non erthely man	1065 <i>n</i>
Sen Ihesu Cryst was borne,	1065 <i>o</i>
Nether after ne be-forne.	1065 <i>p</i>
They leyden on with Axis of stele,	1065 <i>q</i>
And faught to-geder hardy an wele.	1065 <i>r</i>
The ffolke of þe Cete wyth-ynne	1066
Defended them with many a gynne ;	
Eche toure is full a-bought þe walle	1068
Of Arblast, devise, and spryngalle,	
Kenne Arous, and good bouwe,	
Slengis, stonys for to throuwe.	
They with-out þe tourys breken,	1072
And they þought welle to be wrekyng ;	
En boþe half grete folke were þrouwe down,	
Of lordis that were of grete renown.	
That first yere, with that fyght,	1076
Many man was to deth dyght.	1077
Of all þat yere, for no nede,	1077 <i>a</i>
They myght neuer ayen troye spede.	1077 <i>b</i>

[T]hat oder year, sir priamus,	1080
[T]he kyng of troye doth þus ;	
He cleped anon be-fore him	
Too of his sonys, that was so grym,	
Sir Ector, that eldest is,	1084
The toder, Alysander Parys :	
“Take your host in-to þe feld,	
The folke of greke batayle to yelde,	
And preve your-self doughti kynghtis,	1088
And meynten well your faders ryghtis.”	1089

And they answerd him smertly,	1089a
"ffader," þey seyð, "we ar redy."	1089b
Sir Ector and his broder stought	1090
Brought her ffolke þe Cete without,	
And were wel armed and seker ;	1092
Thenne there be-ganne a newe beker.	
Sir Ector, that bold Baron,	
Many a lord he dreves a-down ;	
There was helme, shelde, ne targe	1096
That myght stond his strokis large.	
And Alisaunder be-ganne to hewe,	
He fellid an hundred on a rewe ;	
Many a grete lord of grece,	1100
He them heuwes al to pecie.	1101
Grete slauter was made on eueri syde	1101a
Of hors, of men, in þe feldys wyde ;	1101b
The valeys ron on blode,	1101c
There dyed many a frely food.	1101d
Thus they fowghtyn þen in fere	1102
Nyne monthis of þe yere.	
They of troye rested eueri nyght,	1104
And eueri morn prest to fyght ;	
The folke of grece, in here syde,	
Toke truce for to a-byde,	
Why[l] they beryed the dede in ground,	1108
And heled hem that hadde wound.	
The kyng graunted well þer-too.	
Thus the toder yere is go.	1111
The þerde yere, Ector þe werroure	1114
Brought his host wyth grete pouer,	
And brought his folke in-to þe feld,	1116
Stoughtly arayed with spere and sheld.	
The folke of grece he aseries,	
And þey hem hasted and hyes.	
A duke of grece, sir portuflay,	1120
As fast he prekeþ as he may ;	1121
Ayens Ector a stroke he wande,	1121a
The shafte it shevered al in his hande ;	1121b
They breyd out swerdes, sharpe I-grounde,	1121c

Edere gave oder grymly wounde ;	1121 <i>d</i>
They streken faste hem be-twene	1121 <i>e</i>
With sverdes that were sharpe and kene,	1121 <i>f</i>
That ffyre out of the helmes sprong ;	1121 <i>g</i>
Be-twene them was batayll strong,	1121 <i>h</i>
That non man cowde þe sothe sayne	1121 <i>i</i>
Wheder myght þe better bene.	1121 <i>j</i>
Sir Ectour thanne a stroke wonde,—	1121 <i>k</i>
I do you all to onder-stande,	1121 <i>l</i>
Was neuer soche smytyng or þat day,	1121 <i>m</i>
Sertenlych, as I yow say,—	1121 <i>n</i>
The fleshe quyte he paryth a-down,	1121 <i>o</i>
Both þorow hauberk and akton,	1121 <i>p</i>
And, as god gave hom grace,	1121 <i>q</i>
It made þe swerde somdel glace,	1121 <i>r</i>
þat halvendell þe brode sheld	1121 <i>s</i>
ffley quytely in-to þe felde ;	1121 <i>t</i>
But sir Ectour anon him hitte,	1122
That the hede fro þe body he of smyte.	
Thenne come a lord sir padradod,	1124
And oder weriours many and good,	
And all þey leyden Ectour vpon,	
But he him defended as a leyon ;	1127
He leyd a-bowt him good spede,	1127 <i>a</i>
Many a side he made to blede,	1127 <i>b</i>
Padradodes body he smote atoo,	
And many a man he slow also ;	
Thus þey faught <i>with</i> dolfull play	
ffourti dayes, day be day.	
Sirre Monastew of grece þenne	1132
Rode to Juste Ectour ageynne,	
And with a spere he yede him nyh,	
And smote sir Ectour þorough þe thygh.	
Ector seth his blode ryn down,	1136
And wexith egre as ony lyon ;	
He gynnyth to sle with dilfull dynt	
A thowsaund men or euer he stynt.	
And Alisaunder, his broder parys,	1140
ffawght as manly as nede is.	
The kyng of grece him sey,	

Too Alysaunder he cryed on hye :	
"Tretour, sende hider my Quene so bryght,	1144
That thou holdest with grete onryght,	1145
Or thou shalt sey, or þou dye,	1148
Cursyng the tyme þat euer þou here sey."	
Alisaunder wold to him anon goo,	
But for prese myght he not do soo ;	
But of a man les bowe he toke,	1152
And drewe an arowe vp to þe hoke,	
And shet it to þe kyng anon ;	
It fley þorow his shulder bon ;	
A leche anon the arow out-drow,	1156
And helid the kyng wele I-now.	
No man myght nombryn, with-outyn les,	
The folke þat on beþe sydes slayn was.	1159
There was full of manys blode,	1159a
There as men rode and yode ;	1159b
There was slayn so moche folke,	1159c
That on blod ranne eueri polke ;	1159d
Men myght not fynden a bare stede	1159e
But on dede men to trede.	1159f
And whanne þe pepill be-ganne to fayle,	1160
Thanne departed þat batayle ;	
They of troye gon in-to þe town,	
And They of grece to pavilion ;	
Trews þey token in bothe the party,	1164
Half a yere, with-outyn lye.	1165
Aud ther whyles þe kyng full wyde	1165a
Gadered more folk, be eueri syde,	1165b
And time of trewes was com to ende,	1172
They were redy to batayle wende.	1173
Sir monelay, of grece the kyng,	1176
Clepyd his barouns on hyng :	1177
"Lordyngis," he seyde, "se ye nought	1182
How our folkys is down brought ?	
And but yf we fyght beter wone,	1184

Ector will slene vs euerichone ;
 And therfor, lordyngis euerichon,
 ffor my love abought ye gon
 To fellyn Ector, if that ye kun, 1188
 ffor þenne have we þe maystri wone."
 A mayster seyð, with-out lees—
 He cleped was sir palmydes—
 He seyð on-to þe kyng thoo : 1192
 " Sir, speketh ye nought soo.
 In all þis world is man I-founde
 That myght bryng Ector to ground
 But a chyld, sir, sekerly, 1196
 That was born in parpachy ;
 If ye that chyld fynde mowe,
 He shall him sle I will avowe ; 1199
 ffor a man, the god of lybye, 1199a
 He shewed me full vtterly 1199b
 In a planete, verement, 1199c
 He shall him slene with dolfull dynte." 1199d
 But how Achylles was I-bore, 1199e
 It is nouht knowyn eueriwhere ; 1199f
 Therfore I will a stownd dwell, 1202
 And of Achylles I will you tell. 1203

[H]alf hors, half man, his fader was, 1206
 And I-cleped Sir pelles.
 His moder was a goddes of þe see, 1208
 Half fishe, half women, was she ;
 Her name was called dame Tytes,
 On her was gotyn achylles.
 ffor whanne he born was, with-outyn fayle, 1212
 And that he shull be stronge in bataylle,
 She baped him verament
 Of water of enchauntement,
 That also hard his skynne be-came 1216
 As ony baleyn to hewen vppon ;
 Save the Soles of his fete,
 There his moders handes sett ;
 And sythen he was slayne þere, 1220
 As ye may sone after here. 1221

[Space.]

Vppon a day, Dame Tytes	1234
Loked vppon the furmament, with-outyn les,	
And Sauwe peryn, with-outyn fayle,	1236
He xall be slayn in Troye batale.	
His moder therfore was full woo,	
And pought it shuld not be soo.	
She sent him into parpaty,	1240
In Maydens wede, sekerly,	
And seyde it was Achelles nought,	
But his Suster they had brought.	
Sir likamedes hit the kyng,	1244
And hadde a doughter, fayre and ying ;	
Dyademades was here name,	
Moche she coud of gle and game ;	1247
She was a lovely creature,	1247a
Jentill and swete, of fayre porture ;	1247b
Lovely were her eyen too,	1247c
Gracious vice she had also.	1247d
So long was Achylles in her boure,	1248
With the Maydens of a-nowre,	
The kyngis doughter with chylde was.	
And ther-after be-fille a cas	
That knyghtis, Sekerly,	
Comyn to the lond parparchi,	1253
That comyn fro sir Monaly ;	1253a
And in that lond comyn were pey	1253b
ffor to sekyn Achilles,	1254
In þe contre where he was.	
They aryved in þat Cyte	1256
There was þe kyng and his meyne.	
The knyghtis þat day, with-out lesyng,	
Eten with lykamedes the kyng ;	1259
They weryn servid rychely	1259a
With metis and drynkis nobeley,	1259b
With swannys and Cranys and betoris,	1259c
Plover, partriche, and wyld Bores,	1259d
With Corlues and cormerant,	1259e
With Malardes wylde and fesaunt.	1259f
And whanne the clothe was I-drawe,	1259g

Thanne be-gynnyth nowe playe	1259h
An hundrid mynstrelles in a rewe,	1259i
Diuerse melodye for to shewe	1259j
Of trumpis, tabours, and nakeres,	1259k
Pypers, sarsynners, and symbaleris.	1259l
And whanne all men etyn hadde,	1260
The kyngis doughter þe daunce ladde—	
Her name was dyademades—	
And lad in her hond achelles.	
Dydemedes was gentill and small ;	1264
Achelles was long and grete with all,	
Brode brest and stought vysage,	
Long body and shulders large ;	
Alle þe knyghtis þat þere was	1268
Be-helden euermore on Achilles,	1268a
How he was so stowght and grymme,	1268b
And inwardly be-hylden him,	1268c
And seyð it was neuer woman,	1269
So large of shappe, body, ne bone.	1269a
The knyghtis token leue to goone	1270
And tokyn her consayle euerichone ;	
They wold geve maydens bothe broge and ryng,	1272
But Achilles wold þey geve no þyng,	
But an hawberke and a spere,	
And with hem þey wold it bere,	1275
And when þey comyn to þe place,	1275a
They wold leyn it on the grasse ;	1275b
And seyden, yf he be Achilles,	1275c
He wolde it have, with-outyn les ;	1275d
He wolde for-sake broche and ryng,	1276
And taken it in al þyng.	1277
The toder day next suyng,	1280
The knyghtis etyn with the kyng,	
And whanne they all etyn hadde,	
The kyngis dowter the daunce ledde.	
They yaf the maydens broches and rynges,	1284
But Achilles þey gave noþyngis,	
But an hauberk and a spere ;	
Vppon þe erthe þey leyð it there.	1287

[Space.]

Achilles be-held aryght	1292
The fayre armur þat was so bryght ;	
Ther-to he lepe al in haste,	
And Vppon hy[m] he hath it caste ;	1295
The bryght sword he ganne out breyde,	1295a
And skyrmed and abought hym leyde ;	1295b
And to þe kyng he seyde thenne :	1298
“ Wenyst þow, sir, I were woman ?	
I am Achilles, soo mote I the,	1300
Strenger thanne ony of þy men ;	1300a
And god yef me myschaunce	1300b
Yf I go more on your daunce.	1302
To þe batayle of Troye I will ryght,	1302a
To preve there my mayn and my myght.	1302b
Yeve me hors and armis also,	1308
And make me knyght and late me go.”	
[S]yr Lykamedes anon ryght	
Made Achylles that day a knyght,	
And yaf him armis good and sure,	1312
With a lyon of good asure,	
And yave him stedes good wone,	
And toke his leve to troye to gon.	1315
The grekys were glad euerichon	1320
Whanne he was to troy come.	
Sir monaly, of grece þe kyng,	
Cleped to achilles in gret hastyng :	
“ Achilles,” thenne seyde he,	1324
“ Thow art hertely welcome to me.	1325
I shall the telle, wyth-out lesyng,	1325a
Sir priamus, of troy the kyng,	1326
Thorough a sone, a nobill knyght,	1328
A bold man he is in fyght—	
There is no man all þis londe	
May stonde a stroke of his hond ;	1331
Therefore, Achilles, I prey þe	1331a
With him to fyght whenne þou him se,	1331b
ffor were he to grounde falle,	1331c

We shuldyn bene maystres of hem all."	1331 <i>d</i>
Achylles answer þoo :	1332
"That I may, I wul doo.	
Be the throw pat is myn,	1334
The first batayle pat he cometh Inne,	
Be he neuer so stout ne grym	
He shall me slee or I will him."	1337
Achilles armith him anon,	1355
Too bataylle with his oste to gon ;	1356
Sir Priamus the kyng, also	1358
Ector and Alisaunder, his sonys too ;	1360
And comyn forth in her syde	1360 <i>a</i>
With all that þey may go or ryde.	1360 <i>b</i>
Thenne com þe cowntes, syr Ectors wyf,	1362
That loved her lord as her lyfe,	
Wepyng and cryng on hy :	1364
"Sir Priamus, merci I cry.	
Too-nyght, abowte mydnyght,	
In my swevyn I sey a syght :	
Sir Ectour my lord to batayle goth,	1368
He shall be slayne with dolfull deth ;	
And therfore sir, pur charite,	
Lete him dwell at home with me."	
Thenne seyð sir priamus the kyng :	1372
"Ector, sone, on my blessyng,	
Be here with þy lady hynde ;	
We be I-nough to batayle wende."	
Ector at hom with his wyf abytt,	
The kyng with his hoste to bataylle rytt.	1376
Ether ost be-gynnyth oder to asayle,	
There be-gynnyth newe batayll ;	1378
ffourty dayes þere þey fought	1378 <i>a</i>
There to-gyder, strong and stought ;	1378 <i>b</i>
There myght men sene, with-outyn lesyng,	1378 <i>c</i>
Good knyghtis be her styroppis hyng ;	1378 <i>d</i>
Many an helme þere was of-wevyd,	1378 <i>e</i>
And Many a basnett þere was cleved,	1378 <i>f</i>
Many a spere and Many a sheld	1378 <i>g</i>

fley abowte in-to þe feld ;	1378 <i>h</i>
There were many wondis wyde,	1378 <i>i</i>
And also many a bloody syde,	1378 <i>j</i>
And many on les þe hert blode,	1378 <i>k</i>
And many on þe ballis in þe hode,	1378 <i>l</i>
Many on brayned in-to þe hede,	1378 <i>m</i>
And many a good stede hys lif bereved,	1378 <i>n</i>
Many a knyght les bothe his armes,	1378 <i>o</i>
And many a stede trayled his tharmes,	1378 <i>p</i>
Many a doughty man in þe feld	1378 <i>q</i>
Layne þere slayne vnder shelde ;	1378 <i>r</i>
Noman myght se, for no good,	1385
In all the feld but redde blode ;	1386
As after a flode þe blode ganne rynne,	1387
And euer þey faught lyche yerne.	1387 <i>a</i>

That time Achilles hath vnder-takyn	1391
That Ector is nott to batayll comyn,	1392
He leyd a-boughth hym in length and brede,	1392 <i>a</i>
And cryed, "Tretours, ye bene dede."	1392 <i>b</i>
Achilles an erle of troy hitt,	1395
Bothe man and hors atoo he slette ;	1396
And noder he clef above the shelde,	
That hors and man felle in þe felde ;	1398
The fourthe, the fyfte, þat he myght hitt,	1398 <i>a</i>
Myght noman his stroke with-sitt.	1398 <i>b</i>

[T]he kyng of troye saw him so ryde,	1405
he fle away, and myght not hyde.	1406

And certenlyche, with-outyn fayle,	1411
Thus departed þat batayle.	1412
It was vppon þe pentecost,	1412 <i>a</i>
Swyche time as þe holy gost	1412 <i>b</i>
Lyght adown, in forme of fyre,	1412 <i>c</i>
Amongis his aposteles with glad cher.	1412 <i>d</i>
Ector stant in toure and seeth	1413
How sir priamus, his fader, fleeth.	
"Alas," he seyth, "þat I was borne ;	
My faders honour to-day is lorn.	1416

Shuld y, wheder I may go or ryde,	
Se my fader swyche shame be-tyde,	
A[nd] namely for a womans sweuen,	
That is fals and nought to leven?"	1420
He armith him in stelyn wede,	1421
And leppe vppon a nobill stede ;	1424
He priketh forth with all his mayn,	
And al þe ost he dryveth ageyn ;	
He gynnyth to sle with dilfull dynt	
A thousand men, or euer he stynt ;	1428
Was knyght neuer sythyn god was born,	1428a
Neþer sythyn, ne be-forn,	1428b
That bettir bar him saunces de-laye,	1428c
Thanne dede Ectour that elke day ;	1428d
But sooth he was slayne with dolfull chere,	1428e
As ye mown her-after here.	1428f
Sir Achilles with him is mette,	1429
Thenne were strokis well I-sette,	1430
ffor neuer in þis world weryn	1430a
Too stronger kympis, as I ween ;	1430b
ffirst Ector Achilles smotte,	1433
That in his sadell onnethis he satte,	
And achille, with all his mayne,	1435
On Ectours helme he smote agayne ;	1436
Soo hard he smote, I you insure,	1436a
That al his helm shon fyre ;	1436b
Ector seeth he is wyth his make mette,	1436c
Strokes on Acheldes sore he sette,	1436d
That his sheld to pecis fleye,	1437
And a side of his gambyson away,	
Hauberke and Acton alsoo,	
And his thygh well nygh in-too ;	
In the sadell þe swerd with-stode.	
Achyles is greved welny wode.	1442
He smote Ector on hellme on hye,	1442a
That Cercle and crest adown fleye,	1443
And a quarter of his shelde	1443a
Went whytly in-to the feld ;	1443b
And whanne his shelde was slowyn to nought,	1443c

Sone him was a-noder brought.	1443d
Newe batayle, with-outyn lees,	1443e
Be-ganne be-twenne Ector and achilles ;	1443f
Myght no man knowe for swerdis bryght,	1443g
Wheder was the better knyght.	1443h
To fyghten thus they weryn all prest	1443i
Tille the sonne yede too reste.	1443j
[I]n the morn sir priamus the kyng	1443k
Is redy in al maner thyng.	1443l
And all that euer doth ector mete,	1443m
Sone pey gonne the lives lete.	1443n
That sawe sonne a champyon,	1443o
A lord of grece of grete renown,	1443p
That was called syr Annys,	1443q
He was a man of moche prise ;	1443r
He was atyred in good armour,	1443s
That shone as gold and Asure ;	1443t
The helme was ryche, for the nons,	1489
I-sette a-bowte with precious stonys,	1490
With rubies and safers orientall,	1490a
With Cassedowns grete and small.	1490b
ffast he ganne Ector to asayle	1490c
And he myght with strong batayle ;	1490d
Sir Ectour a-non him hit,	1490e
Bothe helme and hede of he smette.	1490f
Sir Ectour sey þat ryche a-tyre,	1490g
And ther-to had grete desyre ;	1490h
The helme to take adown he stopeth,	1490i
And Achilles þenne be-hynd him comyth ;	1499
He smote him att the fundament—	1500
Syr Ector dyed of that dynt.	1501
And thenne dyed þe dowghtiest man	1502
That euere leued sepyñ þe world began.	1502a
The kyng of troye þis þenne seth,	1502b
With woo and sorow to town he fleeth ;	1502c
And lyght of day be-ganne to fayle,	1503
And thus departeth that batayle.	1504
They of Troye gone town,	
And they of grece to pavylion ;	

Treuws pey toke for that dede
 Twelmonth, be botheyrs redde ; 1508
 And per-whyles þe kyng full wyde
 Gadered more folke be euery syde. 1510

Sir priamus and all his 1513

Soroweth sore, no wonder it is,
 ffor Ectour was so good a champion ;
 fforth they gone with grete procession 1516

Too fett him hout of the felde ;
 They turnne vp so down his sheld ;
 Syre Ectour is beryed with grete honour
 Be-fore the yate of the tour, 1520

That all the folke of the Cete
 Weped and for him made grete pete. 1522

And sir pryamus, as I you saye, 1522a

Wepes and sorouwes, nyght and daye, 1522b

ffor sir Ectour, the good weryer ; 1522c

He wrong his handis and drewe his here. 1522d

"Alas," he seyde, "what me is woo. 1522e

Why nylle myn hert breke on too ?" 1522f

With þat he fille to þe grownde, 1522g

And swoned in that ilke stownde ; 1522h

It was grete dole, so god me glade, 1522i

To se the weymentyng that he made. 1522j

[U]ppon a day, Dame pollexene, 1527

Ectours soster, with-uten wene, 1528

Come to that ilke place 1528a

There her broder slayn was ; 1528b

A lytill besyde the graue she stode, 1529

She weped, and wrong hir handis on blod. 1530

"Alas, alas," thenne seyde she, 1530a

"That I now this day now se. 1530b

So doughty a body in þat stownd 1530c

That soo lowe is leyde in þe ground." 1530d

Soche dolour she made for hem tho, 1530e

That ny her hert brak in too. 1530f

Here lovely ffax shyned as selke, 1530g

Her lovesom face, whytte as mylke ; 1530h

She all to-drewe here ryche gere, 1530i

Appendix A.

She rent her vice, and tare her here,	1530j
And often she cleped her-self caytyf,	1530k
And seyde "To longe in me last lyf."	1530l
[A]chilles be-halt aryght	1531
[A] pat may pat was soo rody and bryght ;	1532
Soche dole she made and pyte,	
Sory in here hert was she ;	
The love of her he taketh be-lyve,	
That nygh his hert all to-ryve.	1536
A knyght anon he cleped him to,	1540
And bad him on his mesage to go,	1540a
To þe kyng of troy, sir priamus,	1541
And sey to him þis wordus þus :	
"ffor a woman þis woo was waked,	
And for a woman pees shall be maked ;	1544
ffor dame Elen, our quene of grece,	
A hundred þousand have bene hewyn to pece,	
And if he will soo for his doughter,	
Pes shall be euer here after ;	1548
If that he and his Quene	
Woll yeue me his doughter, pollexene,	1550
Thenne for that maydens sake,	1553
Pees for euer þenne shall I make."	
The knyght went to kyng priamus,	
And told hem þese wordus thus ;	1556
His mesage he told and seyde,	1556a
That his lord uppon him leyde.	1556b
Sir pryamus answerd on hye,	1557
And seyde he pat was his enmye	1558
Shuld neuer his doughter have to wyff,	1558a
ffor noman pat bereth lyff ;	1558b
And namely that hadde sleyn his sone—	1558c
Erst he shuld be hangged and drawyn.	1558d
Troyell and Alisaunder paryse,	1558e
The kyngis sones bothe witti and wyse,	1558f
Rebuked soo this mesanger,	1558g
That fore-thought pat he cam there.	1558h
Thenne answerd the gentill quene	1561

To þat messangere, with-outyn wene :	
'Goo, sey thy lord Syr Achilles,	
If he wull make durable pees	1564
That neuer more after shall be,	
He shall have my dowter fre.'	
The messenger, with-outyn lees,	
Went ayen to achylles,	1568
And told him bothe ende and orde	
Of his answeze, eueri worde.	
Achilles was bothe glad and blype,	
And went for sir Monaly full swythe,	1572
And told him in all thyng	1572a
How Pryamus' of Troye þe kyng,	1572b
Wull yeve him his douhter, without lees,	1573
If þat he wull graunt pees,—	1574
"And, sir, better is in pees and rest to wende,	1574a
Thanne leve in werre with-outyn end."	1574b
Sir monaly, of grece the kyng,	1575
Answered Achilles, with-out lesying,	1576
And seyde to him þese wordes ryght :	1576a
"Though þi love be on a lady lyght,	1576b
Amendes have I neuer þe moo	1576c
Of the wrong þey have me doo,	1576d
Of robbery and ravysheng my Quene,	1576e
Elyn that is so bryght and shene,	1576f
And yet in-to þis time with-holdeth here there ;	1576g
But I be-wrekyn it rewith me soore."	1576h
And therfore he seyde tho :	1576i
"Consentyn shall I neuer þer-to,	1577
Tyll I wete, with-out fayle,	1577a
Who shall wyne the batayle."	1578
Achilles turneth and goth away,	1581
And leyth in mornynge, þe soþe to sey ;	1582
The love of pollexene him takes,	1582a
That grete sorow for her he makes ;	1582b
He drowpis and dares, nyght and day,	1582c
Often he menys þat lovesum May,	1582d
Here fayre semblant and lovely chere,	1582e
Here rode rede as blossom on the breze,	1582f

Here lovely vice, here leppis swete ;	1582 <i>g</i>
His sorow is moche and vn-mete ;	1582 <i>h</i>
And þus he syghyeth, day and nyght,	1582 <i>i</i>
And often be-menyth þat swete whyte.	1582 <i>j</i>
Sir monely to batayle goth,	1582 <i>k</i>
Achilles his left att hom for wroth.	1585
Sir Priamus of troye also,	1587
And Alisaunder, his sone, tho	1588
Comyn anon on her syde,	1588 <i>a</i>
With all that they may ryde ;	1588 <i>b</i>
And his oder sone, þe yong knyght,	1589
Sir Troyel of moche myght,	
With Erles and barons of moche pryde.	
There be-ganne batayle onrydde ;	1592
On of the gretest, I vndirstonde,	1592 <i>a</i>
That euer be-felle in ony londe ;	1592 <i>b</i>
And wo-soo of the batayle here will	1592 <i>c</i>
Now after ye may here, if ye be styлле.	1592 <i>d</i>
All the somers day the batayll last,	1593
Many thousaund men to deth were cast ;	
Alysaunder and his broder yeng	
Slowyn of grece many a grete kyng ;	1596
There men myght sone se	1596 <i>a</i>
Legges cutted be the kne,	1596 <i>b</i>
And many a man was born þorough,	1596 <i>c</i>
That lay welteryng menny forow ;	1596 <i>d</i>
Many an helme þere was to-ryven,	1596 <i>e</i>
And many a sheld al to-clovyn,	1596 <i>f</i>
Many an haweberke there was to-hewyn,	1596 <i>g</i>
And Many a face with blode be-wreyen,	1596 <i>h</i>
Many was þe shert steyned with blode ;	1596 <i>i</i>
There dyed many a frely foode,	1596 <i>j</i>
And or þe batayle were ouer-come,	1596 <i>k</i>
There dyed many a moder sone.	1596 <i>l</i>
Troyell wonded sir Monayl þoo,	1597
And Agamenoun, his brodir, also	
He wold a dryven to þe deth,	
But he skaped well onneth.	
Monalay fley with his barouns,	1601

And Alysaunder robbed hir pauelyons	
Of grete hors and good armour,	
And thre hundred shyppis he sette on fyre.	1604
[N]ow shull ye here of Achilles :	1604a
Whenne of bed arysyn was,	1604b
Toward the batayle he came rydyng,	1604c
And Mette with Monaly þe kyng ;	1604d
And whanne he the kyng mette,	1606
fful Curteysly he hath him grete :	1606a
"How fareth it, lord, that ye flees?"	1606b
"Houwe, merci," he soyd, "sir Achilles.	1607
A yong knyght ther is I-come,	1609
Sir Troyel of Troye, þe kyngis sone ;	1610
Sore wounded hathe he me,	1610a
And my broder, as þow may se.	1610b
Also sterne he is in fyght	1610c
As a lyon out rages on heyght ;	1610d
There is no man in all þis lond	1611
May stond a stroke of his hond ;	1612
Thorow him we have lost þis fyght,	1612a
Cowardus bene we cleped fful ryght."	1612b
Achilles answerd to þe kyng :	1612c
"Sir, I have wonder of thi talkyng	1612d
That he so strong a man is,	1612e
And is not but a chyld, I-wys.	1612f
Ther is noman soo strong of kynde	1612g
But he may his make fynde,	1612h
And yet to-day men shall see	1612i
Wheder of vs shall mayster be."	1612j
Achilles armeth him aryght	1612k
In armor þat shone as þe sonne bryght,	1612l
And vpon him a nobil corset,	1612m
The helme vppon þe hede is set—	1612n
Bettir wered it yet noman ;	1612o
It was the kyngis, Sir Limadan ;	1612p
In troye it wan sir Ercules,	1612q
Whanne he wanne the gilden flees ;	1612r
The helme was dyght rychely	1612s
With pipes of gold and ryche pery,	1612t

With Charbuncles that shynes bryght,	1612u
And perytotes of moche myght,	1612v
With rubies and savers orientall,	1612w
And all was sette with ryche aumiall—	1612x
A rycher helline was neuer onder sonne,	1612y
Sethenne the world was begunne.	1612z
His shield aboute his neke he cast,	1612a ¹
And lepe to hors all in hast ;	1612b ¹
He smote his stede with sporis of goold,	1612c ¹
Many a man ganne him be-holde ;	1612d ¹
The feyre onder-neth þe stedes fete aroos ;	1612e ¹
The folke of troye were sore a-gryse	1612f ¹
And of Troyell he hadde a syght,	1616
And a-skryed him anon ryght :	1616a
“Abyde, thou yong bachelere,	1616b
ffor þow more shall fynde here.	1616c
Or þat þou þis batayle wyne,	1616d
Anoder pley þou most be-gynne.	1616e
I am acheles þat to þe speke,	1616f
Our kyng of grece I woll awreke ;	1616g
Turne the heder, and fyght with me.”	1616h
“With good chere,” seyð troyell, “so mote Y thee?”	1616i
Achilles to him a stroke raught,	1617
That his helme fley all to naught ;	
Sir troyell thenne a-greved was,	
And smotte a stroke to Acheles,	1620
That his shelde fley to þe grounde—	1621
Soo it is in frenshe fownde.	1621a
Hard þey hewyn with swerdes clere,	1621b
That helme and shelde, þat strong were,	1621c
They gunne to rendyn and ryve,	1621d
Soo delyd þey strokis wonder blythe.	1621e
Achelles sore be-ganne to smerte,	1621f
He smote sir Troyell to þe herte,	1621g
Even a-to his body he deled,	1621h
ffond he noman þat him helyd.	1621i
Anoder baron he mett with,	1621j
That hors and man to þe erþe fleeth ;	1621k
The þyrde, þe IIIIthe, that he may hitte,	1629
May noman his stroke with-sitte.	1630

With a hundred men or moo,	1673
And whanne Achilles is theder come,	
Quyke or dede that he be nome."	
Alysaunder, vp and downne,	1676
Men of armes of grete renown,	
An hundrid men pat cowde well fyte,	1679
And did hem in-to þe temple be nyghte,	1679a
And helde hem peren, close, styll,	1669b
And þought for to have here wille.	1680
The Quene sent to achylles þer whyle	1680a
A mesanger that coud of gyle ;	1680b
The mesanger was full of treson,	1681
And come to Achelles in thåt seson,	
And knelled adown, and seyde þus :	
"Heder me sent Sir priamus,	1684
And sayde he nolde no more batayle,	
ffor his men be-gynneth to fayle ;	
But he wille a-corde be þe pees,	
And holy of the werre sees.	1688
He preyeth þat ye to þe temple wende,	
And wedde Dame pollexne, þe hende,	
And take þe kyngdom with her.	
And þefore spede the, leve syr,	1692
And take hem with the that þou wilt take,	1693
And come to þe temple sekernesse to make."	1693a
Achilles see þat he was fre,	1693b
He yaf him yeftis, grete plente ;	1693c
He wist nopyng of his treson,	1693d
Ne of her false conspiracoun.	
Achilles dight him at wordis shorte,	
[A][nd] ffor he loved þat may in herte ;	
[A] Too wedden her he his full prowde.	1696
He cloped him in ryche shrowde,	
A[nd] lapped him in a ryche mantille,	
And toke his swerde, and did full welle.	
Of al þe oste told he none	1700
Where a-bought þat he wold gone,	
But a yong knyght with him he nome,	
And in-to troye he is come.	
He cometh to the temple and goth in ;	1704

Anone þey closed þe dore with gynne.	
He doughteth him of no treson,	
But in þe temple he knelith a-down ;	1707
Ther whyle a man, wele I wote,	1707a
Smote hym in þe soles of his fete,	1707b
And yaf him a wounde on-rydde ;	1707c
The knyghtis stert vp on euery syde,	1707d
And al þey leyden him vppon,	1707e
And cryed "Tretour, yeld þe anon."	1708
"I ne was," he seyde, "tretour, ne neuw I nyle.	1710
But ye bene tretours, prove I wulle."	
Abought his harme his mantill lappeth,	1712
He drow þe swerd, and to hem swapeth ;	
He wondid many and did hem harmes.	1714
His felow of his lyf was lyght,	1716
He defended him as a nobill knyght ;	1717
In sexe stedes þey yaf him a wounde,	1722
And sixti of hem he fell to grounde ;	1723
Soo long he heuwe on helmes poo,	1726
That is swerde barst on too ;	
Thoo he was in a febell cas,—	
"Alas," he seyde, "helples, alas,"	1729
With his fyst he leyd on fast,	1729a
That ther nekkis fast he barst.	1729b
He sterid him as nede him techith ;	1730
One, be þe shulders, he a-rechith,	
And threwe him abought, and lete hym gon,	
That he to brake euery bone ;	
Anoder, þe thirde, ayen þe walle	
He dasshed him to pecis smalle ;	
Anodir he hent armed also stought,	1736
And at a wyndowe he cast him ought.	
And as he ganne his fomen quelle,	
The blode out of his body ganne swelle ;	
With dyntis he gann amonge hem dryve,	1740
Of a hundrid he left but fyve ;	1741

[*Space.*]

His hert blode be-ganne to blede, 1743
 He wax all feynt he most nede. 1744

Alisaunder speketh him to : 1747
 " Now þou shalt þy lyf for-goo. 1748
 Þow slow Ectour, þe good werreur, 1748a
 And Troyell, broder lefe and dere." 1748b

He ranne to Achilles, and him slow, 1756
 And out of the temple he him drow,
 And comounded his men, by and by,
 That with-out, as hornes and ^{with} crye,
 That men shuld bende an engynne, 1760
 And pere-vppon leyn him, 1760a
 And cast him to þe kyng of grece, 1760b
 That houndis myght gnawyn him to pecis. 1761
 Thus he bad fast on hyeng, 1761a
 In dispyte of monaly the kyng. 1761b
 And swor as deply as he myght 1762
 He was a fend and noman in fyght.
 And þus ended Achilles pere ; 1764
 Ther was neuer in world his pere. 1765

[S]ir Monaly, of grece þe kyng, 1768
 Herith telle of þis tydyng,
 How achilles, the goo[d] baron,
 Was I-mordred in þe town.
 He maketh dole and his ful woo, 1772
 And al his barons he clepeth hym to,
 And a-non, " As armes," he cryes —
 Iche man grythet and him hyes —
 " Our good Achilles wrekyng we shall, 1776
 Though we shull our lyves lese all,"
 He taketh is host and forth heyes,
 And cometh to Troye and hem ascryes.
 Sir priamus of Troye also, 1780
 And alisaunder of Troye cometh forth too,
 With her meyne in her syde,
 With all þat þey may gone or ryde. 1783

[Space.]

Euer was alisaunder in the voward ; 1790
 Ther was no lord þat he spared, 1791
 He leyd on as he ware wode ; 1791a
 That day was spylled so moche blode 1791b
 That noman myght telle. 1791c
 The folke þat in bothe the sydes felle ; 1791d
 There was many a bloody syde, 1791e
 And many a wounde, depe and wyde, 1791f
 Many was born þorought þe long, 1791g
 And many thorow with sperys st[r]ong, 1791h
 And many a stede was brokyn the bakke, 1791i
 And many les þe hede in his Iren hatte ; 1791j
 Soche hurtelyng was in bothe syde 1791k
 That hors and man ley dede in feldis wyde ; 1791l
 It ferd of helmes and swerdis bryght 1791m
 As pough it hadde fro heven alyght. 1791n
 This batayle lastid, with-outyn misse, 1791o
 As bokes of gramer berith wittnesse, 1791p
 Twelve dayes, day by day ; 1791q
 Thus they faught with dollfull play. 1791r
 Whanne the twelve dayes to þe end was brought, 1791s
 Thanne was þe most sorow wrought 1791t
 That euer be-felle in ony londe, 1791u
 As that I vnder-stonde, 1791v
 ffor thanne endid sire alisaunder. 1791w
 On a time Sir aix, a barown, 1796
 A lorde of grece of grete renown,
 Come dryvyng, with spere and shelde,
 Too iustyn with alisaunder in the felde.
 Alisaunder take a spere forth þanne, 1800
 Ayen sir aix fast he ryde be-ganue,
 And mad the spere so in him glyde
 That the hede left in his syde ;
 Sir aix is hurt full sore, 1804
 And yet he þenketh to iuste more ;
 He come dryvyng alisaunder ayen,
 And smote a stroke þat was on-gayn
 Thorow the sheld, in-to þe hert ; 1808
 Alisaunder dyed at worddis short, 1808a

TROYE.

P

And þus ended þat noble knyght.	1809
Ihu, that weldeth day and nyght,	1809a
As thou dyedist for man-kyn,	1809b
To washe hem out of her syn,	1809c
On her soulis have pyte,	1809d
If that it py wille be.	1809e
Knyghtis and Squiers þat þer were	1810
Toke vp alisaunder and home him bere,	
And byried him with Ector, his broder ;	1812
His fader made grete dole, and many anoder.	1813
Sir aix of grece gan home ryde,	1826
The speris hede sat in his side ;	
And whyles þe hede in his side steke,	1828
He myght bothe live and speke ;	
But þo it was take out full ryght,	
Sir aix died as he was dight.	
Thanne speketh Sir Monaly	1832
To his barons on hyyng :	
"Now hat alisaunder his while	
That he refte my quene with gyle,	1835
And therefore I am full siker	1838
That none of hem will more beker.	
And we bene now stiffe and stought ;	1840
Go we bene-sege hem a-bowte,	
And we shall sleue hem at our wille,	
Or ells for hunger þey shall spille."	
And whanne the kyng þus sayde,	1844
All þei dressed hem at a brayde,	
Be-segen troye in ilke a side,	
That noman myght out-goo ne ryde	
Too fetche mette, ferre ne nere ;	1848
Thus is troye be-seged half a yere.	1849
In troye was no myrthl thoo ;	1856
Sir priamus was full of woo ;	
His barons he cleped be-fore him,	
All þat euer was with-innen :	
"Lorddyngs," he seyde, "were Ectour on lyve,	1860

He wold our fomen all to-dryve ; Or his broder, alisaunder parys— Litill durst we dowt our enmys. But I am an old man on,	1864
I may not to batayle gone, And ye bene bothe styff and stowght ; Take your hoste in-to þe feld with-out,	1867
Preve þat ye bene doghty of dede ; I hope ye shull ryght welle spede.” Thenne answerd a foule faytour,	1870 1872
Sir Entemor, þat vile treytour, “Lord,” he seyde, “we woll gone Out and sleen our foon.”	1875
Sir entmore told þis cas Too anoder traytour, sir Enneas. “Eneas,” he seyde, “what to rede ? Wende we to batayle, we arn dede, And if þat we defenden þis town, We shull bene slayn both al and summe. Therefore this nyght go we out	1878 1880 1884
Too the kyng of grece that is stought, And bidde we hem yeve vs our lyves, Our katell, our chyl dren, and our wyves, And we will him the town yelde ; Better is þanne to dyen in felde.”	1888 1889
Entmore and Eneas gunne hem dyght Att a postern out be nyght, And com to sir Monaly þe kyng. Entmor speketh at þe be-gynnyng ; “Lord,” he seyde, and speketh þus : “Ye besege Sir priamus,	1892 1896 1897
And for all þat ye mowen don euer, With-out helpe ye gete it neuer. Will ye graunt vs to our lives, Our catell, chyl dryn, and our wyfes, Our londis fre for-euer more, And we wull late in yow and youre,	1900 1904

This nyght þat cometh next.	
And whanne ye be in do your best."	
The kyng of grece seyde þenne :	1908
" Maketh me sekyl or ye goo henne.	
Ether of you <i>your</i> trowth plyttht	
ffor to laten in vs be nyght,	
And as I am trewe kyng,	1912
I will you save in all thyng,	
With wyf, chyld, and <i>with</i> lond ;	
Ther-to I hold vp my hond."	
These to traytours plyte her trouthe	1916
To trayen her lord and that was rowth.	
They foke leve home to tenne ;	
Noman wist where þey had benne.	
On morn þes tretours gon vp and down,	1920
And comforted þe ost in the town,	
And bad euery man with his myght,	
Wachyn wele his ward aryght ;	
And bad the kyng that he not spare	1924
To make him mery, and sle care,—	
" And, sir, with your counsaile,	
Ye consentyn to þis batayle."	
And þefore þey seyde þey wold	1928
Ayens her enmys þe town holde.	
þe kyng answerd, " Blessed be ye,	
And all my good barons fre.	
Welle your travayle shall ben yold,	1932
Of reche rentis and of rede gold."	
The nyght is comyn, done is þe day,	
The kyng of grece, sir monaly,	1935
Cleped be-fore him anon ryght	1940
Achilles sone, a nobill knyght ;	
He was stalworth man and strong,	
Prince of Macendoyne, his fader eyre ;	
He hit sir Neptalamus.	1944
The kyng to him speketh thus :	
" Willt þou wrekyng py fader deth now ? "	
" Ye, Sirre, and I wist how."	
" Take," he seyde, " all thin host,	1948

And ryde still with-out bost ;
 Go even þe yate on to—
 The brygge is down, þe yate on do—
 Clepe Entemore and eneas, 1952
 Save here lyves in þis cas ;
 Arere þi baner whanne þow art inne,
 Wille þou shalt Troye wynne.
 Sle whytly, bothe vp and down, 1956
 All þat þow fyndest in þe town,
 And we will here with-outyn be,
 To kepe that non shall fle." 1959

[N]eptalamus with his host ganne dryve, 1962
 And rered his baner also blyve.
 These to treytours he lete out passe, 1964
 And ells yeden to swerde, more and lesse. 1965

Cry arosse þorough the Cete ; 1968
 They leyden on with-ought ony pyte ;
 All the nyght full fast they sleth
 All that þey fownden, with dolfull deth,
 Doughter and sone, moder and fader, 1972
 And þe yong chyld in the Cradell,
 Olde blynde men, and all soche,
 And Crepullis þat yeden with her croche ;
 ffyve dayes, þorough and þorough, 1976
 They ne dede but sle men in that Borough.
 In five dayes were slayn tho
 On and twenti þousand and moo ; 1979
 There was shed soo moche blode 1979a
 þat man and hors to þe knees yode. 1979b
 Thanne spekith sir priamus the kyng, 1980
 Stant in his towre and sethe all þyng :
 "Alas," quod he, " treson, treson.
 Alas, who hath betrayed my town ?
 Alas," he seyde, " þat I was born. 1984
 Thorow treson we be all lorn.
 If no treson hadde bene a-mong vs alle,
 This myschaunce had neuer be-falle. 1987

[Space.]

Grete treson is don among vs pis day,	1990
We may perfore say wella awaye.	
Had I hadde Ectour, or alisaunder parys,	1992
I had not bene as it is.	
Now have I no frend to help me blyve.	
Allas," he seyde, "to long I lyve."	1995
ffor soo grete sorow pat he saye,	2002
He fallith adown, and pere he lay.	
Kynghtis defended pe toure fast,	2004
But Neptalamus brekith in at pe last ;	2009
All that he founde there he sleth,	
And sithin to pe kyng he gooth,	
And heuweth a-too his lymys all,	2012
And his body to pecis smalle.	2013
There he taketh dame pollexne,	2016
Priamus doughter, bryght and shene ;	
"My fader," he seyde, "sir achilles,	
ffor thi love slaynne he was	
In the temple, with gret gyle,	2020
And therfore shall be yolde pe pat whyle."	
She cryed mercy and is full woo,	
And with his fist he smote her soo	
That a-too her nekke he breke,	2024
And all her kynnere he slowgh eke.	
Erles, barons, with grete honour	
ffecheth Elyn, pe Quene, ought of pe toure,	
And broughten her to pe kyng, peyr lorde ;	2028
Ether kyssid oder and were acord ;	
And made hem glade as pey wele cunne,	
ffor they had pe maystry wonne.	
They dwelled in troye with here hoste	2032
A monthe, with pryde and with gret bost.	2033
As her owne patt pey foynd pey takes,	2036
And eueri man him mery makes.	
And they wold dwellyn nomore,	
They dyght too hundred sheppis with ore,	

And stoftden hem with armour and cloth,	2040
Doth hem to water, and forth goth,	
And seyled ouer þe salt fome.	2042
And eueri man went to his home	2062
And maketh mery, and sleth care,	
And loken how þey may best fare,	
And ferden well, and so don we.	2065
God geve vs grace all well to the,	2065a
And yeve all cristyn soulis good reste,	2065b
And ours, whaune we com to that feste.	2065c
And that it may so be,	2065d
Seyth all amen, for charite.	2066

Explicit the seege of troye.

APPENDIX B.

(A Brief Account of Dares and Dictys, the *Roman de Troie* and its Redactions.)

Nothing equals the vitality of the tales of the Trojan war.¹ From Homer to Tzetzes Greek imagination revelled in the story of Troy, and when the vitality of the tale showed signs of weakening in the East, it took on a new lease of life in the West. The seemingly barren epitomes² which have come down to us under the names of Dares Phrygius and of Dictys Cretensis carried within themselves a germ of life so powerful that during the Middle Ages there sprang up a thick crop of Trojan romances in practically every country in Europe.

In these two short works, written in Latin prose, the respective authors pretend that they are writing the "real and true" history of Troy. They both maintain that they assisted as eyewitnesses and active combatants at the siege of Troy—Dares among the ranks of the Trojans and Dictys among the Greeks. As a result of this personal participation, these two heroes champion their respective sides

¹ According to Carus Sterne the ultimate source of the Troy story is a sun myth which the Aryans fashioned while they were still living as one people in their northern home. Thus, in showing that the tale of Troy is rooted in the very origins of the Aryan peoples, he casts around the accepted antiquity of the story the glamour of early mythic beginnings. Krause, Ernst Ludwig (Carus Sterne), *Die nordische Herkunft der Trojasage bezugt durch den Krug von Tragittella*, Glogau, 1893, and Sterne, *The Open Court*, XXXII. 1918.

² On the sources of Dares and Dictys compare the list which Constans gives, tom. VI, pp. 198–200, and N. E. Griffin, *An Introduction to the Study of the Mediæval Versions of the Story of Troy*, Baltimore, 1907, pp. 109 ff. Cf. Wagener, *Philologus*, XXXVIII, p. 98 ff.; Dederich, *Pref.* pp. xvii–xxxii ff.; Koerting, *Dictys u. Dares*, p. 1 ff.; Dunger, p. 38 ff.; Lehms, p. 133 ff.

ardently.¹ The preface to the *De Excidio Trojae Historia*² of Dares Phrygius and that to the *Ephemeridos Belli Trojani*³ of Dictys Cretensis state that the books were accidentally discovered, the first in the time of Augustus and the second in the time of Nero. The preface to the *Historia* consists of a letter from Cornelius Nepos to his uncle Sallustius Crispus; in it Cornelius Nepos affirms stoutly that he found the book of Dares at Athens and that he has translated it literally into Latin (he does not name the original language) in order that readers may judge whether Dares, who actually took part in the war, was not more worthy of belief than Homer, who was born many years after the Trojan War and who was tried and condemned at Athens for having made the gods fight with men. The preface to the *Ephemeridos* is a melodrama in brief. It consists of a letter from one Lucius Septimius to one Quintus Aradius. We are told that during the thirteenth year of the reign of Nero an earthquake shattered the tomb⁴ of Dictys near Gnosus in Crete and thus revealed to certain shepherds a leaden casket which contained the manuscript of Dictys written in Punic characters⁵ upon linden-bark⁶ paper; that it was thereupon carried to the Emperor Nero, who ordered a certain Eupraxides to transcribe the contents of the manuscript into Greek and who then had it deposited in a library.⁷ This version, the Preface goes on to say, was turned into Latin by Septimius. The tone of circumstantiality which Septimius gives to his Preface is

¹ This attribution of authorship to actual participants in the Trojan War finds its literary parallel in hagiographers who write their accounts as disciples of the saint under discussion in order to secure greater credence.

² Ed. F. Meister, Leipzig, 1873.

³ *Ibid.*, 1872.

⁴ Traditional "finds" occur from the Books of King Numa down to Joseph Smith's golden tablets of Salt Lake City fame: Plut. *de facie*, 26; Anton. Diog. in Phot., cod. 166; Euhemerus, *Sacred History*; Luc. *Alex.*, 10; Suidas, V, 'Ακουσθλαος; *Acta Sanctorum*, 1698, II. 418 ff. Cf. Griffin, p. 14, n. 1; Joly, I., 198; Hercher, *Jahrb. f. Philol* Suppl., I. 269 ff. These fictions are satirised by Rabelais, Vol. I, chap. I: The genealogy of Gargantua "fut trouvée par Jean Audeau, en un pré qu'il avoit près l'arceau Gualéau au dessous de l'Olive, tirant à Narsay. Duquel faisant lever les fossés, touchèrent les piocheurs de leurs marres, un grand tombeau de bronze, long sans mesure: car oncques n'en trouvèrent le bout, parce qu'il entroit trop avant les écluses de Vienne . . . en icelluy fut ladite généalogie trouvée . . . écrite sur escorce d'orneau."

⁵ Phœnicis litteris, *Prol.*, I. 8; litteris Punicis, *Epis.* 1, 3; *Eph* I, 16. Cf. Griffin, p. 9, n. 1.

⁶ In tilias, *Prol.*; ex. philyra, *Epis.* Cf. Griffin, p. 32, for a discussion of the various interpretations of these words.

⁷ The Preface tells how Nero "Annales vero nomine Dictys inscriptos in Græcam bibliothecam recepit." Cf. Malalas, "καὶ ἐν τῇ δημοσίᾳ Βιβλιοθήκῃ ἀποτεθῆναι αὐτὰ" p. 250, 9. This library, divided into two parts (one for Latin, the other for Greek books), was founded by Augustus in 28 B.C. and destroyed by fire either in A.D. 192 or in A.D. 363.

further sustained by Dictys himself in the *Ephemeridos*. The latter is careful to tell us that for the events which happened before his arrival at Troy he interrogated Ulysses;¹ that the fates of the Greek princes after the fall of Troy were narrated to him by Menelaus and Ulysses when they met him in Crete;² that other things he knew (beautiful circumspection) from Neoptolemus, to whose wedding he was invited;³ and that a year later he went to the oracle at Delphi to obtain news.⁴ Thus, although Dictys was not one of the first to arrive beneath the walls of Troy and was later not in a position to know directly what became of the Greek chieftains after the fall of Troy, he has yet spared himself no pains to make his chronicle complete and circumstantial and his forgery plausible.

The first mention of Dictys in literature is found in Syrianus⁵ and the oldest mention of the work of Dares is in Ptolemæus Chennus.⁶ Isidore of Seville calls the *Historia* of Dares the oldest of Pagan histories. The language, however, of Dares and its resemblances to the *Mythographus Vaticanus primus*⁷ allow its date to be placed somewhere in the first half of the sixth century,⁸ although the oldest extant manuscript goes back only to the ninth or tenth century.⁹ The composition of Dictys, considerably earlier than that of Dares, is assigned to the fourth century,¹⁰ although the oldest extant manuscript, as in the case of Dares, goes back only to the ninth or tenth century.

Do then these extant Latin versions represent the original language in which these two histories of Troy were composed, or is the assertion of the authors that they were translating a Greek original to be credited? If Greek originals did exist, were these fuller than the Latin texts we possess? If there were unabridged Greek texts, were these translated literally into Latin and later abridged as we have

¹ Lib. I. cap. 13.

² Lib. VI., caps. 3, 4, 5.

³ Lib. VI., cap. 10.

⁴ Lib. VI., cap. 11.

⁵ Bernhardt, I. 566 and 648, *Or. in Hermog.*, c. 17. Cf. Körting *Dictys und Dares*, p. 12.

⁶ *Καὶ ἡ ἱστορία* in Photius bibl., cod. CXX. Cf. H. Dunger, *Die Sage vom Trojanischen Kriege*, etc., Dresden, 1869, p. 12; Hercher, *Annali of John*, 1855, Sup. I., p. 260 e; Ælian, *Varia Historia*, XI. 2; Isidore of Seville, *Origines*, I., 41.

⁷ L. Constans, VI., p. 194.

⁸ In the *Chronicles* of Fredegarius (c. 660) is to be found an abridgment of Dares, published by Gaston Paris in *Romania*, III. 129 ff.

⁹ Meister, *Preface*, p. iv. Monacensis, n. 601, earliest MS. of the *Historia*. Cf. Griffin, p. 5, n. 4. The most ancient MS. of Dictys, Saint-Gall, is ninth or tenth century.

¹⁰ Constans, VI., p. 196 (probably A.D. 363); Griffin, p. 3, n. 2.

them in Dares and Dictys? Were they epitomized when they were being translated into Latin or before they were translated into Latin?

Whether the two Latin histories of Dares Phrygius and Dictys Cretensis were originally composed in their present Latin form or whether they were translated from earlier Greek texts has long been a matter of dispute and the question has been discussed by many writers. From the seventeenth century onwards critics have been divided on this point and sometimes the same critic has varied his opinion.¹

These conflicts of opinion, however, have to a great extent been allayed since the publication of the researches of Noack and Patzig² upon the Byzantine chroniclers. The investigations of these two scholars have rendered extremely probable the hypothesis of a Greek Dictys and also of a Greek Dares, although the case for a Greek Dares is not quite so strong as the case for a Greek Dictys. Recent research then tends to confirm the assertions made in the prefaces that the authors were translating from Greek originals. Once more have the statements of ancient authorities so often discredited in the past been proved, if not wholly true, yet to contain a kernel of fact. Critics also seem to be now agreed upon the existence of a Latin Dares of greater extent than the one which has come down to us. To begin with Koerting³ and Jæckel⁴ pointed out in Dares a considerable number of passages so obscure in their present form as to necessitate the hypothesis of a fuller and clearer text. It is true that Gorra⁵ and Greif,⁶ who examined these passages meticulously, found them unconvincing; on the other hand Constans thinks that, although the passages may not be convincing individually, yet their very quantity

¹ Those in favour of Greek originals: Koerting, Jæckel, Mommsen, Ebert, Wilamowitz, Lehrs, Teuffel-Schwabe, Noack, Patzig, Griffin, Constans, Dederich, Fromman, Moland and C. d'Héricault, Pey, G. Paris, *Rom.*, III. 129; those who deny Greek originals and uphold Latin originals: Dunger, Joly, Meister, Pratje, Havet, Wagener, Haupt, Collilleux, Greif, G. Paris, *Rev. Crit.*, XIX. 291. Likewise, J. Vossius, in 1624, *De Hist. Graec.*, III. 428, speaks for the Greek Dictys, but in 1627, *De Hist. Lat.*, III. 742, for a Latin Dictys. Patzig and Hamilton have also varied their opinion.

² Noack, *Der Griech. Dictys*, Philol. Suppl. VI. 403 ff.; Patzig, *Dictys Cretensis Byz. Zs.*, I. 131 ff.

³ Koerting, *Dictus und Dares*, 1874, pp. 65 ff., and 75-80.

⁴ Jæckel, *Dares Phrygius u. Benoit de Sainte-More*, Breslau, 1875, pp. 30-64.

⁵ Gorra, *Testi Inediti di Storia Trojana*, Torino, 1877, pp. 19 ff.

⁶ Greif, *Die Mittelalterlichen Bearbeitungen der Trojanersage*, Marburg, 1886, pp. 8-11.

possesses the cumulative value of probability. Moreover, Constans¹ considers that the very state of the text itself is almost a proof of a lost, unabridged, Latin text. For, he argues, in general numerous abridgments of an original text almost infallibly led to the loss of this original. Specifically he points to traces of an older Dares in a text of the seventh or eighth century which was published by Gaston Paris in *Romania*² in 1874, and he suggests that an indication of the existence of a more extended Dares in the Middle Ages may be inferred from certain lines in *L'Ovide Moralisé*³ in which mention is made of a *prolix* Dares.

The work of Noack and Patzig upon the Byzantine chroniclers has rendered the hypothesis of a Greek Dictys almost a certainty. This hypothesis has been further strengthened by the work of Griffin, who has pointed out that the Latin Dictys and the Byzantine chroniclers have drawn from an ancient common Greek source, *i.e.* an ancient Greek Dictys. That the Latin Dictys and the Byzantine chroniclers descend from a common source and that the former did not influence the latter is proved by the existence of numerous points upon which the Byzantine chroniclers show agreement among themselves and disagreement with the Latin Dictys.⁴ Constans accepts the conclusions of Griffin and finds additional proof of the existence of a Greek Dictys in the discovery of *Tebtunis papyri*,⁵ which is assigned by its editors to the first part of the third century and passages of which correspond with certain passages of the Latin Dictys.⁶

Whatever may have happened to the Greek versions of Dares and Dictys, the Latin texts enjoyed a most extraordinary popularity throughout the Middle Ages—a popularity, seemingly at least to a modern mind, quite out of proportion to the meagreness of their contents and their complete lack of literary merit. The *Ephemeridos de Historia Belli Trojani* of Dictys is a prose history of the Trojan war, beginning with the rape of Helen and ending with the return of the Greeks and the murder of Ulysses by his son Telegonus. The spirit of the work is very different from that of Homer; all super-

¹ Constans, VI. pp. 227-31.

² *Rom.*, III. 129 ff., 1874; *Revue Critique*, 1874, p. 290.

³ *Rom.*, III. 272:

“Fors tant que plus prolixement
Dist Daires le dēmenement” . . .

⁴ Griffin, p. 104, gives a scheme of his conclusions.

⁵ Ed. Grenfell, Hunt, and Goodspeed, 1907, Vol. II.

⁶ Constans, VI. pp. 223-24.

natural elements have been rationalized or expurgated—Achilles, Homer's favourite, and Ulysses are abased, while Palamedes and Ajax Telamon are exalted. The history itself is divided into six books, the first five of which treat of the siege of Troy; the last, of the return of the Greeks. Its value as a composition is greater than that of Dares and it is practically three times as long, but Dares was the more popular of the two in mediæval times.

The *De Excidio Trojæ Historia* of Dares consists of forty-four short chapters. It begins with the episode of the Golden Fleece, and runs quickly through the incidents of the slaughter of Patroclus, the battle at the ships and the plot of Palamedes against Agamemnon. Truces and hostilities between the Greeks and the Trojans are speedily described and Hector's death at the hand of fierce Achilles. The latter then directs his efforts to the establishment of peace in order that he may espouse Hector's sister, Polyxena. Next comes the death of Achilles by ambush in the Temple of Apollo, and the war ends with the treacherous admittance of the Greeks into Troy, and the emigration of the Trojans in twenty-two ships. Despite the necessary final triumph of the Greeks, throughout the story the Greeks are usually worsted—naturally a matter of delectation to princely mediæval readers who believed themselves sprung from the loins of those who builded windy Ilium.

This brief account by Dares has perhaps been handled somewhat harshly by the critics, who reiterate that the *Historia* is a dry, bare, monotonous enumeration of battles and truces. Koerting, especially, in taking up minute questions of phraseology in order to prove lacunæ of sense and so to uphold his theory that Dares is an epitome, scourges on every occasion what he considers the careless and unskilful translator. In reality, Dares has a certain lively and human interest. The account, though meagre, gives glimpses of pleasant courtly customs: as when Antenor enjoys hospitality at the court of King Peleus.¹ This same brevity of Dares often seizes the essential point and carries the reader along, while Dictys is comparatively lengthy and dull, or, in cases where he is brief, his brevity is ill-chosen, as, for example, when he dismisses the abduction of Helen by Alexander as "*facinus indignissimum*," saying that Alexander took the opportunity of Menelaus's absence to carry off Helen and some property from the house.² On the other hand, when

¹ Dares, Cap. V. How pleasant to be a guest and no questions asked until the fourth day of the visit!

² Dictys, Book I, cap. 3.

Dares retrenches, he usually does so with a certain acumen. The greater part of Cap. II., for instance, deals with Laomedon and the personal feelings of Jason. Then, at the very end, the whole business of Colchis and the fleece is dismissed in a few simple, yet adequate words,¹ for the only item of interest in the voyage with reference to Troy is the halt at Simoens. Again, in Cap. III. we have yet another instance of this brevity, economical yet not entirely devoid of interest and emphasis. Here Dares is not content with merely telling us that Telamon,² the first to enter the city of Troy, received as a reward Hesiona, the daughter of Laomedon, but at the very end of the chapter he stresses again this detail which has such a momentous effect upon the climax of his narrative.

Thus, the atmosphere of truth with which Dares and Dictys clothed their chronicles by claiming to be eyewitnesses of the scenes described, their rationalizing of all the supernatural and imaginative elements imparted to the tale of the Trojan War by Homer, and the brief, informative nature of their accounts help us to understand, to a certain extent, the fascination which they exerted upon credulous mediæval readers. In addition, the naïve desire of the new nations of the West for an honourable descent from ancient Ilium was also effective in spreading these two books broadcast through Europe. Mediæval translations and adaptations³ in Latin, French, Irish, and other European languages were widely distributed.

Although it might have been expected that the Latin redactions of Dares and Dictys would have exercised the most influence in spreading the Troy story, yet actually these compositions had little

¹ Dares, Cap. II.

² Dares, Cap. III.

³ Redactions of Dares and Dictys: Benoit de Sainte-Maure, *Roman de Troie* (c. 1160); Guido delle Colone, *Historia Destructionis Troje*, 1287 (through Benoit); *Iliad Latinus*, Lib. I (Merzdorf, Leipzig, 1875), of Simon Capra Aurea, Abbot of St. Victor (c. 1152); *Troilus* of Albertus Stadensis (also ed. Merzdorf, 1875), 1249; *Trojumanna Saga*, a derivation except for the six first chapters (ed. Finnur Jonsson, *Hauksbok*, Copenhagen, 1892-96, pp. 192-226). There are two MSS., both from the fourteenth century; the earlier, in *Hauksbok*, is in the hand of lawman Hauk Erlendsson, d. 1334. Josephus Iscanus; *De Bello Trojano*, 1187-8; *Ystori Dared*, a Welsh redaction, ed. D. Silvan Evans in *Y Brythyn*, Tremadoc, 1858-9, pp. 97, 113, 131, 147, 169; and other Welsh versions of the Tale of Troy in the Red Book of Hergest; cf. Charles Wilkins, *History of the Literature of Wales* from the years 1300-1650, Cardiff, 1884, pp. 202 ff., MSS. of Hengwrt, Nos. 1, 55, 293, and 354. The *Togail Troi*, ed. Whitley Stokes; *Irish Texts*, Stokes and Windisch; Donald Mackinnon, *A Descriptive Catalogue of Gaelic MSS.*, etc., Edinburgh, 1912, Chap. VII, p. 194 ff. Godfrey of Waterford (thirteenth century), an Irish monk, wrote a Dares in French prose; cf. Jac. Echardus, *De Scriptoribus Ordinis Dominicani*, t. 1, p. 467.

influence in popularizing the tale. The *De Excidio Trojæ* of Bernadus Floracensis, the *Ilias* of Simon Capra Aurea, the *De Bello Trojano* of Josephus Iscanus, and the *Troilus* of Albertus Stadensis were altogether of too erudite a character to appeal to a large audience. On the contrary, it was the version written in Old French, the *Roman de Troie* of Benoit de Sainte Maure,¹ an Anglo-Norman poet of the latter half of the twelfth century,² which became by far the most important text for the development of the Troy story in mediæval times.

The *Roman de Troie* according to Joly was probably written about 1180, according to Constans³ between 1155 and 1160. Although it contains 33,000 verses, the main sources of this gigantic poem are Dares and Dictys. Benoit, knowing both⁴ and padding out his skeletonic sources with descriptions of battles, far-off countries, and love episodes of his own invention,⁵ has based the earlier portion of his poem upon Dares and then employed Dictys, after verses 24425 ff.,

¹ Joly makes many hypotheses concerning the poet's identity, but Pannier's remark in the *Revue Critique*, 1870, p. 248, still holds good: "Quant à l'auteur du *Roman de Troie*, son nom est connu, il a pris garde de le donner lui-même; c'est Benoit de Sainte-More; mais là s'arrête, du moins jusqu'à présent, tout ce qu'on sait de lui." In 1876 Franz Settegast, after a study of the language and style of the two works, came to the conclusion that the *Roman de Troie* and the *Chronique des Ducs de Normandie* were composed by the same man; and in 1879 the phonetic investigations of Herman Stock supported Settegast's conclusion; but in 1898 Constans, in a preliminary study of the language of the *Roman de Troie* (*Revue des Universités du Midi*, IV. I, p. 1 ff.), began to doubt the identity of the two authors, and in his definitive edition of the *Roman de Troie*, VI, p. 165 ff. (1912), after noting the essential differences in phonetics, morphology, syntax, and vocabulary, he formally denied the identity of the devout and painful rhymers of the *Chronique* with the courtly and facile versifier of the *Roman*. To the author of the *Roman de Troie* have also been attributed the *Roman d'Ennas* and the *Roman de Thèbes*, but the majority of critics now believe that these are the works of two anonymous authors.

² Constans, VI., p. 1, says that the oldest MS. of the *Roman de Troie* now extant is that of the Bibliothèque Ambrosienne of Milan, about the end of the twelfth century. There are six other principal MSS.

³ Constans, VI., p. 183 ff.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 262. Although Constans thinks that the hypothesis of Benoit's use of an extended Dares and an extended Dictys is permissible, yet he also acknowledges that Benoit may have known only the Dares and Dictys that have come down to us and that he may have borrowed additional details from Latin manuals of mythology and ancient history.

⁵ Koerting and Jæckel think it impossible to form a correct judgment of the æsthetic value of Benoit's poem without knowing whether he is depending as a main source upon the Dares that we know or upon a more extended Dares. To these are opposed Greif, Dunger, Joly, and Gaston Paris. These discussions rage in especial around the story of the loves of Jason and Medea, and of Troilus and Briseida, the description of the Chamber of Beauty, the episode of the Sagittarius, the challenge between Hector and Achilles, and the customs of the Amazons.

in order to continue the narrative of events. Virgil,¹ Benoit may have known, or at any rate he must have been acquainted with Virgilian tradition; and certainly he knew Ovid,² although he owes little to him. Perhaps Ovid's influence can be detected most clearly in matter pertaining to love and in the richness of descriptive detail. Benoit probably made use of the commentary of Servius³ on Virgil, *Ad. Æn.*, I. 27, of the *Fables* of Hyginus,⁴ of the *Cosmographia* of Æthicus,⁵ and of the Latin manuals in vogue during the period.⁶

No poem perhaps gives a better idea of how the men and women of the Middle Ages conceived of classic antiquity, of how they pictured the classical heroes as mediæval knights, with chivalric trappings and a twelfth-century background. The *Roman de Troie* is thus a running commentary on the mediæval mind. With a journalistic flair and a sensitized fellow-feeling the poet set himself to satisfy to the full the tastes and interests of his age. Battle-pieces and battle-sights are therefore naturally prominent in the poem, and are fraught with a gory realism and a savage gusto; the verses shrill with the griding of iron weapons, the war-cries and curses of men-at-arms, the groans of the wounded and dying (ll. 20910 ff.). Benoit does not, however, dwell only upon the music of arms, but he describes also the beauty of armour and weapons, and thus turns the *Roman* into a versified catalogue of an armoury of the twelfth century.⁷ The swords of fine steel (ll. 7875 ff.), and ashen spears, and Danish axes are cunningly chased; the chariots (ll. 7885 ff.) are of fine gold and ivory and painted elephant's leather, and the call to arms is sounded upon elephant's horns (ll. 2650). As highly decorated are the trappings of the war-horses upon which the knights prick forth to the fight. These steeds are of all colours and kinds, sorrel and dappled (l. 10786), iron-grey and black (l. 7876), German and Arabian horses (l. 7467), Spanish jennets (l. 7714), steeds of Castile and Aragon (l. 8684), bay horses of Gascony, priceless steeds (l. 8892) swifter than falcon or swallow (l. 8333). The costumes worn by the riders are also of the period, and Jason, Hercules, etc. (ll. 1140 ff.) are magnificently clad, gorgeous in mail, and out of mail resplendent in silken tunic and embroidered robe. As ambassadors to Troy, Ulysses and Diomedes go

¹ Joly, I, p. 216; Constans, VI, p. 258

² Joly, I, p. 215; Constans, VI, pp. 236, 250; Greif, pp. 55 ff.

³ Greif, p. 55 ff.; Constans, VI, 236.

⁴ Constans, VI, p. 252.

⁵ Joly, I, p. 234 ff.

⁶ *Ibid.*

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 260 ff.

richly costumed (ll. 6217 ff.), bejewelled and beplumed, in furred gowns. The men are as splendidly arrayed as the women—Hector in his brodered robe, woven in Saragossa, rivals the dazzling dress of Briseida (ll. 13328 ff.), made of the skin of the “dindialos,” which glows with every colour of every flower, and Medea’s gown of Indian purple and gold, with ermine tunic and mantle of sable (ll. 1230 ff.). These men and women, robed like the kings and queens of Eastern fairy-tales, live in beautiful rooms and lie upon luxurious beds, adorned with jewels and gold; Achilles upon his Turkish lounge, Medea upon her marvellous couch (ll. 1550 ff.), and Hector upon a bed of cypress (ll. 10217 ff.). Priam meets his sons in council in a chamber decorated with carbuncles and red gold and with a crystal pavement brighter than the sun. Precious jewels are continually mentioned and in dazzling abundance—emeralds, sapphires, topaz, amethyst, marbles of various hues, Carian rubies, orange and red agates, jet, jasper, and jacinth. The most noteworthy of these brilliant descriptions is that of the Chamber of Beauty (ll. 14630 ff.), which is full of mediæval elements. The passion for architecture so rife in the Middle Ages is gratified by the description of the rebuilding of Troy, of the sumptuous shrine for the body of Hector, and by many a mention of embattlemented wall and turret. Benoit not only satisfies the craving for magnificence in dress and dwelling-place, but he also pleases the taste for travel and for the marvellous, both stirred by the Crusades. He is generous of geographical information and gives a lengthy description of the world (ll. 23127 ff.) and dwells upon the wonders of the Orient. From the Orient come wonderful medicines that cure grievous wounds (ll. 16295 ff.); in the Orient is the empire of the Amazons; from the Orient come strange ornaments, splendid garments, mechanical prodigies, Indian wizards and the dreadful Sagittary, magic, negromance, and gramarye (l. 6268). Out of the Orient flows the atmosphere of the *Arabian Nights*, for Benoit tells of the eagle of gold which flies, of the magic mirror, the growing tree with trunk of gold, and leaves of gold and silver, the lamps that burn always (ll. 16800 ff.), the little satyr (ll. 14185 ff.) and the musical instruments that play by themselves. The love and gallantry which also play a great rôle in the poem must have held his audience spellbound. The loves of Medea and Jason, of Andromache and Hector, Polyxena and Achilles, Troilus and Briseida, are interspersed amid matters of war, of wealth, of feasting, of fact and fancy, of history and legend.

So varied and great was the appeal¹ of the *Roman de Troie* that it became in itself a source; translations, redactions, and imitations spread throughout all Europe even as far as Iceland.

The most important, however, of the texts derived from Benoit de Sainte-Maure's *Roman de Troie* is the *Historia Destructionis Trojæ* (*Historia Trojana*) by Guido delle Colonne. This Guido was apparently a member of the Roman family of the Colonna,² was notary and judge at Messina,³ and Court Poet of the Sicilian school.⁴ Guido's work, written in Latin and undertaken at the request of Matthæus da Porta, Archbishop of Salerno, was interrupted⁵ after Book I by the death of his patron in 1272,⁶ but was taken up again in September 1287 and completed in November of the same year.⁷ The chronicle begins with Jason's expedition in quest of the golden fleece and the first destruction of the city of Laomedon by Jason and Hercules. A new Troy rebuilt by Priam was besieged by the Greeks for ten years and then delivered into their hands by the treachery of Antenor and Æneas. In conclusion, the misfortunes of the Greek chiefs on their return home are related.

Guido, although he often quotes Dares and Dictys, never mentions Benoit, following the common tendency of writers of the Middle Ages to specify the oldest source in order to gain greater credence. For a long time Guido was taken at his word, and it was not until Dunger made a detailed comparison between Benoit and Guido that the latter's *Historia* was proved to be based almost entirely upon Benoit.⁸ Not only does Guido reproduce all that one must consider the invention of the Norman poet,⁹ but also when Benoit disagrees with Dares, or uses a source that is not Dares, then Guido follows Benoit.¹⁰

¹ The MSS. of the *Roman de Troie* were very numerous and are encountered in all the libraries of Europe. Joly found twenty-six MSS.; Constans, thirty-nine; cf. VI, p. 105.

² Monaci, *Guido de Columna*, Leipzig. 1877.

³ Documents signed by Guido run from 1257-77. In the *Prologue* to his work on the Trojan War, Guido writes, "Per me iudicem Guidonem de columpnis messanensem." Ferraroto, *De Officio Straticole*, cap. 24, p. 217, says that Guido was judge in Messina in 1276.

⁴ Gorra, *Testi Inediti*, p. 101, thinks that the Guido delle Colonne who belonged to the poets of the Sicilian school and the Guido delle Colonne who wrote the prose *Historia Destructionis Trojæ* are two different men. Morf, in reviewing Gorra's book, *Romania*, XXI, 18, thinks it more probable that they were one and the same man. Constans agrees with Morf.

⁵ Guido, *Prologue*.

⁶ *Ibid.*

⁷ *Ibid.*, *Epilogue*.

⁸ Dunger, pp. 61-4, was followed by Joly and Barth.

⁹ The story of the loves of Jason and Medea, of Troilus and Briseis; the descriptions of the Chamber of Beauty and of the tomb of Hector; the episodes of the Sagittarius and of Hector's challenge to Achilles.

¹⁰ Gorra, p. 115.

Although Guido's recasting is very faithful to the work of Benoit, and although the mediæval background and social life correspond in the two writers, yet the tone of the two accounts is entirely different. Guido is arid and heavy; Benoit is flexible and imaginative; Guido's intention is to instruct; Benoit's, to amuse. Guido does not wish to write a story, but a history. Benoit abounds in scenes of love; Guido, in moral warnings. Benoit gives imaginative descriptions of marvellous countries; Guido, astronomical and mythological explanations. Although Guido abbreviates Benoit, yet he always permits himself expansions wherever he can add a moral disquisition. (The most noteworthy perhaps of Guido's independent expansions is his description of the beauty of Helen. Benoit, the poet and exponent of refined gallantry, merely repeats in different words that Helen was the most beautiful woman in the world; Guido, historian, moralist, and misogynist, gives a minute description of all the separate beauties of the lady. Not only is Guido severe towards women, but he is also severe towards Homer. The unpardonable sin of the Greek poet was to have made the gods fight as men,¹ and Guido is also displeased with Homer for the latter's praise of treacherous Achilles.² In order to give to his contemporaries a faithful history of the Trojan War, Guido omits everything that he considers purely the product of Benoit's imagination, and he reproves Homer and Ovid and Cornelius for their inventions and fables.³ Virgil, too, does not escape Guido's disapproval.⁴ To be sure, he often mentions Ovid, Virgil, etc., in order to make a parade of his erudition (as well as of his virtue), which frequently upon inspection is found to be inaccurate, as when he mistakes the faithful Achates for an agate.⁵ Such stiff pomposity is the very antithesis of Benoit's delicate sensibility. Yet despite this great divergence in tone and sentiment, Benoit and Guido differ not at all in factual matter. The relationship is evident and proceeds from direct borrowing on the part of Guido.

If, then, Guido is so dependent upon Benoit, whom he never once mentions, how cognizant is he of Dares and Dictys, whom he is

¹ Guido, *Prologue*.

² "Attende, miser Homer, quod nunquam Achilles virum strenuum nisi proditoris interfeci unde merito dignus es laude, si proditio est laudis titulus extollenda."

³ "Sed hoc secundum fabulas."

⁴ Guido, *Prologue*.

⁵ In speaking of the stone "achatis" which Medea gave to Jason as a talisman against the Dragon, Guido writes: "Hunc lapidem achatem appellant, in insula Ciciæ primo repertam, et hunc Eneam scripsit Virgilius gestasse, eum primum invisibiliter Carthaginis pervenit ad oras; de quo sic dicit; 'Graditur Eneas fido comitatus achate,' " in which passage Guido mistakes a man for a stone.

constantly invoking ! It seems evident, at any rate, that Dictys was unknown to Guido, for if Guido had read the *Ephemeridos* he could hardly have said that the recitals of Dares and Dictys agreed wholly,¹ were both discovered at Athens,² and were both translated by Cornelius Nepos. Dares, however, Guido seems to have known, for although Benoit, in speaking of Cornelius, says that he will follow the Latin faithfully and write only the truth,³ Guido, on the other hand, says in his *Prologue* that he wishes to fill out the lacunæ in the book of Cornelius, *i.e.* Dares, for it was too short ; and occasionally, in the Catalogue of Ships, Guido follows the form of name found in Dares, not that found in Benoit.⁴

The *Historia Trojana* was immensely successful and manuscripts and prints of it inundated all Europe ;⁵ Guido's work became the history of the Trojan War (Benoit falling into almost complete obscurity). His book was not only translated into many languages,⁶

¹ Guido, *Prologue*.

² *Ibid.*, *Prologue and Epilogus*.

³ *Ibid.*, *Prologue*.

⁴ Gorra, p. 115.

⁵ N. E. Griffin is preparing an edition of Guido and has found already 150 MSS. of the *Historia Trojana*.

⁶ French versions derived from Guido's *Historia Destructionis Troiae*: Raoul le Fevre, *Recueil des Histoires Troyennes*, 1464 ; MS. 253 of the Bibl. de l' Arsenal (c. 1420) ; MSS. Royal 16 F. ix. Add. 9785, Lansdowne 380 in the British Museum ; and a fifteenth-century MS. at St. Petersburg identical with Brit. Mus. C. 39. g. 5 ; Jacques Milet's dramatization in 1450 under the title *Mystère: L'Istoire de la Destruction de Troye la Grant*. Dr. M. Schlauch kindly informed me that in MS. 9572 Bibl. Royale, Brussels, XV 2/3 Cent., a set of letters from Greek ladies to their husbands or lovers followed a copy of Guido's *Troy Book* in French. From Dr. Schlauch's transcript the list of epistles is as follows: Ænone to Paris (108 a), Leondonna to Protheselaire (110 a), Adriana to Theseus (111 b), Philis to Demophon (112 b), Lacena to Paris (114 a), Paris to Ledeia (115 b), Phedra to Ipolite (117 b), Briseis to Achilles (119 a), Hero to Leander (121 a) ; Cunathe to her brother Machaire (122 a), Penelope to Ulysses (123 a), Hermoine to Horestes (124 b) ; it ends with the words: "Cy finent les epistre des dames de grece qui furent faictes par le temps de la destruction de troye la grant durant le siege."

Spanish versions (derived from Guido): *Historia de Troya* of Pedro Lopez de Ayala (1332-1407), preserved in the Library of the Duke of Osuna, MS. II. M. 23 ; *Cronica troyana* en romance by Pedro Nuñez Delgado, pub. in Seville, 1502 ; *Cronica Trojana*, printed first at Burgos, 1490 ; a translation into Catalan, in 1367, by Jaime Conesa, protonotario de Don Pedro IV, el Ceremonioso—now in the library of the Duke of Osuna, P. III, M. 23 ; a late version, library of the Duke of Osuna, P. II, M. 25 ; a translation into Castilian, *La Conquista de Troya*, by Pedro de Chenchilla, 1443 (cf. Schiff, *La Bibl. du MS. de Santillane*, pp. 265-70) ; toward the end of the fourteenth century Juan Fernandez de Heredia ordered an Aragonese version, and a fragment of Guido is found interpolated in a Spanish MS. of Benoit (Bibliotheca del Escorial, L jj, 16, fols. 157 b-180 b (cf. G. Solalinde, *Las Versiones Españolas del "Roman de Troie," Revista de Filología Española*, Tome III, April-June, 1916).

Italian versions of Guido : Filippo Ceffi of Florence, prose, 1324 ; Ser Matteo di Ser Giovanni Bellebuoni of Pistoja (1333), 2 cod. riccardiani 1095 and 2268,

but was also used in another way, for from it (as well as from the *Roman de Troie*) Boccaccio borrowed the material for his *Filostrato*, which in its turn became the main source of Chaucer's *Troilus and Cryseyde*,¹ and through Chaucer and his disciple, Lydgate,² came Shakespeare's *Troilus and Cressida*; Raoul le Fevre used Guido in his *Recueil des Histoires Troyennes*; Jacques Milet followed him in his mystery play, and the English versions of the Troy Tale (excepting the *Serge of Troye*), *The Land Troy-Book*, the "Barbour" Fragments, the Rawlinson MS., Misc. D 82, *The Gest Historiale of the Destruction of Troy*, Lydgate's *Troy-Book*, were all indebted to Guido.

In addition to Guido's Latin version of Benoit's *Roman de Troie* there were Greek,³ French, Italian,⁴ Spanish,⁵ Dutch,⁶ and Middle High German⁷ redactions of the poem.

prose; *Versione Veneta*, cod. 153 Leop. Med. Pal. of Laurenziana, prose, fifteenth century, from a French recast of Guido; *Pocma d'Achille*, cod. Laur. Med. Pal. 95, fourteenth century; *Il libro del Trojano*, a poem of the fifteenth century (cf. Gorra, caps. III, IV, V, pp. 157 ff., and Greif, p. 60). Boccaccio's *Filostrato* drew details both from Benoit and from Guido, and his borrowings from the French far outweigh in extent and importance those from the Latin.

Teutonic versions of Guido: Hans Mair von Nördlingen, 1392; Heinrich von Braunschweig (used Konrad, then Guido where Konrad ended); the M.H.G. translation of Guido, 1598; a Dutch version which appeared first at Gonda in 1479; Meester Roelof, 1464; Christopher Sivendsøn Glimager, 1623; Daniel Hansson Hund of Rumsö, 1607.

There is also a Bohemian edition of 1468 (cf. Dunger, pp. 64-70; Grässe, *Gr. Saginkr. des Mittelalt.*, p. 119 ff.; Brunet, *Manuel du libraire*, Paris, 1860, II. 170 ff.).

English versions of Guido: *Gest Hystoriale*, ed. Panton, E.E.T.S., 39 and 56; Barbour's version, pr. Horstmann, 1881-2; Lydgate's *Troy Book*, 1414-20; *The Land Troy Book*; the Rawlinson MS. D. 82, a prose epitome of Guido; Caxton's *Recuyell*, 1474; ed. H. Oskar Sommer, Lond. 1894; Chaucer's *Troilus and Cryseyde*; Shakespeare's *Troilus and Cressida*; Heywood's *Iron Age*, 1596 (Heywood probably got most of his material from Lydgate, although he knew the *Iliad*; Shakespeare was either influenced by Heywood, or both he and Heywood used a common source); Henryson's *Testament of Cresseid*; *Troilus and Cressida*, a Welsh Interlude, written in 1613, finished in 1622, by John Jones; Duker and Chettle, *Troyelles and Cressida* (cf. *The Troilus-Cressida Story from Chaucer to Shakespeare*, by Hyder E. Rollins, P.M.L.A., 1917); *The Seege of Troy in Elizabethan Literature*, P.M.L.A. XXX. pp. 673-770, Tatlock.

¹ Karl Young; *The Origin and Development of the Story of Troilus and Cressida*, Chaucer Society, 1908, pp. 105 ff., 113, 179; J. W. Broughton, *Jour. of Germanic Philology*, Vol. II, p. 14 ff., 1898-9.

² *Troy Boke*, printed in 1513.

³ MS. 2878 of Bibl. Nat., a fragment of a fourteenth-century translation.

⁴ Binduccio dello Scolto translated Benoit's poem in 1322, Codex magliabechiano II, IV, 45; the author of the Italian poem *L'Intelligenza* used Benoit's *Roman* in his account of the Trojan War; *La Istoriella trojana*, Codex laur. gaddiano LXXI., a prose translation of Benoit; Cod. Magliab. II., IV., 46; *Il Trojano* di Domenico di Montecchiello, cod. rediano 169; *Il Trojana a stampa*; *Pocma d'Achille*, Laurent. Med. Pal., 95 (cf. Constans, VI., p. 335; Gorra, *Testi Inediti*).

⁵ In Spanish there are two versions, one in prose and verse preserved in two

Of the French versions,¹ Maukaraume's redaction,² inserted into his unfinished verse translation of the Bible after the recital of the death of Moses, is of importance. In appropriating the work of Benoit he deleted the name *Benoit*, inserting his own in its place. He is inclined to abridge and summarize, yet at the same time he tends to add speeches and reflections either to display his learning or to satisfy his religious scruples.³ Into the mouth of Hecuba⁴ after the discourse of Helenus he puts a whole speech found in none of the other MSS.

Of the German redactions, that of Konrad von Würzburg⁵ had the greatest influence, for it gave rise to a whole school⁶ of Troy

MSS., Bibliotheca Nacional de Madrid, 10146, fols. 63a—153b (middle of the fourteenth century); Bibliotheca del Escorial L. jj. 16, fols. 157b—180b (end of the fourteenth century), both independent and both translating vv. 5703—15567 of the *Roman de Troie*, the second version of Alfonso XI., which is preserved in one good original MS. and various fragmentary copies. The original MS. is Bibl. del Escorial H. j. 6, made by Nicolas Gonzales for Alfonso XI., finished on Dec. 31, 1350. One of the copies, Bibl. de Menendez Pelayo, Santander, is written in both Castilian and Galician (cf. G. Solalinde).

¹ Jacob van Maerlant's *Istorie van Troyen*, thirteenth century, ed. Blommaert in the Oudvlaemache gedichten der XII^e, XIII^e, en XIV^e, Eeuwen, II. 73 ff.; Segher Dieregotgaf's poem, *De Trojaensche oorlog*, Blommaert, I. 1 ff., thirteenth century. Before Maerlant, Segher had translated a series of episodes from the *Roman de Troie*, the seventh battle, with an introduction of his own, the *Tprieel van Troien*, and Maerlant inserted the whole work of Segher in his own with some modifications. Cf. *Maerlant in MS. de Loe*, ed. N. de Pauw and E. Gailliard, A. Siffier, Gent, 1889—92, 4 vols. Cf. also G. Huet, *Fragments de la Traduction Néerlandaise en vers du "Roman de Troie"*, Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes, LXXVII, 1916, p. 415 ff. Huet describes MS. néerlandais 126, Bibliothèque nationale.

² Herbert von Fritslar, *Liet von Troje*, beginning of the thirteenth century, ed. K. Fromman, 1837, 5 vols. of the *Biblioth. der gesammte Deutsch-National-Literatur*, Quedlinburg and Leipzig; cf. also *Germania*, II. 49 ff. The poem shows complete dependence upon Benoit.

³ Benoit's poem was rendered into prose early, about the middle of the thirteenth century; cf. Constans, VI., p. 264. For Benoit MSS., cf. Constans, VI., chap. I. For MSS. of the *Roman en prose*, cf. Constans, VI., pp. 265 ff.; Paul Meyer, *Romania*, XIV. 1—81; and the edition of Constans and Faral, 1921.

⁴ Paris, Bibl. Nat., 903, anc. 72684 (de la Mare). The account begins at the bottom of the first column of f. 54 and ends at the bottom of the second column of f. 181; Constans, VI., 34 ff.

⁵ Benoit's "à la deesse Diana" becomes with Maukaraume "à cest diable dict Dyana."

⁶ Fol. 71; cf. Joly, II., pp. 13—14.

⁷ Publ. A von Keller in the Bibl. des liter. Vereins zu Stuttgart, Vol. XIV., 1858. Cf. the notes of Bartsch, *Ibid.*, Vol. CXXXIII., 1878. Several other fragments have been published since, Constans, VI., 341, n. 3. Konrad began his poem in 1280 and left it unfinished, having already written 40,000 verses at his death in 1287. Later it was completed by an unknown author. His chief source throughout has been Benoit, but he also seems to have known Ovid, Statius, Pind. Theb., and Herbert von Fritslar.

⁸ Heinrich von Braunschweig's prose redaction; a shortened version, *Weltchronik*, by Rudolf von Ems; the *Reynoldischen Chronik*, Germania, B, XXVIII., pp. 34 ff.; and the poem of 30,000 verses of the pseudo-Wolfram von Eschenbach (fourteenth or fifteenth century), who, according to Dunger, p. 71, follows no definite source.

literature. Just as Benoit gave a French orientation to the personages and scenes of Classical antiquity, so Konrad, applying the same freedom to the Benoit material, gives a German background and colouring to these borrowed characters and events. In addition to this very free handling of his source, Konrad inserts material not to be found at all in his original, such as his description of the marriage of Peleus and Thetis, Priam's effort to regain Hesiene, the dream of Hecuba, the story of the youth of Paris, and the youth of Achilles—elements which are paralleled, more or less, in a Slavic prose redaction of Troye, in the Old Norse Trojumanna Saga, and in the Middle English poem, the *Seege* or *Batayle of Troye*.



NAMES OF PERSONS AND PLACES

- ACCIPÉ, *see* Anceipe.
 Achelay, *see* Archillay.
 Achilles, E. 1203, etc., A. 1292, etc.; achille, A. 1392, etc.; achillas, A. 1323; Achelles, A. 1342; *poss.*, Achilles, E. 1681, etc., L.I. 1338, A. 1338, etc.; Achilles-is, E. 1941, L.I. 1941.
 Adryas, *see* Darres.
 Agamenon, *Agamemnon*, A. 1018; Agamenau, A. 1028; Agamynon, A. 1178, etc.; Agamon, E. 828, etc.; Agaman, E. 1018, etc., L.I. 828, etc.; Gamalon, A. 864; Gamenon, A. 828.
 Aiax, *Ajax*, E. 918, etc.; ayax, A. 918; Eiax, E. 1796, etc.; *poss.*, Eiax, E. 1803, etc.
 Alide, Alyde, *see* Elide.
 Alisaunder, *Alexander*, E. 238, etc., L.I. 238, etc.; alisaundir, L.I. 1676, etc.; alisander, A. 653, etc.; alisaunde, E. 1085; Alysander, E. 1790, etc.; A. 688, etc.; Alysander, A. 238, etc.; Alesaunder, E. 1811; elisaunder, A. 239; elysaunder, A. 621, etc.
 Al-mayn, *see* Salamayn.
 Anpiody, *Eumelus*, E. 954; ampede, A. 954; ampedy, L.I. 954.
 Amply, *see* Namply.
 Anape, *see* Anceipe.
 Anceipe, *Antippos* (*Antiphos*), E. 938, L.I. 938, 950; anape, A. 938; accipe, A. 950.
 Autinor, *Antenor*, E. 378, etc.; Antynor, E. 415, L.I. 379, etc., L.I. 1873, etc.; Antynos, L.I. 378; antemor, A. 1873, etc.; antemour, A. 415; Antwere, E. 1873.
 Appolony, *Apollo*, E. 986, etc.; appolyn, L.I. 986, etc., A. 986, etc.; Appolyne, E. 999.
 Arbady, *see* Arkady.
 Archillay, *Arcesilaus*, E. 892; Archelay, L.I. 892; achelay, A. 892.
 Arkady, *Arcadia*, E. 914; archadye, A. 922; Arbady, L.I. 914.
 Askalpi, *see* Astalape.
 Astalape, *Ascalaphus*, E. 902; Astolope, L.I. 902; askalpi, A. 902.
 Benyt, *Benet, Benedict*, A. 118.
 Bliex, *see* Vlixes.
 Boys, *Boeotia*, E. 892, L.I. 892, A. 892.
 Burdam, *see* Podam.
 Calopy, *Phylaca*, E. 888; Calapy, L.I. 888; Calrye, A. 888.
 Calydon, *Calydne* (the islands of), A. 950; Caladoun, L.I. 950; Colodoun, E. 950.
 Castor, E. 99, etc., L.I. 99, etc., A. 109, etc.; caster, A. 99.
 Cholophe, *Aesculapius*, E. 950.
 Ciper, *Cyphus*, E. 898; cipse, L.I. 898; cipres, A. 898.
 Crete, E. 958, A. 958.
 Crist, *Christ*, A. 330; Cryst, A. 630.
 Damyes, *see* Palamides.
 Darpinor, *see* Sarpenor.
 Darres, *Dares*, A. 870, etc.; Daries, L.I. 16, etc., A. 832; Daryes, E. 16, A. 830; Adryas, A. 16.
 Diamades, *Deidamia*, E. 1262; Diamedas, A. 1246; Dyamedas, A. 1262; Tyamedes, L.I. 1246; Tiamedes, E. 1246.
 Ector, *Hector*, E. 237, etc., L.I. 237, etc.; Ectour, A. 339; *poss.*, Ectoris, E. 1362, L.I. 1362; ectorys, A. 1362; Ettor, E. 441.
 Ecuba, *Hecuba*, E. 338, L.I. 338; Egula, A. 338.
 Edomeyne, *Idomeneus*, L.I. 958; Edonew, A. 958; Edemoyne, E. 958.
 Egula, *see* Ecuba.
 Eiax, *see* Aiax.
 Elene, *Helen*, E. 701, etc., A. 863 etc.; Eleane, E. 787; Elian, A. 701, etc.; Eliane, E. 683; Elayne, L.I. 671, etc.; Elyan, A. 1037, etc.; Elyn, E. 821; Elyne, E. 1047.

- Elide, *Elis*, A. 938; Alide, E. 938; Alide, L.I. 938.
 Elisaunder, elysaunder, *see* Alisaunder.
 Elyan, Elyn, Elyne, *see* Elene.
 Empery, *Argisa*, E. 869a, 880; empy, L.I. 880; emfy, A. 880.
 Eneas, *Aeneas*, L.I. 1879, etc., A. 1878, etc.; Enias, E. 1880, etc.; Enyas, E. 1879.
 Ercules, ercles, *see* Hercules.
 Erkemer, *Orchomenus*, L.I. 903; Otemour, A. 903.
 Ermupely, *Eurpylus*, E. 962; Ermupil, L.I. 962; Erpule, A. 962.
 Etrop, *see* Epitrop.
 Ettor, *see* Ector.
 Eufrates, *Euphrates*, E. 1012; Euftrato, E. 1180; Euftras, 882, etc.
 Ewayn, A. 898, *see* Iweyn.
 Fryse, *Phrygia*, E. 221, L.I. 221; frese, A. 221.
 Gamalon, *see* Agamenon.
 Gamenon, *see* Agamenon.
 Getes, Gctesse, *see* Tetes.
 Grece, *Greece*, E. 12, etc., L.I. 12, etc., A. 23, etc.; Greces, E. 1100; greke, A. 2044; gret, A. 462.
 Gregeys, *see* Grekes.
 Gre[k], *adj.*, *Greek*, A. 1151.
 Greke, *see* Grece.
 Grekes, *sb. pl.*, *Greeks*, E. 170, etc., L.I. 1321, A. 302; grekys, A. 1970, etc.; gregeys, L.I. 170, etc.; *poss.*
 Grekes, E. 883; grekeys, A. 879; grekis, A. 2041.
 Gret, *see* Grece.
 Grew, *sb. Greek*, E. 20, A. 18, etc.; grewe, E. 18; gryw, L.I. 20.
 Gryw, *see* grew.
 Hercules, L.I. 179; Ercules, E. 67, etc., L.I. 67, etc., A. 76, etc.; ercles, A. 67.
 Iason, *Jason*, E. 64, etc.; Jason, L.I. 29, etc., A. 28; Iasoun, E. 28, etc.; Jasoun, L.I. 28, etc.; Iasan, A. 33; Iasin, A. 64, etc.; Iasyn, A. 87; Jasyin, A. 43.
 Ihesu, *Jesus*, L.I. 330; ihu, E. 330.
 Ihu, *see* Ihesu.
 Iosian, *see* Vsion.
 Ipitrop, *Epistrophus*, E. 910; Etrop, L.I. 910; Spitrof, A. 910.
 Iubiter, *Jupiter*, A. 326, etc.; Jubiter, E. 326, L.I. 326.
 Jubiter, *Juno*, E. 525, etc., L.I. 525, etc.
 Iweyn, *Guneus*, E. 898; ywayn, L.I. 898; ewayn, A. 898.
 Latyn, *sb.*, *Latin*, E. 20, etc., L.I. 20, etc., A. 21; latyne, A. 20.
 Leomadan, *Laomedon*, L.I. 77, etc.; Leomedan, A. 77; Lamydon, E. 77; Lamydoun, E. 114.
 Locomedas, *see* Lycamedes.
 Locry, *Locris*, L.I. 966; Lokerye, A. 966; Loquery, E. 966.
 Lycamedes, *Lycomedes*, E. 1244, etc., L.I. 1259; Lycamydes, L.I. 1244; Locomedas, A. 1244.
 Monassy, *Magnesia*, E. 906; manasy, A. 906; Manassy, L.I. 906.
 Mahond, *see* Mahoun.
 Mahoun, *Mahomet*, E. 1334, etc., L.I. 1334, etc.; mahond, A. 1334, etc.
 Malebo, *Meliboca*, E. 930; melebow, L.I. 930, A. 930.
 Manassy, manasy, *see* Monassy.
 Marye, *Mary*, L.I. 330.
 Menolay, *Menelaus*, L.I. 677, etc., A. 665, etc.; Menelay, E. 677, etc.; Menelaye, E. 664; Monelay, E. 1176.
 Mercurius, *Mercury*, L.I. 529, etc., A. 525, etc.
 Meston, *Mycene*, E. 866; mestene, L.I. 866; meson, A. 866.
 Monelay, *see* Menolay.
 Monstowe, *Menestheus*, E. 914; Monstow, E. 1132, L.I. 914, etc., A. 914.
 Murmydoun, *Myrmidon*, L.I. 1943.
 Namply, *Nauplius*, L.I. 970; Namphie, A. 970; Amply, E. 970.
 Nector, *see* Nestor.
 Neptolemus, *Neoptolemus*, E. 1944, etc., A. 1944.
 Nestor, E. 100, etc., L.I. 100, etc.; Nester, A. 100, etc.; Nector, A. 388.
 Otemour, *see* Erkemer.
 Paladyde, *see* Pallyde.
 Palamides, *Palamedes*, E. 1191; Palmydes, L.I. 1191; Damyes, A. 1191.
 Palamyde, *see* Palmady.
 Pallaas, *see* Pelyas.

- Pallamon, *see* Thalamon.
 Pallyde, *Phocis*, E. 910; palyde, A. 910; Paladyde, L.I. 910.
 Palmady (name of person used for name of place), *Palamedes*, E. 970; Palnyde, A. 970; Palamyde, L.I. 970.
 Paraby, Parabye, Paroby, *see* Parchy.
 Parchy, *Sparta*, E. 1196, etc., L.I. 875, etc.; Party, A. 875; Partye, E. 875; Paraby, A. 1240; Parabye, A. 1253; Paroby, A. 1198.
 Paris, E. 1811, L.I. 539, etc.; Parys, E. 230, etc., L.I. 238, etc., A. 290, etc.
 Patroclus, *Patroclus*, E. 1124, L.I. 1124; *poss.* Patrodus, E. 1128; Patrodes, L.I. 1128.
 Pelyas, *Pelias*, L.I. 24; Pollyas, A. 24; Pallaas, E. 24.
 Pellypenson, *Peloponnesus*, E. 27; Polpensoun, L.I. 27; Palpensoun, E. 27.
 Pery, *perye*, *see* Porcy.
 Phelet, *see* Philete.
 Phelyas, *see* Piles.
 Philete, *Philoctetes*, E. 930, L.I. 930; phelet, A. 930.
 Philipot, *see* Polipete.
 Piles, *Peleus*, father of Achilles, E. 1207; Phelyas, A. 1207; Pyles, L.I. 1207.
 Pirrus, *Pyrrhus*, L.I. 1944, etc.
 Podam, *Podarces*, E. 888, L.I. 888; burdam, A. 888.
 Porex, *see* Pollex.
 Polipete, *Polypoetes*, L.I. 880; polibete, A. 880; Philipot, E. 860a, etc.
 Polinester, *Polynestor*, E. 926, L.I. 926; posinester, A. 926.
 Pollex, *Pollux*, E. 99, etc., L.I. 99, etc., A. 99, etc.; Porex, E. 109.
 Pollexene, *Polyxena*, E. 1550, etc., L.I. 1671; pollexene, A. 2016; Pollexna, A. 1528; Polluxene, L.I. 1528, etc.
 Porcy, *Pherae*, E. 954; Pery, L.I. 954; *perye*, A. 954.
 Posinester, *see* Polinester.
 Prestolay, *see* Prostelay.
 Priamus, E. 217, etc., L.I. 217, etc., A. 217; Priamis, A. 235, etc.; Pryamus, E. 1857, A. 1042; *poss.* Priamusys, A. 1648.
 Prostelay, *Protesilaus*, E. 906, etc.; Prestolay, L.I. 906; protelay, A. 906; proteslay, A. 974.
 Pyle, *Pylos*, E. 884, L.I. 884, A. 884.
 Pyles, *see* Piles.
 Rode, *Rhodes*, L.I. 946, A. 946.
 Salamayn, *Salamis*, E. 918, L.I. 918; al-mayn, A. 918.
 Sarpenor, L.I. 922; Sarpynor, E. 922; Darpinor, A. 922.
 Saturnus, E. 521, etc., L.I. 521, A. 521, etc.
 Spitrof, *see* Ipitrop.
 Talefole, *see* Theofele.
 Tetes, *Thetis*, L.I. 1210, etc.; Teches, E. 1210; Tithes, E. 1234; Getes, A. 1234; Getesse, A. 1210.
 Thalamon, *Telamon*, E. 100, etc., L.I. 110, etc.; talamon, L.I. 100, etc.; tallamon, A. 100, etc.; tallomon, A. 657; Pallamon, A. 338.
 Theofele, *Tlepolemus*, L.I. 946; Talefole, A. 946.
 Tholas, *Thoas*, E. 934, L.I. 934; Tholes, A. 934.
 Tholy, *Aetolia*, E. 934, L.I. 934; toly, A. 934.
 Tyamedes, Tyamedes, *see* Diamades.
 Toly, *see* Tholy.
 Troens, Troeynes, Troganus, *see* Troyens.
 Troie, *Troy*, L.I. 36; trore, A. 107.
 Troiles, *Troilus*, E. 1588; Troile, E. 1595, etc., L.I. 1619; Troyles, A. 1656, etc.; Troylys, A. 1588; Troyles, E. 238, etc., L.I. 238, etc.
 Troyens, *Trojans*, E. 45, etc., L.I. 1602; Troens, L.I. 45, L.I. 220; Troeynes, L.I. 113; Troganus, A. 220.
 Venus, E. 579, etc., L.I. 533, etc., A. 533, etc.
 Vlixes, *Ulysses*, A. 942; Vlyex, L.I. 942; Bliex, E. 942.
 Vsion, *Hesione*, E. 176, etc.; vsian, L.I. 176, etc.; Vsan, A. 660; Vsane, A. 176, etc.; Iosian, E. 660.
 Ywayn, *see* Iweyn.

GLOSSARY

NOTE.—All words in this Glossary are given under forms that occur in the text. Words which show only slight differences in spelling from present-day forms have been omitted; cross-references have been given in the case of wide orthographical variations. The use of one reference, followed by an *etc.*, indicates that this form of the word occurs more than once in the text. The abbreviations used are the same as those of the New English Dictionary.

A

- A, *prep.*, on, E. 131, etc.
 Aboue, *prep.*, above, E. 1623, etc., L.I. 37, etc.; abowe, A. 26, etc.
 About, *pa. pple.*, paid for, atoned for, E. 103, L.I. 103, etc.
 Abouten, L.I. 1712; *see* abowte.
 Abounyn, *adv.*, above, E. 54.
 Abowte, *adv.* and *prep.*, about, L.I. 117, etc., A. 316, etc.
 Abyde, *vb. intr.*, wait, stay, remain, abide, *inf.*, E. 1107, etc., L.I. 1107, etc., A. 625, etc.; L.I. 407, etc., A. 1165; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, abydeþ, E. 1377, etc.; bydeþ, E. 1357, etc.; abydes, L.I. 1377, etc.; A. 1524, etc.; abydyþ, A. 1377.
 Abyde, *vb. tr.*, await for, abide, *inf.*, E. 1331, L.I. 1331, A. 407, etc.; byde, E. 407; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, abydes, L.I. 1357; abydys, A. 1357.
 Acord, *sb.*, agreement, L.I. 1567, etc.; acorde, A. 1567.
 Acordyn, *vb.*, agree, *inf.*, A. 1686.
 Adon, A. 159, etc.; adone, A. 1456; *see* adoun.
 Adoun, *adv.*, adown, E. 159, etc.; L.I. 159, etc.; adoune, A. 1883; adowne, A. 752.
 Adounyn, A. 1346; adowyn, A. 503, etc.; *see* adoun.
 Adred, *pa. pple.*, adread, terrified, L.I. 767.
 Afyn, *adv.*, to the end, finally, E. 776, L.I. 776, etc., A. 776.
 Agast, *adj.*, terrified, A. 112.
 Agayn, *adv.*, again, E. 81, etc., L.I. 81, etc., A. 1055; aȝayn, A. 82.
 Agayn, *prep.*, against, E. 1793, etc., L.I. 393, etc.; agayns, E. 416; agaynes, L.I., 416, etc.
 Agaynward, *adv.*, backwards, L.I. 317, etc., E. 317, etc.
 Aȝelde, *vb.*, yield up, 2 *sg. imp.*, E. 1708.
 Aȝen, A. 94, etc.; aȝeyn, E. 94, etc., A. 349, etc.; *see* agayn (*adv.*).
 Aȝen, L.I. 1228; aȝens, E. 1466, etc., A. 13, etc.; aȝenst (towards), E. 2045; *see* agayn (*prep.*).
 Aȝeyn, L.I. 1733, E. 1228; aȝeyns, E. 1733; *see* agayn (*prep.*).
 Ageyn, E. 1720, etc.; *see* agayn (*prep.*).
 Agreued, *pa. pple.*, aggrieved, E. 1619, L.I. 89, etc.; agreuyd, E. 89.
 Aither, E. 1150, etc.; aipir, L.I. 1509; *see* eyther.
 Alblast, L.I. 1070; alblastre, L.I. 147, etc.; alblastre, L.I. 2005; *see* arblast.
 Alder, *adj.*, *gen. pl.*, of all, A. 1025.
 Aldest, *sup.*, L.I. 339; *see* elde (*adj.*).
 Aldres, L.I. 367; *see* eldres (*sb.*).
 Al fyn, E. 1006, *see* afyn.
 Alowe, *vb.*, praise, approve, sanction, 1 *sg. pr. t.*, L.I. 450. A. 450; lowe, E. 450; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, alowyd, A. 785.
 Als, *conj.*, as E. 2058, A. 83, etc.
 Alper; *see* alder (*adj. gen. pl.*), E. 1025.
 Alyens, *sb. pl.*, aliens, E. 84.
 Alyȝte, *vb.*, alighted, descended, 1 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I. 503; lyȝt, E. 503; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, lyȝt, A. 1535.
 Alyue, *adv.*, alive, E. 413, etc., A. 5, etc.; alyues, A. 84.
 Amend, *sb.*, reparation, amends, E. 392; *pl.*, amendes, E. 369, L.I. 369; amendis, A. 369.
 Amende, *vb.*, to make amends, *inf.*, L.I. 392, A. 392.
 Amende, *vb.*, mend, *inf.*, A. 1644.
 Amongis, *prep.*, among, L.I. 113, etc.

- Amorwe, *adv.*, on the following morning, L.I. 1105, etc.
- An, L.I. 175, etc.; *ane*, A. 175; *see* on (*adj.* and *indef. pron.*).
- Aneyzd, A. 234; *see* anoyd.
- Anker, *sb.* anchor, E. 75.
- Anoder, A. 26, etc.; *see* anopir.
- Anomber, *vb.* number, enumerate, *inf.*, E. 754.
- Anon, *adv.*, immediately, at once, E. 141, L.I. 141, etc., A. 151; *anoon*, E. 151, etc.
- Anopir, *adj.*, another, L.I. 69, etc.
- Anoyd, *pa. pple.*, annoyed, E. 234; *anoyde*, E. 358.
- Anre, *dat. sg.*, E. 485; *see* oo (*indef. art.*).
- Ansuered, *vb.*, answered, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 1043, etc.; *ansueryd*, A. 1006, etc.; *onswerde*, L.I. 1006; *pa. pple.*, *ansuerid*, A. 1015, *ansueryd*, A. 1057.
- Anturis, L.I. 3, etc.; *see* aventures.
- Anuyed, L.I. 234, etc.; *see* anoyd.
- Apon, L.I. 119, etc., A. 119, etc.; *see* vpon (*prep.*).
- Ar, A. 264, etc.; *are* E. 1474, L.I. 1474; *see* er (*adv.*).
- Arblast, *sb.* arbalist, cross-bow, E. 1070, A. 1070; *arblaster*, E. 147; *pl.*, *arblasters*, E. 1069, *arblastaris*, A. 146.
- Arriue, *see* under aryue.
- Arme, *vb.*, arm, *inf.*, E. 142, etc., L.I. 142, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, *armede*, L.I. 1355, etc.; *armyd*, A. 1421, *pa. pple.*, *armid*, A. 912, etc.; *armyd*, E. 1296, A. 1423; *y-armed*, E. 912, L.I. 912; *y-armyd*, A. 66, etc.
- Armes, *sb. pl.*, arms, A. 1312; *armys*, A. 837, etc.
- Armure, *sb.*, armour, E. 124, etc., L.I. 124, etc., A. 124; *armur*, A. 152.
- Aros, *vb.*, arose, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I. 1968, A. 2049; *aroos*, E. 2049.
- Arwe, *sb.* arrow, L.I. 1153, etc.
- Aryue, *vb.*, arrive, *inf.*, E. 84, L.I. 84, etc.; *ariue*, A. 119; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, *aryueþ*, L.I. 74, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, *aryueden*, L.I. 131.
- As, *prep.*, (Fr. aux.), to, in the phrase as armes, E. 1774, L.I. 1774.
- Asaile, *vb.*, assail, *inf.*, L.I. 1868; *asayle*, A. 735, etc.; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, *assaylip*, L.I. 740; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, *asayles*, L.I. 2006; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, *asailed*, L.I. 1059; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, *asaileden*, L.I. 1724; *asaylyd*, A. 740; *sailed*, E. 1724.
- Asaut, *sb.*, assault, L.I. 735; *asaute*, L.I. 738, A. 738.
- Asayle, *asayles*, *asaylyd*; *see* under *asaile (vb.)*.
- Ascappyd, *pa. pple.*, escaped, A. 780.
- Aschamed, *pa. pple.*, ashamed, L.I. 90.
- Asour, A. 1313; *see* asure.
- Assay, *vb.*, test, try, *inf.*, E. 488.
- Assaylip; *see* under *asaile (vb.)*.
- Assure, E. 1313; *see* asure.
- A-stande; *see* under *stonde*.
- Astly, A. 1625; *see* hastily.
- Asure, *sb.*, azure, L.I. 1313.
- Aswent, *vb.*, stop, *inf.*, A. 1428.
- Ato, A. 790, etc.; *atoo*, L.I. 1128, etc.; *see* atwo.
- Attyre, *sb.*, attire, dress, E. 1603; *atyr*, L.I. 1295, etc.; *atyre*, E. 1241.
- Atwo, *adv.*, in two, L.I. 790, etc.; *atwoo*, E. 720, etc.
- Auentred, *vb.*, risked, hazarded, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1493.
- Auht, *ahten*; *see* under *ouhte (pret. pr. v.)*.
- Auntres, E. 3, etc.; *see* adventures.
- Auoweryc, A. 331; *see* avowry.
- Auter, *sb.*, altar, E. 325; L.I. 325; A. 325.
- Avengen, *vb.*, avenge, *inf.*, A. 1469; *avengyn*, L.I. 456; *venge*, E. 618, etc., A. 348, etc.; *vengen*, A. 1658, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, *vengede*, L.I. 2025; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, *venged*, E. 200; *vengede*, L.I. 200; *vengyd*, A. 200; *pa. pple.*, *venged*, E. 424, etc., L.I. 424, etc.; *avengid*, A. 357, etc.; *avengyd*, A. 1655.
- Aventures, *sb. pl.*, adventures, A. 3.
- Avis, *sb.*, advice, E. 352.
- Avowery, *sb.*, patronage, protection, L.I. 331; *avowry*, E. 331.
- Avys, E. 374, L.I. 352, etc.; *avyse*, A. 373; *see* avis.
- Away, *adv.*, away, E. 1045; L.I. 1600.
- Awok; *see* wake.
- Awreke, *vb.*, avenge, *inf.*, E. 456, L.I. 1661, etc.; *wreke*, L.I. 1994; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, *awreken*, L.I. 1073; *wreke*, E. 1073; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, *awrekes*, A. 1073; 2 *sg. imp.* *awrek*, L.I. 1659; *pa. pple.*, *wreken*, L.I. 1655.
- Axed, *vb.*, asked, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I. 652; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, *axid*, A. 652; *axe*, 2 *sg. imp.*, A. 996.
- Ax-teth, *sb. pl.*, axle teeth, A. 1448.
- Ay, *adv.*, ever, E. 547, etc., A. 280, etc.; *ay* and *oo* (forever and aye), E. 363; *foreuer* and *ay*, L.I. 1189, A. 363.

Ay, *adv.*, aye, yea, E. 1596.

Ay and oo; *see* under ay.

Ayther, *sg.*, E. 1505, etc.; aythers (*poss. sg.*), E. 1507; *see* eyther.

B

Bachelor, *sb.*, knight who followed the standard of another, either because of his youth or of having too few vassals of his own, E. 159, L.I. 159, etc., A. 900; *pl.*, bachelers, E. 204; bacheloris, L.I. 204.

Bailiffs, *sb. pl.*, custodians, magistrates, L.I. 1646.

Balayn, *sb.*, whalebone, baleen, E. 1217.

Bald, *adj.*, bold, E. 404; *comp.* balder, L.I. 1329.

Baleyn, L.I. 1217; *see* balayn.

Balyn, A. 1217; *see* balayn.

Ban, A. 582; *see* boon (*sb.*).

Baner, *sb.*, banner, E. 1954; L.I. 1954, etc.

Bar, *sb.*, bear, L.I. 2055.

Baroun, *sb.*, baron, E. 158, etc., L.I. 366, etc.; baroune, E. 1180; barowne, A. 158; *pl.* barouns, E. 97, etc., L.I. 97; barounes, L.I. 203, etc.; barones, L.I. 985; baronis, A. 97; barownys, A. 336; baronys, A. 349, etc.

Barst; *see* under berste (*vb.*).

Bataile, *sb.*, battle, E. 6, etc., L.I. 6, etc.; batail, E. 195, L.I. 278, etc.; batayl, A. 278, etc.; batayle, E. 1173, etc.; A. 6, etc.; batale, A. 571; batell, title of E.

Bape, L.I. 87, etc., A. 87, etc.; *see* booth.

Bathid, *vb.*, bathed, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1345; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, bapede, L.I. 1214, etc.

Baylys, E. 1646; *see* under bailiffs.

Ben, *vb.* be, *inf.*, E. 254, etc., A. 91, etc.; beo, E. 693; beo, L.I. 91, etc.; buo, A. 693, etc.; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, ys, E. 1587, L.I. 687, etc., A. 22, etc.; be, A. 1578, etc.; beo, L.I. 1009, etc.; bes, L.I. 1951; beþ, E. 1183; byþ, L.I. 2067; biþ (as fut. t.), L.I. 254; 1 *pl. pr. t.*, arn, E. 1614, L.I. 468, etc.; be, E. 468, A. 468; ben, E. 1375, A. 1881; byn, A. 1614; beon, L.I. 1375; 2 *pl. pr. t.*, arn, L.I. 1088, etc.; ben, E. 1088, A. 1711, etc.; beon, L.I. 1907; beþ, E. 1907; buþ, A. 1301, etc.; but, A. 1954; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, wes, E. 386,

L.I. 68, etc., A. 2019; wer, A. 157, etc.; were, A. 1583; wore, A. 90; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, ware, E. 89, etc., L.I. 89, etc.; woore, E. 788; wore, A. 788; wasse, A. 1963; werryyn, A. 2010; wer, A. 79, etc.; weore L.I. 79, etc.; weoren, L.I. 857; 1 *sg. pr. subj.*, be, A. 1655, E. 1655; beo, L.I. 1655; 2 *sg. pr. subj.*, beo, L.I. 1652, etc.; 2 *pl. pr. subj.*, be, E. 1930; 3 *pl. pres. subj.*, ben, E. 103, A. 103; beon, L.I. 103; be, E. 467; beo, L.I. 467; 2 *sg. pa. subj.*, wer, A. 411; 3 *sg. pa. subj.*, wer, A. 1476, etc.; wore, E. 276; weore, L.I. 276, etc.; weore, L.I. 182; *pa. pple.*, be, A. 1465, etc., E. 1986; ben, E. 1546, etc., A. 1986; beon, L.I. 1546, etc.

Bed, beden, bedyn; *see* under bidde (*vb. tr.*).

Befalle, *vb.*, befall, happen, fall, *inf.*, E. 248, A. 248, etc.; befall, E. 620; byfalle, L.I. 210, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, byfel, E. 1852; byfeol, L.I. 663, etc.; byfuld, A. 663; byful, A. 1729, etc.; *pa. pple.*, byfalle, L.I. 3, etc.; be-falle, A. 3, A. 171 (fallen).

Begon; *see* under bygynneþ.

Begyn, begynneþ; *see* under bygynneþ.

Begynnynng, *sb.*, beginning, E. 1895.

Beker, E. 1093; *see* bikir.

Bemeeneþ, *vb.*, bemoans, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 821; bymeneþ, E. 1530, L.I. 821; bymenys, A. 821; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, bymenede, L.I. 1530.

Benam, *vb.*, took away, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, E. 1755.

Benysen, *sb.*, benison, blessing, E. 1658.

Beon; *see* under ben.

Beore, beorip; *see* under bere (*vb.*).

Be-raftest, *vb.*, deprived, robbed, 2 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 1145.

Berd, *sb.*, beard, L.I. 850, A. 850 berde, E. 850.

Berdles, *adj.*, beardless, E. 1609, L.I. 1609, A. 1609.

Bere, *sb.*, bear, E. 2054.

Bere, *vb.*, bear, *inf.*, E. 633, etc., A. 633, etc.; beore, L.I. 145, etc.; bery A. 1760; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, bereþ, E. 613; beryth, A. 613; beorip, L.I. 613; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, bare, E. 167, etc.; bar, E. 324, L.I. 872, A. 324, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, bare, E. 1811, L.I. 1811; *pa. pple.*, bore, E. 257, etc., A. 257, etc.; boren, L.I. 330; boryn, A. 330, etc. Berste, *vb.*, burst, *inf.*, L.I. 1654; brest, A. 790; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, berst, E.

- 1536; barst, L.I. 1536, etc., A. 1727;
3 *pl. pa. t.*, brast, A. 1751.
Beryed; *see under* buried.
Beryt, *vb.*, strike (gesticulate, shout),
2 *pl. imp.*, A. 1954.
Besече, *vb.*, beseech, 1 *sg. pr. t.*, E.
1002; byseche, L.I. 1002; 3 *sg.*
pr. t., besেকে, E. 1897 (seek for,
try to get).
Besęge, *vb.*, besiege, *inf.*, E. 140; by-
sege, L.I. 140, etc.; bysyge, A. 140;
3 *sg. pr. t.*, byseget, A. 1897;
besęgeþ, E. 1059; 2 *pl. pr. t.*,
bysegen, L.I. 1897; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, be-
seged, E. 1846; byseged, L.I. 1846;
seged, A. 1059; *pa. pple.*, besęgid,
E. 1849; byseged, L.I. 1849.
Besette, *vb.*, set upon all sides,
bestowed, *pa. pple.*, E. 1430.
Bespak; *see under* byspak (*vb.*).
Best, *sb.*, beast, E. 282, etc., L.I. 282,
etc., A. 486; beste, L.I. 486; *pl.*
bestes, E. 1761; L.I. 1761; bestis,
A. 282; bestys, A. 285, etc.
Bete, *vb.*, beat, *inf.*, L.I. 1229, A.
1229; beten, A. 1217; 3 *sg. pr. t.*,
beth, A. 1734.
Beter, *adj.* and *adv. comp.*, better,
L.I. 363, A. 271, etc.; betre, L.I.
988, etc.; betterre, L.I. 553; *sup.*,
beste, A. 304.
Beth; *see under* bete (*vb.*).
Bępynkes, *vb.*, bethink, think, A.
2059; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, bypouȝt, E. 263,
A. 712; bypouȝte, A. 263; 3 *pl. pa.*
t., byþoȝt, A. 194.
Betore, *sb.*, bittern, E. 2055.
Bette, E. 415; *see* bote.
Betyde, *vb.*, betide, happen, *inf.*, E.
408, etc., A. 408, etc.; bytyde, L.I.
408, etc., A. 1418.
Beute, *sb.*, beauty, E. 583; bewte, E.
588, L.I. 583, etc., A. 583.
Bidde, *vb. tr.*, bid, entreat, *inf.*, L.I.
1886; bydde, A. 1669; 1 *sg. pr. t.*,
bydde, A. 479; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, biddes,
L.I. 455; bydes, A. 633; byd, L.I.
724; biddęþ, E. 727; biddip, E.
1936; byddeþ, E. 633, etc.; bydeþ,
E. 1107; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, byddeþ, E.
834, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, bad, L.I. 51,
etc., A. 51, etc.; bed, L.I. 633, etc.;
A. 727, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, bad, A.
1036, etc.; bed, A. 546; bede, L.I.
834; beden, L.I. 543, etc.; bedyn,
A. 1922; byd, E. 1036; 2 *sg. imp.*,
bide, L.I. 609; 1 *pl. pr. subj.* bydde,
A. 1886; byde, E. 1886.
Bifore, E. 1177; *see* byfore.
Bikir, *sb.*, bicker, fight, L.I. 1093.
Bittar, L.I. 2054; *see* before.
Bleden, *vb.*, bled, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, L.I.
1974.
Bleowen, *vb.*, blew, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, L.I.
1060.
Bliþ, *adj.*, blithe, glad, cheerful, E.
423, etc.; blipe, L.I. 423, etc.
Blod, *sb.*, blood, L.I. 1347, etc.; A.
1387; blode, A. 1475.
Blosmes, L.I. 1854, A. 1853; *see*
blosomes.
Blosomes, *sb. pl.*, blossoms, E. 1853.
Blowy[n]g, *sb.*, blowing, E. 734, L.I.
734, A. 734.
Blys, *sb.*, bliss, happiness, E. 527, etc.,
L.I. 599, etc., A. 599, etc.; blysse,
E. 599, etc., A. 527, etc.
Blyþ, E. 693, blype, L.I. 693, A. 423,
etc.; *see* bliþ (*adj.*).
Blyue (bi life), *adv.*, quickly, E. 1315,
etc., L.I. 719, etc., A. 178, etc.
Bo, L.I. 530, etc.; boo, E. 167, etc.,
L.I. 167, etc.; *see* booth.
Boȝh, *sb.*, bough, L.I. 1854.
Bok, *sb.*, book, L.I. 518.
Boldyst, *adj. sup.*, A. 442; *see* bald.
Bole, *sb.*, bull, E. 281; L.I. 281; A.
281.
Bon, A. 951; *see* boun (*adj.*).
Bone, *sb.*, boon, L.I. 1110.
Boody, *sb.*, body, E. 698; *pl.* boodees
E. 1108, bodies, A. 1733.
Boon, *sb.*, bone, E. 582; *pl.* boones, E.
872, etc.; bonys, A. 30, etc.
Boost, E. 1949; *see* bost (*sb.*).
Booth, *adj. pron.*, both, E. 1886;
bope, L.I. 72, etc.
Bor, L.I. 281; *see* bore (*sb.*).
Bord, *sb.*, board, table, E. 1282, L.I.
1282, A. 1282.
Bore, *sb.*, boar, E. 281, etc., A. 281.
Borgeys, L.I. 204; *see* burgeis (*sb.*).
Borouȝ, *sb.*, borough, town, E. 1977;
burow, A. 1977.
Boruȝ, L.I. 1977; *see* borouȝ.
Bost, *sb.*, boast, E. 462, etc., L.I. 462,
etc., A. 438, etc.
Bot, *prep.* and *conj.*, but, except, un-
less, A. 85, etc.; bote, L.I. 47, etc.,
A. 1151, etc.
Bot, boot; *see under* byte.
Bote, *sb.*, good, use, L.I. 415.
Bopes, *poss.*, L.I. 1507; *see* booth.
Boun, *adj.*, ready, prepared, E. 951,
etc., L.I. 439, etc.
Bour, E. 1248, L.I. 782, A. 596; boure,
L.I. 596, etc., A. 1248; *see* bowre.
Bow, A. 1854; *see* boȝh.

- Bowyd, *vb.*, bowed, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 1498.
 Brad, L.I. 1458; *see* brode.
 Brast; *see* under berste.
 Braunche, *sb.*, branch, L.I. 241.
 Brede, *sb.*, breadth, A. 1446.
 Breke, *vb.*, break, *inf.*, E. 720, etc., L.I. 1751; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, brekyþ, A. 1654; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, breke, E. 1072, breken, L.I. 1072, etc.; brekes, A. 1072; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, brekyd, A. 720; brek, A. 1536, brak, A. 2024; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, brake, E. 2009, etc.
 Breme, *adj.*, famous, excellent, E. 1452.
 Brend, *adj.*, burning, tawny, E. 514, L.I. 514.
 Brenne, *vb.*, burn, *inf.*, E. 266, A. 242, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, brent, E. 242; brennede, L.I. 242.
 Brest; *see* under berste (*vb.*).
 Brest, *sb.*, breast, A. 1266.
 Bretheren, breþeren, breþezen; *see* under broþir.
 Broche, *sb.*, brooch, E. 1272, etc., L.I. 1272, etc.; broch, A. 1272, etc.
 Brode, *adj.*, broad, E. 1266; brod, A. 54, etc.
 Broder, broderis, brodren; *see* under broþir.
 Brond, *sb.*, brand, E. 241, A. 241.
 Brood, E. 1458; *see* brode (*adj.*).
 Broþeren; *see* under broþir.
 Broþir, *sb.*, brother, L.I. 466, etc.; broder, A. 466, etc.; *pl.* breþeren, E. 185, L.I. 185, etc.; bretheren, E. 442, etc.; breþezen, L.I. 229; broþeren, E. 229; brodren, A. 229, etc.; broderis, A. 1643; broder, A. 185, etc.; *poss. pl.*, brodren, A. 1658.
 brouz; *see* under bryng.
 Brout, broute; *see* under bryng.
 Brugge, *sg.*, L.I. 1951; brugges, *pl.*, A. 1951; *see* brygges.
 Bruzt; *see* under bryng.
 Brygges, *sb.*, bridge, E. 1951.
 Bryzt, *adj.*, bright, E. 277, etc., L.I. 277, etc., A. 152, etc.
 Bryng, *vb.*, bring, *inf.*, E. 41, etc., A. 41, etc.; brynge, L.I. 41, etc.; 2 *sg. pr. t.*, bryngge, A. 1146, 3 *pl. pr. t.*, brynggeþ, E. 1091, etc.; bryngeth, E. 2028; 3 *sg. pa. t.*; brauht, A. 928; brouht, A. 885, etc., E. 207, etc.; brouhte, L.I. 207, etc., A. 899, etc.; brout, A. 881, etc.; broute, A. 207, etc.; browht, A. 907; bruht, A. 939; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, brouz, E. 2027; brouzt, L.I. 170, A. 1243, E. 170; brouhte, A. 2028; brouhten, L.I. 1091, etc.;
pa. pple., brouht, E. 58, etc., L.I. 58, etc., A. 184, etc.; brouhte, A. 264; broht, A. 1183, etc.; brohte, A. 63; brout, A. 1883; y-brouht, L.I. 1009, etc., A. 1599, etc.; y-brouzt, A. 224; y-brouth, A. 201; y-broht, A. 254; y-broht, A. 432, etc.
 Bue; *see* under ben.
 Bur, *sb.*, bower, A. 782.
 Burgeis, *sb. pl.*, burgess, citizen, E. 204; burges, A. 204.
 Burow, A. 1977; *see* borou; (*sb.*).
 Buryed, *vb.*, buried, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, E. 1638; beryed, E. 1508; buried, L.I. 1638; burieden, L.I. 1812; *pa. pple.*, buried, E. 1519; y-buried, E. 1526; y-bured, A. 1519, etc.
 Burynes, *sb.*, buriness, grave, tomb, L.I. 1527.
 Busked, *vb.*, prepared, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, A. 1173; buschet, 2 *pl. imp.*, A. 115.
 But; *see* under ben (*vb.*).
 Bycome, *vb.*, goes, becomes; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, wher-pat-ener þe kyng bycome (= wherever the king goes), is now expressed by whatever becomes of the king, L.I. 729, A. 729; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, bycome, A. 759; bycom, E. 1216, L.I. 1216; bycam, L.I. 759; *pa. pple.*, bycoom, E. 759.
 Byde, bydeþ; *see* abyde.
 Byde, bydde, etc.; *see* under bidde (*vb. tr.*).
 Bye, *vb.*, buy, atone for, *inf.*, A. 2021; 2 *sg. pres. t.*, biest, E. 2021; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, bouhte, A. 301, *pa. pple.*, y-bouht, A. 103.
 Byfore, *prep.*, before, E. 246, etc., L.I. 97, etc., A. 246, etc.; byforen, L.I. 329, etc.; byforyn, A. 329; byfory, A. 838.
 Byful, byfuld; *see* under befallē.
 Bygetyn, *pa. pple.*, begotten, A. 239.
 Bygyle, *vb.*, beguile, *inf.*, A. 1484.
 Bygynneþ, *vb.*, begins, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, L.I. 723, etc.; begynneþ, E. 1058, etc.; bygynnyt, A. 149; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, begyn, E. 735; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, bygan, L.I. 685, etc., A. 1743; byganne, A. 1543; bygon, L.I. 1093, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*; bygan, L.I. 741, A. 1058; begon, E. 1592; *pa. pple.*, bygonne, A. 351.
 Bygynnyng, L.I. 101, etc.; *see* begynnyng.
 Byholde, *vb.*, behold, *inf.*, L.I. 283, etc., A. 651; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, byholdes, A. 711; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, byhuld, L.I. 709, etc., A. 1292, etc.

Byhuld; *see under* byholde.
 Bylene, *vb.*, remain, 2 *sg. imp.*, A. 445; *pa. pple.*, byleuyd, A. 825.
 Bymeneþ, bymenys, bymenede; *see under* bemeeneþ.
 Byseche; *see under* beseche (*vb.*).
 Bysege, bysyge, etc.; *see under* besege (*vb.*).
 Byset, *pa. pple.* as *adj.*, surrounded, L.I. 1490.
 Byspak, *vb.*, spoke, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 401; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, bespak, A. 109.
 Bystadde, *vb.*, placed, *pa. pple.*, L.I. 1703.
 Bysyde, *prep.*, beside, L.I. 911, etc.
 Bytakes, *vb.*, commit, deliver, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, L.I. 631, A. 631, takeþ, E. 631.
 Byte, *vb.*, bite, *inf.*, E. 1432; bytyn, A. 1233; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, byteþ, E. 1440; bytes, L.I. 1432, etc.; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, bytes, A. 1432; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, boot, E. 1472; bot, L.I. 1472, etc.
 Byþougt, byþougte, byþoht; *see under* heþynkes.
 Bytraye, *vb.*, betray, *inf.*, L.I., 1917; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, bytrayeden, L.I. 1919.
 Bytvenne, *prep.*, between, E. 1151; bytwene, E. 1449, A. 1430, etc.; bytweone, L.I. 1151, etc.
 Bytyde; *see under* betyde (*vb.*).
 Bywalle, *vb.*, bewall, L.I. 306.

C

Caas, E. 1251; *see* cas.
 Cadir, *sb.*, cradle, L.I. 1973.
 Calde, *vb.*, called, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1540, etc.; callid, L.I. 33; called, L.I. 1018, etc.; kalled, L.I. 1833; callyd, A. 1177; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, kallyd, A. 16, etc.; kallid, A. 993; *pa. pple.*, calde, E. 27, cald, E. 403; callid, L.I. 27, etc.; kallyd, A. 290; 2 *sg. imp.*, calle, L.I. 1952.
 Can, *vb. pret. pr.*, know, be able, can, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 1201; kan, L.I. 1201, A. 1201; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, cowþe, A. 548, etc.; couþe, L.I. 548; couþ, E. 548, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, couth, E. 271; couþe, E. 1247, L.I. 271; couþ, E. 2059; kouþe, L.I. 1247; cowþe, A. 271, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, couþ, E. 304, etc.; couþe, L.I. 304.
 Can, L.I. 1481, etc.; *see under* gynne.
 Care, *sb.*, care, sorrow, E. 186, etc., L.I. 207, A. 207.
 Caroles, *sb. pl.*, carols, songs, L.I. 2045.
 Carpinterys, *sb. pl.*, carpenters, A. 425.

TROVE.

Cas, *sb.*, case, E. 540, L.I. 540, etc., A. 540, etc.
 Caste, *vb.*, cast, *inf.*, L.I. 1061, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, kaste, L.I. 1594, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, casten, L.I. 1063, etc.
 Castel, *sb.*, castle, E. 1408, L.I. 1408.
 Cauzt, *vb.*, caught, *pa. pple.*, L.I. 716.
 Certes, *adv.*, certainly, E. 1614, L.I. 320, etc.; certis, E. 1898; certys, E. 320, A. 375; certyn, A. 849.
 Certeyn, *adj.*, certain, E. 846; certeyne, L.I. 846; certyn, A. 846.
 Cete, E. 173; *see* cite.
 Champioun, *sb.*, champion, E. 1133, etc., L.I. 1335.
 Charget, *vb.*, charged, loaded, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 65; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, chargid, L.I. 123, A. 769; chargeden, L.I. 2040; *pa. pple.*, chargyd, A. 59; y-charged, A. 858; y-chargid, E. 60, etc.; y-chargyd, A. 433.
 Charite, *sb.*, charity (par charite), L.I. 1305, E. 1305; charyte, A. 1305, etc.
 Chaumbre, *sb.*, chambre, room, L.I. 595.
 Chaunce, *sb.*, chance, E. 1373, A. 1418, etc.; chaunse, L.I. 1373, etc.
 Chaunged, *vb.*, changed, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I. 494.
 Cheke, *sb.*, cheek, A. 1447; *pl.*, chekys, A. 1446.
 Chere, *vb.*, cheer, *inf.*, A. 933.
 Chere, *sb.*, countenance, cheer, E. 874, L.I. 901; cher, A. 901.
 Cheseþ, *vb.*, choose, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 1676; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, ches, E. 339, L.I. 1676; *pa. pple.*, chese, A. 386; y-kore, L.I. 886.
 Cheualerous, *adj.*, chivalrous, A. 218.
 Cheualry, *sb.*, chivalry, E. 125, etc., L.I. 705, etc.; cheualry, E. 705; cheuelari, A. 125; cheuelarie, A. 681; cheualrie, A. 967.
 Chiflarye, A. 705; *see* cheualry.
 Childes, childe, *see under* chyd.
 Chippes, A. 856; chippis, A. 935; *see* shipp.
 Chinalrye, L.I. 125; chyualrye, L.I. 681; chualry, L.I. 1028; *see* cheualry.
 Choyse, *sb.*, choice, E. 893; choys, L.I. 893, A. 893.
 Chyld, *sb.*, child, *sg.*, A. 257, etc.; *poss.*, childes, E. 1200, L.I. 1200, A. 1200; *pl.* childre, L.I. 1967, etc., A. 1903; chylder, A. 199.
 Cite, *sb.*, city, E. 133, etc.; cite, L.I. 133, etc., A. 133, etc.; citee, E. 204, etc.; citey, A. 1256.

R

- Cladde, *vb.*, clothed, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I. 1696.
 Clanly, L.I. 1956; *see* clene.
 Clappeh, *vb.* clap, beat, strike, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 747; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, clappid, A. 748.
 Clarre, *sb.*, claret, spiced wine, L.I. 2056.
 Clef, *vb.*, cleft, split, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1128, L.I. 1401.
 Clene, *adv.*, clean, E. 1956.
 Clepe, *vb.*, call, *inf.*, A. 1018; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, clepede, A. 33; klepyd, A. 1540; clepyd, A. 1702, etc.
 Clere, *adj.*, clear, L.I. 1451.
 Clerk, *sb.*, scholar, E. 22, etc., L.I. 22, etc., A. 584; *pl.* clerkys, A. 244.
 Clopis, *sb. pl.*, clothes, L.I. 267; clopys, A. 267.
 Com, come, comen, etc.; *see* under comyn (*vb.*).
 Comfote, *vb.*, comfort, *inf.*, A. 794; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, comforted, A. 1921; comforteden, L.I. 833, etc.
 Commaundement, *sb.*, command, *sg.*, E. 148; commandement, L.I. 148; *pl.*, comandeme[n]tis, A. 148.
 Comyn, *vb.*, come, *inf.*, E. 113; comen, L.I. 113; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, comyþ, A. 1906, E. 1706; comyth, A. 2002; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, comen, L.I. 1252; A. 1252; 2 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 412; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, com, L.I. 385, etc., E. 651, L.I. 651; A. 706, etc.; comet, A. 962; cam, A. 441, etc., E. 300, etc., L.I. 300, etc.; 2 *pl. pa. t.*, com, A. 393, E. 393; comen, L.I. 393; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, com, E. 88, etc., A. 507, etc.; come, L.I. 355, etc., A. 300, etc.; comen, L.I. 96, etc., A. 1252, etc.; comyn, E. 2051; coom, E. 355; kam, A. 88, etc.; *pa. pple.*, coom, E. 1674; comen, L.I. 389, etc.; comyn, E. 687; y-com, E. 245, A. 1587; y-come, A. 79, etc., L.I. 79, etc.; y-comen, L.I. 680.
 Con, conne; *see* under gynne.
 Concel, A. 1193, etc.; *see* consel (*sb.*).
 Concel; *see* under consel (*vb.*).
 Conforted; *see* under comfote (*vb.*).
 Confunde, *vb.*, confound, *inf.*, A. 1871.
 Consayl, A. 359; *see* consel (*sb.*).
 Consel, *sb.*, counsel, E. 359, etc., A. 347, etc.; consaile, E. 437, etc.
 Consel, *vb.*, counsel, *inf.*, E. 1577; counsaile, L.I. 1577; concel, A. 1577.
 Contasse, *sb.*, countess, *sg.*, L.I. 798, etc., A. 798; *pl.* contasses, L.I. 765.
 Contenyd, *vb.*, contained, *pa. pple.*, A. 252.
 Contrey, *sb.*, country, E. 274, etc.; contray, L.I. 274, etc., A. 656, etc.; contry, A. 800; contre, E. 676, etc., L.I. 656, etc., A. 667, etc.; contree, E. 667.
 Coom; *see* under comyn (*vb.*).
 Cope, A. 990; *see* cuppe.
 Cornel, *sb.*, corner, angle, E. 1064, L.I. 1064.
 Coroune; *see* under crowne.
 Cortais, L.I. 1037; cortaise, L.I. 236; corteis, L.I. 31; *see* curtailse.
 Cortesy, L.I. 580; cortesyse, L.I. 566; *see* curtasye (*sb.*).
 Corteysely, L.I. 545; *see* curtaysly.
 Coryn, *sb.*, corn, A. 860.
 Cosyn, *sb.*, cousin, A. 28.
 Couardis, *sb. pl.*, cowards, A. 103.
 Coueren, *vb.*, heal, *inf.*, A. 1508.
 Couetyth, *vb.*, desire, 2 *sg. pr. t.*, A. 413.
 Counsaile, *sb.*, council, L.I. 362.
 Counsaile, L.I. 359, etc.; counsaile, L.I. 1193, etc.; counsell, E. 1193; *see* consel (*sb.*).
 Counsaile; *see* under consel (*vb.*).
 Coupe, L.I. 990, etc.; *see* cuppe.
 Courseris, *sb. pl.*, courser, L.I. 436.
 Courtasye, E. 590; *see* curtasye (*sb.*).
 Couþ, coupe, couthe, cowþe; *see* under can.
 Coyntise, L.I. 1339; *see* quayntyse.
 Coyntiste (*sup.*), L.I. 39; *see* queynte.
 Crakid, *vb.* cracked, *pa. pple.*, L.I. 157; y-craked, A. 157.
 Croun, E. 1351, L.I. 157, etc.; croune, A. 1351; *see* crown.
 Crown, *sb.*, crown, top of the head, E. 157, etc.; crowne, A. 157; crowyn, A. 1347.
 Crowne, *vb.*, crown, *inf.*, A. 288, E. 288, etc.; coroune, L.I. 288, etc.; *pa. pple.*, crownyd, A. 337, etc.; y-crownyd, A. 687; koroned, L.I. 687.
 Croup, L.I. 805; *see* crowþ.
 Crowþ, *sb.*, fiddle, E. 805.
 Cruppe, A. 805; *see* crowþ.
 Cryde, *vb.*, cried, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1143, etc., A. 2022; cryede, L.I. 1364, etc.; cryed, A. 1728; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, cryden, E. 1708, A. 1060; cryeden, L.I. 1060, etc.; *pr. pple.*, cryyng, E. 1364; cryenge, L.I. 734.
 Cuntas, A. 1551; *see* contasse.
 Cuntray, A. 273; *see* contrey.
 Cuppe, *sb.*, cup, A. 932.
 Curtaise, *adj.*, courteous, E. 236, etc.; curtays, L.I. 675; curtayse, A. 873; curteys, L.I. 873; curtase, A. 31; curtese, A. 236; curtes, A. 675.

Curtasye, *sb.*, courtesy, E. 566.
 Curtaysly, *adv.*, courteously, E. 545.
 Curtel, *sb.*, kirtle, tunic, E. 268, L.I. 268, etc.
 Curtesly, A. 545, etc.; *see* curtaysly.
 Cyte, A. 1521, etc.; *see* cite (*sb.*).

D

Dam, *sb.*, dame, A. 176, etc.
 Damsell, *sb. pl.*, damsels, A. 1272, etc.; *sb.*, damselis, A. 1261; *poss. sg.*, damselys, A. 1255.
 Dange, *vb.*, beat, strike, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 752.
 Dar, *vb. pret. pr.*, dare, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 1331, L.I. 1331; *per*, A. 1331, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, durst, E. 1406, etc.; *durste*, L.I. 1406, etc.; *perst*, A. 1406, etc.
 Daunce, *sb.*, dance, E. 1261, etc., L.I. 1261.
 Daunse, *vb.*, dance, *inf.*, A. 1283; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, daunced, E. 1283; daunceden, L.I. 1283; daunsed, A. 1261.
 Dayde; *see* under dye.
 Debarst, *vb.*, burst, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1733.
 Deches, *pl.* A. 1645; *see* diche.
 Ded, L.I. 1599; dede, E. 757, etc., L.I. 1643; *see* deth (*sb.*).
 Ded, *sb.*, dead body, A. 1169; dede, L.I. 1169, etc., E. 1169, etc., A. 1508; deed, E. 1508; *pl.* dedes, E. 1111.
 Ded, *adj.*, dead, L.I. 216, etc., A. 1514; dede, E. 1108, etc., L.I. 1108, etc., A. 1510, etc.; deed, E. 1614, etc.
 Ded, dede; *see* under doo.
 Dede, *sb.*, deed, E. 231, etc., L.I. 231, etc., A. 231; *pl.* dedes, E. 289; dedis, L.I. 289; dedys, A. 289.
 Deel, *sb.*, part, deal; neuer a deel, not at all, E. 509.
 Deep, E. 1599; *see* ded (death).
 Defendip, *vb.*, defends, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, L.I. 742; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, defenden, E. 741; defendip, L.I. 1067; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, defendid, L.I. 164, A. 741; defendede, L.I. 1127; defendit, A. 164, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, defendydy, A. 1067, etc.
 Deide; *see* under dye.
 Del, L.I. 509, etc., A. 143, etc.; *see* deel (*sb.*).
 Deliuere, *vb.*, deliver, *sg. imp.*, L.I. 1144

Dell, A. 695, etc.; delle, E. 696, etc.; *see* deel (*sb.*).
 Deme, *vb.*, judge, deme, *inf.*, A. 536.
 Dent, A. 202, etc.; *see* dynt.
 Deol, L.I. 1763; *see* deuyll.
 Deop, L.I. 54, etc.; deope, L.I. 1226; deopper (*comp.*), L.I. 312.
 Deopped; *see* under dippid.
 Deor, L.I. 492; *see* dere (*sb.* deer).
 Deore, L.I. 506; *see* dere (*adj.*).
 Deore, L.I. 103, etc.; *see* dere (*adv.*).
 Depe, *adj.*, deep, E. 54, etc., A. 54; *comp.*, depper, E. 312.
 Departip, *vb.*, departs, ends, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, L.I. 1161, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, departydy, A. 1504.
 Dere, *sb.*, deer, E. 492, A. 492.
 Dere, *sb.*, injury, harm, E. 1718, L.I. 1718.
 Dere, *vb.*, injure, harm, *inf.*, A. 114.
 Dere, *adj.*, dear, beloved, costly, E. 506, etc.
 Dere, *adv.*, dearly, E. 103, etc.
 Descese, *sb.*, disease, trouble, A. 820.
 Despite, *sb.*, contunely, scorn, spite, E. 406.
 Destrer, *sb.*, war-horse, A. 762.
 Destroyde, destroide; *see* under destruyes (*vb.*).
 Destrued, destruyd, destroyed; *see* under destruyes (*vb.*).
 Destruyes, *vb.*, destroys, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, L.I. 1118, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, destroyde, E. 357; *pa. pple.*, destroyde, E. 233; destroide, E. 777; distroyed, L.I. 233; destruyed, L.I. 357; destruyed, L.I. 777; destruyd, A. 233; destrued, A. 356, etc.
 Deth, *sb.*, death, E. 224, A. 224, etc.; dep, E. 171, etc., L.I. 171, A. 184, etc.; depe, L.I. 184, etc.; deep, E. 302, etc.; *poss. sg.* dethes, E. 1795; depes, L.I. 1795; dethys, A. 202, etc.
 Dep; *see* under doo (*vb.*).
 Deuel, A. 1763; *see* deuyll.
 Deuere, *sb.*, duty, E. 454.
 Deuocion, *sb.*, devotion, A. 1515.
 Deuyll, *sb.*, devil, E. 1763.
 Deuyse, *vb.*, devise, *inf.* E. 2059, L.I. 2059.
 Deyl, A. 1857; *see* dool (*sb.*).
 Deyth, A. 200; *see* deth.
 Diche, *sb.*, ditch, E. 318, A. 311.
 Dippid, *vb.*, dipped, *pa. pple.*, A. 1346; deopped, L.I. 1346.
 Discryues, *vb.* (by confusion), describes, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 1118.
 Dispueth, *sb.*, dispute, A. 406.

- Dispyt, L.I. 406; *see* despite (*sb.*).
 Dissour, *sb.*, story-teller, reciter of jests, L.I. 806.
 Destroyed, destruyed; *see* under destruyes (*vb.*).
 Don, A. 1389, etc.; done, A. 1445; *see* down (*adv.*).
 Don; *see* under doo.
 Doo, *vb.*, do, *inf.*, E. 564, etc.; don, L.I. 369, etc., A. 369, E. 369; doon, E. 116; 2 *pl. pr. t.*, don, A. 1900; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, ded, A. 73, etc.; dede, E. 269, A. 81, etc.; deþ, L.I. 913; dud, A. 794, etc.; dude, L.I. 18, etc., A. 293, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, dyd, A. 346; dod, A. 355, etc.; dede, A. 173, etc.; dud, A. 752, etc.; dude, L.I. 121, etc., A. 190, etc.; duden, L.I. 126, etc.; 2 *sg. imp.*, doth, A. 616; 2 *pl. imp.*, doth, A. 1907; *pa. pple.*, do, E. 1111, L.I. 406, A. 259; dow, E. 786; y-do, L.I. 786; don, E. 35, etc., L.I. 35, etc., A. 35, etc.; y-don, L.I. 552, A. 1479; y-done, A. 552, etc.
 Dool, *sb.*, grief, E. 1772, etc.
 Doon; *see* under doo.
 Dore, *sb.*, door, L.I. 1707; *pl.* dorys, E. 1707, A. 1707.
 Douȝter, *sb.*, daughter, E. 175, etc., L.I. 175, etc., A. 175, etc.; douȝtir, L.I. 1667, etc.; douter, A. 1250; doucter, A. 206, etc.
 Douȝty, *adj.*, doughty, powerful, E. 164, etc., L.I. 871, etc.
 Doun, *sb.*, down, hill, E. 154.
 Doute, *sb.*, fear, L.I. 772.
 Down, *adv.*, down, A. 307.
 Dow; *see* under doo.
 Dowȝter, A. 1547; dowter, A. 395; *see* douȝter.
 Downe, L.I. 154, A. 154; *see* doun (*sb.*).
 Doyng, *sb.*, doing, happening, A. 17.
 Drauȝtbrygges, *pl.*, E. 314; *see* drawe-brugge.
 Drawe, *vb.*, draw, carry, *inf.*, L.I. 1760; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, drawip, L.I. 1713; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, drow, A. 1045, etc.; drowe, L.I. 382; drouȝ, L.I. 1153, etc.; drowȝ, E. 1045, etc.; 2 *pl. pa. t.*, drowen, L.I. 1045, drowȝ, E. 1045; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, drow, E. 127; drowe, L.I. 368; drowȝ, E. 368, etc.; drowen, L.I. 127, E. 382; *pa. pple.*, drawȝ, E. 1951; drawen, L.I. 1757.
 Drawe-brugge, *sb.*, drawbridge, L.I. 314; *pl.*, drawo-brugges, A. 314.
 Drawȝ; *see* under drawe.
 Drede, *vb.*, dread, *inf.*, L.I. 611, A. 1863; 2 *sg. pr. t.*, drede, A. 611; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, dredde, E. 757.
 Drem, *sb.*, dream, L.I. 240, etc.; drede, E. 240, etc., A. 247, etc.
 Dremyd, *vb.*, dreamed, 1 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1367; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, dremed, A. 264; dremede, L.I. 240; dremyd, E. 240; *pa. pple.*, dremed, E. 264.
 Dremyng, *sb.*, dreaming, E. 243, etc., L.I. 243, etc., A. 243.
 Dreory, *adj.*, gory, bloody, L.I. 1745.
 Dreue; *see* under driue.
 Driue, *vb.*, drive, *inf.*, A. 120, dryue, A. 73, etc., E. 120, etc.; L.I. 120, etc.; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, dryuyth, E. 73; dryues, L.I. 73; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, dryue, E. 647; driues, E. 1119; dryueþ, L.I. 647; dryues, L.I. 1119; dreue, A. 647; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, drof, E. 1426, A. 1426, L.I. 1426.
 Drof; *see* under driue.
 Drouȝ, drowȝ; *see* under drawe.
 Drow, drowe, drowen; *see* under drawe.
 Drye, *adj.*, dry, A. 1744, E. 1745; drya, A. 1743.
 Drynk, *sb.*, drink, E. 1848; drynke, E. 434, etc., L.I. 60, etc., A. 60, etc.; *pl.*, drynkes, A. 2058.
 Dryue, dryues, dryueþ, dryuyth; *see* under driue.
 Dubbid, *vb.*, dubbed, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1310; dubbed, L.I. 1310; 2 *sg. imp.*, dubbe, E. 1305, A. 1305; dobbe, L.I. 1305.
 Dud, dude, duden; *see* under doo.
 Duelle, *vb.*, dwell, linger, pause, remain, *inf.*, A. 469, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, dwellyd, A. 2033; 2 *sg. imp.*, dwelleþ, E. 445.
 Duȝter, A. 1245; *see* douȝter.
 Duk, *sb.*, duke, A. 829, etc., E. 829.
 Dunt, L.I. 202, etc.; *see* dynt.
 Dupe, A. 1226; *see* depe.
 Dure, A. 103; *see* dere (*adv.*).
 Durst, E. 1863; *see* under þar (*vb.*).
 Durst, durste; *see* under dar (*vb.*).
 Duyk, L.I. 829, etc.; *see* duk.
 Dwelleþ, dwellyd; *see* under duelle (*vb.*).
 Dyeh, L.I. 311, etc.; dyche, E. 311; dyches (*pl.*), L.I. 1644; *see* diche.
 Dyd; *see* under doo.
 Dye, *vb.*, die, *inf.*, E. 86, etc., L.I. 86, etc.; dyȝe, L.I. 82; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, dyede, L.I. 1496, etc.; deide, E. 1502; dayde, A. 1496, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, dyeden, L.I. 1384.
 Dyȝe; *see* under dye.

Dy3t, *vb. pret. pr.*, dight, prepare, dress, *inf.*, E. 143, etc., A. 1892; dy3te, L.I. 143; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, dy3t, E. 1694; dy3te, L.I. 1694; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, dy3t, E. 1782, L.I. 1892; dy3ten, L.I. 1174, etc.; *pa. pple.*, dy3t, E. 335, etc., L.I. 335; y-dy3t, E. 855, etc., L.I. 152, etc., A. 57, etc; y-dy3th, A. 1490.
Dynt, *sb.*, dint, stroke, E. 202, etc., A. 744, etc.; dynte, A. 1466.

E

Eech, E. 637, etc.; *see* ech.
Ech, *adj.* or *adj. pron.*, each, E. 98, etc.; eche, E. 1510, etc., A. 106, etc.
Efte, *adv.*, afterwards, E. 1565.
Egre, *adj.*, eager, L.I. 1137.
Eipir, L.I. 1910; *see* eyther (*adj.* and *pron.*).
Eke, *adv.*, eke, also, A. 61, etc.
Elde, *sb.*, ago, E. 836, L.I. 836.
Elde, *adj.*, old, *pos.*, A. 592; *sup.*, eldist, A. 339.
Eldres, *adj. pl. comp.*, as *sb.*, elders, parents, ancestors, A. 367.
Elfen, *adj.*, fairy, elfin, E. 508.
Ell, A. 107; *see* elles.
Elles, *adv.*, else, otherwise, besides, E. 107, L.I. 107, etc.
Eluen, A. 508; eluene, L.I. 508; *see* elfen.
Emperasse, *sb.*, empress, A. 797.
Emperoure, *sb.*, emperor, E. 669; *emperour*, L.I. 669, A. 669.
Enchaument, *sb.*, enchantment, E. 1215, L.I. 1215.
Ende, *sb.*, end, district, territory, E. 101, etc., L.I. 952.
Ende, *vb.*, end, *inf.*, L.I. 1512; enden, L.I. 1412; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, endip, L.I. 214, etc.
Endur, *adj.*, latter, last past, recent, L.I. 485.
Englis, A. 22; *see* Englyssh.
Englyssh, *sb.*, English, E. 22; *englysch*, L.I. 22.
Engyn, *sb.*, engine; understanding, skill, L.I. 19, etc.; *engynne*, E. 19, A. 19; *pl.*, *engynes*, L.I. 1062; *engynnes*, A. 1071.
Enmys, A. 1361; *enmyes*, A. 617; *see* enemye.
Entendande, *adj.*, mindful, attentive, E. 1023; *entendant*, A. 1023.
Entre, *vb.*, enter, *inf.*, A. 1911; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, entryd, A. 500.

Eny, *adj.*, any, E. 282, etc., A. 47, etc.
Eorl, *sg.*, L.I. 842; *pl.*, eorles, L.I. 1100, etc.; eorles, L.I. 1180; eorlis, L.I. 823; *see* erl.
Eorldam, L.I. 843; *see* erldome.
Eorpe, L.I. 2, etc.; *see* erth.
Eouel, L.I. 412, etc.; *see* euyll.
Er, *adv.*, ere, before, L.I. 215, etc.
Eritage, E. 219; *see* herytage.
Erl, *sb.*, earl, *sg.*, E. 842, etc.; erle, A. 842; *pl.*, erles, E. 1060, etc.; A. 1591, etc.; erlis, A. 823.
Erldome, *sb.*, earldom, E. 343; erldom, A. 343.
Erth, *sb.*, earth, E. 1169; erthe, E. 2, etc.; erþ, E. 851; erþe, A. 2, etc.
Ese, *sb.*, ease, A. 1955.
Ete, *vb.*, eat, *inf.*, E. 721, L.I. 721, A. 721; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, etc., E. 1281; eten, E. 1259, L.I. 1259, etc.; etyn, A. 1281; etyn, A. 1259; *pa. pple.*, etc., L.I. 1282; eten, E. 1260, L.I. 1260; etyn, A. 1260.
Euenyng, *sb.*, evening, L.I. 985, etc.
Euer, L.I. 464, etc.; *see* euery.
Euerch, A. 400, etc.; *see* euery.
Euere, *adv.*, ever, E. 518, etc.
Euerich, L.I. 724, etc.; *see* euery.
Euerlestyng, *adj.*, everlasting, A. 1564.
Euerma, L.I. 472; *see* euermoo (*adv.*).
Euermoo, *adv.*, evermore, E. 472.
Euery, *adj.*, every, E. 1853; euerey, E. 517.
Euerych, E. 464, etc., L.I. 1011, etc., A. 377, etc.; *see* euery.
Euyll, *adj.*, evil, E. 412, etc.
Euyll, *adv.*, badly, E. 136.
Euyn, *adj.*, even, E. 915, etc.
Eyder, A. 1074, etc.; *see* eyther.
Eyen, E. 698; eynen, L.I. 698; *see* eyze.
Eyer, A. 1999; *see* heire.
Eyze, *sb.*, eye, *sg.*, E. 258, etc., L.I. 258; *pl.*, eyzen, E. 674, A. 694, etc.; eyznen, L.I. 694, etc.
Eynde, L.I. 101, etc.; *see* ende.
Eyr, L.I. 1943, etc.; *see* heire.
Eyther, *adj.* and *pron.*, either, *sg.*, E. 1553, etc.; eypir, L.I. 708, etc.; *poss. sg.*, eyper, A. 1505; eyperis, L.I. 1505.

F

Fache; *see* under fecche (*vb.*).
Fachon, *sb.*, falchion, A. 1454.
Fackthen; *see* under fecche (*vb.*).
Fader, *sb.*, father, *sg.*, E. 177, etc., L.I. 616, etc., A. 177, etc.; fadir, L.I. 177, etc.; *poss. sg.*, fader, E.

- 773, L.I. 302; fadir, L.I. 636, etc.; faders, E. 302, etc.; faderys, A. 200, etc.; faderis, L.I. 1416; *pl.* faders, E. 200; fadir, L.I. 200.
- Fadir; *see under* fader.
- Faire, *adv.*, fairly, well, E. 260, L.I. 260.
- Falchipp, *sb.*, fellowship, A. 415.
- Fale, A. 8; *see* fele.
- Falle, *vb.*, fall, happen, *inf.*, E. 210, etc., L.I. 219, A. 210, etc.; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, fallyp (befits), A. 1703; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, falle, L.I. 159; fel, E. 159, etc.; felle, E. 1456; feld, A. 1229; feol, L.I. 1001, etc.; feolle, L.I. 1229; ful, A. 1626; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, felle, E. 1624; fel, A. 1393, *pa. pple.*, fal, E. 1987; fall, E. 756; falle, E. 3, etc., L.I. 171, etc.
- Fals, *adj.*, false, E. 326, etc., A. 1919.
- Falsnesse, *sb.*, falseness, E. 1878.
- Fane, L.I. 643; *see* vaane.
- Fare, *vb.*, go, travel, *inf.*, E. 45, etc., L.I. 45, etc., A. 45, etc.
- Farist, *sup.*, A. 602; faryst, A. 519; *see* fayr.
- Fast, *adv.*, stoutly, strongly, vigourously, E. 741, etc., A. 741, etc.; faste, L.I. 742, etc.
- Fattest, fatten; *see under* fecche (*vb.*).
- Fauzte; *see under* fyzt (*inf.*).
- Fawj, *adv.*, gladly, joyfully, E. 178.
- Fay, *adj.*, weak, doomed, mortal, fatal, A. 1349.
- Fayle, *vb.*, fail, *inf.*, L.I. 1503, A. 1160, etc.; 1 *pl. pr. t.*, fayle, A. 996.
- Fayle, *sb.*, fail, E. 214, L.I. 213, etc., A. 11, etc.
- Fayn, *adj.*, fain, glad, E. 1751, L.I. 1751, etc., A. 1947.
- Fayr, *adj.*, fair, *pos.*, A. 29, etc.; fayre, A. 262, etc.; *comp.* fayrer, E. 604, L.I. 713, A. 258, etc.; *sup.*, fayryst, A. 37, etc.; fayrist, A. 550, etc.
- Fayre, A. 661, etc.; *see* faire (*adv.*).
- Fayrnyse, *sb.*, fairness, comeliness, A. 588.
- Fayryst (*sup.*), A. 527; *see* faire.
- Faytour, *sb.*, deceiver, E. 1872, L.I. 1872, A. 1872.
- Febel, *adj.*, feeble, E. 1420, etc.; feble, L.I. 1420, etc.
- Fecche, *sb.*, vetch, E. 1580.
- Fecche, *vb.*, fetch, *inf.*, E. 1510, etc.; feyche, A. 1517; fache, L.I. 1647; faothen, A. 1509; 2 *sg. pa. t.*, fettest, E. 1817; fattest, L.I. 1817; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, fatten, L.I. 1517; 2 *pl. imp.*, fet, A. 1308.
- Fee, *sb.*, cattle, property, money, A. 1933.
- Feeld, A. 1438; *see* feld.
- Feilde, L.I. 1889; feyld, A. 1356; *see* feld.
- Feire, *adj. pos.*, E. 372, etc.; *comp.*, feirer, E. 258, etc.; *sup.*, feirest, E. 37, etc.; *see* fayr.
- Feirest, E. 727; *see* furst (*adj. and adv.*).
- Fel, *vb.*, felled, destroyed, killed, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 746, etc.; feol, L.I. 745, etc.; feld, L.I. 1443, A. 1427, etc.; felde, E. 1443; fyld, A. 746; filde, A. 166; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, fellen, L.I. 752; *pa. pple.*, fil, A. 170.
- Fela, A. 684; *see* fele.
- Felaw, *sb.*, fellow, companion, *sg.*, L.I. 1716; felawe, E. 1716; *pl.* felows, E. 172, etc.; felowys, A. 495; felawes, L.I. 172, etc.
- Feld; *see under* falle (*vb.*), and *under* fel (*vb.*).
- Feld, *sb.*, field, E. 1386, L.I. 269, etc., A. 269, etc.; felde, E. 269, etc., A. 1148, etc.; *pl.* feldis, L.I. 272.
- Fele, *adj.*, many, E. 259, etc., A. 3, etc.
- Felows, felowys; *see under* felaw.
- Feol, feolle; *see under* falle (*sb.*).
- Feol; *see under* fel (*vb.*).
- Feole, L.I. 259; *see* fele (*adj.*).
- Feor, L.I. 571, etc.; *see* fer (*adj.*).
- Feorme, *adj.*, firm, L.I. 1644.
- Feorpe, L.I. 1114, etc.; *see* furpe (*adj.*).
- Fer, *adj.*, far, E. 571, etc., A. 655.
- Ferd, *vb.*, went, travelled, fared, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1479, A. 1403; ferde, E. 1403, etc., L.I. 1403, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, ferd, E. 1926; ferde, E. 2065; ferdyn, A. 2065.
- Ferly, *adj.*, fearful, wonderful; *sb.*, wonder, E. 540, etc., L.I. 1744, A. 540, etc.
- Fers, *adj.*, fierce, E. 107, L.I. 107, A. 107, etc.
- Ferst, E. 986; *see* furst (*adj. and adv.*).
- Fest, *sb.*, feast, E. 801, etc., A. 2052; feste, L.I. 801, etc.
- Festide, *vb.*, feasted, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 801.
- Fet, fete, feth; *see under* fote (*sb.*).
- Fet, fettest; *see under* fecche (*vb.*).
- Fey a deuel way—fie a devil's way, A. 405; *see* fy a debles.
- Feyche; *see under* fecche (*vb.*).
- Feyne (M.E. feinen), *vb.*, shirk, flinch, 2 *pl. pr. t.*, E. 1008.
- Feyr, *adj. pos.*, L.I. 1942; *see* fayr.

- Feysans, *sb. pl.*, pheasants, L.I. 2054.
 Fil, filde; *see under fel (vb.)*.
 Filde, A. 146; *see feld (sb.)*.
 Firme, L.I. 1336; *see furst (adj. and adv.)*.
 Firmyd, *vb.*, made firm, strengthened, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 1645.
 Flauj; *see under fley (vb.)*.
 Flaujh; *see under flee (vb.)*.
 Flech, A. 582, etc.; fleche, A. 1215; *see flesh*.
 Flee, *vb.*, flees, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 1959; fleo, L.I. 1959; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, fle, A. 1959; flees, L.I. 1414; fleth, E. 1414; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, fledde, A. 1407, etc., E. 1485, etc.; fley, A. 1414; flaujh, L.I. 1406; flouj, L.I. 1601, etc.; flowj, L.I. 1485; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, fledde, A. 1600; Howe, L.I. 1600.
 Fleo; *see under flee (vb.)*.
 Flessh, *sb.*, flesh, E. 582.
 Fletten, *vb.*, quarrel, *inf.*, E. 534; flyten, L.I. 534.
 Fley, *vb.*, flew, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1438, A. 1438, etc.; flauj, L.I. 1438, etc.; fleyj, E. 1444; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, fley, E. 1398; flauj, L.I. 1398, etc.; flow, A. 1434.
 Fley, A. 1414; *see under flee (vb.)*.
 Fleyj; *see under fley (vb.)*.
 Flod, *sb.*, flood, sea, *sg.*, L.I. 94, etc., A. 58; flode, L.I. 122, etc., A. 94, etc.; flode (high-tide), A. 315; *pl.* flodye, A. 909.
 Flom, *sb.*, river, stream, E. 1345.
 Flouj; *see under flee (vb.)*.
 Flour, *sb.*, flower, E. 324, etc., L.I. 324, etc., A. 781, etc.; floure, A. 324.
 Flow, A. 1434; *see under fley (vb.)*.
 Flowe; *see under flee (vb.)*.
 Flowj; *see under flee (vb.)*.
 Flum, E. 1463; *see flom*.
 Flynt, *sb.*, flint, E. 1352, etc., L.I. 1352, etc., A. 1352, etc.; flynte, A. 1465.
 Flyten; *see under fletten (vb.)*.
 Fo, *sb.*, foe, *sg.*, L.I. 1142, A. 456; foo, E. 1142, A. 1184; *pl.*, fos, L.I. 1369; foos, E. 1369; fon, L.I. 456, A. 1861, etc.; foon, E. 456, etc., L.I. 1875.
 Fozat; *see under forzate*.
 Fol, *adv.*, full, E. 718.
 Fole, *sb.*, fool, A. 1420.
 Folewes, *vb.*, follows, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, L.I. 1633; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, folewed, L.I. 1486; folwyd, A. 1408, etc.; folwed, A. 1633; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, folwyd, A. 153.
 Folly, *adv.*, fully, A. 886.
 Folwed, folwyd; *see under folewes*.
 Foly, *sb.*, folly, L.I. 1422; A. 1422.
 Fom, *sb.*, foam, sea, L.I. 191; fome, A. 191, etc.
 Fomen, *sb. pl.*, foemen, L.I. 1861.
 Fon; *see under fo*.
 Fond, fonde; *see under fynde*.
 Fondement, L.I. 1500; fonnement, A. 1500; *see fundement*.
 Fong on, *vb.*, begin, *inf.*, L.I. 456.
 Foo, foos; *see under fo (sb.)*.
 Fooj, E. 1422; *see foly*.
 Foom, E. 191, etc.; *see fom*.
 Foon; *see under fo (sb.)*.
 Forj, A. 264; *see furth*.
 Forzate, *vb.*, forgot, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 64; fozat, A. 64; *pa. pple.*, forzeten, E. 7.
 Forzeten; *see under forzate*.
 For-goo, *vb.*, forego, *inf.*, E. 1491.
 Forjt, A. 917; *see furth*.
 For-lore; *see under forlorn*.
 Forlorn, *vb.*, lost, *pa. pple.*, E. 468, L.I. 468; forloren, L.I. 1985; for-lore, A. 468.
 Forme, L.I. 195, etc.; *see furst (adj. and adv.)*.
 Foro, E. 748; *see fro*.
 Forsok, *vb.*, forsook, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I. 1277.
 Forsoth, *adv.*, forsooth, E. 209, etc., A. 974, etc.; forsoþ, E. 974; forsoþe, L.I. 209, etc.
 For-þan, A. 556; *see under for-þon*.
 Forþir, *adv.*, farther, L.I. 1460.
 For-þon, *adv.*, therefore, also, at once, L.I. 413.
 For-þy, *adv.*, therefore, E. 5, etc., L.I. 5, etc.
 For-þynk, *vb.*, repent, *inf.*, A. 412.
 Foryth, A. 959; *see furth*.
 Fot, *sb.*, foot, A. 674; fote, L.I. 1473, A. 1351; *pl.*, fet, A. 1218, etc.; fete, A. 1227; feth, A. 1346.
 Foule, *adv.*, foully, E. 102.
 Foulis, *sb. pl.*, birds, L.I. 1853.
 Fow; *see under fo*.
 Fram, A. 143, etc.; *see fro*.
 Fre, *adj.*, free, beloved, E. 675, etc., A. 236, etc.; free, E. 236.
 Frenchip, *sb.*, friendship, A. 1538.
 Frendes, *sb. pl.*, E. 232, etc.; frend's, A. 232, etc.; *see freond*.
 Freo, L.I. 236, etc.; *see fro*.
 Freond, *sb.*, friend, L.I. 1994; *pl.*, freondis, L.I. 232, etc.
 Fro, *prep.*, from, E. 20, etc., L.I. 20, etc., A. 40, etc.; from, E. 822, etc.

- Fundement, *sb.*, foundation, E. 1500.
 Fur, A. 571; *see fer (adj.)*.
 Furst, *adj.* and *adv.*, first, E. 797, etc., L.I. 353, etc., A. 195, etc.; furste, A. 149.
 Furth, *adv.*, forth, E. 647, furþ, E. 491.
 Furpe, *adj.*, fourth, L.I. 589, etc.
 Fuste, L.I. 2023; *see fyst*.
 Fuyr, L.I. 1604; fuyre, L.I. 1434; *see fyre*.
 Fy a debles, fie the devil, E. 405, L.I. 405.
 Fych, A. 1209; *see fysch*.
 Fyftene, *adj.*, fifteen, A. 944.
 Fyfpe, *adj.*, fifth, L.I. 1171, E. 1171
 Fyjt, *sb.*, fight, E. 278, etc., L.I. 278, etc., A. 281.
 Fyjt, *vb.*, fight, *inf.*, E. 284, etc., L.I. 285, A. 278, etc.; fyjte, L.I. 281, etc., A. 1173, etc.; fyjth, A. 287; fyjthe, A. 285; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, fyjt, E. 1102; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, foujt, E. 1788; faujte, L.I. 1102, etc.; foujten, L.I. 1381; *pa. pple.*, fyjt, A. 1076.
 Fyjtung, *sb.*, fighting, E. 281.
 Fyl, *vb.*, fill, *imp.*, A. 982.
 Fyld, A. 1317, etc.; *see feld (sb.)*.
 Fyld; *see under fel (vb.)*.
 Fyn, *adj.*, fine, L.I. 998, A. 877, etc.; fyne, E. 998.
 Fynde, *vb.*, find, *inf.*, A. 180; fonde, E. 132, L.I. 132; 1 *sg. pr. t.*, fynde, E. 664; 2 *sg. pr. t.*, fynde, E. 1952, etc.; fyndest, L.I. 1957; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, fyndep, E. 1393, etc.; 1 *pl. pr. t.*, fynd, A. 222; fynde, A. 664, E. 222; fynden, L.I. 222, etc.; 2 *pl. pr. t.*, fyndyp, A. 1957; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, fynden, E. 1971; fyndit, A. 1971; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, fond, L.I. 180, etc.; fonde, E. 180, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, fond, A. 1255; fonde, E. 512, etc., L.I. 1255, A. 75, etc.; fonden, A. 512, etc.; founden, L.I. 512, etc.
 Fyre, *sb.*, fire, E. 1434, A. 1434.
 Fysch, *sb.*, fish, L.I. 1209.
 Fyst, *sb.*, fist, A. 2023.
 Fyue, *adj.*, five, L.I. 720, etc., A. 720, etc.
- G AND 3
- Ga; *see under gon (vb.)*.
 3a, A. 1947; *see jis*.
 3af, 3afe; *see under gyue*.
 Game, *sb.*, game, sport, jest, A. 286; gam, A. 71; gamen, E. 71, etc., A. 489, etc.
- Galy, *sb.*, galley, E. 55, A. 55, etc.
 Gan; *see under gynne*.
 Gangand; *see under gange (vb.)*.
 Gange, *vb.*, go, 2 *pl. pr. t.*, E. 215, L.I. 215; *pr. pple.*, gangand, L.I. 507.
 3are, *adj.*, ready, A. 115.
 Garlonde, *sb.*, garland, E. 288, A. 288.
 Gas; *see under gon (vb.)*.
 Gat; *see gete*.
 3ate, *sb.*, gate, E. 707, L.I. 751; *pl.*, 3ates, E. 313, etc., L.I. 313, A. 313; 3atys, A. 751.
 3ath, A. 1520; *see 3ate*.
 3aue, *see under gyue*.
 Gaw; *see under gon (vb.)*.
 Gayn, *adv.*, readily, quickly, nimbly, E. 1228.
 3eates, A. 1951; *see 3ate*.
 3ede, 3eden; *see under gon (vb.)*.
 3edered, *vb.*, gathered, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, L.I. 844, etc.; 1 *pl. pr. subj.*, geder, E. 118; gedre, L.I. 118; *pa. pple.*, y-gadered, A. 437.
 Gederys, A. 1740; *see to-geders (adv.)*.
 3eede; *see under gon (vb.)*.
 3eere, E. 1103; *see 3ere*.
 3ef, L.I. 47, etc.; *see yf (conj.)*.
 3ef; *see under gyue*.
 3efpe, *sg.*, L.I. 553; *pl.*, 3eftes, L.I. 807, A. 807; *see 3ifte*.
 3eir, L.I. 1010, etc.; *see 3ere (sb.)*.
 3eld, *vb.*, pay tribute, recompense, give up, *inf.*, E. 1888; 3elde, A. 1888; 3eilde, L.I. 1087, etc.; 2 *sg. imp.*, 3eld, L.I. 1708; *pa. pple.*, y-3olde, L.I. 1836.
 3elde, A. 836; *see elde (sb.)*.
 3eldest, *sup.*, A. 441; *see elde (adj.)*.
 3emed, *vb.*, taken care of, kept, *pa. pple.*, E. 260, L.I. 260.
 3ende, E. 1583, A. 101, etc.; *see ende*.
 3engest, *sup.*, A. 458; *see 3ong*.
 Gent, *adj.*, noble, gentle, graceful, pretty, E. 1264, L.I. 1265.
 Gentel, A. 675, etc.; gentil, L.I. 675; gentyl, E. 1502; *see gent*.
 3eode; *see under gon (vb.)*.
 3eorne, *adv.*, earnestly, L.I. 655.
 Gere, *vb.*, prepare, make, *inf.*, L.I. 1225.
 3ere, *sb.*, year, E. 198, etc., L.I. 1103, A. 11, etc.; 3er, L.I. 261, etc., A. 279, etc.; *pl.*, 3eres, E. 329.
 Ges, *vb.*, guess, 1 *sg. pr. t.*, A. 848.
 Gesanns, *sb. pl.*, halberds, A. 146.
 Geste, *sb.*, story, A. 980.
 3et, *adv.*, yet, L.I. 465, A. 1862.
 Gete, *vb.*, get, obtain, boget, *inf.*, E.

- 722, A. 600; 1 *pl. pr. t.*, *geten*, L.I. 1839; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, *gat*, A. 1678; *pa. pple.*, *gete*, E. 239, etc.; *geten*, L.I. 239, etc.; *y-get*, A. 722; *y-gete*, L.I. 722.
- Gep*; *see under gon (vb.)*.
- ȝetyn*; *see under ete*.
- ȝeue*, *ȝeuen*, *ȝeunyn*; *see under gyue*.
- ȝif*, E. 359, etc.; *see yf (conj.)*.
- ȝifte*, *sb.*, *gift*, E. 553; *pl.*, *ȝiftes*, E. 807.
- ȝis*, *adv.*, *yes*, E. 481.
- ȝit*, E. 465, etc.; *see ȝet (adv.)*.
- Gle*, *sb.*, *joy*, *song*, A. 71, etc.
- Gleo*, L.I. 489; *see gle*.
- Glyde*, *vb.*, *glide*, E. 1802, L.I. 1802; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, *glood*, E. 1457; *glad*, L.I. 1457.
- Goand*, *goande*; *see under gon (vb.)*.
- God*, *adj.*, *good*, E. 894, L.I. 1193, A. 124, etc.; *gode*, L.I. 124, etc., A. 55, etc.
- Goddasse*, A. 1208; *see goddes (goddess)*.
- Goddess*, *sb. pl.*, *gods*, E. 332; *goddiss*, A. 332; *poss. sg.*, *goddiss*, A. 629.
- Goddess*, *sb.*, *goddess*, E. 1208, L.I. 1208.
- Godes*, *sb. pl.*, L.I. 332; *see goddes (gods)*.
- Godes*, L.I. 368, A. 368; *godis*, L.I. 1904; *see goodes*.
- Godly*, *adv.*, *goodly*, A. 1542.
- Gomen*, L.I. 71, etc.; *see game*.
- Gon*, *gonne*; *see under gynne*.
- Gon*, *vb.*, *go*, *inf.*, E. 49, A. 49, etc., L.I. 49, etc.; *gone*, A. 723; *goon*, E. 97, etc.; *goo*, E. 190, etc.; *ga*, E. 1302; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, *gop*, E. 999, etc.; *goth*, A. 999; *goop*, E. 1402; *gep*, L.I. 758, A. 1659; *gos*, E. 1368, L.I. 1368, etc.; *gas*, A. 1876; 1 *pl. pr. t.*, *gon*, L.I. 1148, etc.; *goon*, E. 1148; 2 *pl. pr. t.*, *goon*, E. 1909; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, *gop*, E. 1970, etc., L.I. 646, A. 1971; *gos*, L.I. 1971; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, *ȝede*, E. 178, etc., A. 1294; *ȝeede*, L.I. 518; *ȝeode*, L.I. 1074; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, *ȝede*, E. 511, etc., A. 1319, etc.; *ȝeden*, A. 511, etc.; *wenten*, L.I. 76, etc.; 2 *sg. imp.*, *goo*, E. 409, etc.; *goth*, A. 1563; 1 *pl. pr. subj.* *gow*, E. 1884; *gaw*, E. 117; 2 *pl. imp.*, *gop*, E. 1007, etc., L.I. 1007, etc.; *goop*, E. 1867; *goth*, A. 1007; *pres. pple.*, *goand*, E. 507; *goande*, A. 507; *pa. pple.*, *gon*, A. 822, etc.; L.I. 1934; *goon*, E. 1010, etc.; *y-gon*, L.I. 1010.
- ȝon*, *adv.*, *ȝonder*, L.I. 535; *ȝonde*, A. 535.
- ȝong*, *adj.*, *young*, E. 82, etc., L.I. 32, A. 32; *ȝonge*, L.I. 592, etc., A. 476.
- ȝonglyng*, *sb.*, *youth*, *young man*, L.I. 1327.
- Goo*; *see under gon (vb.)*.
- Good*, *sb.* *goods*, *property*, *wealth*, L.I. 2040; *pl. goodes*, E. 368.
- Goold*, *sb.*, *gold*, E. 187.
- Goon*; *see under gon (vb.)*.
- ȝou*, L.I. 365, etc., A. 1959, etc.; *see þou*.
- Gouernowur*, *sb.*, *governor*, A. 1025.
- ȝour*, *adj.*, *your*, E. 105, etc.; *ȝoure*, L.I. 105, etc.
- Gow*; *see under gon (vb.)*.
- ȝow*, E. 214, etc., L.I. 213, etc., A. 113, etc.; *see þou*.
- ȝowr*, A. 373; *ȝowre*, L.I. 1907, etc.; *ȝowur*, A. 105, etc.; *see ȝour*.
- Graiped*; *see under greith*.
- Grantyd*; *see under graunt*.
- Grauden*, *vb.*, *buried*, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, L.I. 1508.
- Graunt*, *vb.*, *grant*, *inf.*, E. 610, etc.; *graunte*, L.I. 610, etc., A. 1902; *gront*, A. 610; 1 *sg. pr. t.*, *graunte*, L.I. 375; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, *graunt*, E. 453; *graunteþ*, E. 452; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, *grauntþ*, L.I. 989; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, *graunted*, E. 379, etc., L.I. 379, etc.; *graunt*, E. 1110, A. 839; *grantlyd*, A. 379, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, *graunted*, E. 538, etc.; *grantlyd*, A. 538; *graunteden*, L.I. 538; *pa. pple.*, *grountyd*, A. 627.
- Grauntsyres*, *sb. pl.*, *grandsires*, E. 618; *graunt-syr-ys*, *poss. sg.*, A. 618.
- Greet*, E. 1181; *see grete (adj.)*.
- Greith*, *vb.*, *prepare*, *inf.*, E. 1936; *greipe*, L.I. 1936; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, *greith*, E. 705; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, *greiped*, L.I. 379, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, *greiped*, L.I. 1782; *pa. pple.*, *greipe*, L.I. 1775; *greyde*, E. 1845; *graipe*, L.I. 1845.
- Gret*, E. 494, L.I. 12, etc., A. 90, etc.; *see grete (adj.)*.
- Grete*, *adj.*, *great*, E. 98, etc., L.I. 98, etc., A. 2044.
- Grete*, *vb.*, *greet*, *salute*, L.I. 708; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, *gretþ*, E. 708, L.I. 1682; *greteþ*, E. 1682; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, *grete*, A. 1682; *grytte*, A. 708; 2 *sg. imp.*, *grete*, E. 1542.
- Gretli*, *adv.*, *greatly*, A. 821.
- Grett*, E. 56; *see grete (adj.)*.
- Grette*, *vb.*, *weep*, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I. 763, etc.

- Greue, *vb.*, grieve, injure, *inf.*, E. 114, L.I. 114; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, greued, A. 89; greuyd, A. 1450; *pa. pple.*, greuyd, A. 1619.
- Greyde; *see under greith.*
- Greyt, A. 181; *see grete (adj.).*
- Grond, *sb.*, ground, E. 503; gronde, A. 201, etc.
- Gront; *see under graunt.*
- Grownde, A. 166; *see grond.*
- Grym, *adj.*, grim, fierce, cruel, E. 13, etc., L.I. 13, etc., A. 13, etc.
- Gultes, L.I. 394; *see gyltless.*
- Gun, gunne; *see under gynne.*
- 3unge, A. 985, etc.; 3ungest, *sup.*, A. 1225; *see 3ong.*
- 3us, L.I. 1665; *see 3is.*
- 3ut, A. 556, etc.; *see 3et (adv.).*
- Gyffe; *see under gyue.*
- Gyltes, *adj.*, guiltless, E. 394, A. 394.
- Gyn, *sb.*, contrivance, snare, ingenuity, E. 47, etc., L.I. 39, etc.; gynne, A. 39, etc., E. 39, etc., L.I. 47, etc.; *pl.*, gynnes, E. 1062, etc.; gynmys, A. 1061.
- 3yng, E. 244, etc., L.I. 244, etc.; *see 3ong.*
- Gynne, *vb.*, begin, *inf.*, L.I. 735; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, gynnyth, A. 638; gynnyb, A. 1685; gynnyt, A. 1171; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, gan, E. 75, etc., L.I. 102, A. 353, etc.; can, L.I. 1481, etc.; kan, L.I. 1740; gon, L.I. 522; gonne, L.I. 1058; con, E. 2043, L.I. 708, etc.; konne, L.I. 382; gun, A. 102, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, gan, E. 129, etc., A. 72, etc.; gon, E. 97, A. 1892; gonne, E. 978, A. 742, etc.; conne, L.I. 97, etc.; konne, L.I. 541; gunne, A. 74, etc.
- Gynnyng, *sb.*, beginning, E. 101, A. 101.
- 3yonge, A. 244; *see 3ong.*
- 3yt, A. 603; *see 3et (adv.).*
- Gyue, *vb.*, give, *inf.*, L.I. 1558; gyffe, E. 1580; 3eue, E. 359, etc., L.I. 360, etc., A. 360, etc.; 3euyt, A. 545, etc.; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, 3aue, E. 601; 3af, L.I. 601, A. 601; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, 3aue, E. 343, etc.; 3af, E. 162, etc., L.I. 162, etc., A. 162, etc.; 3afe, E. 1722; 3ef, L.I. 1312; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, 3eue, E. 1284, etc., L.I. 1285, etc., A. 738; 3euen, L.I. 738, etc.; 3ef, A. 1273, etc.; 2 *sg. imp.*, geue, E. 575; 3eue, E. 552, etc., A. 559, etc.; 3ef, L.I. 552, etc., A. 552, etc.; yf, E. 585; 3 *sg. pr. subj.*, 3ef, A. 1919; *pa. pple.*, 3eue, E. 807, etc., L.I. 807.
- H
- Haf; *see under hauen.*
- Haile, *sb.*, fortune, E. 1149.
- Halde, haldest, halden; *see unde r holdyn.*
- Haluyt, *adj.*, half, A. 980.
- Ham; *see heo (pron. pl.).*
- Hambark, *sb.*, coat of mail, E. 1274, etc.
- Han; *see under hauen.*
- Hap, *sb.*, hap, fortune, E. 1418, L.I. 1418.
- Hardely, *adj.*, hard, stout, E. 1349.
- Harmis, *sb. pl.*, harm, A. 358; harmys, A. 370.
- Harym, *sb. sg.*, A. 1464; *see harmis.*
- Hast, *vb.*, hasten, *inf.*, E. 190; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, hastyd, A. 85; 2 *sg. imp.*, haste, L.I. 1691; hasted, E. 1691.
- Hast, *sb.*, haste, A. 111, etc., E. 976.
- Hastly, *adv.*, hastily, A. 180, etc.; hastilye, A. 706, etc.; hastyly, A. 1421.
- Hauberk, *sb.*, hauberk, coat of mail, L.I. 1274, etc.
- Hauen, *vb.*, have, *inf.*, A. 1998; haf, A. 413, etc.; 1 *sg. pr. t.*, haf, A. 232, etc.; 2 *sg. pr. t.*, haf, A. 627; 1 *pl. pr. t.*, hauit, A. 781; haf, A. 1189, etc.; 2 *pl. pr. t.*, haf, A. 195; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, han, L.I. 3, etc.; haueit, A. 3; haueit, A. 356; haf, A. 1493; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, hadde, L.I. 28, etc., A. 395, etc.; 1 *pl. pa. t.*, hadde, E. 489; haden, L.I. 489, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, hadde, E. 331, etc., L.I. 92, etc.; haden, L.I. 649, etc.; 2 *sg. imp.*, han, L.I. 552; haf, A. 552.
- Hauene, *sb.*, haven, L.I. 75, A. 75.
- Hawberk, L.I. 2007; *see hauberk.*
- Hayl, L.I. 412, etc.; *see haile.*
- He; *see under heo (pron. fm. sg.).*
- He, *pron. masc.*, he, *nom.*, E. 16, etc., L.I. 17; hy, A. 86; y, A. 819, E. 960; *poss.*, hes, A. 299; hijs, E. 1083; hys, A. 34, etc.; *dat.*, hym, A. 34; *obj.*, heom, L.I. 40; hym, E. 1822, etc., A. 14, etc.
- Hed, *sb.*, head, E. 748, etc., L.I. 748, etc., A. 850; *pl.*, hedes, L.I. 1715; hedys, A. 748, etc.
- Hedde, E. 1624; *see hed.*
- Hede, *sb.*, heed, E. 1616, L.I. 1616.
- Heder, *adv.*, hither, E. 355, etc.
- Heedes, *sb. pl.*, E. 1715; *see hed.*
- Height; *see under hoteþ.*
- Hezthe, *vb.* (hefigian), bear heavy on, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 1400.

- Heir, *adv.*, here, L.I. 389, etc.
 Heire, *sb.*, heir, E. 1999.
 Hele, *vb.*, heal, *inf.*, E. 1109, L.I. 1109; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, heled, E. 1157; helede, L.I. 1157; helyd, A. 1168; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, heled, E. 1168, etc., L.I. 1637; heleden, L.I. 1167; helede, L.I. 1168.
 Helle, *sb.*, hell, L.I. 1463.
 Helm, *sb.*, helmet, E. 1096, etc., L.I. 1096, etc.; *poss. sg.*, helmes, E. 1493, L.I. 1493; *pl.*, helmes, E. 747, etc., L.I. 747, etc., A. 747.
 Helppe, *vb.*, help, *inf.*, A. 1424.
 Hely-stonys, *sb.*, hail-stones, A. 1345.
 Hem, hemm; *see* heo (*pron. pl.*).
 Hende, *adj.*, ready, prompt, gracious, E. 69, etc., L.I. 31, etc., A. 69, etc.; hend, A. 1374; *sup.*, hendest, E. 851; hendeste, L.I. 851; hendist, A. 851.
 Hendely, *adv.*, graciously, E. 533, etc., L.I. 533, etc., A. 533; hendly, L.I. 652, A. 606.
 Hennes, *adv.*, hence, E. 414, L.I. 414, etc.
 Hens, A. 1045; *see* hennes.
 Heo, *pron. sg.*, she, *nom. sg.*, L.I. 176, etc.; he, E. 1649, etc., L.I. 535; hue, A. 264, etc.; shee, A. 685; shue, A. 398, etc.; sche, A. 256, etc.; schue, A. 243, etc.; *poss.*, here, A. 184, etc.; hir, E. 1237; hire, L.I. 177, etc.; hur, E. 184, etc.; *dat.*, hire, A. 601, L.I. 601; *acc.*, here, A. 207; hire, A. 599, etc., L.I. 178, etc.; hyr, E. 1690; hyre, A. 719; hur, E. 178, etc.; hure, A. 180.
 Heo, *pron. pl.*, they, *nom.*, L.I. 811; *poss.*, her, A. 1163, etc., E. 114, etc.; here, A. 123, etc.; heore, L.I. 75, etc.; hur, E. 203; *dat.*, hym, A. 93; heom, L.I. 93; *acc.*, ham, A. 7, etc.; hem, E. 73, etc.; hemm, E. 190; heom, L.I. 4, etc.; him, E. 4, etc.; hym, A. 85, etc.
 Heold, heolden; *see* under holdyn.
 Heom; *see* heo (*pron. pl.*).
 Heom; *see* under he (*pron. masc.*).
 Heore; *see* under heo (*pron. pl.*).
 Heorte, L.I. 712, etc.; heorte, *poss. sg.*, L.I. 1745; *see* hert.
 Heouene, L.I. 2; *see* heuen.
 Heouene-ioye, *sb.*, joy of heaven, L.I. 2065.
 Heouene-riche, *sb.*, realm of heaven, L.I. 312.
 Her, A. 149, etc.; *see* heir (*adv.*).
 Her, here; *see* under heo (*pron. pl.*).
 Herde, *sb.*, swineherd, A. 279.
 Herdy, *adj.*, hardy, bold, E. 69; hardy, E. 68, A. 68.
 Here, *see* heo (*pron. fm. sg.*).
 Here, *vb.*, hear, *inf.*, E. 132, etc., L.I. 359, etc.; heren, L.I. 465; hyre, A. 1221; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, hereþ, E. 678; hiryþ, A. 704; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, herde, E. 49, etc., L.I. 49, etc.; herd, E. 1012; hurd, A. 79, etc.; hurde, A. 225; 2 *sg. imp.*, heriþ, L.I. 1251; *pa. pple.*, hurd, A. 195, etc.; y-hurd, A. 1012.
 Herken, *vb.*, hearken, 2 *sg. imp.*, E. 506, etc.; herkene, L.I. 1192; herkenep, L.I. 483, etc., E. 101, etc.; herkeniþ, L.I. 101; herkenyt, A. 483, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, herkened, E. 655.
 Hert, *vb.*, hurt, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 1722.
 Hert, *sb.*, heart, E. 712, etc., A. 789, etc.; herte, A. 712, etc.
 Herte, *adj.*, hearty, alive, A. 1508; (be herte = the quick, A. 1508).
 Herte, *sb.*, hart, L.I. 2055.
 Hertly, *adv.*, heartily, E. 359.
 Herytage, *sb.*, heritage, A. 219.
 Hes; *see* under he (*pron. masc.*).
 Hes, *sb.*, hest, command, E. 834.
 Hette; *see* under hoteþ.
 Heued, E. 850, etc.; *see* hed.
 Heuen, *sb.*, heaven, E. 2, A. 2.
 Hewen, *vb.*, hew, cut, *inf.* L.I. 1217, etc.; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, hewith, E. 2012; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, heowe, L.I. 1101; heowen, L.I. 1451, etc.; hewyn, A. 2012; *pa. pple.*, hewe, E. 1546; hewyn, A. 1546; hewen, L.I. 1546.
 Heyzes; *see* under hyeth.
 Hidde, *vb.*, hid, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 178; hydde, E. 1679, A. 1679; hudde, L.I. 178, etc., A. 178.
 Hider, L.I. 355, etc.; *see* heder.
 Hight; *see* under hoteþ.
 Hiȝt; *see* under hoteþ.
 Hijs; *see* under he (*pron. masc.*).
 Hilp, *sb.*, help, A. 1325.
 Him; *see* heo (*pron. pl.*).
 Hinde, E. 365; *see* hende.
 Hire, A. 391; *see* heir (*adv.*).
 Hire; *see* heo (*pron. fm. sg.*).
 Hiryþ; *see* under here.
 Hit, *pron.*, it, E. 59, etc., L.I. 9, etc., A. 22, etc.; hyt, A. 20, etc.
 Hittes; *see* under hytþ.
 Ho, *pron.*, who, A. 231, etc.
 Ho, *adv.*, ever, L.I. 363.
 Hod, *sb.*, hood, E. 268, L.I. 268, A. 268.

- Hok, *sb.*, hook, L.I. 1153; hoke, A. 1153.
 Hol, *adj.*, whole, L.I. 1340, A. 1157; hole, L.I. 1654.
 Hold, A. 1341; *see* hol.
 Holde, *adj.*, faithful, friendly, E. 993.
 Holdyn, *vb.*, hold, *inf.*, A. 1046; halde, E. 1929; 1 *sg. pr. t.*, halde, L.I. 1915; 2 *sg. pr. t.*, haldest, L.I. 1146; 2 *sg. pa. t.*, hulde, A. 1149; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, huld, L.I. 801; heold, L.I. 2052; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, hulden, A. 2052; heolden, L.I. 12; *pa. pple.*, holde, E. 342; hold, E. 528, A. 528; halden, L.I. 342, etc.
 Holyche, *adv.*, wholly, A. 1956.
 Holys, *sb. pl.*, hole, A. 1753.
 Hom, *adv.*, home, homeward, E. 1811, etc., L.I. 96, etc., A. 95, etc.
 Hond, *sb.*, hand, E. 146, etc., L.I. 343, A. 296; honde, E. 343, A. 36, etc.; *pl.*, hondes, E. 1219, L.I. 1101, etc.; hondys, L.I. 1219.
 Honde, hondes; *see* under houn.
 Hondred, L.I. 1384, A. 1673, etc.; *see* hundrid.
 Honged, *pa. pple.*, hanged, L.I. 1346.
 Honger, *sb.*, hunger, L.I. 1843, etc.
 Honte, *vb.*, hunt, *inf.*, L.I. 492; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, hunttyd, A. 487; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, honted, L.I. 1407.
 Honte, *sb.*, hunt, L.I. 487.
 Hool, E. 1340; *see* hol.
 Hoom, E. 96, etc.; *see* hom (*adv.*).
 Hoom, *sb.*, home, E. 445, etc.
 Hootte, *y-hootte*; *see* under hoteþ.
 Hopeden, *vb.*, hope, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, L.I. 662.
 Hors, *sb.*, horse, E. 1206, etc., L.I. 1206, etc., A. 464, etc.
 Hort, E. 1654; *see* hert.
 Hoteþ, *vb.*, calls, commands, promises, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 455; hitte, A. 1197; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, hiȝt, E. 24, etc.; hyȝt, E. 217, A. 828, etc., L.I. 1191; hyȝte, L.I. 217; hight, E. 1879; hyght, E. 1191; hyȝthe, A. 176; hyth, A. 28, etc.; hythe, A. 99, etc.; hyht, A. 24; hette, L.I. 24, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, heght, E. 990; *pa. pple.*, hote, E. 176, A. 217, L.I. 16, etc.; hootte, E. 1207, etc.; y-hootte, E. 16; hotyn, A. 1207.
 Houn, *sb.*, hound, E. 1738; honde, A. 1450; *pl.*, houndis, L.I. 487; hondes, A. 487.
 Huche, A. 16, etc.; *see* wyche (*pron.*).
 Hudde; *see* under hidde.
 Huder, A. 355; *see* heder.
 Hue; *see* heo (*pron. fem. sg.*).
 Huld, hulde, hulden; *see* holdyn.
 Hundrid, *adj.*, hundred, E. 1129; hundryd, E. 1741; hundrod, L.I. 1030.
 Huntȝd; *see* under honte.
 Huntȝng, *sb.*, hunting, A. 734.
 Hur, hure; *see* heo (*pron. fm. sg.*).
 Hur; *see* heo (*pron. pl.*).
 Hurd, hurde; *see* under here.
 Huttes; *see* under hytteþ.
 Hy, L.I. 181, etc.; hye, E. 941, etc., A. 1252; *see* hyȝe (*sb.*).
 Hy; *see* under he (*pron. mas.*).
 Hydde; *see* under hidde.
 Hyder, L.I. 1683, A. 1683; *see* heder.
 Hye, hyer, hiest; *see* under hyȝe.
 Hyeth, *vb.*, hies, hastens, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 1778; hyes, L.I. 1778; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, heyȝes, A. 382; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, hyȝede, A. 975; hyed, A. 1013; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, hyȝed, A. 416; 2 *sg. imp.* hyȝe, A. 414.
 Hyȝe, *adj.*, high, E. 309, L.I. 665; hyȝ, L.I. 309, etc.; hye, A. 309, E. 315; *comp.*, hyȝer, L.I. 26; hyer, E. 26; *sup.*, hyȝeste, L.I. 25; hiest, E. 25.
 Hyȝe, *sb.*, haste, E. 181, A. 181, etc.
 Hyȝe, hyȝed, hyȝede; *see* under hyeth.
 Hyȝt, hyȝte, hyȝthe, hyght; *see* under hoteþ.
 Hyht; *see* under hoteþ.
 Hylp, A. 1647; *see* hilp.
 Hym; *see* heo (*pron. pl.*).
 Hym; *see* under he (*pron. masc.*).
 Hynde, L.I. 1570; *see* hende.
 Hyr, hyre; *see* heo (*pron. fm. sg.*).
 Hyre; *see* under here.
 Hys; *see* under he (*pron. masc.*).
 Hyth, hythe; *see* under hoteþ.
 Hytteþ, *vb.*, hits, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 1629; huttes, L.I. 1397; hittes, L.I. 1629; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, hytte, A. 1630.

I-J

- Ic, A. 530; *see* ich.
 Ich, *pron.*, I, L.I. 197, etc.
 Iche, *pron. and adj.*, each, E. 18.
 Ieo vous dy, L.I. 940; *see* ioó vous di.
 Ile, E. 885; *see* yle.
 Ilk, *adj.*, each, every, L.I. 98, etc.; ilke, L.I. 18, etc.
 Ilke, *adj.*, same, E. 1923, L.I. 667, etc., A. 1652, etc.; ylke, A. 48, etc.; ille, A. 994.
 Ille; *see* under ilke.
 Ille, *adj.* (*sb.*), ill, bad, E. 661, etc., L.I. 661, etc., A. 661, etc.

Ille, *adv.*, badly, E. 402, etc.
 Ille-lokand, *adj.*, ill-looking, L.I. 136.
 In-fare, A. 1935; *see* yn-fare.
 Inne, A. 736, etc.; *see* yn (*prep.-adv.*).
 In-til, *prep.*, into, L.I. 80.
 Iolite, iolyte, *sb.*, jollity, A. 639, E. 639, L.I. 639.
 Ioo vous di = je vous dis, I tell you, E. 940; ieo vous dy, L.I. 940.
 Ioy, *sb.*, joy, E. 283, etc., A. 283, etc.; ioye, E. 211, etc., L.I. 211, etc.; A. 211, etc.
 Ire, L.I. 1433, A. 1433; *see* yre (*sb.*).
 Ire, A. 66, yre, A. 912; *see* yren (*sb.*).
 Inste, *vb.*, joust, *inf.*, E. 1133, etc., L.I. 1133, etc.
 I-wroth; *see* under worche.

K

Kalled, kallid, kallyd; *see* under calde.
 Kam; *see* under comyn (*vb.*).
 Kan; *see* under can.
 Kan, L.I. 1740; *see* under gynne.
 Kan, *vb.*, can, 1 *sg. pr. t.*, L.I. 44, A. 1333; kanne, A. 44; con, L.I. 534; 1 *pl. pr. t.*, con, A. 4.
 Kare, L.I. 1925; *see* under care.
 Kaste; *see* under caste.
 Kedoun, *adj.* (aketoun)—O.Fr. aqueton, aqueton), a sort of quilted jacket, L.I. 1459.
 Kend, A. 1278, etc.; *see* kynde (*adj.*).
 Kende, *vb.*, taught, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 1343.
 Kene, *adj.*, keen, E. 1088, etc., L.I. 1441; *comp.*, kenner, E. 10.
 Kepe, *vb.*, keep, watch, *inf.*, E. 270, etc.; L.I. 270, etc.; A. 270, etc.; *pa. pple.*, keped, A. 260.
 Kertel, E. 1459; *see* curtel.
 Klepyd; *see* under clepe.
 Knaue, *sb.*, boy, servant, L.I. 1974, A. 1974.
 Kneled, *vb.*, kneeled, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1001.
 Kneoes, *sb. pl.*, knoes, L.I. 1001; kneos, L.I. 1606.
 Kneow; *see* under knowe.
 Kneys, A. 1001, etc.; *see* kneoes.
 Knowe, *vb.*, know, *inf.*, A. 550; 1 *pl. pr. t.*, knownen, L.I. 4; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, kneow, L.I. 272.
 Knyf, *sb.*, knife, E. 1754, etc.; L.I. 1754, etc.
 Knygzt, L.I. 1702; *see* knyzt.
 Knyzt, *sb.*, knight, E. 15, etc., L.I. 15, etc., A. 81; *pl.*, knyktes, E. 66, etc.; knyztis, L.I. 66, etc., A. 203, etc.;

knyztys, A. 1252; knyztis, A. 65, etc.
 Knyzth, A. 793; *see* knyzt.
 Konne; *see* under gynne.
 Koroned; *see* under crowne.
 Koupe; *see* under can.
 Koyntiste, *sup.*, L.I. 37; *see* queynte.
 Krowne, A. 1455; *see* crown.
 Kussededen; *see* under kysseth.
 Kuypes; *see* under kythe.
 Kyn, *sb.*, kin, E. 185, etc., L.I. 185, A. 2025; kynne, A. 185.
 Kyn, L.I. 561; *see* kynde (*sb.*).
 Kyndam, L.I. 350, etc.; *see* kyngdom.
 Kynde, *sb.*, kind, nature, E. 1278.
 Kynde, *adj.*, native, natural, L.I. 1278.
 Kyng, *sb.*, king, E. 53, etc., L.I. 13, etc., A. 13, etc.; kyngde, A. 1244; *poss.*, kyng, A. 148; kinges, E. 148, etc., A. 864; kyngis, L.I. 148, etc., A. 206, etc.; kyngys, A. 802, etc.; *nom. pl.*, kyngis, A. 1509, etc.
 Kyngdom, *sb.*, kingdom, E. 350, etc.; kyngdum, A. 835, etc.
 Kyrteyl, A. 268; *see* curtel.
 Kysseth, *vb.*, kiss, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 2029; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, kussededen, L.I. 2029.
 Kythe (from cupe), *vb.*, make known, 2 *pl. imp.*, E. 1088; kype, A. 1870; kybes, L.I. 1870; kuybes, L.I. 1088.
 Kythe; *see* under can.
 Kyton, *sb.*, tunic, coat of mail, A. 1471.
 Kyyng, A. 1912; *see* kyng.

L

Lad, ladde; *see* under lede.
 Ladeys, ladyes; *see* lauedy.
 Ladia, *sg.*, A. 624; *see* lauedy.
 Lafte; *see* under leue (*vb.*).
 Lande; *see* under lende (*vb.*).
 Lange, *adj.*, long, L.I. 642; *comp.*, lenger, E. 93, etc., A. 93, etc.; lengore, L.I. 93, etc.; leyngore, L.I. 771.
 Lappes, *vb.*, folds, wraps, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, L.I. 1712; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, lapped, E. 1698; lappede, L.I. 1698; lappyd, E. 1712, A. 259.
 Lasse, *adj. comp.*, less, E. 282, etc., L.I. 282, etc., A. 282, etc.; lest, *sup.*, A. 981, etc.
 Laste, *vb.*, last, endure, *inf.*, L.I. 1593; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, lestet, L.I. 1130; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, lest, E. 1131, etc.; last, E. 1593, A. 197; laste, L.I. 197, etc.
 Laste, *adj.*, last; at peo laste = at the last, L.I. 14, etc., A. 14.

- Lauded, *sb.*, lady, E. 624; *pl.*, ladies, E. 508, etc., L.I. 596, A. 538, etc.; ladeys, A. 600.
- Lauȝt, *vb.*, seized, caught, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1736.
- Layn, *vb.*, conceal, hide; *inf.*, used absolutely in the expression *not to layn* = not to be concealed, E. 1055, L.I. 95; leyn, E. 95.
- Leche, *sb.*, leech, physician, E. 1156, L.I. 1156; lech, A. 1156.
- Lecture, A. 516; *see* letturre.
- Lede, *vb.*, lead, *inf.*, E. 1835, L.I. 1835; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, ledeþ, E. 820; ledip, L.I. 820, etc.; ledit, A. 820; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, lad, E. 181, etc., L.I. 230, A. 181, etc.; ladde, E. 764, etc., L.I. 181, etc., A. 764, etc.; ledde, E. 1702, A. 1581; *pa. pple.*, lad, A. 230.
- Leder, *sb.*, leader, E. 1020.
- Lees, E. 1235; *see* les.
- Legges, *sb. pl.*, leg, E. 1715, L.I. 1757; leggis, A. 1751; leges, A. 1733.
- Leide; *see* under leyth.
- Leked; *see* under likip.
- Lely, *sb.*, lily, A. 1671.
- Lende, *vb.*, land, arrive, abide, *inf.*, E. 130, A. 130, londe, L.I. 130; *pa. pple.*, lande, A. 138.
- Lenger, lengore, leyngore; *see* under lange.
- Leonede, *vb.*, leaned, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I. 1497.
- Leose; *see* under lese.
- Lered, *pa. pple.*, taught, learned, E. 1339.
- Les, *sb.*, falsehood, E. 1158, etc., L.I. 251, etc., A. 1040, etc.; lese, A. 251.
- Lese, *vb.*, lose, *inf.*, E. 1777; leose, L.I. 1777; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, lesyth, A. 1494; *pa. pple.*, lore, L.I. 1983; lorn, L.I. 1416; loryn, A. 1416; y-lost, A. 1983.
- Lest; *see* under lasse (*adj.*).
- Lest, lestep; *see* under laste (*vb.*).
- Lesyng, *sb.*, lying, E. 1258, etc., L.I. 1258, etc., A. 1258.
- Lesyngeris, *sb. pl.*, A. 108; *see* losengeris.
- Lete, *vb.*, let, *inf.*, E. 470, etc., A. 1905, L.I. 1905; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, let, E. 141; lete, E. 627, etc.; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, letyn, A. 1962; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, lete, A. 325; lette, L.I. 1732, etc.; 1 *pl. pr. subj.*, lete, L.I. 1824; 2 *pl. imp.*, lete, E. 1953.
- Lete, *vb.*, retard, hinder, delay, *inf.*, E. 959, L.I. 959, A. 959; lette, A. 1444.
- Lette; *see* under lete (hinder, delay).
- Letteres, *sb. pl.*, letters, A. 515, etc.; lettres, L.I. 516, etc.
- Letturre, *sb.*, lettering, script, E. 515; lettrure, L.I. 515.
- Leuand, leued, leuyn, leuyng, leuyd; *see* under lyue.
- Leue, *vb.*, leave, *inf.*, A. 117, etc.; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, leueth, E. 768; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, lafte, L.I. 1741, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, lafte, L.I. 1787; leued, L.I. 768; 1 *pl. pr. subj.*, leue, E. 211; *pa. pple.*, leued, L.I. 825; leuyd, E. 825.
- Leue, *sb.*, leave, E. 1007, etc., L.I. 1007, etc., A. 1270, etc.
- Leuys, A. 1854; *see* lewes.
- Lewes, *sb. pl.*, leaues, E. 1854.
- Leyd, leyde, leyden; *see* under leyth.
- Leyn; *see* under layn.
- Leyth; *vb.*, lay, put, place, 3 *pl. pr. t.*, A. 193; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, leyde, E. 1785, etc.; leyden, L.I. 1126, etc.; laiden, L.I. 1166; layden, L.I. 1785; leide, E. 1126, etc.; *pa. pple.*, leyd, L.I. 1990; layd, A. 159, etc.
- Lif, L.I. 1649, etc.; *see* lyf.
- Likip, *vb.*, likes, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, L.I. 524, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, likid, L.I. 402; lyked, E. 402, A. 402; leked, A. 1297; *pr. pple.*, lykyng, E. 136.
- List, *vb.*, is pleasing, delights, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, A. 532.
- Listene, *vb.*, listen, 2 *sg. imp.*, L.I. 506; listnet, A. 506; lystnet, A. 540; 2 *pl. imp.*, listeneþ, L.I. 215; lystineth, A. 101.
- Litel, L.I. 165, etc.; *see* lytel (*adj.*).
- Lithe; *see* under lyue.
- Liueþ; *see* under lyueþ.
- Loke, *vb.*, look, *inf.*, E. 120, etc., L.I. 120, etc., A. 47, etc.; lok, E. 522; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, lokes, A. 1235; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, lokyd, A. 547; loked, E. 547; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, lokyd, E. 1644; lokid, L.I. 208, etc.; loked, E. 208, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, loked, E. 194, etc., lokid, L.I. 194; lokyd, A. 208; 2 *sg. imp.*, loke, A. 1675; 2 *pl. imp.*, loke, L.I. 1008, A. 1008, E. 1008.
- Lond, *sb.*, land, E. 138, etc., L.I. 80, etc., A. 80, etc.; londe, L.I. 36, A. 76, E. 36, etc.; *pl.*, londes, E. 824.
- Londe, *vb.*, land, *inf.*, L.I. 130, A. 1032.
- Longet; *see* under longip.
- Longip, *vb.*, longs, desires earnestly, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, L.I. 692; longet, A. 697.

Longynge, *sb.*, longing, L.I. 716; long-
yng, A. 716.
Loop; *see under* lop.
Lordes, L.I. 1596; lordis, L.I. 344,
etc.; lordys, E. 985, A. 346, etc.,
sb. pl.; *see* lording.
Lording, *sb.*, lord, E. 25, etc.; lord-
yng, L.I. 25, etc., A. 25, etc.; *pl.*,
lordyng, A. 354; lordinges, E. 215,
etc.; lordynges, E. 23, etc., L.I. 23,
etc.; lordyngis, L.I. 98, etc., A.
659, etc.; lordyngys, A. 1170.
Lordlyng, *sb. sg.*, A. 389; lordlyngis,
sb. pl., A. 1182, etc.; *see* lording.
Lore, lorn, loryn; *see under* lese.
Lorlyngis, *sb. pl.*, A. 1078, etc.; *see*
lording.
Losengeris, *sb. pl.*, flatterers, cowards,
L.I. 108; losyngers, E. 108.
Lop, *adj.*, loth, E. 853, etc.; L.I. 771,
etc.; loop, E. 718.
Loue, *vb.*, love, *inf.*, E. 594, etc., L.I.
594, etc., A. 594, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*,
loued, E. 1695, A. 32; louede, A.
342, etc.; louyd, E. 676, etc., A.
795; louode, L.I. 32, etc. 3 *pl. pa. t.*,
louoden, L.I. 676; louyd, A. 676.
Loue, *sb.*, love, E. 591, L.I. 591, etc.,
A. 591, etc.
Lou3; *see under* low3 (*vb.*).
Low; *see under* low3 (*vb.*).
Lowe; *see under* alowe (*vb.*).
Low3, *vb.*, laughed, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E.
1017, L.I. 1017; lou3, L.I. 785;
low, A. 1017.
Luyte, L.I. 1856; *see* lytel (*adj.*).
Luyte, L.I. 1099; *see* lyte (*sb.*).
Lye, *vb.*, lie, recline, *inf.*, A. 1302; lyze,
A. 1526; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, lithe, E. 535;
lyb, L.I. 535; lyzeth, A. 535.
Lyf, *sb.*, life, E. 613, etc., L.I. 177,
etc.; lyfe, A. 1627, etc.; *pl.*, lyfes,
E. 1902; lyues, E. 1777, etc., L.I.
1777, etc., A. 1902.
Lyze, *vb.*, lie, tell a falsehood, *inf.*,
L.I. 249.
Lyze, lyzeth; *see under* lye.
Lyzt; *see under* alyzte (*vb.*).
Lyzt, *sb.*, light, E. 1503, L.I. 1503;
lyzth, A. 1503.
Lyked, lykyng; *see under* likip.
Lykyng, *sb.*, liking, A. 226.
Lym, *sb.*, lime, L.I. 304.
Lyme, *sb.*, limb, L.I. 1886.
Lyonesse, *sb.*, lioness, A. 1231.
Lyoun, *sb.*, lion, E. 1137, etc., L.I.
1137, etc.; *poss.*, liones, E. 1231;
lyounes, L.I. 1231.
Lystineth, lystnet; *see under* listene.

Lyte, *adv.*, little, to a little extent,
E. 1446, L.I. 1446, etc.
Lyte, *sb.*, little, E. 1099.
Lytel, *adj.*, little, E. 165, etc., A. 165,
etc.
Lyte, E. 1863; *see* lyte (*adv.*).
Lyth, *sb.*, limb, A. 30.
Lyp; *see under* lye.
Lyue, A. 177, etc., L.I. 413; *see* lyf.
Lyueþ, *vb.*, live, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 556,
L.I. 556; liueþ, L.I. 582; 1 *pl. pr. t.*,
leuyn, A. 4; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, lyued, E.
1582; lyuede, L.I. 1582; leued, E.
2063; 3 *sg. pa. subj.*, lyuede, L.I.
1992; *pr. pple.*, lyuyng, A. 1862;
leuyng, E. 582, A. 582, etc.; lyuand,
L.I. 1194; leuand, E. 1194; *pa.*
pple., leuyd, A. 1992.

M

Mad; *see under* maken.
Maidons, *sb. pl.*, E. 1249; *see* mayden.
Maister, *sb.*, master, E. 19, etc., L.I.
19, etc.; *pl.*, maisters, E. 244;
maistres, L.I. 244.
Maistry, *sb.*, mastery, E. 473, etc.,
L.I. 1409, etc.
Mak, maky, makyn; *see under* maken.
Maken, *vb.*, make, *inf.*, A. 1569;
makyn, A. 1228, etc.; maky, A.
1574; mak, A. 1592; 3 *sg. pr. t.*,
makyþ, A. 1359; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, makip,
L.I. 1494; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, mad, A. 313,
etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, maden, E. 1514,
L.I. 193, etc.; madyn, A. 193, etc.;
mad, A. 350; 1 *pl. pr. subj.*, mak,
A. 1933; 2 *sg. imp.*, makeþ, E.
445; mak, L.I. 1371, A. 982; 2 *pl.*
imp., makip, L.I. 1909; makeþ, A.
1909; *pa. pple.*, mad, A. 188, etc.;
y-mad, A. 53, etc.
Malison, *sb.*, malediction, curse, A.
2000.
Mam, A. 900; *see* meny.
Mament, A. 1006; *see* mawment.
Mamentric, A. 332; *see* maumentry.
Manliche, *adv.*, manly, A. 1187.
Maune, *sb.*, man, A. 464, etc.; *poss.*
sg., mannes, E. 276, etc.; mannys,
A. 258, etc.; *pl. menne*, L.I. 1388,
A. 1388; mene, A. 265; *poss. pl.*
menys, A. 1219.
Mantel, *sb.*, mantle, cloak, L.I. 1698,
etc., A. 1712; mantyl, E. 1698,
etc.
Mare, *adj.*, more, E. 279, etc., L.I.
440, etc., A. 440.
Masteria, A. 623; *see* maistry.

- Mastys, *sb. pl.*, masts, A. 642.
 Masy, *adj.*, bulky and heavy, weighty, A. 1265.
 Maugre, L.I. 115; *see* maugrey (*prep.*).
 Maugre, L.I. 1048; *see* mawgrey (*sb.*).
 Maugrey, *prep.*, in spite of, despite, E. 115.
 Maumentry, *sb.* idolatry, E. 332.
 Mawment, A. 327; *see* mawment.
 Mawgrey, *sb.*, spite, ill-will, E. 1048.
 Mawment, *sb.*, idol, E. 1006; mawmet, L.I. 327, etc.; *poss. sg.*, mawmentis, E. 1015; mawmetes, L.I. 1015.
 Mawmet, mawmetes; *see under* mawment.
 Mawmetrye, L.I. 332; *see* maumentry.
 May, E. 1534, etc., L.I. 1534, etc., A. 1696; *see* mayde.
 Mayde, *sb.*, maid, maiden, E. 1245, etc., L.I. 1527, A. 1528.
 Mayden, *sb.*, maiden, A. 1246; *poss. sg.*, maydenes, L.I. 1241, etc.; maydenys, A. 1241, etc.; *pl.* maydons, E. 596, etc.; maydens, E. 1284; maydenes, L.I. 595, etc.; maydenys, A. 595, etc.
 Mayles, *sb.*, mail, L.I. 2007.
 Mayn, *sb.*, main, E. 919, etc., L.I. 919, etc., A. 756, etc.
 Mayne, A. 640, etc.; mayny, A. 203; *see* meyne.
 Mayntayn, *vb.*, maintain, *inf.*, E. 636; maynteny, A. 636; meyntene, L.I. 636; 2 *pl. imp.*, mayntene, E. 1089; meynteneþ, E. 106, L.I. 106, etc.
 Mayster, A. 19, etc.; *see* maister.
 Maystre, A. 806; maystri, A. 1189; maystry, L.I. 473, etc.; *see* maistry.
 Med, A. 683; *see* mod.
 Mede, *sb.*, meed, desert, reward, E. 1834, L.I. 1834, A. 1933.
 Medlyste, L.I. 458; *see* myddest.
 Medsyn, *sb.*, medicine, E. 1353.
 Meete, E. 721; *see* mete (*sb.*).
 Meȝht, meȝt, meȝte, meȝth; *see under* myȝt.
 Melady, E. 803; *see* melodye.
 Mellyd, *vb.*, mixed, mingled, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 1726.
 Melodye, *sb.*, melody, L.I. 803; melodie, A. 803.
 Menaunt, E. 327; *see* mawment.
 Mene, *adj.*, medium, middling, L.I. 849.
 Menstracye, L.I. 804; *see* mynstralsy.
 Meny, *adj.*, many, E. 3, etc., A. 748.
 Meo, L.I. 1904; *see* mare.
 Mercȝ, *sb.*, mercy, A. 400.
 Meruayle, *sb.*, marvel, E. 484.
 Mery, *adj.*, merry, E. 445, etc., A. 445, etc.; *comp.*, merior, E. 809; meryer, A. 809.
 Messegere, E. 411; *see* messynger.
 Messynger, *sb.*, messenger, A. 411, etc.; messyngere, A. 390.
 Mest, *adj. sup.*, A. 981, etc.; *see* mare.
 Mester, *sb.*, need, L.I. 1325.
 Met, A. 434; *see* mete (*sb.*).
 Mete, *vb.*, meet, *inf.*, E. 1391, L.I. 707, etc., A. 1391; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, metep, E. 707, etc.; 2 *pl. pr. t.*, mete, A. 1952; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, mette, E. 161, etc., L.I. 264, etc., A. 1429, mete, A. 707.
 Mete, *sb.*, meat, E. 434, etc., L.I. 60, etc., A. 60, etc.; *pl.*, metes, A. 2058.
 Mete; *see under* mote (*vb.*).
 Mettyn, *vb.*, dreamed, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 240.
 Metynge, *sb.*, dreaming, A. 1373.
 Meyȝt; *see under* myȝt.
 Meyne, *sb.*, household, retainers, E. 203, etc., L.I. 203, etc.
 Meyntene, meynteneþ; *see under* mayntayn.
 Meyth; *see under* myȝt.
 Minstrecie, A. 804; *see* mynstralsy.
 Mo, E. 684, L.I. 684, etc.; moo, E. 899, etc.; *see* mare.
 Moche, A. 139, etc.; mochel, A. 820, etc.; *see* muchel (*adj.*).
 Mochel, *sb.*, much, a great deal, A. 462.
 Mod, *sb.*, mind, feeling, heart, L.I. 683.
 Moder, *sb.*, mother, E. 240, etc., A. 240, etc.; modir, L.I. 240; modur, L.I. 1201, etc.; *poss. sg.*, moders, E. 199; moderis, A. 199; modir, L.I. 199, etc.; modur, L.I. 1219.
 Modir, modur; *see under* moder.
 Molde, *sb.*, mould, ground, E. 1534, L.I. 37, etc., A. 37.
 Mon, *sb. sg.*, L.I. 23, etc.; monnes, *poss. sg.*, L.I. 276; *see* manne.
 Moneþ, *sb. pl.*, months, L.I. 1065, etc.
 Monly, *adv.*, manly, L.I. 117.
 Monnth, A. 1852; *see* moneþ.
 Monslauȝter, *sb.*, manslaughter, E. 364.
 Mony, E. 69, etc., L.I. 3, etc.; monye, L.I. 743, etc.; *see* meny.
 Moolde, E. 37; *see* molde.
 Moony, E. 50, etc.; *see* meny.
 Mor, A. 1019, etc.; *see* mare.
 Mornyþ, *vb.*, mourn, 3 *pl. pr. t.*, A. 1514.

Morwe, *sb.*, morrow, L.I. 1505, etc., A. 1280, etc.
 Moste, *vb.*, may, must, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, L.I. 378; 1 *pl. pr. t.*, moten, L.I. 986; 1 *sg. pr. subj.*, mot, E. 529, etc., A. 529, etc.; mote, L.I. 579; moste, L.I. 603; 3 *sg. pa. subj.*, most, E. 83; moste, L.I. 83; muste, A. 83: 1 *pl. pr. subj.*, mot, A. 1925; 2 *pl. pr. subj.*, mot, A. 1930; mote, L.I. 1930.
 Mot, mote, moten, *see under* moste (*vb.*).
 Mote, *vb.*, moot, dispute, plead, *inf.*, L.I. 416; mete, E. 416.
 Mowe, *vb.*, may, have power, be able, 1 *sg. pr. t.*, L.I. 700; 1 *pl. pr. t.*, mow, E. 1883; 2 *pl. pr. t.*, mow, A. 373, etc.
 Muchel, *adj.*, much, E. 599.
 Mukil, L.I. 139, etc.; *see* muchel.
 Murgere, *adj. comp.*, L.I. 809; *see* mery.
 Murthe, L.I. 210, A. 193, etc.; murpe, L.I. 193, etc.; *see* myrth.
 Mury, L.I. 806, etc.; murye, L.I. 445; *see* mery.
 Muste, *see under* moste (*vb.*).
 Mustre, *vb.*, muster, *inf.*, A. 846.
 Myddest, *adj. sup.*, middlest, E. 458.
 Mydons, *sb. poss.*, E. 1241; *see* maiden.
 Mydnyzt, *sb.*, midnight, E. 1366, L.I. 1366; mydnejt, A. 1366.
 Myzt, *vb.*, might, 1 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1661; mejt, A. 47, etc.; 2 *sg. pa. t.*, myzt, L.I. 1900; myztest, L.I. 39; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, myzt, E. 316, etc., A. 674; myzte, L.I. 1464; myzth, A. 711; mejt, A. 672, etc.; mejte, A. 316, etc.; mejt, A. 1458, etc.; meyzt, A. 851, etc.; meyth, A. 348; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, myzt, E. 145, etc.; myzte, L.I. 145, etc.; mejt, A. 194, etc.; mejt, A. 145.
 Myzt, *sb.*, might, E. 163, etc., L.I. 163, etc., A. 163, etc.; myzte, L.I. 218; myzth, A. 567, etc.
 Mykyd, A. 1334; *see* muchel (*adj.*).
 Myle, *sb. pl.*, miles, E. 500, L.I. 500, A. 500.
 Mylde, *adj.*, mild, A. 683.
 Myn, *adj.*, mine, E. 544, etc., L.I. 544, etc., A. 775.
 Mynstralsy, *sb.*, minstrelsy, E. 804.
 Myre, A. 2063; *see* mery.
 Myrth, *sb.*, mirth, E. 812; myrthe, E. 193; myrp, E. 210.
 Mys, *sb.*, miss, fail, E. 251.
 Mysdo, *pa. pple.*, misdnone, done amiss, E. 92, L.I. 92, A. 92.

Myst, *vb.*, missed, 1 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 494.
 Myst, *sb.*, mist, E. 494, L.I. 494.
 Myth, A. 557; *see* myzt.

N

Nad, *vb.*, negative + had, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 175; nade, L.I. 175; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, nade, L.I. 174, naden, L.I. 331.
 Nakers, *sb. pl.*, a kind of drum, E. 805.
 Nam; *see under* nym.
 Namly, *adv.*, namely, E. 1419.
 Narn; *see* nys (*vb.*).
 Nas, *vb.*, negative + was, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 322, L.I. 319, etc.
 Nas; *see* nys (*vb.*).
 Nauey, *sb.*, navy, E. 933; naue, L.I. 933, etc.
 Nay, A. 664; *see* noo (*adj.*).
 Nayþer, A. 718, etc.; *see* neyþir.
 Ne, *correl.*, nor, neither . . . nor, E. 266, etc., A. 10, etc.
 Ne, *adv.*, not, E. 4, etc., A. 7.
 Nede, *sb.*, need, E. 232, etc., L.I. 232, etc., A. 232, etc.
 Nefe, *sb.*, fist, E. 2023.
 Negremaunce, *sb.*, necromancy, black art, conjuration, E. 1344.
 Nejt, A. 361, etc.; nejte, A. 1879; nejt, A. 240, etc.; *see* nyzt.
 Nek, *sb.*, neck, E. 2024; nekke, A. 2024.
 Nel, *vb.*, negative + will, 2 *sg. pr. t.*, A. 791; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, nel, A. 790, etc.; nul, L.I. 1995; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, nol, A. 374; nyl, E. 374, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, nolde, L.I. 721, etc., A. 1557; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, nold, A. 771; nolden, L.I. 1040.
 Nemyn; *see under* nym.
 Neor, L.I. 1848; *see* nere (*adj.*).
 Neowe, *adj.*, new, L.I. 360, etc.
 Ner, A. 411; *see* ne (*correl.*).
 Nere, *adj.*, near, E. 571, etc., A. 571, etc.; ner, L.I. 571.
 Nerehand, *adv.*, nearly, almost, E. 720.
 Neshe, *adj.*, soft, tender, A. 1218.
 Nest, *adj.*, next, L.I. 1906.
 Neuer-pe-later, *adv.*, nevertheless, E. 627, etc., A. 627.
 Neutow, L.I. 28; *see* newew.
 Newew, *sb.*, nephew, E. 28.
 Ney, A. 1599, etc.; neyze, A. 720; *see* nyzh (*adv.*).
 Neyzt, A. 594, etc.; neyzte, A. 1923; *see* nyzt.
 Neyþir, *correl. conj.*, neither, L.I. 714.
 No, E. 397, L.I. 4, etc.; *see* nojt (*adv.*).
 No, *conj.*, nor, L.I. 174, etc.

- No3t, *adv.*, not, E. 4, etc., A. 4., etc.;
 no3te, A. 64; no3th, A. 959, etc.
 No3t, E. 253; A. 2, etc.; *see* nou3t (*sb.*).
 Nol, nold, nolde, nolden; *see* under
 nel.
 Nom, nome, nomen; *see* under nym.
 Nombre; *see* under nombre.
 Nome, *sb.*, name, L.I. 403, etc.
 Non, L.I. 10, etc., A. 84, etc.; *see*
 noon (*pron.*).
 Non, L.I. 277, A. 331; *see* noo (*adj.*).
 Nones, *sb.*, nonce, occasion, E. 807,
 etc., L.I. 29, etc.
 Nonis, A. 873; nonys, A. 29, etc.;
see nones.
 Noo, *adj.*, no, E. 334, etc.
 Noom; *see* under nym.
 Noon, *pron.*, none, E. 10, etc.
 Noones, E. 327, etc.; *see* nones.
 Noresce, *sb.*, nurse, A. 259.
 Nor3th, *sb.*, north, A. 272.
 Norices, *sb. pl.*, L.I. 259; *see* noresce.
 Norses, *sb. pl.*, E. 259; *see* noresce.
 Noþer, *pron.*, negative + other, A.
 826.
 Noþer, A. 502; *see* neyþir.
 Noþyng, *sb.*, nothing, L.I. 249.
 Nou3t, L.I. 4, etc., A. 996; *see* no3t
 (*adv.*).
 Nou3t, *sb.*, naught, nothing, E. 2, etc.,
 L.I. 2, etc.
 Nounber; *see* under nombre.
 Nounþer, E. 1719; nouþir, L.I. 1099;
see neyþir.
 Nower, *adv.*, nowhere, A. 312, etc.
 Now3, *adv.*, now, E. 2011.
 Now3t, A. 256; *see* no3t (*adv.*).
 Now3t, A. 104; *see* nou3t (*sb.*).
 Nowþir, L.I. 1719; *see* neyþir.
 Nul; *see* under nel.
 Numbre, *vb.*, number, *inf.*, A. 754;
 nombre, L.I. 754, etc., A. 1158;
 nounber, E. 1158.
 Nuste, *vb.*, ne + wuste, 3 *sg. pa. t.*,
 not known, L.I. 10.
 Ny, L.I. 278, etc.; *see* ne (*correl.*).
 Ny3, L.I. 1802; ny3e, A. 1478; *see*
 ny3h (*adv.*).
 Ny3h, *adv.*, nigh, almost, L.I. 720,
 L.I. 1134.
 Nygremancy, L.I. 1344; *see* negre-
 maunce.
 Ny3t, *sb.*, night, E. 72, etc., L.I. 72,
 etc., A. 666; ny3te, L.I. 1679; *pl.*
 ny3t, L.I. 1976.
 Nyl; *see* under nel.
 Nym, *vb.*, take, *inf.*, L.I. 726, A.
 726; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, nam, E. 299, L.I.
 299, etc.; nome, A. 296, etc.;
 y-nome, A. 760, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*,
 nome, E. 356, L.I. 356; nemyn,
 E. 125; *pa. pple.*, nemyn, E. 730;
 nom, E. 760; nome, A. 356, etc.;
 y-nome, L.I. 730, A. 1675; nomen,
 L.I. 1675; noom, E. 1675.
 Nys, *vb.*, negative + is, 3 *sg. pr. t.*,
 L.I. 1040, etc.; 1 *pl. pr. t.*, narn,
 L.I. 1614; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, nas, L.I.
 1662, etc.

O

- Oder, *pron. pl.*, A. 69; *see* oþer (*pron.*).
 Oder, A. 282, etc.; *see* oþir (*conj.*).
 Oder, *adj. sg.*, A. 60, etc.; *see* oþir
 (*adj.*).
 Offrede, *vb.*, offered, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I.
 1000; offred, A. 1000, E. 1000; 2
sg. imp., offre, L.I. 995, A. 995.
 Okeerys, *sb. pl.*, usurers, A. 96.
 Om, A. 1586; *see* hoom (*sb.*).
 On, A. 1909; *see* oo (*indef. art.*).
 On, *adj.* and *indef. pron.*, one, L.I. 9,
 etc., A. 9, etc.
 On, *prep.*, in, E. 1654, L.I. 22, etc.,
 A. 1248, etc.
 Onan, E. 1184; *see* anon.
 Onder, A. 1752; *see* vndur (*prep.*).
 Ones, L.I. 409, etc.; *see* oonys.
 Onis, A. 409; onys, A. 1750; *see*
 oonys.
 On lyue, E. 1860, L.I. 413, etc., A.
 1860; *see* alyue.
 Onswer, *sb.*, answer, L.I. 1015;
 onswere, L.I. 1057.
 Oo, *indef. art.*, a, an, E. 229.
 Oo, *adv.*, ever, E. 363; ay and oo =
 ever and aye, E. 363.
 Oon, E. 9, etc., L.I. 2066; *see* on (*adj.*
 and *indef. pron.*).
 Oonys, *adv.*, once, E. 409; oones, E.
 1750.
 Oost, E. 936; *see* ost.
 Ooth, *sb. sg.*, E. 422; *see* oth.
 Or, *conj.*, ere, before, E. 215, etc.
 Ore, *sb.*, oar, L.I. 977, etc., A. 977.
 Ost, *sb.*, host, E. 438, etc., L.I. 438,
 etc.; oste, E. 911.
 Oth, *sb.*, oath, L.I. 422; othe, A.
 422; oþe, A. 1909; *pl.*, othes, E.
 1762; oþes, L.I. 1762.
 Oþer, *pron.*, other, A. 284.
 Oþer, A. 281, etc.; *see* oþir (*conj.*).
 Oþer, *adj. pl.*, A. 282; *see* oþir (*adj.*).
 Oþir, L.I. 99, etc.; *see* oþer (*pron.*).
 Oþir, *conj.*, or, L.I. 463.
 Oþir, *adj.*, other, L.I. 60.
 Ou3te, *pret. pr. v.*, had, possessed;

ought, 1 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 482; 1 *pl. pa. t.*, *augt*, E. 358; *ouȝthe*, A. 357; 2 *pl. pa. t.*, *aucten*, L.I. 358.
 Ous; *see under ows*.
 Outgoo, *vb.*, go out, *inf.*, E. 1966.
 Out-horn, *sb.*, a horn sounded to give alarm, L.I. 1759; *pl.*, *outhornys*, A. 1759.
 Outshote, *vb.*, shoot out, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, E. 1060.
 Ow, L.I. 932; *see* *ȝow*.
 Owr, *adj.*, our, A. 1566; *owre*, L.I. 367, etc.
 Ows, *pron.*, us, *obj.*, L.I. 537, etc.; *ous*, A. 104, etc; *vs.*, A. 102; *vus*, A. 205; *dat. ows*, L.I. 406, etc.
 Owt, *adv.*, out, L.I. 1156, etc., A. 153; *owte*, A. 7, etc.

P

Palfray, *sb.*, palfrey, E. 62, etc.; L.I. 436, A. 861; *palfraye*, A. 62; *pl.*, *palfrayes*, L.I. 62, etc.
 Par, *prep.*, by (par charite), L.I. 1305.
 Parceyued; *see under* *perceuede*.
 Parfay, *adv.*, by my faith, E. 43, etc., L.I. 43, etc., A. 43, etc.
 Parlement, *sb.*, parliament, E. 349, etc., L.I. 349, etc.; *parlymente*, A. 350.
 Partyd, *vb.*, separated, departed, ended, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 1161, etc.
 Partyes, *sb. pl.*, parties, sides, L.I. 1074.
 Pas, *sb.*, pace, E. 493, L.I. 493, etc., A. 493.
 Passen, *vb.*, pass, *inf.*, L.I. 122, etc.; *passyn*, A. 883; *pas*, E. 1953, A. 1953; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, *passede*, L.I. 500; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, *passede*, L.I. 380; *passyd*, A. 879; *passid*, A. 2041; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, *passeden*, L.I. 95, etc., *passyd*, A. 128, etc.
 Paeloun, L.I. 1163, etc.; *pauelon*, L.I. 1826, A. 1163; *pl.*, *pauelonys*, A. 1602; *see* *paulyoun*.
 Paulyoun, *sb.*, pavilion, E. 1163, etc.; *paulyon*, E. 1524, etc., A. 1524, etc.; *pl.*, *paulyouns*, E. 1602.
 Payryd, *vb.*, made worse, impaired, *pa. pple.*, A. 1353.
 Pece, *sb.*, piece, E. 1546, L.I. 813, A. 1546; *pl.*, *peces*, E. 1101, etc., L.I. 1101, etc.
 Pecok, *sb.*, peacock, E. 2055.
 Pecs, E. 393, etc.; *see* *pes*.
 Pekoccus, *pl.*, L.I. 2054; *see* *pecok*.
 Peple, *sb.*, people, A. 139, etc.
 Per, L.I. 572, A. 344; *see* *pere*.
 Per, A., 1305; *see* *par*.
 Perce, *vb.*, pierce, *inf.*, L.I. 1461.
 Perceuede, *vb.*, perceived, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 1746; *parceyued*, L.I. 1746; *perseyued*, E. 1746; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, *perseyued*, E. 1268.
 Pere, *sb.*, peer, equal, E. 572, etc., L.I. 1765, A. 572.
 Perryssh, *vb.*, go or run through, *inf.*, E. 1461.
 Perseyued; *see* *perceuede*.
 Pes, *sb.*, peace, E. 363, etc., L.I. 363, etc., A. 363, etc.
 Petously, *adv.*, piteously, E. 1364.
 Pitee, *sb.*, pity, E. 174, etc., L.I. 1522; *pite*, L.I. 174.
 Plas, *sb.*, place, A. 1855.
 Plener, L.I. 351; *see* *plenour*.
 Plenour, *adj.*, full, E. 351.
 Plente, *sb.*, plenty, E. 490, etc., L.I. 490, A. 490, etc.
 Pley, *vb.*, play, *inf.*, E. 532.
 Pleyn, *adj.*, full, L.I. 1578.
 Plyzt, *vb.*, plight, pledge, 3 *pl. pr. t.*, A. 1917, E. 1916; *plyzten*, L.I. 1916; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, *plyzte*, L.I. 1891; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, *plyzt*, E. 1891; 3 *sg. pr. subj.*, *plyzt*, E. 1910, A. 1910; *plyzte*, L.I. 1910.
 Plyzt, *sb.*, plight, danger, a *plyzt* = on my faith, E. 362, A. 1145.
 Poeste, *sb.*, power, E. 597.
 Ponder, *sb.*, host, army, A. 113.
 Pore, *adj.*, poor, E. 276, L.I. 276, etc., A. 276.
 Portcolys, *sb.*, porteullis, E. 314, L.I. 314; *portcoles*, A. 314.
 Post, A. 597; *see* *poeste*.
 Posterne, *sb.*, postern, A. 1893; *postorne*, *sb.*, L.I. 1893.
 Pouer, *sb.*, military forces, A. 949; *pouere*, E. 470.
 Pouste, L.I. 597; *see* *poeste*.
 Power, A. 631; *powere*, A. 470; *see* *pouer*.
 Preciustonys, *sb. pl.*, precious stones, jewels, A. 808; *presiuistonys*, A. 991; *presyustonys*, A. 328.
 Prekeþ, *vb.*, pricks, spurs, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 1389; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, *prikide*, L.I. 493; *prykyd*, A. 493; *preked*, E. 493; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, *prikede*, E. 1487; *prikede*, L.I. 1425, etc.; *prykede*, A. 1425; *preked*, E. 1425, A. 1616; *pr. pple.*, *prikyng*, E. 1121, etc., L.I. 1798; *prykyng*, L.I. 1615; *prikand*, L.I. 1121; *preking*, E. 1798.
 Preoue; *see* *preue*.

Prestyous, A. 1490, *adj.*, precious.
 Preue, *vb.*, prove, *inf.*, E. 1711; preoue, L.I. 1711.
 Preuely, E. 1241, A. 1949; *see* priuily.
 Priked, prikede, prikide, prikand; *see* prekeþ.
 Pris, L.I. 448, etc.; prise, A. 237; *see* prys.
 Priuily, *adv.*, privily, secretly, A. 1241; priuely, E. 1342.
 Prouender, *sb.*, provender, provisions, A. 860, E. 435; prouendre, L.I. 61; prouendur, E. 61; prouandre, L.I. 435, etc.
 Prow, *sb.*, profit, advantage, L.I. 1187; prove, E. 1187.
 Pruyde, *sb.*, pride, L.I. 384, etc.
 Pryked, prykyd, prykyng; *see* prokeþ.
 Prynce, *sb.*, prince, L.I. 24, etc.; pryns, E. 340, etc., A. 24, etc.
 Prys, *sb.*, prize, price, high esteem, E. 448, etc., L.I. 458, A. 458; pryse, A. 448.
 Pryuely, L.I. 1342, etc.; *see* priuily.
 Puple, A. 1160; *see* peple.
 Pur, A. 2066; *see* par.
 Puruayde, *vb.*, provided, purveyed, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 437, etc.; purueyede, L.I. 437; purueyede, L.I. 854; purveyd, A. 854; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, purueyed, E. 1639; purueyeden, L.I. 1511; purueyden, L.I. 1639.
 Purueyed, purueyede, purueyden, purueyeden; *see* puruayde.
 Putayle, *sb.*, rabble, foot-soldiers, L.I. 1383.
 Putten, *vb.*, put, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, L.I. 1752.
 Pymment, *sb.*, a drink made of honey and spices, mead, L.I. 2056.
 Pytasly, A. 1364; *see* petously.
 Pyte, E. 1522, L.I. 1969, A. 1522; pyty, A. 174; *see* pitee.

Q

Quater, *sb.*, quarter, A. 1437.
 Quaynt, E. 47; *see* queynte.
 Quayntyse, *sb.*, ingenuity, trick, stratagem, E. 1339.
 Queke, *adj.*, quick, alive, E. 1675.
 Quelle, *vb.*, quel, conquer, *inf.*, E. 1464; qwelle, L.I. 1464.
 Quene, *sb.*, queen, E. 246, etc., L.I. 338, A. 246, etc.
 Quentyse, A. 1339; *see* quayntyse.
 Queynte, *adj.*, famous, well-known, clever, E. 39.
 Qynte, *vb.*, requite, pay for, *inf.*, E. 42, etc., A. 607; qwyte, L.I. 42, etc.

Qwarter, L.I. 1437, etc.; *see* quater.
 Qwelle; *see* quelle.
 Qwene, L.I. 246, etc.; *see* quene.
 Qwyk, L.I. 1675, etc.; *see* queke.
 Qwyte; *see* qwyte.

R

Raften; *see* under reue.
 Rappeþ, *vb.*, knocks, strikes, raps, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 748, etc.; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, rappes, L.I. 747; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, rappyd, A. 1713.
 Raskaile, *sb.*, refuse, worthless people, E. 438; raskayl, L.I. 438.
 Raust; *see* recheþ.
 Raunson, *sb.*, ransom, L.I. 2014; raun-soun, L.I. 2021.
 Raygnyd; *see* under regned.
 Rayued; *see* reue.
 Real, L.I. 640, etc.; *see* ryall (*adj.*).
 Rebuykid, *vb.*, rebuked, *pa. pple.*, L.I. 91, etc.
 Rech, A. 173; reche, A. 514, etc.; *see* ryche (*adj.*).
 Rechely, A. 1311; *see* rychely.
 Rechesse, A. 557, etc.; reches, A. 560; *see* ryches.
 Recheþ, *vb.*, reaches, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 1731; reches, L.I. 1731; *pa. pple.*, raust, E. 1617, L.I. 1617.
 Red, L.I. 1507, etc., A. 347, etc.; *see* rede (*sb.*).
 Red; *see* rede (*vb.*).
 Rede, *sb.*, counsel, advice, E. 1507, A. 1507.
 Rede, *vb.*, counsel, read, *inf.* E. 517, L.I. 517, etc.; 1 *sg. pr. t.*, rede, L.I. 396, etc., E. 396, etc., A. 399; red, A. 396; 2 *sg. pr. t.*, rede, A. 1495; 1 *pl. pr. t.*, rede, E. 365, L.I. 365; red, A. 365.
 Redely, *adv.*, readily, A. 562.
 Redy, *adj.*, ready, E. 439, L.I. 1173, etc., A. 142, etc.; redi, A. 1936.
 Redyng, *sb.*, reading, A. 516.
 Reed, E. 1658, etc.; *see* rede (*sb.*).
 Reed, *adj.*, red, E. 643, etc.
 Regned, *vb.*, reigned, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I. 670; raygnyd, A. 670.
 Rekeþ, *vb.*, directs his way, goes, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 1706.
 Relikes, *sb.*, relics, E. 991.
 Ren; *see* under renne.
 Renne, *vb.*, run, *inf.*, E. 316, etc., L.I. 316, etc., A. 316, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, ren, A. 97.
 Renoun, *sb.*, renown, E. 829, etc., L.I.

1181, etc.; renoune, E. 1181; renon, E. 865, A. 1181, etc.
 Rentes, *sb. pl.*, rents, revenue, L.I. 1933.
 Reonþe, L.I. 1917; *see* routh (*sb.*).
 Rere, *vb.*, rear, raise, 2 *pl. imp.*, E. 1954.
 Resed; *see* reysed.
 Resoun, *sb.*, reason, talk, E. 34; resoune, A. 352; reson, L.I. 34, A. 34.
 Restip, *vb.*, rest, 3 *pl. pr. t.*, L.I. 1104.
 Reue, *vb.*, rob, plunder, *inf.*, A. 767; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, reueþ, E. 767; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, reued, L.I. 767; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, raften, L.I. 1755; *pa. pple.*, reued, E. 824, L.I. 824; rayued, A. 824.
 Reue; *see* ryue.
 Reuel, *sb.*, revel, A. 2061.
 Rewen, *vb.*, rue, *inf.*, A. 1149.
 Rewþe, L.I. 2001; *see* routh (*sb.*).
 Reysed, *vb.*, raised, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, L.I. 1965; 2 *sg. imp.*, reyse, L.I. 1954; *pa. pple.*, resed, L.I. 1991.
 Rial, A. 806; *see* ryall (*adj.*).
 Ricchest; *see* ryche.
 Richesse, L.I. 557, etc.; *see* ryches.
 Ridit; *see* rydis.
 Riel, A. 624; *see* ryall (*adj.*).
 Robboden, robbyd; *see* ruby.
 Romaunce, *sb.*, romance, story, E. 205, L.I. 205; romans, A. 205.
 Roos, *vb.*, rose, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1968.
 Rout, *sb.*, company, army, rout, E. 118; route, A. 862.
 Routh, *sb.*, ruth, pity, E. 1917.
 Rowte, L.I. 118, etc.; *see* rout.
 Ruby, *vb.*, rob, *inf.*, A. 767; rubby, A. 173; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, robbyd, E. 173; robboden, L.I. 173, etc.; *pa. pple.*, rubbed, A. 824.
 Ryall, *adj.*, royal, E. 624, etc.
 Ryally, *adv.*, royally, A. 667; ryaly, A. 801.
 Ryche, *adj.*, rich, E. 53, etc.; *comp.*, rycher, E. 334; *sup.*, rychest, E. 555; rycheeste, L.I. 555; richest, A. 555.
 Rychely, *adv.*, richly, E. 1311.
 Ryches, *sb.*, riches, E. 560, etc.; rychesse, E. 557.
 Rydis, *vb.*, rides, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, A. 1356; rydys, A. 1585; rydyth, A. 1376, etc.; ridit, A. 733.
 Ryȝt, *sb.*, right, E. 536, etc., L.I. 536, etc., A. 536, etc.; ryȝte, L.I. 1988; *pl.*, ryȝtes, E. 1089; ryȝtis, L.I. 1089.

Ryȝt, *adj. and adv.*, right, E. 151, etc., L.I. 151, etc., A. 38, etc.; ryȝte, L.I. 498.
 Ryȝth, *adj.*, A. 498; *see* ryȝt (*adj. and adv.*).
 Ryȝth, *adv.*, straightway, A. 847, etc.
 Ryȝtys, *adv.*, A. 379; *see* ryȝt (*adj. and adv.*).
 Ryllekys, *sb. pl.*, A. 991; *see* relikes.
 Ryme, *sb.*, rhyme, E. 222, etc., L.I. 222, etc., A. 222.
 Ryng, *sb.*, ring, E. 1272, etc., L.I. 1272, etc., A. 1272, etc.
 Ryue, *vb.* (aphetic form of arrive), arrive, go, *inf.*, E. 119, etc., L.I. 1031, A. 74, etc.; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, ryueth, E. 74; ryue, E. 648; reue, A. 648; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, ryued, E. 131.
 Ryuen, *vb.*, 3 *pl. pr. t.*, rive, break, L.I. 747.
 Ryuers, *sb. pl.*, rivers, L.I. 1387.

S

Sadel, *sb.*, saddle, E. 1123, etc., L.I. 1123, etc.
 Saf, *prep.*, save, except, A. 1274.
 Saiden; *see* under saye.
 Sailed; *see* under asaile (*vb.*).
 Saileden, sailedyn, sailyng; *see* sayle.
 Sale, *sb.*, hall, A. 41.
 Salwed, *vb.*, saluted, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 661.
 Sam, A. 433; *see* saun.
 Samfayle, A. 433, etc.; *see* sanfayle.
 San, A. 17, etc.; *see* saun.
 Sandel, L.I. 643, etc.; *see* sendel.
 Sanfayle, *adv.*, phrase, without fail, A. 858, etc.
 Sare, E. 90, L.I. 90, A. 89; *see* sore (*adv.*).
 Sauage, *adj.*, wild, unpolished, E. 1267, L.I. 1267, A. 1267.
 Sauen, *vb.*, save, *inf.*, A. 1340, etc.; 2 *pl. imp.*, sauet, A. 1953.
 Saneour, L.I. 995; *see* sauyour.
 Sauȝ; *see* under se.
 Sauȝtenen, *vb.*, soften, reconcile, make peace, *inf.*, L.I. 1686.
 Saun, *prep.*, without, L.I. 815, etc.; saunȝ, E. 912, etc.
 Sautrie, *sb.*, psalter, A. 805.
 Sauyour, *sb.*, saviour, E. 995.
 Sawe, *sb.*, saying, saw, E. 255, L.I. 255, etc.
 Sawȝ; *see* under se.
 Say; *see* under se.
 Saye, *vb.*, say, tell, *inf.*, A. 685; sayn, E. 1221, L.I. 548; seye, E. 685, etc.;

- seyne, E. 536; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, say;th, A. 822; seith, E. 661, etc.; seep, E. 1600; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, say;en, A. 690; seye, A. 1251; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, sayd, A. 405, etc.; sayde, A. 43, etc.; seid, E. 539, etc.; seide, E. 15, etc.; swed, A. 352; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, sayd, A. 377; sayde, A. 140, etc.; saydyn, A. 88, etc.; saiden, L.I. 377, etc.; seide, E. 112, etc.; seiden, L.I. 112; 2 *sg. imp.*, sayeth, A. 1563; sey, E. 409, etc.; seye, E. 1541; *pa. pple.*, y-saide, L.I. 1814; y-sayd, A. 1493.
- Sayl, L.I. 977, etc., A. 977; sayle, A. 127; sayles (*pl.*), A. 645; *see* seile.
- Sayle, *vb.*, sail, *inf.*, A. 122; saylyn, A. 957; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, sayles, A. 383; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, saylyd, A. 640, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, saylyd, A. 94, etc.; sayleden, L.I. 2042; saileden, L.I. 128; sailedyn, L.I. 94; seiled, E. 95; seileden, L.I. 72; seiledden, E. 72; *pr. pple.*, saylyng, L.I. 640; sailyng, L.I. 1029.
- Scathe, A. 88; scape, L.I. 772; *see* skath.
- Schal, *vb.*, shall, 1 *sg. pr. t.*, A. 555, etc., L.I. 44, etc.; schel, A. 1824; 2 *sg. pr. t.*, schal, A. 1375; schalt, A. 298, etc., L.I. 581, etc.; schaltow, L.I. 562, etc.; schuldest, A. 480; shul, A. 581; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, schal, L.I. 256, etc., A. 10, etc.; 1 *pl. pr. t.*, schal, A. 988, L.I. 988, etc.; schul, A. 113, etc.; schule, L.I. 997; schulen, L.I. 1874; schole, L.I. 1005, etc.; shul, A. 360, etc., E. 1842, etc.; 2 *pl. pr. t.*, schal, L.I. 1871; schole, L.I. 1011; schul, A. 119; shul, E. 1871, etc.; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, shul, A. 472, E. 595, etc.; schul, A. 146, etc.; schole, L.I. 594, etc.; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, shuld, E. 564, A. 564, etc.; schulde, E. 1664; schuld, A. 42; schulde, L.I. 1661; schold, L.I. 564, etc.; scholde, L.I. 1664; 2 *sg. pa. t.*, shuldlist, A. 412; scholde, L.I. 1688; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, shuld, A. 451, etc., E. 142, etc.; schulde, E. 423, etc., A. 1491; schuld, A. 84, etc.; schulde, A. 142, etc.; schold, A. 1213; scholde, L.I. 142, etc.; 1 *pl. pa. t.*, shulde, E. 407; scholde, L.I. 407; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, shuld, A. 1761, etc., E. 51, etc.; schuld, A. 51, etc.; schulde, L.I. 51; schule, L.I. 1843; scholde, L.I. 82, etc.; sholde, E. 650.
- Schame, *sb.*, shame, ignominy, L.I. 1201, A. 90, etc.
- Schankes, A. 1347; *see* shankes.
- Schar; *see* under shere (*vb.*).
- Scharp, *adj.*, sharp, L.I. 1441.
- Scharpli, *adv.*, sharply, A. 1714.
- Sche, schue; *see* heo (*prom. fem. sg.*).
- Schel; *see* under schal.
- Scheld, L.I. 1117, etc.; scheldis (*pl.*), L.I. 747; *see* sheld.
- Schende, *vb.*, injure, disgrace, *inf.*, L.I. 102.
- Schene, L.I. 672, etc., A. 1047, etc.; *see* sheene.
- Scheot, L.I. 744; *see* shoote (*sb.*).
- Scheote; *see* under shete.
- Schepis, *poss. sg.*, L.I. 38, etc.; *see* shepes.
- Scheppis, A. 951; *see* shipp.
- Schete, A. 744; *see* shoote (*sb.*).
- Scheten, schetyn; *see* under shete.
- Schild, A. 1621; *see* sheld.
- Schip, L.I. 52, etc.; schipp, A. 126, etc.; schippe, A. 190; *pl.*, schipes, L.I. 121, etc.; schippes, L.I. 971, A. 867, etc.; schippis, A. 123, etc.; schippys, A. 138; *see* shipp.
- Schipp, *vb.*, ship, *inf.*, A. 638; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, schipeden, L.I. 71; *pa. pple.*, y-chippyd, A. 71.
- Schol, schole; *see* under schal.
- Schold, scholde; *see* under schal.
- Scholdre, L.I. 1471, etc.; *see* shulder.
- Schot, schoten, schotyn; *see* under shete.
- Schrroude, L.I. 1696; *see* shroude.
- Schul, schule, schulen; *see* under schal.
- Schulder, A. 1458; schuldre, L.I. 1457; schuldres (*pl.*), L.I. 1731, A. 748; *see* shulder.
- Schyld, A. 1491; *see* sheld.
- Schynynng, *vb.*, shine, *pr. pple.*, A. 38.
- Schyp, A. 63; schypp, A. 52; schyppe, A. 53; *see* shipp.
- Schyppe-wryttis, *sb. pl.*, shipwrights, A. 50.
- Schyt, *vb.*, shut, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, A. 1707.
- Scippes, A. 899, etc.; scippis, A. 121, etc.; *see* shipp.
- Scole, *sb.*, school, E. 518, L.I. 518.
- Scomfite, *vb.*, discomfited, defeated, *pa. pple.*, E. 463; scomfited, L.I. 463; y-scomfityd, A. 2009.
- Scomfotour, *sb.*, discomfiture, A. 386.
- Scomfetour, A. 223; *see* scomfotour.
- Scomfited; *see* scomfite.
- Scripture, *sb.*, writing, E. 516, L.I. 516, A. 515, etc.

- Se, *vb.*, see, *inf.*, E. 1418, A. 277, etc.; y-se, A. 1288, etc.; seo, L.I. 258, etc.; y-seo, L.I. 694; sen, A. 1385; sene, A. 672; sejen, A. 698; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, seth, E. 1142, etc.; A. 1405; seos, L.I. 1413; seces, L.I. 1525; seȝet, A. 593; sey, A. 1276, etc.; 2 *pl. pr. t.*, seo, L.I. 1182; se, A. 1182; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, seon, L.I. 593; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, sawȝ, E. 496; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, seyȝ, A. 1488; say, A. 714; seyȝe, A. 717, etc.; sye, A. 755; sauȝ, L.I. 17, etc.; sawȝ, L.I. 231, etc., E. 258, etc.; syȝ, L.I. 310; syȝe, E. 310; sey, E. 415, A. 258, etc.; 1 *pl. pa. t.*, seyȝe, A. 319; *pa. pple.*, sey, A. 1998, E. 674; y-seyȝe, A. 310; y-see, A. 694; sen, A. 1987; seyn, E. 673; seyen, E. 714; scene, E. 1442; see, E. 1998; sene, L.I. 1442, A. 1442.
- Seche, *vb.*, seek, *inf.*, A. 492, etc., E. 1254; sechen, A. 1254; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, seches, A. 1393; sechet, A. 1676; shechyt, A. 1389; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, souȝt, E. 1240; souȝte, L.I. 1389; *pa. pple.*, souȝt, E. 259, L.I. 259; souȝte, A. 302.
- Secounde, *adj.*, second, L.I. 816; secunde, A. 816.
- See, *sb.*, sea, E. 73, etc., L.I. 73, etc., A. 72, etc.
- Sees; *see under se.*
- Seere, *adj.*, several, particular, E. 491.
- Seete, *vb.*, sat, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, E. 1219; seet, L.I. 1219, etc.
- Seep; *see under saye.*
- Seged; *see under besege.*
- Sejen, seȝet; *see under se.*
- Seges, *sb. pl.*, seat, A. 806.
- Seid, seide, seiden; *see under saye.*
- Seile, *sb.*, sail, E. 127, etc.
- Seiled, seileden, seiledden; *see sayle.*
- Seith; *see under saye.*
- Seker, *adj.*, sure, secure, E. 52, etc.; *comp.*, sekerrer, E. 1838.
- Sckerly, *adv.*, surely, E. 397.
- Sekernesse, *sb.*, security, E. 1909.
- Seldene, L.I. 1524; *see sylde.*
- Semblant, *sb.*, semblance, aspect, L.I. 874, A. 874.
- Semblyd, *vb.*, assembled, *pa. pple.*, A. 155; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, y-sembled, A. 862.
- Semed, *vb.*, seemed, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, A. 1275; semyd, A. 1287.
- Semely, *adj.*, agreeable, seemly, E. 710; semly, A. 372, etc.
- Sempel, A. 798; sempil, A. 398; *see symple.*
- Sende, A. 102; *see under schende (vb.).*
- Sendel, *sb.*, any of various silk fabrics used in the Middle Ages, esp. a light, thin kind, E. 1698, A. 643; sendell, E. 643.
- Senden, *vb.*, send, *inf.*, L.I. 371; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, senden, L.I. 1035.
- Sender, E. 485; *see endur.*
- Sentyd, *vb.*, assented, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 1890.
- Seo, seon, seos, y-seo; *see under se.*
- Seolf, *sb.*, self, L.I. 461; found in combination with the personal pronouns in the forms sylf, A. 164, etc.; silf, A. 1726.
- Seoluer, L.I. 328, etc.; *see syluer.*
- Seothen, L.I. 19; seopen, L.I. 1750, etc.; *see seth (adv.).*
- Seopen, L.I. 313; *see seuen.*
- Seoue, L.I. 261, etc.; *see seuen.*
- Seouenȝe, *adj.*, seventh, L.I. 1512.
- Ser, L.I. 491; *see seere (adj.).*
- Serle, *sb.*, circle, L.I. 1443.
- Sertes, A. 112; sertis, A. 256; sertys, A. 1898; *see certes.*
- Sertyn, A. 249; *see certeyn.*
- Seruice, *sb.*, service, E. 2058; seruysse, L.I. 2058.
- Sesede, *vb.*, took possession of, seized, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I. 343.
- Sesen, *sb.*, seizin, L.I. 2036.
- Seth, *adv.*, then, afterwards, E. 19, etc.; sethe, E. 349, etc., A. 19; sethen, E. 3, etc., L.I. 1220.
- Sette, *vb.*, set, place, value, *inf.*, E. 1863; settyȝ, A. 1227; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, sette, E. 762, etc., L.I. 762, etc., A. 1001, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, sette, E. 1604; setten, L.I. 1604; *pa. pple.*, sett, E. 156; sette, A. 1430; y-sette, E. 162, L.I. 1430, A. 162; y-set, L.I. 156, etc.
- Seuen, *adj.*, seven, A. 1222, E. 1222.
- Sey; *see under se.*
- Sey, seye; *see under saye.*
- Seyen; *see under se.*
- Seyȝ, seyȝe, y-seyȝe; *see under se.*
- Seyl, L.I. 127, etc.; *see seile (sb.).*
- Seyȝ; *see under se.*
- Seyne; *see under saye.*
- Share; *see under shere.*
- Shechyt; *see under seche.*
- Sheelde, A. 1437; *see sheld.*
- Sheene, *adj.*, beautiful, splendid, E. 1047, etc.
- Sheld, *sb.*, shield, E. 1274, etc.; shelde, E. 1096, etc.
- Shende, E. 102, *see under schende (vb.).*

- Shene, E. 2017; *see* sheene (*adj.*).
 Shepes, *sb. gen.*, sheep's, E. 38, etc.
 Shere, *vb.*, sheared, cut, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1459; share, E. 1458; schar, L.I. 1458, etc.
 Shete, *vb.*, shoot, throw, *inf.*, E. 742; shetyn, A. 742; scheote, L.I. 741; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, shet, E. 1154; schot, A. 1154; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, schetyn, A. 1060; schoten, L.I. 1060; schotyn, A. 1070; *pa. pple.*, scheten, A. 1578.
 Shewe, *vb.*, show, *inf.*, A. 1293.
 Shild, A. 1274; shilde, E. 1102, A. 1623; shildis (*pl.*), A. 747; *see* sheld.
 Shild, *vb.*, shield, 3 *sg. pr. subj.*, A. 630.
 Shipp, *sb.*, ship, E. 181, A. 416, etc.; shippe, E. 123, etc.; *pl.*, shippe, E. 641; shippes, E. 121, etc.; shippis, A. 430, etc.
 Shoote, *sb.*, shot, E. 744.
 Shroude, *sb.*, garment, dress, E. 1697.
 Shue; *see* heo (*pron. fem. sg.*).
 Shul; *see* under schal.
 Shuld, shulde, shuldest, shuldist; *see* under schal.
 Shulder, *sb.*, shoulder, E. 1472, A. 1445; shulders, E. 1731.
 Shyld, A. 1488, etc.; shyld, A. 1397, etc.; *see* sheld.
 Shypp, A. 382; *see* shipp.
 Sikeþ, *vb.*, sighs, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 819; sipet, A. 819; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, syked, E. 718, L.I. 718; sykede, L.I. 819, etc.; syjt, A. 718.
 Sikir, L.I. 52, etc.; *see* seker (*adj.*).
 Silf; *see* seolf.
 Sipeþ, L.I. 349; *see* seth (*adv.*).
 Sithes, *sb.*, time, occasion, E. 478; siþe, L.I. 478.
 Sipeþ; *see* under sikeþ.
 Sithe þat, *conj.*, since, E. 1.
 Skath, *sb.*, harm, injury, E. 88; skaþe, L.I. 88, A. 1887.
 Skyn, *sb.*, skin, E. 38, etc., L.I. 38, etc., A. 1216, etc.; skynne, E. 40, etc., A. 1349.
 Slaked, *vb.*, slaked, given up, *pa. pple.*, E. 1544.
 Slang; *see* under slong (*vb.*).
 Slaught, *sb.*, slaughter, L.I. 364.
 Slawe; *see* under slayn.
 Slayn, *vb.*, slay, *inf.*, A. 1195; sle, E. 1041, L.I. 265, etc., A. 265, etc.; slee, E. 265, etc., L.I. 1842; slen, A. 1199; slo, L.I. 1041, etc., A. 1185, etc.; slon, E. 617, etc.; 2 *pl. pr. t.*, sle, L.I. 1188; sloo, E. 1188; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, sleeves, L.I. 1970; sleþth, A. 1970; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, slouþ, L.I. 1129, etc., E. 1963, etc.; slow, A. 1044; slowen, L.I. 1963; slowþ, E. 168, etc.; 2 *pl. pa. t.*, slowen, L.I. 394, etc.; slowþ, E. 394, etc.; A. 394; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, sloþ, E. 753; slouþ, E. 367, etc.; slow, E. 1757, A. 367, etc.; slowe, E. 356, L.I. 193, etc., slowen, A. 1596; slowþ, E. 1596, etc.; slowyn, A. 1963, etc.; 2 *sg. imp.*, slee, L.I. 1956; 2 *pl. imp.*, sle, F. 1956; sleet, A. 1956; sleþ, L.I. 1869; *pa. pple.*, slawe, E. 177, L.I. 756, etc.; y-slaye, A. 158; y-slayn, A. 2019; slon, A. 1220.
 Sle, slee, sleen, sleþth, sleeves, sleet, sleþ; *see* under slayn.
 Sleþ, *vb.*, slept, 1 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 504.
 Sleþ, *sb.*, sleep, L.I. 501, A. 501, etc.; slepe, E. 501.
 Slepyn, *sb.*, sleeping, L.I. 264.
 Slitþ, *vb.*, slits, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 1630.
 Slo, sloo, sloþ, slon, slouþ, slow, slowe, slowen, slowþ, slowyn; *see* under slayn.
 Slong, *vb.*, slung, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1732, etc.; slang, E. 1737, L.I. 1732.
 Slynþis, *sb. pl.*, slings, L.I. 1071.
 Smale, *adj.*, small, A. 783.
 Smoot; *see* under smyteþ.
 Smyteþ, *vb.*, smite, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 1396, etc.; smytþ, L.I. 1122; smyt, L.I. 1630; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, smytes, A. 1431; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, smoot, E. 1749; *pa. pple.*, smyte, E. 1467, L.I. 1804; smyten, L.I. 1467; y-smetyn, A. 1467.
 Snell, *adv.*, quickly, A. 696; snelle, A. 975, etc.
 Soche, *adj.*, such, L.I. 1285, A. 9, etc.
 Socour, *sb.*, help, succour, E. 105, L.I. 105, A. 105.
 Socoure, *vb.*, succor, help, *inf.*, E. 1316, L.I. 1316; socour, A. 1316.
 Sodenly, *adv.*, suddenly, E. 780.
 Soffre; *see* under sulfre.
 Softe, *adv.* and *adj.*, softly, L.I. 260, A. 260, E. 260.
 Sojournd, *vb.*, sojourned, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 666; sojarnede, L.I. 666; sojarned, A. 666.
 Solas, *sb.*, solace, relaxation, recreation, E. 1247.
 Solases, *vb.*, solace, 3 *pl. pr. t.*, A. 833; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, solaceden, L.I. 833.
 Solempnite, *sb.*, solemnity festive celebration, E. 2064.

- Soles, L.I. 1218, A. 1218; solis, A. 1349; solys, A. 1348, etc.; *see* sooles.
- Som, E. 80, L.I. 366, etc., A. 366; somme, L.I. 80, etc., A. 96; somne, A. 80; *see* sum (*adj.* and *pron.*).
- Somer, *sb.*, summer, E. 1593, L.I. 1593.
- Sone, *adv.*, soon, E. 510, etc., L.I. 551, etc., A. 155, etc.; son, E. 1424, L.I. 1709; *sones*, E. 1723.
- Sone, *sb.*, son, E. 264, etc., L.I. 217, etc., A. 276, etc.; sonne, A. 450; *pl.*, *sones*, E. 299, L.I. 168, etc.; *sonys*, A. 168, etc.
- Sonne, *sb.*, sun, E. 319, L.I. 319.
- Soo, *adv.*, so, E. 256, etc.
- Sooles, *sb. pl.*, soles, E. 1218, etc.
- Soom, E. 246; *see* sum (*adj.* and *pron.*).
- Soon, E. 217, etc.; *pl.*, *soones*, E. 168, etc.; *see* sone (*sb.*).
- Sorde, *sb.*, beginning (s + orde), A. 1014.
- Sore, soren; *see* under swere.
- Sore, *adv.*, sore, sorely, E. 234, etc., L.I. 234, etc., A. 114, etc.; sorly, L.I. 402.
- Sore, soren; *see* under swere.
- Sorewe; *see* under sorweth.
- Sorw, *sb.*, sorrow, A. 1654; sorwe, L.I. 183, etc.
- Sorweth, *vb.*, sorrows, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, A. 819; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, sorewe, L.I. 819; sorwede, L.I. 1529; sorwode, L.I. 234.
- Sorys, *sb. pl.*, A. 815; *see* syre.
- Sotel, *adj.*, subtle, E. 19, A. 19, etc.
- Soth, *sb.*, sooth, truth, A. 229, etc.
- Sotil, L.I. 19; *see* sotel (*adj.*).
- Souzt, souzte; *see* under seche.
- Sowþe, *sb.*, south, A. 272.
- Soyarned; *see* under soiournyd.
- Sparede; *see* under sparyþ.
- Sparkys, *sb. pl.*, sparks, A. 1434.
- Sparyþ, *vb.*, spares, 3 *sg. pr. t.* A. 1399; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, sparede, L.I. 1399, etc.
- Speche, *sb.*, speech, discourse, E. 262, etc., L.I. 262, etc., A. 262.
- Spede, *vb.*, speed, prosper, *inf.*, E. 480, etc., L.I. 480, etc., A. 480, etc.; *pa. pple.*, spedde, E. 1703.
- Spede, *sb.*, speed, E. 1486, A. 1486, L.I. 1486; sped, L.I. 1638.
- Speke, *vb.*, speak, *inf.*, E. 472, etc., L.I. 472, A. 353, etc.; 2 *sg. pr. t.*, spekest, E. 477; spekestow, L.I. 477; spekest, A. 477; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, spekyþ, A. 984; spekiþ, L.I. 686; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, speke, E. 686; speken, E. 546, spekyþ, A. 686; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, spak, E. 353, etc., L.I. 401, etc., A. 551, etc.; spek, L.I. 1561; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, spak, L.I. 109; speken, L.I. 1054; speke, E. 1054; *pr. pple.*, spekind, L.I. 135; spekind, A. 135; spekyng, E. 135; *pa. pple.*, speke, L.I. 1537; spok, A. 1537.
- Spelle, *sb.*, speech, narrative, E. 483, L.I. 483, etc., A. 483.
- Spere, *sb.*, spear, E. 1102, etc., L.I. 1102, etc., A. 1274, etc.; *poss. sg.*, speres, E. 202, L.I. 1827; speris, L.I. 202, etc.; *pl.*, speris, A. 1753.
- Spere-hed, *sb.*, spearhead, L.I. 1803; spere-hedd, E. 1828; speres-hed, L.I. 1827; spere-heued, E. 1827.
- Spie, *vb.*, spy, *inf.*, L.I. 46; spye, L.I. 655, A. 46, E. 46.
- Spille; *see* under spylle.
- Springyn; *see* under spryng.
- Sprong; *see* under spryng.
- Spruget; *see* under spryng.
- Spryng, *vb.*, spring, *inf.*, A. 715; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, springyn, E. 1853; sprynges, E. 1854; spruget, A. 1853, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, sprong, E. 241, etc., A. 241.
- Spryngal, *sb.*, an engine for casting stones, L.I. 1069; *pl.*, spryngalles, E. 1069.
- Spye; *see* under spie.
- Spylle, *vb.*, be destroyed, die, *inf.*, E. 1843, etc.; spille, *inf.*, L.I. 1843.
- Squyer, *sb.*, squire, E. 574, etc., L.I. 695, A. 574, etc.; squyer, L.I. 574; *pl.*, squyers, E. 1810.
- Stad, *vb.*, pressed hard, *pa. pple.*, A. 716.
- Staf, *sb.*, staff, L.I. 270, A. 270, E. 270.
- Stalward, *adj.*, stalwart, A. 849; stalword, A. 68, etc.; stalworþ, E. 68, etc.; stalworþe, L.I. 68, etc.; *comp.*, stalworþir, L.I. 1610; stalworþed, E. 1610.
- Stant; *see* under stonde.
- Staue, L.I. 1975, A. 1975; *see* staf.
- Stede, *sb.*, stead, place, E. 846, A. 334, etc.
- Stede, *sb.*, stead, horse, E. 1485, L.I. 1117, A. 62, etc.; *poss. sg.*, stedes, E. 1497; stedis, L.I. 1497; stede-ys, A. 1497; *pl.*, stedes, E. 62, etc., L.I. 62, etc.; stedis, L.I. 436, A. 1314.
- Steede, E. 762, etc.; *pl.*, steedes, E. 436; *see* stede.
- Steele, *sb.*, steel, E. 144, etc.

- Steil, L.I. 144, etc.; *see* steele.
 Steked, steken; *see* styked.
 Stel, L.I. 1296; *see* steele.
 Stent, stente; *see* under stynt.
 Steodis, *sb. pl.*, L.I. 1722; *see* stede (place).
 Steore; *see* stere (*vb.*).
 Stere, *vb., refl.*, bestir oneself, fight valiantly, *inf.*, E. 634; steore, L.I. 634; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, stereþ, E. 1730; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, styryd, A. 1730; sturede, L.I. 1731; 3 *sg. pr. subj.* stere, E. 731.
 Sterto, *vb.*, started, leaped, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, A. 1750.
 Steth, A. 1979; *see* stede (place).
 Stikede, *vb.*, stuck, pricked, fastened, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I. 167; styked, A. 167; stykyd, A. 163; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, steken, L.I. 1707; *pa. pple.*, steked, E. 158.
 Stile, A. 66; style, A. 912, etc.; *see* steele.
 Stille, *adj. and adv.*, still, quiet, quietly, L.I. 449, etc., A. 469, etc.
 Stombled, *vb.*, stumbled, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 1456.
 Ston, *sb.*, stone, E. 744, L.I. 270, etc., A. 270, etc.; *pl.*, stonis, A. 1071; stonys, A. 742, etc.
 Stond, E. 504; *see* stound (*sb.*).
 Stonde, *vb.*, stand, *inf.* E. 287, etc., L.I. 1033, etc., A. 287, etc.; stond, A. 1961; a-stande, L.I. 1611; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, stant, L.I. 1413; stondeþ, E. 1413, etc.; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, stod, A. 547; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, stode, A. 1413, E. 1981; stont, L.I. 1527; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, stode, E. 542, L.I. 542; stoyd, A. 542.
 Stoon, E. 270, etc.; *pl.*, stoones, E. 328, etc.; stoonys, E. 1490; *see* ston.
 Stopyd; *see* under stouped.
 Stound, *sb.*, hour, while, E. 165, etc., A. 1202; stounde, E. 5, L.I. 5, etc., A. 504, etc.
 Stouped, *vb.*, stooped, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1497; stopyd, A. 1497, etc.
 Stoure, *sb.*, tumult, combat, E. 1317, L.I. 1317.
 Stoutlye, *adv.*, boldly, L.I. 112.
 Stouynde, A. 1722; *see* stound.
 Stowt, L.I. 107, etc., A. 905; stowte, L.I. 863, A. 8, etc.; *see* stout.
 Stowynde, A. 165, etc.; *see* stound.
 Stoyd, A. 542; *see* under stonde.
 Strange, *adj.*, strong, L.I. 641.
 Stranghe, A. 576; *see* strengthe (*sb.*).
 Straynþe, A. 722; *see* strengthe (*sb.*).
 Stree, *vb.*, strew, lay low, *inf.*, A. 86; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, strewed, A. 2035.
 Streemes, *sb. pl.*, streams, E. 1387; stremys, A. 1387.
 Strekes; *see* under strykeþ.
 Strenger, *comp.*, E. 319, A. 319, etc. *see* strange.
 Strengthe, *sb.*, strength, A. 567, etc.
 Strenþed, *vb.*, strengthen, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 2035; 2 *sg. imp.*, strenþe, A. 731.
 Strewed; *see* stree.
 Streyngor, L.I. 478, *comp.*; *see* strange (*adj.*).
 Streynþe, L.I. 567, etc.; *see* strengthe (*sb.*).
 Strok, *sb.*, stroke, blow, L.I. 1617, etc., A. 1470, etc.; *pl.*, strokes, L.I. 1097, E. 156, etc.; strokis, L.I. 156, etc., A. 1430; strokys, A. 162, etc.
 Strook, E. 1331; strooke, E. 1617; strookes, (*pl.*), E. 1612; *see* strok.
 Stroye, *vb.*, destroy; *inf.*, A. 463.
 Stryf, *sb.*, strife, E. 1562, etc., L.I. 1562, etc.; stryfe, A. 1562; stryue, A. 2049.
 Strykeþ, *vb.*, strikes, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 1134, etc.; strekes, A. 1395.
 Stude, L.I. 846; *see* stede (place).
 Stunt, stunte; *see* under stynt.
 Sturede; *see* under stere.
 Styf, *adj.*, strong, valiant, E. 1840, L.I. 30, etc., A. 30, etc.; styff, E. 55.
 Styked, stykyd; *see* under stikede.
 Styлле, *adj. and adv.*, E. 449, etc., A. 449, etc.; *see* stille.
 Stynt, *vb.*, stint, cease, stop, *inf.* E., 1452, etc.; stynte, L.I. 1562; stent, A. 1461, etc.; stunte, L.I. 1452; 2 *pl. pr. t.*, stente, A. 1008; stunte, L.I. 1008; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, stunt, L.I. 1139; 1 *pl. pr. subj.* stynte, L.I. 211; stente, A. 211.
 Styryd; *see* under stere.
 Suffre, *vb.*, suffer, E. 853; suffry, A. 853; soffre, L.I. 853; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, suffreode, L.I. 1043.
 Sum, *adj. and pron.*, some, E. 23, etc.; summe, A. 246, etc.; sunno, A. 1732.
 Sundel, *adv.*, some deal, somewhat, E. 1473, L.I. 1473, A. 887; sumdell, A. 976.
 Sur, A. 43; *see* syre.
 Sure, *adv.*, securely, A. 123, E. 123, L.I. 123.
 Suster, *sb.*, sister, E. 230, etc., L.I. 230, etc.; A. 230, etc.; *pl.* susteris, L.I. 534; sustres, L.I. 538.

Swappes, *vb.*, strike, move quickly, 3 *pl. pr. t.*, L.I. 748, etc.

Swar; *see under* swere.

Swayn, *sb.*, swain, E. 82, etc., L.I. 82, etc., A. 81, etc.

Swed; *see under* saye.

Sword (*sb. sg.*), L.I. 202, etc.; sweordes, *poss. sg.*, L.I. 1138; *see* swerd.

Swerd, *sb.*, sword, E. 202, etc., A. 202, etc.; *pl.* swerdes, E. 1451; swerdis, A. 1432.

Swere, *vb.*, swear, 1 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 1334, L.I. 1334, A. 118; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, swereþ, E. 721; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, sweryd, A. 603; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, swar, L.I. 83, etc.; sore, A. 301, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, sworn; L.I. 111; sworyn, A. 83; soren, A. 1891.

Swete, *adj.*, sweet, dear, E. 1691, L.I. 1691.

Sweuen, *sb.*, dream, A. 240; sweunyn, A. 1419.

Sweyn, L.I. 1792, etc.; *see* swayn.

Swith, *adv.*, very, strongly, greatly, quickly, E. 318, etc.; swiþ, E. 404; swithe, E. 143; swipe, L.I. 143, etc.

Swon, *sb.*, swoon, E. 1822.

Swoot, *sb.*, sweat, E. 1743.

Swot, L.I. 1743; *see* swoot.

Swowne, L.I. 1822; *see* swon.

Swownyng, *sb.*, swooning, L.I. 2003.

Swyn, *sb.*, swine, E. 270, etc., L.I. 270, etc., A. 270, etc.

Swyth, E. 424, etc.; swythe, E. 414, etc.; swyþe, A. 197, etc.; *see* swith.

Swythe, *adj.*, such, A. 406.

Syde, *adj.*, wide, ample, A. 267.

Syde, *sb.*, side, E. 835, etc., L.I. 835, etc., A. 835, etc.; *pl.* sydys, A. 167.

Sydys, A. 478; *see* sithes (*sb.*).

Sye; *see under* se.

Sy3, sy3e; *see under* se.

Sy3t; *see under* sikeþ.

Sy3t, *sb.*, sight, E. 372, etc., L.I. 286, etc.; sy3th, A. 593; sy3the, A. 286.

Sy3t; *see under* sikeþ.

Syked, sykede; *see under* sikeþ.

Sykerly, A. 397, etc.; *see* sekerly.

Sykirnesse, L.I. 1693; *see* sekernesse.

Sylde, *adv.*, seldom, E. 1524.

Sylf; *see* seolf.

Syluer, *sb.*, silver, E. 1533, A. 328, etc.

Symly, A. 710; *see* semely (*adv.*).

Syngen, *vb.*, sing, 3 *pl. pr. t.*, L.I. 1853.

Synt, *sb.*, saint, A. 118.

Syre, *sb.*, sir, A. 16, etc.; syr, A. 64, etc.

Syth, A. 1; sythyn, A. 1524; sythen, L.I. 1; *see* seth (*adv.*).

Sythe þat, A. 1442; *see under* sithe þat.

Syxte, *adj.*, sixth, E. 1512.

T and þ.

Tabard, *sb.*, tabard, short coat, E. 268, L.I. 268; taberd, A. 268.

Tabor, *sb.*, tabor, A. 805.

Tak, *vb.*, take, *inf.*, A. 446; takyn, A. 1225; tane, E. 1498, L.I. 1498, A. 1282, etc.; ta, E. 1303, L.I. 1303; 2 *sg. pr. t.*, tan, L.I. 461; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, takip, L.I. 1616; takyth, A. 339, takyþ, E. 770, A. 998; tas, L.I. 339; 2 *pl. pr. t.*, tan, L.I. 1184; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I. 487, etc.; toke, E. 487, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, tok, E. 521, L.I. 68, etc., A. 206, etc.; toke, E. 66, etc., A. 67, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*; tok, A. 125, etc., E. 660, L.I. 1635; toke, E. 189, etc.; token, L.I. 125, etc., A. 1270, etc.; tokyn, A. 189, etc.; 3 *sg. pr. subj.*, tak, A. 623; 2 *sg. imp.*, tak, L.I. 994, etc., A. 994, etc.; 2 *pl. imp.*, takip, L.I. 728, etc.; takyþ, A. 1867; *pa. pple.*, take, E. 822, etc.; takyn, E. 729; y-take, L.I. 1506; tan, E. 1282; L.I. 719, etc.; y-tan, L.I. 463.

Targe, *sb.*, shield, targe, E. 1096, L.I. 1096.

Targyng, L.I. 417; *see* taryng.

Taryng, *sb.*, tarrying, delay, E. 417; taryng, A. 417, etc.; tarynge, A. 1147.

Te, *def. art.*, A. 151; *see* þeo (*def. art.*).

Teche *vb.*, teach, *inf.*, A. 1657; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, teches, L.I. 1730; techesþ, E. 1730; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, tau3t, E. 1230, etc., A. 1339; tau3te, L.I. 1339, etc., A. 1730.

Tee, *vb.*, go, mount, draw, lead, *inf.*, A. 72.

Telliþ, *vb.*, tells, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, L.I. 1013, etc.; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, telliþ, L.I. 690; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, tolden, L.I. 1056.

Tendur, *adj.*, tender, A. 1219.

Tene, *vb.*, harm, vex, *inf.*, A. 1441.

Tene, *sb.*, vexation, injury, A. 364, etc.

Tene, *adj.*, ten, E. 702, L.I. 487, etc.; tenne, A. 487.

- Teore; *see* tere (*vb.*).
 Tere, *vb.*, then, *inf.*, E. 1761; teore, L.I. 1761; tery, A. 1761.
 Tep, *sb.*, teeth, L.I. 912.
 pader, A. 1691; *see* peder (*adv.*).
 pan, *adv.*, then, E. 43, etc., L.I. 43, etc., A. 208; panne, E. 599, etc., L.I. 1189, etc., A. 43, etc.; than, A. 109, etc.; thanne, A. 364, etc.
 par, A. 528; *see* per (*adv.*).
 par, *vb.*, need, 2 *pl. pr. t.*, A. 1925; 1 *pl. pr. sbj.*, perst, A. 1863; 3 *sg. pa. sbj.*, durst, E. 1863.
 pare, *adv.*, there, E. 46, etc., L.I. 46, etc., A. 46; par, A. 9, etc.
 pauz, *conj.*, though, although, E. 182, L.I. 182.
 paw, A. 1375; *see* pou.
 pay, A. 14, etc.; thay, A. 8, etc.; *see* pey (*pron.*).
 pe, E. 140; *see* pey (*pron.*).
 peder, *adv.*, thither, E. 79, etc., A. 366, etc.; theder, A. 116.
 pegh, *sb.*, thigh, E. 1135.
 pe3p, A. 182; *see* pauz (*conj.*).
 Thei, A. 121; *see* pey (*pron.*).
 pen, *conj.*, than, L.I. 478, etc.
 pen, etc.; penne, E. 1664, etc., L.I. 195, etc., A. 984; *see* pan (*adv.*).
 penke, *vb.*, think, 1 *sg. pr. t.*, E. 1046; 2 *sg. pr. t.*, penke, E. 413, penkist, L.I. 413; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, penkeþ, E. 301, etc.; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, pouzt, E. 563; pouzte, L.I. 563; thouzth, A. 563; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, penked, E. 265; pozt, A. 1239; pouzt, E. 715, etc., A. 451, etc.; pouzte, L.I. 263, etc.; pouzth, A. 715, etc.; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, pouzte, A. 1268; pouzten, L.I. 661.
 Thenne, A. 579; *see* pan (*adv.*).
 Pennes, *adv.*, thence, E. 1271, L.I. 120, etc.; pennys, A. 85; pens, A. 1600.
 peo, *art.*, the, L.I. 6, etc.
 peose (*pl.*), L.I. 1918; *see* pys (*pron. and adj.*).
 per, *adv.*, where, L.I. 528, etc.
 per; *see* under dar (*vb.*).
 per, A. 15, etc.; *see* pare (*adv.*).
 perate, *adv.*, thereat, E. 1961; L.I. 1961, A. 1961.
 pere, E. 200, L.I. 200, A. 200; *see* pare (*adv.*).
 per-in, *adv.*, therein, A. 1041; per-inne, A. 644, etc., per-yn, L.I. 56, etc.
 perst, A. 1406; *see* under dar (*vb.*).
 perst, A. 1863; *see* under par (*vb.*).
 per-til, *adv.*, thereto, L.I. 1344; per-tylle, E. 1344.
 pes (*sg.*), A. 839; *see* pys (*pron. and adj.*).
 pey, *pron.*, they, E. 14, etc., L.I. 14.
 pider, L.I. 88, etc.; *see* peder (*adv.*).
 pilke, *dem. adj.*, the same, that, this, L.I. 406.
 pis (*pl.*), L.I. 541, etc.; *see* pys (*pron. and adj.*).
 po, *adv.*, then, when, E. 111, etc., L.I. 201, etc., A. 163, etc.; poo, E. 165, etc.; tho, A. 49, etc.
 Tho (to), A. 439; *see* to (*prep.*).
 pozt; *see* under pouzt.
 pozt; *see* penke.
 pozt, A. 1642; *see* pouzt (*sb.*).
 Thozt, A. 183; *see* pouzt (*sb.*).
 pore, E. 275; *see* pare (*adv.*).
 por3, A. 1765, etc.; *see* prouz (*prep.*).
 poruz, L.I. 167, etc.; poruzt, A. 1471; *see* prouz (*prep.*).
 poruzt, A. 1756; *see* prouzout (*prep.*).
 Thorw, A. 1471; *see* prouz (*prep.*).
 pou, *pron.*, you, L.I. 411, etc.; pow, E. 612, L.I. 478, etc., A. 478, etc.; *obj. sg.*, pe, E. 414, etc.; the, E. 553, etc.; pee, A. 603; *nom. pl.*, 3e, E. 215, etc.; L.I. 392, etc., A. 106, etc.
 pouzt, *vb.*, seemed, appeared, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 577, A. 577; pouzte, L.I. 93, etc.; pouzth, A. 1536; pozt, A. 1293.
 pouzt, pouzte, pouzten, pouzth; *see* penke.
 pouzt, *sb.*, thought, E. 183, etc., L.I. 183, etc., A. 228.
 pour3, A. 623, pourzt, A. 167; *see* prouz (*prep.*).
 pourzt, A. 1677, pount, A. 1155; *see* prouzout (*prep.*).
 Thourth, A. 324; *see* prouzout (*prep.*).
 powsond, *sb.*, thousand, E. 1979.
 pre, *adj.*, three, E. 185, etc.; pree, E. 235; preo, L.I. 168, etc.
 pretty, A. 951; *see* prytty (*adj.*).
 pridde, *adj.*, third, E. 579, L.I. 579, etc.
 pries, *adv.*, thrice, E. 1610, L.I. 1346, etc.
 proff; *see* under thryue.
 Throng, *vb.*, thronged, pressed, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, A. 1754.
 prouz, *prep.*, through, E. 167, etc.
 prouzout, *prep.*, throughout, E. 1135.
 prydde, E. 100, etc.; *see* pridde.
 pyres, E. 1346; *see* pries.

- pryty, *adj.*, thirty, E. 198, etc., L.I. 11, etc.
 Thryue, *vb.*, thrive, *inf.*, L.I. 83;
 pryue, E. 83; y-thryue, A. 83; 3
pl. pa. t., thryfede, A. 200; proff,
 A. 1735.
 purow, A. 1976; thurow, A. 1976;
see prou; (*prep.*).
 puse (*pl.*), A. 431; *see* pys (*pron.* and
adj.).
 pyder, L.I. 1243; *see* peder (*adv.*).
 py3h, L.I. 1135; *see* pegh (*sb.*).
 pylke, *adj.*, that, A. 40.
 pyn, *adj.*, thine, L.I. 570, etc.
 pyng, *sb.*, think, E. 1981, L.I. 37,
 etc., A. 2, etc.; pyngge, A. 1359;
 thyngge, A. 961; *pl.*, pyngis, L.I.
 605, etc.
 pys, *pron.* and *adj.*, this, A. 57, etc.;
 thys, A. 147, etc.; *pl.*, pese, E.
 541, A. 893; pes, A. 255.
 Tidandis (*pl.*), L.I. 46; tidyng (*sg.*),
 L.I. 678; *see* tyding.
 Til, E. 424, L.I. 424, etc., A. 723;
 tille, L.I. 1470, etc.; *see* tyl.
 To, L.I. 1083, etc., A. 167, etc.; *see*
 twoo.
 To, *adv.*, too, L.I. 792, A. 792.
 To, *prep.*, for, L.I. 62.
 To-baste, to-barsten; *see* under to-
 berste.
 To-berste, *vb.*, burst in pieces, *inf.*,
 L.I. 790; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, to-barst; E.
 1727; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, to-barsten, L.I.
 1733; to-baste, A. 1733.
 To-breke, *vb.*, break in pieces, *inf.*,
 L.I. 1995; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, to-brak, L.I.
 720; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, to-brek, A. 747.
 To-drow, *vb.*, drew in pieces, 3 *pl. pa.*
t., A. 368; *pa. pple.*, to-drawe, L.I.
 1989.
 To-dryue, *vb.*, drive, smash in pieces,
inf., A. 791.
 Togeder, *adv.*, together, E. 155, etc.
 A. 1431, etc.; togedre, L.I. 154;
 togeders, E. 154; togedres, L.I. 155,
 etc.; togederis, A. 978; to-gederys,
 A. 1740.
 To-hew, *vb.*, hew in pieces, 3 *sg. pa. t.*,
 E. 1101.
 Ton, A. 370, etc.; *see* toun.
 Too, L.I. 1492, etc.; *see* twoo (*adj.*).
 Top, *sb.*, top, A. 40; topp, A. 48,
 etc.; toppre, A. 38.
 Top-castel, *sb.*, a tower or elevated
 structure on the deck of a ship, L.I.
 739, A. 739.
 To-rappyd, *vb.*, struck, knocked to
 pieces, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, A. 747.
 Torned, tornyd; *see* turne (*vb.*).
 To-ryue, *vb.*, rive, tear, or break in
 pieces, *inf.*, L.I. 791.
 To-slyttes, *vb.*, slits in pieces, 3 *sg.*
pr. t., L.I. 1630.
 To-spryng, *vb.*, burst asunder, *inf.* E.
 715; to-spryngge, L.I. 715.
 To-torn, *vb.*, torn in pieces, *pa. pple.*,
 L.I. 467; to-torne, E. 467; to-tore,
 A. 467.
 Toun, *sb.*, town, E. 153, etc., L.I.
 153, etc.; tounre, A. 1882; *pl.*,
 tounes, E. 2051.
 Tour, *sb.*, tour, E. 323, etc., L.I. 323,
 etc., A. 333, etc.; toure, E. 335,
 etc., A. 325; toure, E. 333; touur,
 A. 1520; *pl.*, toures, E. 324, L.I.
 324.
 Touyn, A. 751; *see* toun.
 Tovne, A. 306; *see* toun.
 Tow, A. 1661; *see* twoo (*adj.*).
 To-wardis, *prep.*, towards, A. 1481.
 Towre, E. 1068, A. 323; *see* tour.
 Traitour, E. 1144, L.I. 1652, etc.; *pl.*,
 traitours, E. 1962; *see* traytour.
 Trartours, E. 1966; tratoures, E.
 1961; *see* traytour.
 Trauaile, *vb.*, travel, *inf.*, E. 444, L.I.
 444.
 Trauaile, *sb.*, toil, trouble, E. 42, L.I.
 42.
 Tray, *sb.*, affliction, grief, A. 364.
 Trayson, A. 1665, etc.; *see* tresoun.
 Traytour, *sb.*, traitor, E. 1708, etc.,
 L.I. 1144, etc., A. 1144, etc.; tray-
 toure, E. 1710; *pl.*, traytour, E.
 1918, etc., traytours, L.I. 1916, etc.,
 A. 1711; traytourys, A. 1961, etc.,
 traytorys, A. 1962.
 Tre, *sb.*, tree, A. 505; treo, L.I. 505.
 Treoupe, L.I. 1916; treoupis (*pl.*), L.I.
 1891; *see* trowth.
 Treowe, L.I. 1912; *see* trew (*adj.*).
 Treowely, L.I. 481, etc.; *see* trewly.
 Treowenes, L.I. 1107, etc.; *see* trewes
(sb.).
 Treowpe, L.I. 1986; *see* trowth.
 Tresoun, *sb.*, treason, E. 321, etc.;
 treson, L.I. 321, etc.
 Tresour, *sb.*, treasure, E. 189, etc.,
 L.I. 189, etc.; tresoure, E. 769, etc.
 Tresur, A. 189, etc.; *see* tresour.
 Trew, *adj.*, true, E. 1912, A. 1912.
 Trewes, *sb.*, truce, E. 1107, A. 1165,
 etc.; trewis, E. 1172; trewys, E.
 1583.
 Trewly, *adv.*, truly, E. 481, etc., A.
 147, etc.; trevlych, E. 1695.
 Trews, E. 1506, etc.; *see* trewes.

Trowpe, A. 1910, etc.; *see* throwth.
 Trist; *see* truste (*vb.*).
 Trompe, *sb.*, trumpet, L.I. 805; *pl.*, trompes, E. 805.
 Throwth, *sb.*, troth, truth, faith, E. 1891; throwp, E. 1986; trowpe, L.I. 1910, etc.; *pl.*, throwpes, E. 1910, etc.
 Trusse, *vb.*, pack up, be off, go away, 2 *sg. imp.*, E. 414, L.I. 414.
 Truste, *vb.*, trusted, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I. 1019; trist, A. 1019.
 Try3e, *vb.*, try, *inf.*, L.I. 536.
 Turment, A. 571; *see* turnement.
 Turne, *vb.*, turn, *inf.*, E. 81, etc., L.I. 81, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, turnyd, E. 20, etc.; turnede, L.I. 20, etc.; torned, A. 1480; tornyd, A. 1422; *pa. pple.*, turnyd, E. 1518; torned, A. 1518.
 Turnement, *sb.*, tournament, E. 571, L.I. 571.
 Tweolf, *adj.*, twelve, L.I. 979.
 Twey, E. 1961; *see* twoo (*adj.*).
 Twoo, *adj.*, two, E. 500, etc.
 Tyding, *sb.*, tiding, E. 402, etc.; tydyng, E. 460, etc., L.I. 402, etc.; *pl.*, tydynges, E. 46, etc.
 Tyzt, *adj.*, thick, tight, E. 267, L.I. 267.
 Tyhys, A. 1 (*sg.*), *see* pys (*pron.* and *adj.*).
 Tyl, *prep.* and *conj.*, to, for, till, until, E. 62, etc., A. 626, etc.; tyle, A. 23; tylle, E. 1484.
 Tymbur, *sb.*, timber, E. 51.
 Tyr, L.I. 1241; *see* attyre.
 Tybyng (*sg.*), A. 225, etc.; tybynges (*pl.*), A. 46; *see* tyding.

V

Vaane, *sb.*, vane, banner, flag, E. 643.
 Valour, *sb.*, value, A. 1312.
 Vane, A. 643; *see* vaane.
 Vant-ward, *sb.*, vanguard, L.I. 1790; vauntward, E. 1790.
 Vch, L.I. 835, etc.; vche, L.I. 517, etc.; *see* ech.
 Veage, *sb.*, voyage, journey, A. 444.
 Veneson, L.I. 2055, A. 490; venesoun, L.I. 490; *see* venysoun.
 Venge, venged, vengede, vengen, vengyd; *see* under avengen (*vb.*).
 Venysoun, *sb.*, venison, E. 2054.
 Verament, *adv.*, verily, truly, E. 1214, etc., A. 147, etc.; verament, L.I. 1214; verrement, L.I. 1499.
 Verray, *adv.*, truly, verily, L.I. 512.
 Verre, *sb.*, fir, A. 642.

Vetayle, A. 859; *see* vitaille (*sb.*).
 Vf, E. 1547; *see* yf (*conj.*).
 Vitaille, *sb.*, victual, E. 60, etc., L.I. 434; vitayle, L.I. 60, etc.; *pl.*, vitailles, E. 124.
 Vtailed, *vb.*, victualled, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, L.I. 124; *pa. pple.*, vtailed, L.I. 65; vitayled, L.I. 957, etc.; vytailed, L.I. 877, etc.
 Vnde, A. 556; *see* vndur (*prep.*).
 Vnderstond, *vb.*, understand, *inf.* E. 35, etc.; vnderstonde, E. 205, A. 35, etc.; vndurstonde, L.I. 35, etc.; vndurstande, L.I. 137, etc.
 Vndo, *vb.*, undone, *pa. pple.*, A. 1951; vndoo, E. 1951.
 Vndur, *prep.*, under, L.I. 271, etc.
 Vndurstande, vndurstonde; *see* under vnderstond.
 Vnryzt, *sb.*, wrong, evil, E. 1145, L.I. 397, etc.
 Vntrowpe, *sb.*, untruth, L.I. 2000.
 Vntyl, *prep.*, unto, E. 274.
 Vnwelde, *adj.*, impotent, A. 1864.
 Vnwoon, *adj.*, unaccustomed, E. 274.
 Voidep, *vb.*, avoid, 3 *pl. pr. t.*, L.I. 772.
 Vppe, *adv.*, up, A. 103.
 Vpword, *adv.*, upward, A. 1518.
 Vs; *see* under ows.
 Vuche, A. 176; *see* wyche.
 Vus; *see* under ows.
 Vytaile, L.I. 1511; vytayle, A. 60, etc.; *see* vitaille.
 Vytailed; *see* vtailed.

W

Wache, *vb.*, washed, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 1214.
 Wake, *vb.*, watch, 3 *sg. pr. subj.*, E. 987, L.I. 987, A. 987.
 Wakyd, *vb.*, awaked, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 243.
 Wal, *sg.*, wall, L.I. 751, etc., A. 309, etc.; walle, E. 1634, etc., A. 306, etc.; *pl.*, wallis, E. 309, etc., L.I. 309; wallys, A. 1644.
 Wal, *vb.*, wall, *inf.*, E. 306.
 Walde; *see* under wyl.
 Wam, A. 558; wan, A. 219; *see* wham (*pron.*).
 Wan, *vb.*, won, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 187, L.I. 187, A. 187.
 Wan, A. 171, etc.; wanne, A. 57, etc.; *see* whan (*conj.*).
 War, *adj.*, aware, wary, E. 342, L.I. 342.

- Ward, *sb.*, ward, watch, E. 1645, etc.; warde, L.I. 1645; *pl.*, wardes, L.I. 1923.
- Warym, *adj.*, warm, A. 260.
- Wast, *adj.*, waste, L.I. 274, A. 273.
- Wat, *pron.* and *adj.*, what, A. 134, etc.
- Waves, *sb. pl.*, waves, E. 1228, L.I. 1228, A. 1228.
- Wax, waxeden; *see under* wixa.
- Wayte, *vb.*, wait, watch, heed, *inf.*, E. 88, L.I. 88.
- Weddyn, *vb.*, wed, *inf.*, A. 1696; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, weddede, L.I. 796; weddyd, A. 796; 3 *sg. pr. subj.*, wedden, A. 624; *pa. pplic.*, weddyd, A. 1690.
- Wede, *sb.*, clothing, weeds, E. 761, L.I. 761, A. 1241, etc.
- Weder, A. 650; *see wheder* (*adv.*).
- Weder, *sb.*, weather, E. 494, L.I. 494, A. 494.
- Weel, E. 510; *see wel* (*adv.*).
- Wel, welde; *see under* wyl.
- Wel, *adv.*, well, very, E. 21, etc., L.I. 21, etc., A. 21, etc.; wele, A. 1297; welle, E. 66, etc.
- Welaway, L.I. 780, etc., A. 780; *see weleaway*.
- Welcomode, *vb.*, welcomed, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I. 774; welcomede, L.I. 1323; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, welcomyd, A. 2046; welcomeden, L.I. 2046.
- Welde, *vb.*, rule over, wield, rule, possess, *inf.*, E. 145, etc., L.I. 520, etc.; weld, E. 1087; wilde, A. 591; wylde, A. 145, etc.
- Weleaway, *interj.*, wellaway, E. 1816, etc.
- Welpes, *pl.*, A. 1231; *see wheolpes*.
- Wen, A. 53, etc.; wene, A. 427; wenne, A. 1583; *see whan*.
- Wende, *vb.*, wend, go, *inf.* E. 39, etc., L.I. 70, etc., A. 70, etc.; wend, A. 82; wynde, E. 129, A. 1375; 2 *sg. pr. t.*, wendeþ, E. 462; wendest, L.I. 462; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, wendip, L.I. 1318; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, wende, E. 70; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, wende, L.I. 485, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, wend, A. 178, etc.; wende, L.I. 1555; 3 *sg. pr. subj.*, wende, A. 622, E. 622; 1 *pl. pr. subj.*, wend, A. 1881; wende, E. 1881, A. 1884; 2 *pl. pr. subj.*, wende, A. 461; 2 *sg. imp.*, wende, A. 1688, E. 1950; wendit, A. 1949; 2 *pl. imp.*, wendyþ, A. 1867; wend, A. 1950.
- Wende, *vb.*, hoped, expected, 1 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 1993, L.I. 1998; wend, A. 1998.
- Wendow, *sb.*, window, E. 1737.
- Wene, *sb.*, doubt, E. 944, L.I. 944, A. 945.
- Wennes, A. 134; wens, A. 650; *see whennes* (*adv.*).
- Wenyson, E. 490; *see venysoun*.
- Weope, *vb.*, weep, *inf.*, L.I. 2001; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, weop, L.I. 1815; weopede, L.I. 787; weopte, L.I. 1529, etc.; wepyyd, A. 1650; wepte, A. 787; *pr. pple.*, wepyng, E. 1364; wepe, A. 1364.
- Weopne, L.I. 146, etc.; *see wepen*.
- Weore, L.I. 17; *see werre* (*sb.*).
- Weore; *see under* were (*vb.*).
- Weorre, L.I. 364, etc.; *see werre* (*sb.*).
- Weorre; *see under* werre (*vb.*).
- Weorror (*sg.*), L.I. 902; weorrecours, *pl.*, L.I. 1125; *see werroure*.
- Wepen, *sb.*, weapon, E. 146, etc., A. 145; wepyn, E. 837, A. 726, etc.; wepne, L.I. 2024.
- Weppyd; *see under* weope.
- Wepte; *see under* weope.
- Wepying; *see under* weope.
- Wer, A. 598, etc.; *see whar* (*adv.*).
- Wer-by, *adv.*, whereby, A. 482.
- Were, *vb.*, wear, *inf.*, E. 1287, etc., A. 1299, etc.; weore, L.I. 1287, etc.
- Werk, *sb.*, work, E. 305.
- Werre, *sb.*, war, E. 9, etc., L.I. 197, A. 197.
- Werre, *vb.*, war, make war, E. 361, etc., A. 361, etc.; werren, A. 1361; weorre, L.I. 361, etc.; 2 *pl. imp.*, werreþ, E. 1007, L.I. 1007; werred, A. 1007.
- Werreour, *sb.*, warrior, L.I. 1114; werrier, L.I. 451; werroure, E. 451, A. 451.
- Wete, wetyn; *see under* wete.
- Wetury, E. 1710; *see witerly*.
- Wexe; *see under* wixa.
- Wey, *sb.*, way, E. 498; *pl.*, weyes, E. 491.
- Weylaway, L.I. 1997; *see weleaway* (*interj.*).
- Wham, *pron.*, whom, *obj.*, L.I. 188.
- Whan, *conj.*, when, E. 281, etc., L.I. 57, etc.
- Whar, *adv.*, where, L.I. 134, etc.
- Whar-so-euer, *adv.*, wheresoever, E. 729.
- Wheder, *conj.*, whether, E. 392.
- Wheder, *adv.*, whither, E. 650, etc.
- Whennes, *adv.*, whence, E. 650, L.I. 650.

- Wheolpes, *sb. pl.*, whelps, L.I. 1231.
 Wherprouz, *adv.*, wherethrough, E. 196, etc.; wher-prouz, L.I. 196.
 Whepen, L.I. 134; *see* wheimes (*adv.*).
 Whi, *adv.*, why, E. 480.
 Whider, L.I. 1701; *see* wheder (*adv.*).
 Whil, *conj.*, while, L.I. 1417; whites, L.I. 1725.
 While, whites; *see under* wyle (*sb.*).
 Whyt, *adj.*, white, L.I. 268, etc.
 Wiche, L.I. 1338; *see* wycche (*sb.*).
 Wiche-craft, L.I. 1344; *see* wycche-craft.
 Wif, L.I. 222, etc.; *see* wyf.
 Wil, A. 711; wile, E. 1725; *see* whil (*conj.*).
 Wilde; *see under* welde.
 Wile, *sb.*, wile, contrivance, artifice, A. 1483.
 Wilke, *pron.*, which, L.I. 287.
 Wis, E. 366, L.I. 78, etc.; *see* wys (*adj.*).
 Wit, A. 770, etc.; *see* wyth (*prep.*).
 Wite, *vb.*, know, *inf.*, L.I. 392; witen, L.I. 488; wyten, L.I. 1468; wete, E. 392, etc., A. 392; wetyn, A. 1468; 1 *sg. pr. t.*, wot, L.I. 21, etc., A. 226; wote, A. 21; woot, E. 21, etc.; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, wot, A. 1205, L.I. 1471; woot, E. 1471, etc.; 1 *pl. pr. t.*, woot, E. 4; 2 *pl. pr. t.*, witen, L.I. 355; woot, E. 355; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, wyten, L.I. 1205; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, wist, E. 509, etc.; wiste, L.I. 509, etc.; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, wist, E. 682, etc., A. 682, etc.; wiste, L.I. 223, etc.; wyst, E. 223, A. 49, etc.; wyste, A. 209; 1 *pl. pa. t.*, wyst, A. 1947; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, wiste, L.I. 209, etc.; wist, E. 811; wyst, E. 209, A. 811.
 Witerly, *adv.*, assuredly, certainly, L.I. 866, etc.
 Wipinne, *prep.*, within, L.I. 165; wyt-inne, A. 499, etc.; withynne, E. 499, etc.; wip-ynne, L.I. 1066, etc.; wyt-ynne, A. 1707.
 Wip-owte, *prep.*, without, L.I. 858, etc.; wyt-oute, A. 11, etc.; wyth-oute, A. 42, etc.; wyp-outen, A. 251, etc.; wyth-outyn, A. 196.
 Wip-stonde, *vb.*, withstand, *inf.*, L.I. 750.
 Wixa, *vb.*, wax, grow, *inf.*, A. 1743; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, wax, L.I. 1137, etc., A. 1453, etc.; wox, A. 421; woxe, E. 1476, etc.; wexe, E. 1137; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, waxeden, L.I. 200.
 Wo, L.I. 255, etc., A. 255, etc.; *see* woo (*adj.*).
 Wo, L.I. 188, etc., A. 188, etc.; *see* woo (*sb.*).
 Wod, L.I. 1403, etc.; wode, A. 1453; *see* wood (*adj.*).
 Wode, *sb.*, wood, forest, A. 500.
 Woder, *sb.*, warders, wardens, A. 204.
 Wol, A. 1599; *see* wel (*adv.*).
 Wol, wole, wolen, woll; *see under* wyl.
 Wold, wolde, wolden, woldest, woldo, woldyn; *see under* wyl.
 Wold, *sb.*, power, will, E. 591; wolde, L.I. 591.
 Womman, *sb.*, woman, L.I. 1209, etc., A. 174, etc.; wommon, L.I. 174, etc.
 Wond, *vb.*, wound, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, A. 127.
 Wonde, *sb.*, wound, A. 202, etc.
 Wonded, wondid; *see* wounded.
 Wonder, *sb.*, wonder, marvel, E. 133, etc.; wondur, L.I. 133, etc.
 Wonder, *adv.*, wonderfully, E. 78, etc., A. 78, etc.; wondur, L.I. 78, etc.; wonderly, A. 514, etc.
 Wondred, *vb.*, wondered, 3 *pl. pa. t.*, A. 649, etc.
 Wondur, *adj.*, wonderful, L.I. 540, etc.
 Wone, *sb.*, quantity, multitude, A. 304; woon, E. 651.
 Wone, A. 1224, L.I. 1224; *see* woon (*sb.*).
 Woneyng, *sb.*, dwelling, L.I. 333; wonyng, E. 333, A. 333.
 Wonyt, *vb.*, dwells, 3 *sg. pr. t.*, A. 1197; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, wonyd, E. 221; wonode, L.I. 221.
 Woo, *adj.*, woeful, E. 255, etc.
 Woo, *sb.*, woe, E. 188, etc.
 Wood, *adj.*, mad, E. 1137, etc.
 Woon, *sb.*, custom, habit, E. 1224.
 Woon, E. 651; *see under* wone, *sb.* (quantity, multitude).
 Woon; *see under* wyn (*vb.*).
 Woot; *see under* wite.
 Worcepyn, *vb.*, worship, *inf.*, A. 326.
 Worche, *vb.*, work, *inf.*, L.I. 304, 1 *pl. pr. t.*, worche, E. 1184; etc.; worchyn, A. 1184; 2 *pl. pr. t.*, worche, L.I. 1184; *pa. pple.*, wrouzt, E. 1, L.I. 1, etc.; wrozt, A. 1; i-wroth, A. 431.
 Wordes, *sb. pl.*, words, E. 89, L.I. 89; wordis, L.I. 103, etc., A. 89, etc.; wordys, A. 255, etc.
 Worle, *sb.*, world, A. 1, etc.; worlle, A. 568.
 Worre, E. 17, etc.; *see* werre (*sb.*).
 Wors, *adj.*, worse, E. 1075, etc., L.I. 1479, A. 1095.

- Worth, *vb.*, become, betide, 3 *sg. pr. subj.*, E. 1652, A. 256; worþ, L.I. 1919, A. 1652, etc.
- Worȳs (*comp.*), A. 280; *see* wors.
- Wot, wote; *see* under wite.
- Woundede, *vb.*, wounded, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, L.I. 1597, etc.; wondid, A. 1597; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, wonded, A. 1596; *pa. pple.*, wonded, A. 1168.
- Woundede, *pa. pple.*, as *adj.*, wounded, L.I. 1168; wonded, A. 1510.
- Wounder, L.I. 484; woundre, E. 857; *see* wonder (*sb.*).
- Wox, woxe; *see* under wixa.
- Wrange, *sb.*, wrong, L.I. 216.
- Wrapiȳd, *vb.*, wraps, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 1712.
- Wrappē, *sb.*, wrath, L.I. 1581, etc.
- Wreȳtes, A. 427; *see* wryȳtes (*sb.*).
- Wreke, wreken; *see* under awreke (*vb.*).
- Wroȳt; *see* under worche.
- Wroot, *vb.*, wrote, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, E. 18, etc.; wrot, L.I. 22, A. 18, etc.; *pa. pple.*, wrote, A. 22; y-wret, A. 644, etc.
- Wrooth, *adj.*, angry, E. 421, etc.
- Wroop, *sb.*, anger, E. 1581.
- Wrot, wrote; *see* under wroot (*vb.*).
- Wrouȳt; *see* under worche.
- Wryȳtes, *sb. pl.*, wrights, workmen, carpenters, E. 50, L.I. 50, etc.; wryȳtes, E. 426.
- Wul, wullyt; *see* under wyl (*vb.*).
- Wy, A. 790; wye, A. 682; *see* whi (*adv.*).
- Wycche, *sb.*, witch, E. 1201, etc.
- Wycchecraft, *sb.*, witchcraft, E. 1344.
- Wyche, L.I. 1201; *see* wycche (*sb.*).
- Wyche, *pron.*, which, A. 234, etc.; wiche, A. 188.
- Wyf, *sb.*, wife, E. 222, etc., A. 222, etc.; wyfe, A. 614, etc.; *poss. sg.*, wyues, L.I. 1373; *pl.*, wyfes, E. 596, etc., A. 596, etc.; wyues, L.I. 596, etc.
- Wyȳt, E. 268; *see* whyt (*adj.*).
- Wyȳt, *sb.*, wight, creature, A. 372; wyȳth, A. 700, etc.
- Wyȳt, *adj.*, brave, valiant, E. 1196, etc., L.I. 1196, etc., A. 1254; wyȳth, A. 1199; wyȳty, A. 1610.
- Wyȳtly, *adv.*, quickly, nimbly, E. 827.
- Wyl, A. 5; *see* whil (*conj.*).
- Wyl, *vb.*, will, 1 *sg. pr. t.*, A. 531, etc., E. 1302, etc.; wel, E. 5; wol, E. 1299, A. 6, etc., L.I. 5, etc.; 2 *sg. pr. t.*, wol, L.I. 465, etc.; wolt, A. 561, L.I. 554, etc.; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, wyl, E. 975; wol, E. 721, etc., A. 104, etc.; L.I. 120, etc.; wole, L.I. 1554; woll, E. 120; wool, E. 770; 1 *pl. pr. t.*, wyl, E. 119, etc.; wol, A. 1039, etc.; wolen, L.I. 116, etc.; wul, A. 1566; wullyt, A. 117; 2 *pl. pr. t.*, wyl, E. 1859; wol, A. 359, etc.; wolen, L.I. 359, etc.; 3 *pl. pr. t.*, wyl, E. 1040, etc.; wyll, E. 108; wel, A. 254; wol, E. 373, etc., A. 369, etc.; wolen, L.I. 108, etc.; woll, E. 369; 1 *sg. pa. t.*, welde, E. 42; 2 *sg. pa. t.*, wold, E. 1902, woldest, E. 39; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, wold, E. 49, etc., A. 250, etc.; wolde, E. 210, etc., L.I. 49, etc., A. 49, etc.; woldyn, A. 620; 1 *pl. pa. t.*, wolde, L.I. 1863; 3 *pl. pa. t.*, wold, E. 652, etc., A. 86, etc.; wolde, E. 140, etc., A. 140, etc., L.I. 140, etc.; wolden, L.I. 112, etc.; woldo, L.I. 133; walde, E. 1928.
- Wylaway, A. 1997; *see* weleaway (*interj.*).
- Wyldē; *see* under welde.
- Wyldē, *adj.*, wild, E. 486, A. 273, etc.; wyld, E. 492.
- Wyldernesē, *sb.*, wilderness, E. 280; wyldernyse, A. 280.
- Wyle, *sb.*, while, time, A. 499; þe while, E. 1560; þe whiles, L.I. 1560; þe wyles, A. 1560; meantime, while.
- Wyles, A. 1560; wylȳs, A. 1417; *see* whil (*conj.*).
- Wylle, *sb.*, will, desire, E. 116, etc.; A. 450, etc.
- Wymman, *sb. pl.*, A. 592; wymmen, E. 174, etc., L.I. 541, etc.; *see* womman.
- Wyn, *vb.*, gain, acquire, *inf.*, E. 40, L.I. 40, etc.; wyȳn, E. 1336; wyȳne, E. 473, etc., L.I. 473, etc., A. 40, etc.; 3 *sg. pr. t.*, wyȳneþ, E. 623, etc.; 2 *sg. pa. t.*, won, L.I. 1149; wan, E. 1149; 3 *sg. pa. t.*, wan, E. 187, L.I. 187, etc., A. 187; 3 *sg. pr. subj.*, wyȳne, A. 622; *pa. pple.*, wonne, L.I. 320, etc.; woon, E. 320.
- Wynd, *sb.*, wind, L.I. 73, etc., A. 73, etc.; wynde, E. 73, etc.
- Wynde; *see* under wonde.
- Wypped, *vb.*, trembled, flopped, 3 *sg. pa. t.*, A. 763.
- Wys, *adj.*, wise, E. 292, etc., L.I. 292, etc., A. 78, etc.; wyse, E. 78, etc.
- Wysȳe, *sb.*, prophet, sage, E. 1338.
- Wysliker, *comp.*, more wisely, E. 1184; wysloker, L.I. 1184.

Wyst, wyste, wyten; *see under wite*.
 Wyt, A. 47, etc.; *see wyth (prep.)*.
 Wyt, A. 781; wyte, A. 1671; *see*
whyht (adj.).
 Wyterlye, A. 249; wytterly, A. 481,
 etc.; wytterlye, A. 955; *see witerly*.
 Wyth, *prep.*, with, A. 61, etc.; wyþ,
 A. 69, etc.
 Wyth-alle, *adv.*, withal, A. 514, etc.
 Wyþ-sytte, *vb.*, resist, *inf.*, A. 1629.

Y

Y, *pron.*, I., E. 5, etc., L.I. 5, etc.,
 A. 5, etc.
 Y; *see under he (pron. masc.)*.
 Y-armed, y-armyd; *see under arme*.
 Y-blessed, *vb.*, blessed, *pa. pple.*, E.
 1930; y-blessyd, A. 1930.
 Y-brouth; *see under bryng*.
 Y-bured; *see under buried (vb.)*.
 Yc, A. 527, etc.; *see ich*.
 Y-chippyd; *see schipp (vb.)*.
 Y-dentyd, *pa. pple.*, as *adj.*, indented,
 A. 1313.
 Yf; *see under gyue*.
 Yf, *conj.*, if, E. 47, etc., A. 47, etc.
 Y-fast, *vb.*, fasted, *pa. pple.*, A. 1404.
 Yȝe, A. 258; *see eyȝe*.
 Y-ȝolde; *see under ȝelde*

Y-kore; *see under cheseþ*.
 Yle, *sb.*, isle, island, L.I. 885, A. 885,
 E. 885.
 Y-leche, A. 312; *see y-lyche*.
 Y-lost; *see under lese*.
 Y-lyche, *adv.*, like, E. 312.
 Y-maried, *vb.*, married, *pa. pple.*, A.
 398.
 Yn, *adv.* and *prep.*, in, E. 1907, etc.,
 L.I. 186, etc., A. 186, etc.; ynne,
 E. 1954, L.I. 736, etc., A. 1392, etc.
 Yn-fare, *vb.*, enter, *inf.*, E. 1905;
 infare, A. 1905.
 Y-nowȝ, *adv.*, enough, E. 563, etc.,
 L.I. 1016; y-nowȝh, L.I. 1855;
 y-now, E. 577, etc., A. 563, etc.;
 y-nowe, L.I. 1375, etc.; ynouȝ, L.I.
 563, etc.
 Y-pyȝt, *vb.*, pitched, set, *pa. pple.*, A.
 58.
 Yre, *sb.*, ire, anger, E. 1433.
 Yren, *sb.*, iron, E. 144, etc.; yrn, L.I.
 144, etc.
 Y-sconfityd; *see scomfite*.
 Y-smetyn; *see under smyteþ*.
 Yuel, A. 402; yvel, E. 1149; *see euył*.
 Yunge, A. 592; *see ȝong*.
 Y-wis, L.I. 10, etc.; *see y-wys*.
 Y-wret; *see under wroot (vb.)*.
 Ywys, *adv.*, certainly, E. 68, etc., A.
 313, etc.

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY
RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED,
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.



Early English Text Society.

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEE:

Honorary Director:

SIR I. GOLLANCZ, Litt.D., F.B.A., KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON, W.C. 2.

Assistant Director and Secretary:

MISS MABEL DAY, D.Lit., 15, ELGIN COURT, ELGIN AVENUE,
LONDON, W. 9.

PROFESSOR R. W. CHAMBERS, D.Lit.,
F.B.A.

PROFESSOR A. W. POLLARD, C.B.,
F.B.A.

MR. S. J. CRAWFORD, M.A., B.Litt.

MR. ROBERT STEELE.

MR. HENRY LITTLEHALES.

SIR G. F. WARNER, D.Lit., F.B.A.

MISS A. C. PAUES, Ph.D.

American Committee

{ Chairman: PROFESSOR G. L. KITTEDGE, Harvard Coll., Cambr.,
Mass
Hon. Sec.: PROFESSOR CARLETON BROWN, Bryn Mawr Coll., Penn.,
U.S.A.

Bankers:

THE NATIONAL PROVINCIAL BANK LIMITED,
2, PRINCES STREET, LONDON, E.C. 2.

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes membership, is £2 2s. a year for the annual publications, from 1921 onwards, due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money Order, crossed 'National Provincial Bank Limited,' to the Secretary, DR. MABEL DAY, 15, Elgin Court, Elgin Avenue, London, W. 9. The Society's Texts can also be purchased separately through a bookseller at the prices put after them in the Lists.

Any Member could save time and trouble by sending the Secretary an order on the Member's Banker to pay the subscription each January, until countermanded. A printed form for this purpose would be sent on application to the Secretary.

THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY was started by the late DR. FURNIVALL in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Early English Literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of wiping away the reproach under which England had long rested, of having felt little interest in the monuments of her early language and life.

On the starting of the Society, so many Texts of importance were at once taken in hand by its Editors, that it became necessary in 1867 to open, besides the *Original Series* with which the Society began, an *Extra Series* which should be mainly devoted to fresh editions of all that is most valuable in texts already printed and Caxton's and other black-letter books, though first editions of MSS. will not be excluded when the convenience of issuing them demands their inclusion in the Extra Series. From 1921 there will be but one series of publications, merging the *Original* and *Extra Series*.

During the sixty years of the Society's existence, it has produced, with whatever shortcomings, and at a cost of over £35,000, an amount of good solid work for which all students of our Language, and some of our Literature, must be grateful, and which has rendered possible the beginnings (at least) of proper Histories and Dictionaries of that Language and Literature, and has illustrated the thoughts, the life, the manners and customs of our forefathers and foremothers.

The Society's experience has shown the very small number of those inheritors of the speech of Cynewulf, Chaucer, and Shakspeare, who care two guineas a year for the records of that speech. The Society has never had money enough to produce the Texts that could easily have been got ready for it; and Editors are now anxious to send to press the work they have prepared. The necessity has therefore arisen for trying to increase the number of the Society's members, and to induce its well-wishers to help it by gifts of money, either in one sum or by instalments. The Committee trust that all Members will bring before their friends and acquaintances the Society's claims for liberal support. Until all Early English MSS. are printed, no proper history of our language or social life is possible.

ORIGINAL SERIES. (One guinea each year up to 1920.)

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.	16s.	1864
2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A.	4s.	"
3. Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall, D.C.L.	4s.	"
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.	3s. 6d.	"
5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley.	4s.	1866
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.	8s.	"
7. Genesis & Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.	8s.	"
8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock.	7s.	"
9. Thynne on Speght's ed. of Chaucer, A.D. 1599, ed. Dr. G. Kingsley and Dr. F. J. Furnivall.	10s.	"
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley.	2s. 6d.	"
11. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. J. Small, M.A.	3s.	"
12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A.	1s.	"
13. Seinte Marherete 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.		1866
14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blanchefour, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, D.D., re ed. Dr. G. H. McKnight.	5s.	"
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall.	7s. 6d.	"
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall.	1s.	"
17. Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.	1s.	"
18. Hali Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne, re-edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.	(v. under 1920.)	"
19. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., Part II., ed. J. Small, M.A.	3s. 6d.	"
20. Richard Rolle de Hampole, English Prose Treatises of, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.	(v. under 1920.)	"
21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley.	4s.	"
22. Partenay or Lusignen, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.	6s.	"
23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyrt, 1340, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.	10s. 6d.	"
24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall.	3s.	1867
25. The Stacions of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Glene Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall.	1s.	"
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS., ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.	5s. [1913.]	"
27. Levinus's Manipulus Vocabulorum, a ryming Dictionary, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley.	12s.	"
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1362 A.D.: Text A, Part I., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.	6s.	"
29. Old English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.). Series I, Part I. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris.	7s.	"
30. Pierce the Ploughman's Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.	2s.	"
31. Myro's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock.	4s.	1868
32. Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Nourture of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruyng, Curtaseye, and Demeanor, the Babees Book, Urbanitatis, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall.	12s.	"
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry, ab. 1440 A.D. A Book for Daughters, ed. T. Wright, M.A.	8s.	"
34. Old English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.). Series I, Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D.	8s.	"
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall.	2s.	"
36. Merlin, Part III. Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie.	12s.	1869
37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV., Anc Satyre of the Three Estais. Ed. F. Hall, D.C.L.	4s.	"
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II. Text B. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.	10s. 6d.	"
39. Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy. Ed. D. Donaldson & G. A. Panton.	Pt. I. 10s. 6d.	"
40. English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edit. Toulmin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Gilds and Trades-Unions, by Dr. L. Brentano (reprinted 1924).	30s.	1870
41. William Lauder's Minor Poems. Ed. F. J. Furnivall.	3s.	"
42. Bernardus De Cura Rei Familiaris, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A.	2s.	"
43. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A.	3s.	"
44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathea, or The Holy Grail: from the Vernon MS.; with W. de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph: ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.	5s.	1871
45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Part I.	10s.	"
46. Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.	10s.	"
47. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part V., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray.	3s.	"
48. The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq.	6s.	"
49. An Old English Miscellany, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D.	10s.	1872
50. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. Part II.	10s.	"
51. The Life of St Juliana, 2 versions, A.D. 1230, with translations; ed. T. O. Cockayne & E. Bruck.	2s.	"
52. Palladius on Husbandrie, english (ab. 1420 A.D.), ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A.	Part I. 10s.	"
53. Old-English Homilies, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation; ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D.	8s.	1873
54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C: Richard the Redeles (by William, the author of the Vision) and The Crowned King; Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.	13s.	"
55. Generydea, a Romance, ab. 1440 A.D. ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I.	3s.	"
56. The Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy, in alliterative verse; ed. by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Panton. Part II.	10s. 6d.	1874

57. The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. Morris, M.A., LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10s. 6d. 1874
58. The Bliceking Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I. 8s. "
59. The "Cursor Mundi" in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 15s. 1875
60. Meditations on the Soper of our Lorde (by Robert of Brunne), edited by J. M. Cowper. 2s. 6d. "
61. The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Ercelesdoun, from 5 MSS.; ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 10s. 6d. "
62. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 15s. 1876
63. The Bliceking Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 7s. "
64. Francis Thynne's Embleames and Epigrams, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 7s. "
65. Be Domes Dæge (Bede's *De Die Judici*), &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, B.D. 2s. "
66. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV., with 2 autotypes. 10s. 1877
67. Notes on Piers Plowman, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 21s. "
68. The "Cursor Mundi," in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V. 25s. 1878
69. Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II., &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 5s. "
70. Generydes, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II. 4s. "
71. The Lay Folks Mass-Book, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmons. 25s. 1879
72. Palladius on Husbandrie, englished (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15s. "
73. The Bliceking Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 10s. 1880
74. English Works of Wyclif, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew, Esq. 20s. "
75. Catholicon Anglium, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS. A.D. 1483, ed., with Introduction & Notes, by S. J. Hertridge, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. Wheatley. 20s. 1881
76. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, in MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
77. Beowulf, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. 25s. 1882
78. The Fifty Earliest English Wills, in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439, ed. by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 7s. "
79. King Alfred's Orosius, from Lord Tollemahe's 9th century MS., Part I, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 13s. 1883
- 79b. *Extra Volume.* Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 15s. "
80. The Early-English Life of St. Katherine and its Latin Original, ed. Dr. Einkenkel. 12s. 1884
81. Piers Plowman: Notes, Glossary, &c. Part IV, completing the work, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. 18s. "
82. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 12s. 1885
83. The Oldest English Texts, Charters, &c., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 20s. "
84. Additional Analogs to 'The Wright's Chaste Wife,' No. 12, by W. A. Clouston. 1s. 1886
85. The Three Kings of Cologne. 2 English Texts, and 1 Latin, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 17s. "
86. Prose Lives of Women Saints, ab. 1610 A.D., ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. C. Horstmann. 12s. "
87. The Early South-English Legendary (earliest version), Laud MS. 108, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 20s. 1887
88. Hy. Bradshaw's Life of St. Werburge (Pynson, 1521), ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 10s. "
89. Voices and Virtues, from the unique MS., ab. 1200 A.D., ed. Dr. F. Holthausen. Part I. 8s. 1888
90. Anglo-Saxon and Latin Rule of St. Benet, interlinear Glosses, ed. Dr. H. Logeman. 12s. "
91. Two Fifteenth-Century Cookery-Books, ab. 1430-1450, edited by Mr. T. Austin. 10s. "
92. Eadwine's Canterbury Psalter, from the Trin. Cambr. MS., ab. 1150 A.D., ed. F. Harsley, B.A. Pt. I. 12s. 1889
93. Defensor's Liber Scintillarum, edited from the MSS. by Ernest Rhodes, B.A. 12s. "
94. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7, Part III., ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 15s. 1890
95. The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, re-ed. by Dr. Thomas Miller. Part I, § 1. 18s. "
96. The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, re-ed. by Dr. Thomas Miller. Pt. I, § 2. 15s. 1891
97. The Earliest English Prose Psalter, edited from its 2 MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring. Part I. 15s. "
98. Minor Poems of the Vernon MS., Part I., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 20s. 1892
99. Cursor Mundi. Part VI. Preface, Notes, and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. "
100. Capgrave's Life of St. Katharine, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann, with Forewords by Dr. Furnivall. 20s. 1893
101. Cursor Mundi. Part VII. Essay on the MSS., their Dialects, &c., by Dr. H. Hupe. 10s. "
102. Lanfranc's Chirurgie, ab. 1400 A.D., ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker. Part I. 20s. 1894
103. The Legend of the Cross, from a 12th century MS., &c., ed. Prof. A. S. Napier, M.A., Ph.D. 7s. 6d. "
104. The Exeter Book (Anglo-Saxon Poems), re-edited from the unique MS. by I. Gollancz, M.A. Part I. 20s. 1895
105. The Prymer or Lay-Folks' Prayer-Book, Camb. Univ. MS., ab. 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part I. 10s. "
106. R. Misyng's Fire of Love and Mending of Life (Hampole), 1434, 1435, ed. Rev. R. Harvey, M.A. 15s. 1896
107. The English Conquest of Ireland, A.D. 1166-1185, 2 Texts, 1425, 1440, Pt. I, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 15s. "
108. Child-Marriages and -Divorces, Trothplights, &c. Chester Depositions, 1561-6, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 15s. 1897
109. The Prymer or Lay-Folks' Prayer-Book, ab. 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part II. 10s. "
110. The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ed. Dr. T. Miller. Part II, § 1. 15s. 1898
111. The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ed. Dr. T. Miller. Part II, § 2. 15s. "
112. Merlin, Part IV: Outlines of the Legend of Merlin, by Prof. W. E. Mead, Ph.D. 15s. 1899
113. Queen Elizabeth's Englishings of Boethius, Plutarch &c. &c., ed. Miss C. Pemberton. 15s. "
114. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, Part IV and last, ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 10s. 1900
115. Jacob's Well, edited from the unique Salisbury Cathedral MS. by Dr. A. Brundis. Part I. 10s. "
116. An Old-English Martyrology, re-edited by Dr. G. Herzfeld. 10s. "
117. Minor Poems of the Vernon MS., edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part II. 15s. 1901
118. The Lay Folks' Catechism, ed. by Canon Simmons and Rev. H. E. Nolloth, M.A. 5s. "
119. Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne (1303), and its French original, re-ed. by Dr. Furnivall. Pt. I. 10s. "
120. The Rule of St. Benet in Northern Prose and Verse, & Caxton's Summary, ed. by E. A. Kock. 15s. 1902
121. The Laud MS. Troy-Book, ed. from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. J. E. Wulfinf. Part I. 15s. "
122. The Laud MS. Troy-Book, ed. from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. J. E. Wulfinf. Part II. 20s. 1903

123. Robert of Brunne's *Handlyng Synne* (1303), and its French original, re-ed. by Dr. Furnivall. Pt. II. 10s. 1903
124. Twenty-six Political and other Poems from Digby MS. 102 &c., ed. by Dr. J. Kail. Part I. 10s. 1904
125. Medieval Records of a London City Church, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part I. 10s. "
126. An Alphabet of Tales, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks. Part I. 10s. "
127. An Alphabet of Tales, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks. Part II. 10s. 1905
128. Medieval Records of a London City Church, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part II. 10s. "
129. The English Register of Godstow Nunnery, ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Pt. I. 10s. "
130. The English Register of Godstow Nunnery, ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. Dr. A. Clark. Pt. II. 15s. 1906
131. The Brut, or The Chronicle of England, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. F. Brie. Part I. 10s. "
132. John Metham's Works, edited from the unique MS. by Dr. Hardin Craig. 15s. "
133. The English Register of Osney Abbey, by Oxford, ed. by the Rev. Dr. A. Clark. Part I. 15s. 1907
134. The Coventry Leet Book, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part I. 15s. "
135. The Coventry Leet Book, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part II. 15s. 1908
- 135 b. *Extra Issue*. Prof. Manly's *Piers Plowman & its Sequence*, urging the fivefold authorship of the *Vision*.
5s. [On sale to Members only.]
136. The Brut, or The Chronicle of England, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. F. Brie. Part II. 15s. "
137. Twelfth-Century Homilies in MS. Bodley 343, ed. by A. O. Belfour, M.A. Part I, the Text. 15s. 1909
138. The Coventry Leet Book, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part III. 15s. "
139. John Arderne's Treatises on Fistula in Ano, &c., ed. by D'Arcy Power, M.D. 15s. 1910
- 139 b, c, d, e, f, *Extra Issue*. The Piers Plowman Controversy: b. Dr. Jusserand's 1st Reply to Prof. Manly; c. Prof. Manly's Answer to Dr. Jusserand; d. Dr. Jusserand's 2nd Reply to Prof. Manly; e. Mr. R. W. Chambers's Article; f. Dr. Henry Bradley's Rejoinder to Mr. R. W. Chambers (issued separately). 10s. [On sale to Members only.] "
140. Capgrave's Lives of St. Augustine and St. Gilbert of Sempringham, A.D. 1451, ed. by John Munro. 10s. "
141. Earth upon Earth, all the known texts, ed., with an Introduction, by Miss Hilda Murray, M.A. 10s. 1911
142. The English Register of Godstow Nunnery, edited by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Part III. 10s. "
143. The Wars of Alexander the Great, Thornton MS., ed. J. S. Westlake, M.A. 10s. "
144. The English Register of Osney Abbey, by Oxford, edited by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Part II. 10s. 1912
145. The Northern Passion, ed. by Miss F. A. Foster, Ph.D. Part I, the four parallel texts. 15s. "
146. The Coventry Leet Book, ed. M. M. Dormer Harris. Introduction, Indexes, etc. Part IV. 10s. 1913
147. The Northern Passion, ed. Miss F. A. Foster, Ph.D., Introduction, French Text, Variants and Fragments, Glossary. Part II. 15s. "
- [An enlarged re-print of No. 20, Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from the Thornton MS., edited by Rev. G. G. Perry. 5s.]
148. A Fifteenth-Century Courtesy Book and Two Franciscan Rules, edited by R. W. Chambers, M.A., Litt. D., and W. W. Seton, M.A. 7s. 6d. 1914
149. Sixty-three Lincoln Diocese Documents, ed. by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. 15s. "
150. The Old-English Rule of Bp. Chrodegang, and the Capitula of Bp. Theodulf, ed. Prof. Napier, Ph.D. 7s. 6d. "
151. The Lanterne of Light, ed. by Miss Lillian M. Swinburn, M.A. 15s. 1915
152. Early English Homilies, from Vesp. D. XIV., ed. by Miss Rubie D.-N. Warner. Part I, Text. 15s. "
153. Mandeville's Travels, ed. by Professor Paul Hamelius. Part I, Text. 15s. 1916
154. Mandeville's Travels (Notes and Introduction). 15s. "
155. The Wheatley MS., ed. by Miss Mabel Day, M.A. 30s. 1917
156. Reginald Pecock's Donet, from Bodl. MS. 916; ed. by Miss E. Vaughan Hitchcock. 35s. 1918
157. Harmony of the Life of Christ, from MS. Pepys 2498, ed. by Miss Margery Goates. 15s. 1919
158. Meditations on the Life and Passion of Christ, from MS. A.1.11. 11307, ed. by Miss Charlotte D'Evelyn. 20s. "
159. Vices and Virtues, Part II., ed. Prof. F. Holthausen. 12s. 1920
- [A re-print of No. 20, English Prose Treatises of Richard Rolle de Hampole, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 5s.]
- [A re-edition of No. 18, Hali Meidenhad, ed. O. Cockayne, with a variant MS., Bodl. 34, hitherto unprinted, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 12s.] "
160. The Old English Heptateuch, MS. Cott. Claud. B. IV., ed. S. J. Crawford, M.A. 42s. 1921
161. Three O.E. Prose Texts, MS. Cott. Vit. A. XV., ed. Dr. S. Rypins. 25s. "
162. Facsimile of MS. Cotton Nero A. x (Pearl, Cleanness, Patience and Sir Gawain), Introduction by Sir I. Gollancz. 63s. 1922
163. Book of the Foundation of St. Bartholomew's, Smithfield, ed. the late Sir Norman Moore. 10s. 1923
164. Pecock's Fowler to the Donet, ed. by Miss E. Vaughan Hitchcock. 30s. "
165. Middleton's Chynon of England, with Leland's Assertio Arturii and Robinson's translation, ed. Prof. W. E. Mead, Ph.D. 25s. "
166. Stanzaic Life of Christ, ed. Dr. Frances A. Foster. 35s. 1924
167. Trevisa's Dialogus inter Militem et Clericum, Sermon by Fitz Ralph, and Byggyngnyng of the World, ed. A. J. Perry, M.A. 25s. "
168. Caxton's Ordre of Chyualry, ed. A. T. P. Byles, M.A. 15s. 1925
169. The Southern Passion, ed. Dr. Beatrice Brown. 15s. "
170. Walton's Boethius, ed. Dr. M. Science. 30s. "
171. Pecock's Reule of Cristen Religioun, ed. Dr. W. C. Greet. 35s. 1926
172. The Seege or Batayle of Troy, ed. Miss M. E. Barnicle. 25s. "

EXTRA SERIES. (One guinea each year up to 1920).

The Publications for 1867-1919 (one guinea each year) are:—

- I. William of Palerne; or, William and the Werwolf. Re-edited by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 13s. 1867
- II. Early English Pronunciation with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 10s. „
- III. Caxton's Book of Curtesye, in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 5s. 1868
- IV. Havelok the Dane. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. „
- V. Chaucer's Boethius. Edited from the two best MSS. by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 12s. „
- VI. Chevelere Assigne. Re-edited from the unique MS. by Lord Aldenham, M.A. 3s. „
- VII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10s. 1869
- VIII. Queene Elizabethes Achademy, &c. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald. 13s. „
- IX. Awdley's Fraternity of Vacabondes, Harman's Caveat, &c. Ed. E. Viles & F. J. Furnivall. 7s. 6d. „
- X. Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dyetary of Helth, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Berde, 1542-3. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 18s. 1870
- XI. Barbour's Bruce, Part I. Ed. from MSS. and editions, by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 12s. „
- XII. England in Henry VIII's Time: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole & Lupset, by Thom. Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. 12s. (Part I. is No. XXXII, 1878, 8s.) 1871
- XIII. A Supplication of the Beggars, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall; with A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde: A Supplication of the Poore Commons; and The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s. „
- XIV. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10s. „
- XV. Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c., A.D. 1550-1, edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 12s. 1872
- XVI. Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 6s. „
- XVII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., with 4 Tracts (1542-48), ed. Dr. Murray. Part I. 10s. „
- XVIII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., ed. Dr. Murray. Part II. 8s. 1873
- XIX. Oure Ladyes Myroure, A.D. 1530, ed. Rev. J. H. Blunt, M.A. 24s. „
- XX. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail (ab. 1450 A.D.), ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part I. 8s. 1874
- XXI. Barbour's Bruce, Part II., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 4s. „
- XXII. Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderick Mors (ab. 1542): and The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Citie of London, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Ed. J. M. Cowper. 9s. „
- XXIII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part IV. 10s. „
- XXIV. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part II. 10s. 1875
- XXV. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 20s. „
- XXVI. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part II. 14s. 1876
- XXVII. Bp. Fisher's English Works (died 1535), ed. by Prof. J. E. B. Mayor. Part I, the Text. 16s. „
- XXVIII. Lovelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part III. 10s. 1877
- XXIX. Barbour's Bruce. Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 21s. „
- XXX. Lovelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part IV. 15s. 1878
- XXXI. The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s. „
- XXXII. Starkey's "England in Henry VIII's time." Pt. I. Starkey's Life and Letters, ed. S. J. Hertridge. 8s. „
- XXXIII. Gesta Romanorum (englisht ab. 1440), ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15s. 1879
- XXXIV. The Charlemagne Romances:—1. Sir Ferumbras, from Ashm. MS. 33, ed. S. J. Hertridge. 15s. „
- XXXV. Charlemagne Romances:—2. The Sege of Melayne, Sir Otuel, &c., ed. S. J. Hertridge. 12s. 1880
- XXXVI. Charlemagne Romances:—3. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. I., ed. S. J. Hertridge. 16s. „
- XXXVII. Charlemagne Romances:—4. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. II., ed. S. J. Hertridge. 15s. 1881
- XXXVIII. Charlemagne Romances:—5. The Sowdone of Babylone, ed. Dr. Hausknecht. 15s. „
- XXXIX. Charlemagne Romances:—6. Rauf Colyere, Roland, Otuel, &c., ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15s. 1882
- XL. Charlemagne Romances:—7. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part I. 15s. „
- XLI. Charlemagne Romances:—8. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. II. 15s. 1883
- XLII. Guy of Warwick: 2 texts (Auchinleck MS. and Caius MSS.), ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 15s. „
- XLIII. Charlemagne Romances:—9. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. III. 15s. 1884
- XLIV. Charlemagne Romances:—10. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss Octavia Richardson. Pt. I. 15s. „
- XLV. Charlemagne Romances:—11. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss O. Richardson. Pt. II. 20s. 1885
- XLVI. Sir Bevis of Hamton, from the Auchinleck and other MSS., ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part I. 10s. „
- XLVII. The Wars of Alexander, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 20s. 1886
- XLVIII. Sir Bevis of Hamton, ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part II. 10s. „
- XLIX. Guy of Warwick, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.), Pt. II., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. 15s. 1887
- L. Charlemagne Romances:—12. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part IV. 5s. „
- LI. Torrent of Portyngale, from the unique MS. in the Chetham Library, ed. E. Adam, Ph.D. 10s. „
- LII. Bullein's Dialogue against the Feuer Pestilence, 1578 (ed. 1, 1564). Ed. M. & A. H. Bullen. 10s. 1888
- LIII. Vicary's Anatomie of the Body of Man, 1548, ed. 1577, ed. F. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part I. 15s. „
- LIV. Caxton's Englyshing of Alain Chartier's Curial, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall & Prof. P. Meyer. 5s. „
- LV. Barbour's Bruce, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. Part IV. 5s. 1889
- LVI. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Pt. V., the present English Dialects. 25s. „
- LVII. Caxton's Eneydos, A.D. 1490, coll. with its French, ed. M. T. Culley, M.A. & Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 13s. 1890
- LVIII. Caxton's Blanchardyn & Eglantine, c. 1480, extracts from ed. 1595, & French, ed. Dr. L. Kellner. 17s. „
- LIX. Guy of Warwick, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.), Part III., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. 15s. 1891

LX. Lydgate's Temple of Glass, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. J. Schick. 15s.	1891
LXI. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, I., from the Phillippis and Durham MSS., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Ph.D. 15s.	1892
LXII. The Chester Plays, re-edited from the MSS. by the late Dr. Hermann Deimling. Part I. 15s.	"
LXIII. Thomas a Kempis's <i>De Imitatione Christi</i> , english ab. 1440, & 1502, ed. Prof. J. K. Ingram. 15s.	1893
LXIV. Caxton's Godfrey of Bolyne, or Last Siege of Jerusalem, 1481, ed. Dr. Mary N. Colvin. 15s.	"
LXV. Sir Bevis of Hamton, ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part III. 15s.	1894
LXVI. Lydgate's and Burgh's Secretes of Philisofres ('Governance of Kings and Princes'), ab. 1445—50, ed. R. Steele, B.A. 15s.	"
LXVII. The Three Kings' Sons, a Romance, ab. 1500, Part I., the Text, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 10s.	1895
LXVIII. Melusine, the prose Romance, ab. 1500, Part I., the Text, ed. A. K. Donald. 20s.	"
LXIX. Lydgate's Assembly of the Gods, ed. Prof. Oscar L. Triggs, M.A., Ph.D. 15s.	1896
LXX. The Digby Plays, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s.	"
LXXI. The Towneley Plays, ed. Geo. England and A. W. Pollard, M.A. 15s.	1897
LXXII. Hoccleve's Regement of Princes, 1411-12, and 14 Poems, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s.	"
LXXIII. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, II., from the Ashburnham MS., ed. I. Gollancz, M.A.	"
LXXIV. Secreta Secretorum, 3 prose Englishings, one by Jas Yonge, 1428, ed. R. Steele, B.A. Part I. 20s.	1898
LXXV. Speculum Guidonis de Warwyk, edited by Miss G. L. Morrill, M.A., Ph.D. 10s.	"
LXXVI. George Ashby's Poems, &c., ed. Miss Mary Bateson. 15s.	1899
LXXVII. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, 1426, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part I. 10s.	"
LXXVIII. The Life and Death of Mary Magdalene, by T. Robinson, c. 1620, ed. Dr. H. O. Sommer. 5s.	"
LXXIX. Caxton's Dialogues, English and French, c. 1483, ed. Henry Bradley, M.A. 10s.	1900
LXXX. Lydgate's Two Nightingale Poems, ed. Dr. Otto Glauning. 5s.	"
LXXXI. Gower's Confessio Amantis, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A. Vol. I. 15s.	"
LXXXII. Gower's Confessio Amantis, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A. Vol. II. 15s.	1901
LXXXIII. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, 1426, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Pt. II. 10s.	"
LXXXIV. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Dr. E. Sieper. Part I. 5s.	"
LXXXV. Alexander Scott's Poems, 1668, from the unique Edinburgh MS., ed. A. K. Donald, B.A. 10s.	1902
LXXXVI. William of Shoreham's Poems, re-ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. M. Konrath. Part I. 10s.	"
LXXXVII. Two Coventry Corpus-Christi Plays, re-edited by Hardin Craig, M.A. 10s.	"
LXXXVIII. Le Morte Arthur, re-edited from the Harleian MS. 2252 by Prof. Bruce, Ph.D. 10s.	1903
LXXXIX. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Dr. E. Sieper. Part II. 15s.	"
XC. English Fragments from Latin Medieval Service-Books, ed. by Hy. Littlehales. 5s.	"
XCI. The Maero Plays, from Mr. Gurney's unique MS., ed. Dr. Furnivall and A. W. Pollard, M.A. (reprinted 1924). 15s.	1964
XCH. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, Part III., ed. Miss Locock. 10s.	"
XCIH. Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, from the unique MS., ed. Dr. E. A. Kock. Part I. 10s.	"
XCIH. Respublica, a Play on Social England, A.D. 1553, ed. L. A. Magnuss, LL.B. 12s.	1905
XCV. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail, Pt. V.: The Legend of the Holy Grail, by Dorothy Kempe. 6s.	"
XCVI. Mirle's Festival, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Erbe. Part I. 12s.	"
XCVII. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part I, Books I and II. 15s.	1906
XCVIII. Skelton's Magnyfycence, edited by Dr. R. L. Ramsay, with an Introduction. 7s. 6d.	"
CIX. The Romance of Emaré, re-edited from the MS. by Miss Edith Rickert, Ph.D. 7s. 6d.	"
C. The Harrowing of Hell, and The Gospel of Nicodemus, re-ed. by Prof. Hulme, M.A., Ph.D. 15s.	1907
CI. Songs, Carols, &c., from Richard Hill's Balliol MS., edited by Dr. Roman Dyboski. 15s.	"
CII. Promptorium Parvulorum, the 1st English-Latin Dictionary, ed. Rev. A. L. Mayhew, M.A. 21s.	1908
CIII. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part II, Book III. 10s.	"
CIV. The Non-Cycle Mystery Plays, re-edited by O. Waterhouse, M.A. 15s.	1909
CV. The Tale of Beryn, with the Pardoner and Tapster, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall and W. G. Stone. 15s.	"
CVI. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part III. 15s.	1910
CVII. Lydgate's Minor Poems, edited by Dr. H. N. MacCracken. Part I, Religious Poems. 15s.	"
CVIII. Lydgate's Siege of Thebes, re-edited from the MSS. by Prof. Dr. A. Erdmann. Pt. I, The Text. 15s.	1911
CIX. Partonope, re-edited from its 3 MSS. by Dr. A. T. Böttker. The Texts. 15s.	"
CX. Caxton's Mirrour of the World, with all the woodcuts, ed. by O. H. Prior, M.A., Litt.D. 15s.	1912
CXI. Caxton's History of Jason, the Text, Part I, ed. by John Munro. 15s.	"
CXII. Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, ed. from the unique MS. by Prof. E. A. Kock, Ph.D. Pt. II. 15s.	1913
CXIII. Poems by Sir John Salusbury, Robert Chester, and others, from Christ Church MS. 184, &c., ed. by Prof. Carleton Brown, Ph.D. 15s.	"
CXIV. The Gild of St. Mary, Lichfield, ed. by the late Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s.	1914
CXV. The Chester Plays. Part II re-edited by Dr. Matthews. 15s.	"
CXVI. The Pauline Epistles, ed. Miss M. J. Powell. 15s.	1915
CXVII. Bp. Fisher's English Works, Pt. II, ed. by the Rev. Ronald Bayne. 15s.	"
CXVIII. The Craft of Nombrynge, ed. by R. Steele, B.A. 15s.	1916
CXIX. The Owl and Nightingale, 2 Texts parallel, ed. by the late G. F. H. Sykes and J. H. G. Grattan. 15s. [At Press.]	"
CXX. Ludus Coventriae, ed. by Miss K. S. Block, M.A.	1917
CXXI. Lydgate's Fall of Princes, Pt. I, ed. Dr. H. Bergen. 15s.	1918
CXXII. Lydgate's Fall of Princes, Pt. II, ed. Dr. H. Bergen. 15s.	"
CXXIII. Lydgate's Fall of Princes, Pt. III, ed. Dr. H. Bergen. 15s.	1919
CXXIV. Lydgate's Fall of Princes, Pt. IV, ed. Dr. H. Bergen. 15s.	"

Forthcoming issues will be chosen from the following, and will be issued as completed:—

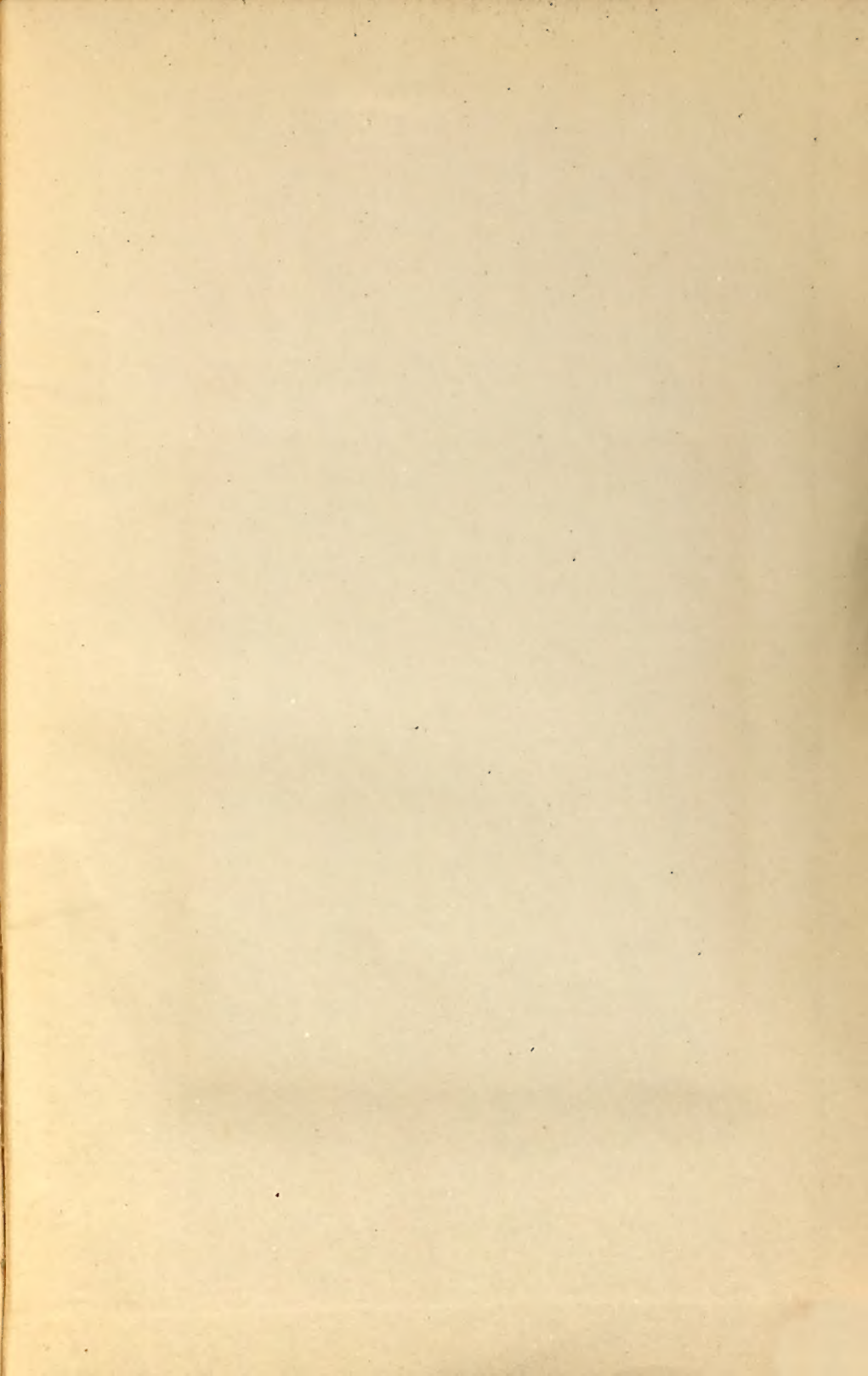
- Byrhtferth's Manual, ed. S. J. Crawford. [*At Press.*]
 Hawes' Pastime of Pleasure, ed. Prof. W. E. Mead. [*At Press.*]
 Sir Isumbras, ed. Miss M. I. O'Sullivan. [*At Press.*]
 The Alliterative Siege of Jerusalem, ed. the late Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. [*At Press.*]
 The Earliest English Apocalypse with a Commentary, ed. Dr. Anna C. Paues. [*At Press.*]
 Piers Plowman, the A Text, ed. Prof. R. W. Chambers and J. H. G. Grattan. [*At Press.*]
 Lydgate's Minor Poems, ed. Dr. H. N. MacCracken. Part II, Secular Poems. [*At Press.*]
 Lydgate's Troy Book, ed. Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part IV, Introduction, Notes, &c. [*At Press.*]
 Lydgate's Siege of Thebes, ed. the late Prof. A. Erdmann and Prof. Ekwall. Part II, Notes, &c.
 Sir Thomas More's Apology, ed. A. M. Taft.
 English Poems of Charles of Orleans, ed. R. Steele. [*At Press.*]
 Tudor English Lives of Sir Thomas More, by Roper, Harpsfield and Ro. Ba., ed. Prof. R. W. Chambers and Dr. E. V. Hitchcock. [*At Press.*]
 The Mirror of Life, ed. D. Irwin Price.
 Sainte Marherete, re-ed. Miss F. Mack.
 The Dance of Death, ed. the late Miss Florence Warren
 Life of St. Anne, ed. R. E. Parker.
 Barclay's Eclogues, ed. Miss Beatrice White.
 Caxton's Faits of Armes and Chivalry, ed. A. T. Byles.
 Caxton's Prologues and Epilogues, ed. W. B. Crotch.

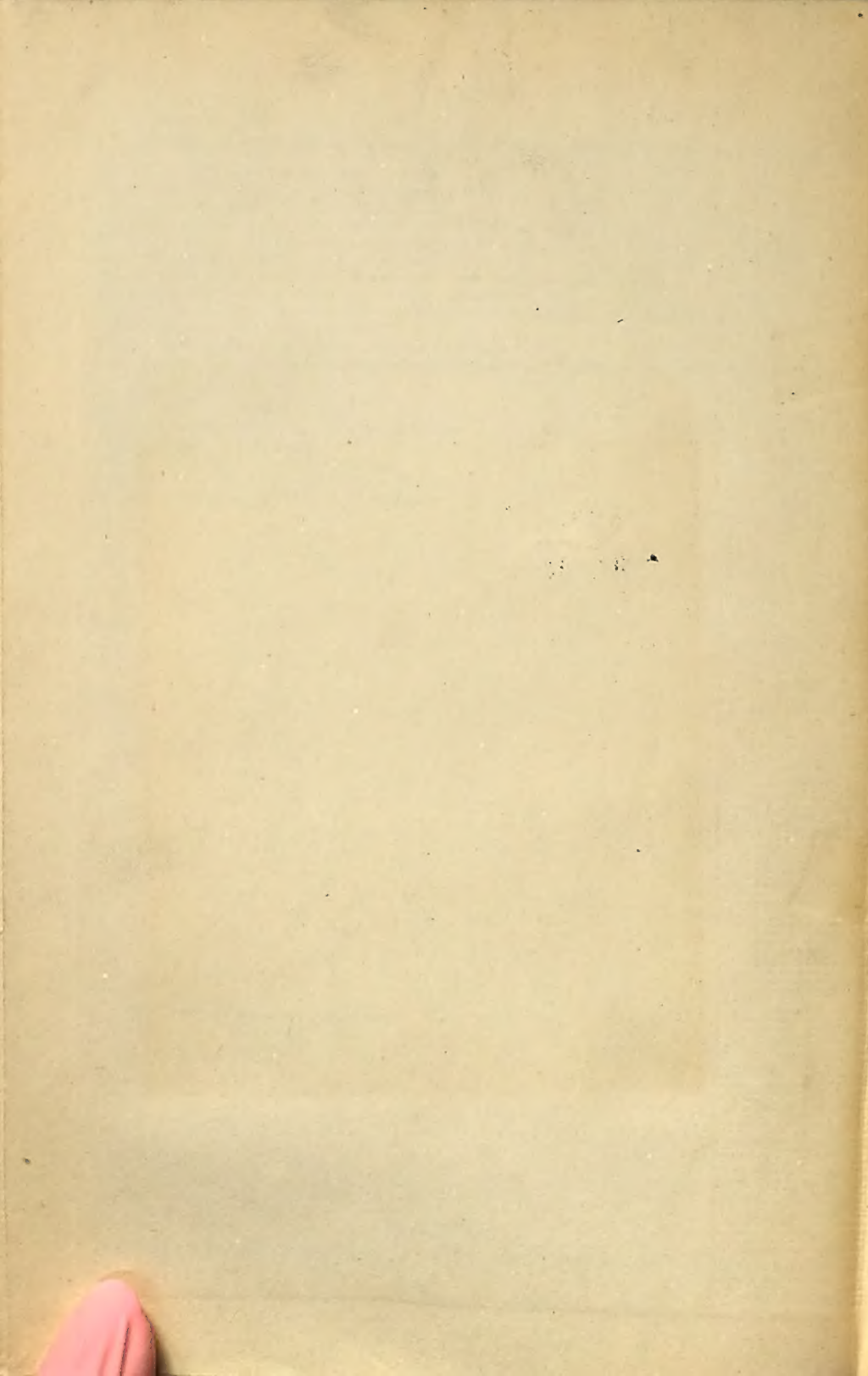
Other texts are under consideration.

October 1927.

PUBLISHER:

LONDON: HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIV. PRESS, AMEN HOUSE, E.C. 4.





cc

79743

NOV 20 1928

My 24 '30

10 21

MY 8 '35

JUN 19 '37

NOV 23 '38

AUG 19 '40

APR 10 '41

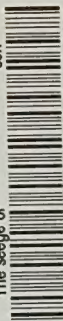
APR 17 '41

AUG 1 '46

PR 1119.A2 no.172

The siege of

can



3 0081 000 914 055